If you have questions about catalog content or how to use the catalog, contact the Office of Catalog and Curriculum Support at catalog@unt.edu.

This catalog is an official bulletin of the University of North Texas and is intended to provide general information. It includes policies, regulations, procedures and fees in effect at the time of release. UNT reserves the right to make changes at any time to reflect current Board of Regents rules, university administrative policies and procedures, changes in federal or state law, and fee changes. Information provided in this catalog is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between the University of North Texas and a student, an applicant for admission, or other individual. Updated policies and administrative procedures can be found on departmental or university web sites.

Students are responsible for observing the policies included here; therefore, they are urged to read this catalog carefully. This catalog does not include all university policies and procedures for which students are responsible. Students also should consult other publications, such as the Student Handbook, the Code of Student Conduct, Parking Regulations, Housing Handbook and specific contracts. This catalog becomes effective on the first day of the fall term/semester, 2017.

Non-Discrimination Policy
It is the policy of the University of North Texas not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, age, national or ethnic origin, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, political affiliation, marital status, disability, or veteran status, ancestry, genetic information or citizenship in the university’s educational programs and activities, application and admissions process, university facilities, or employment policies.

The university complies with federal and state equal opportunity laws and regulations, and harassment and discrimination based on individual differences are inconsistent with the university’s mission and educational goals. The University takes active measures to prevent such conduct and immediately investigates and takes remedial action when appropriate. The University also prohibits and takes actions to prevent retaliation against individuals who report or file a charge of discrimination, harassment, or sexual violence; participate in an investigation, or oppose any form of discrimination, harassment, or sexual violence.

Direct questions or concerns to the Office of Equal Opportunity 940-565-2759. TTY access: 940-369-8652 or 800-735-2989.

General Information Number
Directory assistance for all university offices is available through the main switchboard at 940-565-2000; metro 817-267-3731.

Number 117-2, July 2017
© 2017 University of North Texas
Official release date: July 1, 2017

The UNT System and the University of North Texas are the owners of all of their trademarks, service marks, trade names, slogans, graphic images and photography and they may not be used without permission.
The university

Established in 1890, the University of North Texas is a place where students transform their lives through education and opportunity.

The flagship of the UNT System, UNT has a legacy of excellence in a broad range of academic areas. It is one of the nation’s largest top-tier public research universities with 37,000 students and is the most comprehensive university in the Dallas–Fort Worth area. UNT graduated 8,200 students last year from its 12 colleges and schools and offers 100 bachelor’s, 83 master’s and 37 doctoral degree programs — many nationally and internationally recognized. Ranked a Tier One research university by the Carnegie Classification, UNT drives innovation and technology through high-level research and scholarship, and contributes to the region and state through intellectual capital and economic development.

UNT has been named one of America’s 100 Best College Buys® for 20 consecutive years, a ranking based on having a high-achieving freshman class and affordable tuition. The Princeton Review continually names UNT as a Best in the West school and Forbes has listed UNT as a Best University every year since it started its top colleges list.

Location

UNT is in Denton, a college town of about 123,000 people located 40 miles north of Dallas and Fort Worth. The 900-acre campus includes 165 buildings, including Discovery Park, a 300-acre research facility. Discovery Park is accessible by shuttle buses, as are residence halls, athletic facilities and other areas of campus.

The Dallas—Fort Worth area is one of the largest, most dynamic regions in the United States and home to many of the nation’s fastest growing cities. UNT fuels the North Texas region through innovation, education and research; forming partnerships with many business, industry, education, government and cultural organizations.

The university’s mission

UNT is a public research university deeply committed to advancing educational excellence and preparing students to become thoughtful, engaged citizens of the world.

The university’s vision

As the most comprehensive public research university providing a top quality education in one of the nation’s largest, most dynamic regions, UNT will be celebrated for its academics, arts and athletics. UNT will be a diverse and inclusive institution creating knowledge and innovations that will shape the future, while cultivating excellence in the next generation of scholars and leaders for the global community.

Achieving the vision

UNT’s promise

The University of North Texas’ ultimate responsibility is to provide students with the best education possible, so they may achieve their goals, succeed at the highest levels and improve their communities, the state of Texas, the nation and the world.

UNT promises to offer students a challenging, rigorous, high-quality education and provide a supportive environment to help them successfully learn and grow.

UNT promises to contribute to the greater good through scholarship, research, creative endeavors and public service.

History of the university

UNT was founded in 1890 as Texas Normal College and Teachers’ Training Institute. Joshua C. Chilton, the founding president, leased facilities above a hardware store on Denton’s square to establish a teacher training institute. His opening-day remarks remains an important part of UNT’s value system: “It will be our aim to become leaders in the education of the young men and women of Texas, fitting them to creditably fill the most important positions in business and professional circles. We desire the cooperation of all who believe in higher education and who want to see our state in the very front of intellectual as well as material progress.”

The university has had seven names through the years:

- 1890 Texas Normal College and Teacher Training Institute
- 1894 North Texas Normal College
- 1901 North Texas State Normal College
- 1923 North Texas State Teachers College
- 1949 North Texas State College
- 1961 North Texas State University
- 1988 University of North Texas

Incoming students score well above the national and state averages on the SAT, and choose UNT for the quality of its programs. UNT “firsts” through the years include:

- First jazz studies program in the U.S.
- First undergraduate emergency administration and planning program in the U.S.
- First bachelor’s degree in digital retailing in the U.S. and first Master of Science program in merchandising offered completely online
- First school library certification program in the U.S. offered completely online
- First graduate applied anthropology program in the U.S. offered completely online
- First undergraduate program in applied behavior analysis in the U.S. and first accredited master’s program in applied behavior analysis in the world
- First and only Ph.D. program in art education in Texas
- World’s first graduate program in environmental philosophy and world’s first field station in environmental philosophy, science and policy at Cape Horn, Chile
- First four-year aviation logistics program at a university in Texas and only such program in the nation
- First master’s program in international sustainable tourism in the U.S. and the first to require a year abroad
- First retail program in the U.S. to integrate courses in merchandising, digital retailing, store operations, finance, and retail strategy

Faculty

At the heart of the university’s efforts to carry out its mission are the faculty. Individually, UNT faculty members have been singled out for contributions to their teaching and research fields through diverse national and international awards.
Collectively, the faculty have contributed significantly to research and scholarship within various fields through numerous publications, presentations at scholarly conferences, concerts, recitals, exhibitions and performances.

Faculty leadership in teaching, research, creative activities, performance and service activities has created national and international reputations for excellence for a number of academic programs within the university’s 12 schools and colleges.

Student life: A wide array of student organizations gives UNT students the opportunity to build friendships with people of both similar and varied interests and provides avenues for organized and meaningful service. Student organizations represent many areas of interest, such as service professional, political, academic, spiritual, athletic, residential, and Greek. Being involved in a student organization promotes a sense of community and connection to the university, while serving to enhance the social, intellectual and developmental growth of students. For more information, see the Campus Resources section of this catalog, call the Student Activities Center at 940-565-3807 or visit studentactivities.unt.edu.

UNT libraries

A wide range of student- and faculty-centered services are the cornerstone of the Libraries’ integral role in the UNT community. As an essential component of education and research at UNT, the Libraries offer access to more than seven million items (print and digital), along with expert personnel to assist patrons in achieving their academic and scholarly goals. Visit us online at www.library.unt.edu.

Services

UNT Libraries’ services include:

- Willis Library open 24/7 during long semesters
- Mac and PC laptop checkout
- Free video games, movies, music and more
- The Study cafe in Willis Library
- Electronic resources, including journals, books and other research materials
- Library instruction, subject guides and tutorials
- Research assistance from subject experts
- Accessible tables, study carrels, and computers in Willis, Eagle Commons, Media and Discovery Park libraries

Libraries and collections

UNT Libraries have many exceptional collections:

- The Music Library is one of the country’s largest music collections, with an extensive phonographic disc and tape collection, and the private jazz collections of Stan Kenton, Don Gillis, Whit Ozier and Leon Breeden.
- Special Collections preserve and provide access to an incredible wealth of materials that document the history and legacy of Texas, as well as touch on numerous topics of national import. Collections include the history of the university, oral histories and Texas county records. Other important archival collections include those of Sarah T. Hughes, Enid Justin and Ruth Salmon. The holdings also feature an outstanding miniature book collection; the private library of Anson Jones, President of the Republic of Texas; Texas Society of Sons of the American Revolution; the Weaver Collection of Juvenile materials; and examples of important early publishing, printing and binding styles. Recently expanded collections include the Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Archive; the Latino/Latina Archive; and the Photography and Visual Materials Collection, which includes the photographic archives of several prominent photographers.
- The Government Documents Department contains U.S. and Texas government documents, including the Texas Register. The library has received national recognition for its efforts to preserve online government information through the CyberCemetery and participation in the 2008 End-of-Term Harvest of U.S. government web sites. The UNT Libraries have the distinction of being one of ten affiliated archives of the National Archives.
- Through collaborative efforts such as the Portal to Texas History and the UNT Digital Library, the Libraries provide digital content to a worldwide audience. The Portal is a gateway to Texas history materials from more than 250 partners at libraries, museums and archives across Texas. The UNT Digital Library is ranked in the top 15 digital repositories in North America and is 19th best globally. Highlighted collections in the UNT Digital Library include UNT electronic theses and dissertations, the Federal Communications Commission Record, UNT Scholarly Works, a Virtual Music Rare Book Room and the World War poster collections.

In addition to Willis Library, UNT Libraries include the following:

- The Media Library in Chilton Hall, which houses a large collection of audiovisual materials, including videos, 16 mm - films and audio CDs. Video-on-demand service is provided for curriculum support.
- The Discovery Park Library, which supports the College of Engineering and the College of Information.
- The Eagle Commons Library in Sycamore Hall, which focuses on physics, chemistry, biology, art and psychology and includes an outstanding collection in mathematics. The Collaboration and Learning Commons offers the ideal place on campus to study in groups, create multimedia projects and record presentations.
- The Library Annex and the Research Collection Library—both located off-campus—which provide storage for and house the preservation and technical services departments.

Computer services

Centralized campus computing services that support instruction, research and student learning are provided through University Information Technology, UIT, it.unt.edu, in various offices of Sage Hall. University IT services include support for a wide range of research computing platforms, student messaging, training, consulting and the UIT Help Desk, unt.edu/helpdesk, located in Sage Hall.

In addition to the services directly supported by UIT, computer services also are available from the University Libraries, Classroom Support Services, Student Computer Labs, and many college, school and departmental computer support centers. Computer networks are installed in all
academic departments to provide Internet connectivity. Wireless networking, such as the UNT secure network, is available in most campus classroom buildings and public buildings, such as the University Union and UNT Libraries. Online courses are offered with support from the Center for Learning Enhancement, Assessment and Redesign, CLEAR, clear.unt.edu, using computing systems supported by the UNT System’s Information Technology Shared Services, ITSS, its.untsystem.edu.

**Student computing services**

Fourteen general access microcomputer labs (computerlabs. unt.edu), housing approximately 1,000 computers, are available for use by all students. Laser printers are provided in all labs. For students who benefit from adaptive technologies, the UIT Adaptive Computer Lab is available in Sage Hall, it.unt.edu/adaptive_lab. Approximately 30 additional special-purpose labs serve students in academic disciplines or living in the university residence halls. In addition, all residence hall rooms have network connections, allowing students to have high-speed access to the Internet and the campus network on their own computers.

Information Technology Shared Services, ITSS, provides electronic mail to all students via EagleConnect, it.unt.edu/eagleconnect, a web-based e-mail and calendar system. EagleConnect is used as an official communication medium between the university and students. Through the EagleConnect service, currently enrolled students also can download and install Microsoft® Office to their personal computing devices.

**Research computing support**

University Information Technology supports a high performance computing system used for computationally intensive scientific research hpc.unt.edu.

UIT provides support for SPSS, SAS, R, Matlab, and other statistical analysis mathematics programming languages that are available for use in many of the general access computing labs. Documentation, training and consultation support are available for all supported statistical programming applications through the Research and Statistical Support Office, it.unt.edu/research, located in the General Academic Building, Room 535.

UIT supports access to machine-readable data collections including the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research, ICPSR. The University Libraries also maintain many databases and other research materials that are accessible through the campus network.

**Consulting, training and help desk services**

Consulting and training are provided by University Information Technology to facilitate the use of research and instructional computing facilities. Short courses are offered on statistical packages and research techniques that are of interest to students involved in research activities through the Research and Statistical Support Office, General Academic Building, Room 535. Experienced consultants are available to assist students with research computing questions.

University IT operates the university computing Help Desk to provide students with information and help on a variety of computing problems, https://it.unt.edu/helpdesk. The UIT Help Desk is in Sage Hall. The phone number is 940-565-2324.

Computer-based training programs are accessible within general access computer labs or via the web (it.unt.edu/ lynda). Benchmarks Online, https://benchmarks.it.unt.edu, University Information Technology’s (UIT) news journal, is published in even-numbered months and is an excellent source for news about computing and information technology resources in use at UNT.

**Accreditation**

The University of North Texas is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, master’s and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4907 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of the University of North Texas.

Note: The Commission should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support the institution’s significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about UNT, such as admission requirements, financial aid, and educational programs, should be addressed directly to UNT and not the Commission’s office.

In addition, the University of North Texas offers programs accredited by the following organizations.

- AACSBI International — The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- ABET
- ABET-Computing Accreditation Commission
- ABET-Technology Accreditation Commission
- Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration
- Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Chemical Society
- American Library Association
- American Psychological Association Commission on Accreditation
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Association for Middle Level Education
- Behavior Analysis Accreditation Board of ABAI
- Commission on English Language Program Accreditation
- Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
- Council for the Accreditation of Education Preparation
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- Council on Rehabilitation Education
- Council on Social Work Education
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Business
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
- Texas State Board for Educator Certification

See Accrediting Institutions for addresses of accrediting organizations.

In addition, the University of North Texas offers programs that are approved or recognized by:

- American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance
- Council for Exceptional Children
- Educational Leadership Constituent Council
- International Society for Technology in Education
- National Council of Teachers of English
- National Council of Teachers of Mathematics

**Institutional memberships**

The University of North Texas holds the following memberships.

- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Association of State Colleges and Universities
- American College Dance Festival Association
- American Collegiate Retailing Association
Administration, faculty and librarians

See the Administration, faculty and librarians section for lists of university officers, UNT System officers and academic deans.

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.

Graduate faculty of the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences and the School of Public Health at the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC) also are members of the graduate faculty of the University of North Texas and thus can serve as mentors or committee members of UNT graduate students appropriate to their graduate appointment. See the UNTHSC Graduate Catalog for UNTHSC graduate faculty listings.

UNT presidents

Joshua C. Chilton (1890–1893)
John J. Crumley (1893–1894)
Menter B. Terrill (1894–1901)
J.S. Kendall (1901–1906)
W.H. Bruce (1906–1923)
Robert L. Marquis (1923–1934)
W.J. McConnell (1934–1951)
J.C. Matthews (1951–1968)
C.C. Nolen (1971–1979)
Phillip C. Diebel (ad interim, 2010)
V. Lane Rawlins (2010–2014)
Neal Smatresk (2014-present)

From 1981 until 2000, the president also carried the responsibilities and title of Chancellor of the University and the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth. Senate Bill 751 of the 76th Texas Legislature provided for the establishment of the University of North Texas System, and in July 1999, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board confirmed formal system status for UNT System Center (now in Dallas), including the Denton campus, UNTHSC at Fort Worth and the UNT Dallas Campus. In October 2000, the positions of president and chancellor were officially separated.

UNT chancellors

Frank E. Vandiver (1981)
Howard E. Smith (ad interim, 1981)
Lee Jackson (2002–present)

On August 24, 2002, the UNT Board of Regents named Alfred F. Hurley Chancellor Emeritus of the UNT System and President Emeritus of the university.
## 2017-2018 Academic calendar

Dates are subject to change by official action of UNT.

### Fall 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 28, 2017</td>
<td>First class day (Monday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 25–September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 4, 2017</td>
<td>Labor Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 12 – November 6, 2017</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 6, 2017</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 6, 2017</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 7 – November 22, 2017</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 13, 2017</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 22, 2017</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 23-26, 2017</td>
<td>Thanksgiving break (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 6-7, 2017</td>
<td>Pre-finals days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 7, 2017</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8, 2017</td>
<td>Reading day (no classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 9-15, 2017</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 15-16, 2017</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 25, 2017 – January 1, 2018</td>
<td>Winter break (university closed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spring 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 15, 2018</td>
<td>MLK Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 12–19, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 16, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 19, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 30 – April 3, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 23, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 23, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 24 – April 20, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 12-16, 2018</td>
<td>Spring break (no classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 16, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2 - 3, 2018</td>
<td>Pre-finals days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 3, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4, 2018</td>
<td>Reading day (no classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5-11, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 11-12, 2018</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Summer Term 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Memorial Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14–13, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 22, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 22, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 25–August 1, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 25, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 1, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 9, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 10, 2018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3W1 Term 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 16–24, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 18–24, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 25, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 28, 2018</td>
<td>Memorial Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 30, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 31, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8W1 Term 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 23–June 14, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 28, 2018</td>
<td>Memorial Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 5, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 5, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 6–14, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 15, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4, 2018</td>
<td>Independence Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 5, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 6, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5W1 Term 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 4, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 4, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 4, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 8–27, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 15–27, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 27, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 28, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4, 2018</td>
<td>Independence Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 5, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 6, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10W Term 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 9, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 9, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 9, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 13 – August 1, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 19, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 19, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 9, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 10, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5W2 Term 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 9, 2018</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 9, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 9, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 13 – August 1, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 19, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 19, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 20 – August 1, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 1, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 2, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 9, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 10, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional calendar information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>E-mail</th>
<th>Web site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>940-565-2681</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.unt.edu/admissions.htm">www.unt.edu/admissions.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School</td>
<td>940-565-2383</td>
<td><a href="mailto:graduateschool@unt.edu">graduateschool@unt.edu</a></td>
<td>gradschool.unt.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>940-565-2378</td>
<td><a href="mailto:registrar@unt.edu">registrar@unt.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.unt.edu/registrar">www.unt.edu/registrar</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accounting and University</td>
<td>940-565-3225</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.unt.edu/tuition">www.unt.edu/tuition</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashiering Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>940-565-2610</td>
<td><a href="mailto:housinginfo@unt.edu">housinginfo@unt.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.unt.edu/housing">www.unt.edu/housing</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Student Programs (including</td>
<td>940-565-4198</td>
<td><a href="mailto:freshman@unt.edu">freshman@unt.edu</a> and <a href="mailto:transfer@unt.edu">transfer@unt.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.unt.edu/nsp">www.unt.edu/nsp</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation, which is required of all new undergraduate students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNT-International</td>
<td>940-565-4822</td>
<td><a href="mailto:international@unt.edu">international@unt.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.international.unt.edu">www.international.unt.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.library.unt.edu">www.library.unt.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dates subject to change at any time by official action of UNT.
Academic Calendar: http://www.unt.edu/catalog/
Admission

Admission policies are reviewed periodically and are subject to change. Check the UNT web site at admissions.unt.edu for the latest admission information or contact the Office of Admissions at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731.

Application for admission for new undergraduate students

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

Applicants to the University of North Texas must meet academic requirements outlined in this catalog or other applicable publications of the university. The Office of Admissions, located in the Eagle Student Services Center provides complete admissions counseling for new students. Admissions Counselors are available to assist prospective students throughout the admissions process. Initial inquiries may be submitted online http://pages.unt.edu/undergradinfo, by calling us at (940) 565-2681, or by writing to the University of North Texas, Office of Admissions, 1155 Union Circle #311277, Denton, TX 76203-5017. The Office of Admissions requires undergraduate applicants to submit the ApplyTexas application online at www.applytexas.org or the Common Application online at www.commonapp.org.

Prospective undergraduate students should apply as early as possible. All necessary credentials, including application forms, all official transcripts, required entrance test scores, etc., must be on file in the Office of Admissions by the following deadlines to be evaluated and processed for admission and enrollment at UNT. Applications received after these deadlines will be subject to a late application fee.

Fall 2017

- February 1, 2017—to allow time for processing prior to the March 1, 2017, scholarship application deadline, freshmen should apply and pay fee no later than February 1, 2017
- March 1, 2017—priority application date for freshmen
- July 1, 2017—priority application date for transfer students

Spring 2018


Summer 2018

- May 7, 2018, for classes beginning May 14, 2018
- May 28, 2018, for classes beginning June 4, 2018
- July 2, 2018, for classes beginning July 9, 2018

Fall 2018

- February 1, 2018 - To allow time for processing prior to the March 1, 2018, scholarship application deadline, freshmen should apply and pay fee no later than February 1, 2018
- March 1, 2018 – priority application date for freshmen
- July 1, 2018 – priority application date for transfer students

Applications received after the above deadlines must be accompanied by all official transcripts and required test scores for evaluation. The prospective student must meet the stated admission requirements, must register for courses during late registration and will be subject to a late registration fee. No applications for admission by individual review can be accepted after the stated deadline dates. All new undergraduate students enrolling must comply with state law and university policies concerning the Texas Success Initiative as described in the Academics section of this publication.

See registrar.unt.edu for the latest information about offerings and associated enrollment services.

Contact the Office of Admissions for information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at www.admissions.unt.edu

Former students

All previous regularly admitted students will not need to re-apply for admission. If you have not enrolled at UNT at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester you wish to return, please contact the Registrar’s Office for information or go to www.applytexas.org and fill out a former student application. All students previously admitted as transient, summer visitor, special student, or for dual credit must first contact the Office of Admissions for clearance to re-enroll.

Programs with specific requirements

The Office of Admissions coordinates all policies and procedures for university admission. Some programs require that students meet additional requirements in order to be admitted to a particular program. Those programs with admission requirements in addition to those for general university admission are listed below. Students should consult that section of the catalog for specific program requirements.

College of Business
- All programs

College of Education
- Teacher Education

College of Engineering
- All programs

College of Health and Public Service
- Social Work

College of Information
- BS — Information Science

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism
- All programs

College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences
- Communication Studies
- Converged Broadcast Media
- English
- International Studies
- Psychology
- Radio/Television/Film
- Theatre

College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism
- All programs
College of Music
   All programs

College of Science
   Biochemistry
   Biology

College of Visual Arts and Design
   All programs

Admission application fee
A non-refundable undergraduate application fee of $75 is charged to all new, undergraduate, first-time-in-college and transfer applicants. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars. Students applying after the February 1st application deadline will be charged a $90 application fee. Admission applications will be processed after the application fee is received. Admission decisions will be made after all academic credentials are received and evaluated.

High school graduates
Note: Admission requirements are subject to change. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site at www.admissions.unt.edu.

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

Students admitted to the first term/semester of college work must have graduated from an accredited high school and complete course work equivalent to the Recommended, Distinguished, or Foundation high school graduation program. Students must submit an application for admission to UNT with a transcript showing their high school credits and rank in their graduating class. Transcripts showing rank in class should be sent after completion of the junior year. For admission purposes, a high school rank is required. If your school does not rank, the Office of Admissions will assign you a rank based on a review of your high school transcript, including your SAT and/or ACT scores.

In addition, students must present satisfactory scores on the SAT Test or the ACT according to their rank in class (see “Entrance Examination” in this section). Appropriateness of experience in lieu of academic credential (i.e., GED, home schooling, graduation from an unaccredited high school, etc.) may be assessed on an individual review basis by the UNT Admissions Review Committee (ARC). For more information, see “Admission by Individual Review” in this section of the catalog. To be more successful at UNT, we strongly recommend that students successfully complete the following classes in high school:

- English: 4 credits (English I-IV)
- Mathematics: 4 credits (Algebra I, Geometry, Algebra II and Pre-Calculus)
- Sciences: 4 credits (to be selected from Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Sciences and Physics)
- Foreign Language: 2 credits (Levels I-III proficiency of the same language) (UNT recommends 3 credits)
- Health: 1/2 credit minimum
- Fine Arts: 1 credit
- Physical Education: 1 1/2 credits
- Computer Science: 1 credit (demonstrated proficiency at Level I)
- Electives: 3 1/2 credits
- Speech: 1/2 credit

*In March 2016, College Board began administering a new version of the SAT exam. Any scores from prior to March 2016 will be re-centered compared to new SAT scores, in accordance with the SAT equivalency guidelines published by College Board. Any SAT scores mentioned are subject to change. Please visit www.admissions.unt.edu for updated information.

Entrance examination
Minimum scores for the entrance exam vary according to the applicant’s rank in the high school graduating class. Current requirements are listed below.

Admission of new freshmen
Policies for the admission of new freshmen are established by the North Texas Board of Regents. Students who do not meet the requirements for automatic or regular admission should refer to the section titled “Admission by Individual Review” for more information.

Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809, in addition to a Texas general academic teaching institution’s admissions requirements, a first-time freshman, regardless of when the student graduated from high school, must also have met one of the following:

1. Successfully completed the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program; (NOTE: the ACT College Readiness Benchmarks are English=18, Math=22, Social Sciences=22, Science=23; or
2. Successfully completed a curriculum from a high school in Texas other than a public high school that is equivalent in content and rigor to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program;
3. Successfully completed a curriculum from a high school in Texas other than a public high school that is equivalent in content and rigor to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program;
4. Earned on the SAT assessment prior to March 2016 a score of at least a 1500 out of 2400, or the equivalent (SAT scoring is scheduled to change in 2015 based on current College Board information).

Under TEC Section 51.807 and with consultation of the Texas Education Agency, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has determined that the high schools are responsible for providing the appropriate documentation to confirm the curriculum requirements.

For the student graduating from an out-of-state or international high school, the necessary curriculum information will be provided by completing the appropriate form found on the THECB web site: www.thecb.state.tx.us/ uap.

- Form 1 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who did not complete Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 2 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who completed Integrated
Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011

- Form 3 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students graduating under the Foundation High School program in 2014-2015 or later

Forms can be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site (www.thecb.state.tx.us/uap).

Applicants meeting the curriculum or the ACT/SAT* assessment score requirements mandated by the Texas Education Code, but not meeting UNT’s admission requirements, may be reviewed individually by the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students must meet requirements as outlined by TEC Sections 51.801-51.809 or via the appropriate documentation using the appropriate form in order to be considered for admission at UNT.

Note: Admission requirements are subject to periodic review and change. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site: www.admissions.unt.edu.

Automatic admission

In compliance with state law, applicants who graduated in the top 10 percent* of their high school class and who completed course work equivalent to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended or Advanced High School program as outlined under the Texas Education Code 28.025 or higher shall be admitted automatically to the university.

Regular admission

Applicants shall be guaranteed admission if they meet the minimum course work requirement and:

- Rank in the next 15 percent (following top 10%) and have a minimum 950 SAT (for tests taken prior to March 2016—combined critical reading + math only) or 1030 SAT (for tests taken March 2016 and forward—combined critical reading and math) or 20 ACT or

- Rank in the 2nd quarter and have a minimum 1050 SAT (for tests taken prior to March 2016—combined critical reading + math only) or 1130 SAT (for tests taken March 2016 and forward—combined critical reading and math) or 23 ACT or

- Rank in the 3rd quarter and have a minimum 1180 SAT (for tests taken prior to March 2016—combined critical reading + math only) or 1250 SAT (for tests taken March 2016 and forward—combined critical reading and math) or 26 ACT.

Applicants who rank in the 4th quarter, or applicants who do not meet the requirements in either the automatic or regular admissions categories, will have their applications reviewed by a UNT admission officer. (See “Admission by Individual Review” in this section.)

^All applicants to the University of North Texas must submit SAT or ACT scores. Applicants in the top 10 percent not scoring at least 950 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 20 ACT and all applicants admitted by individual review, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended. The writing section of the SAT or ACT is a requirement for admission to the University of North Texas.

High school seniors who plan to attend UNT should take entrance examinations at least five months before enrollment dates. See a high school counselor for more information or visit: The College Board web site at http://sat.collegeboard.org; or ACT, www.actstudent.org. (The UNT institutional codes for score reporting purposes are SAT, 6481; ACT, 4136.)
# Undergraduate admission requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Official transcripts</th>
<th>Entrance exam¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Beginning freshman (student who has never attended college or community college) with a HS rank | Graduation from an accredited high school and completion of the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program as outlined under the Texas Education Code 28.025.² Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809 beginning freshmen must meet the Texas Uniform Admissions requirements in order to be considered for admission to UNT. | Yes: Showing rank in class through at least junior year. | Automatic admission—Applicants who graduated in the top 10 percent of their high school class shall be admitted automatically to the university.²
Regular admission—Applicants shall be guaranteed admission if they
- rank in the next 15 percent and have a minimum 950 old SAT/1030 new SAT or 20 ACT, or
- rank in the 2nd quarter and have a minimum 1050 old SAT/1130 new SAT or 23 ACT, or
- rank in the 3rd quarter and have a minimum 1180 old SAT/1250 new SAT or 26 ACT. |
| Beginning freshman (student who has never attended college or community college) without a HS rank | Individual review | Yes: Showing rank in class through at least junior year | |
| Transfer freshman (fewer than 30 college hours) | Graduation from an accredited high school. Minimum college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended. | Yes: Transcript from high school and each college or university attended. | |
| Transfer student (30 to 44 college hours) | Minimum 2.25 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended. | Yes: From each college or university attended. | No. |
| Transfer student (more than 44 college hours) | Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended. | Yes: From each college or university attended. | No. |
| Transient student² (fall or spring only) or Summer visiting student² (summer only) | Academic good standing at last college or university attended. | Yes: From the last college attended | No. |
| Early admission student | Top quarter of high school class; solid B average; be on target to meet Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809 requirements; letters from school counselor or principal recommending early admission, and from parents or guardians concurring with intention; interview in admissions office. | Yes: Through junior year. Transcript must reflect completion of 3 units of English and 3 units each of solid mathematics, social science and natural science. | Minimum old 1180 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math)/1250 new SAT or 26 ACT. |

²Individual review—Applicants not possessing an official high school rank, or who do not meet the above requirements or who rank in the fourth quarter may be admitted only by individual review.²
Notes for admissions chart

* All freshman applicants to the University of North Texas must submit SAT or ACT scores. Applicants in the top 10 percent not scoring at least 950 old SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math)/1030 new SAT or 20 ACT and all applicants admitted by individual review, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended.

High school seniors who plan to attend UNT should take entrance examinations at least five months before enrollment dates. See high school counselor for more information or visit: the College Board website: www.collegeboard.org or the ACT website: www.act.org. (The UNT institutional codes for score reporting purposes are SAT, 6481; ACT 4136.)

1 UNT applicants should take entrance exams at least five months before admission deadline. See high school counselor for information. The writing section of the SAT or ACT is a requirement for admission to UNT.

2 A transient student is an undergraduate student who enrolls at UNT for one long semester only (fall or spring). A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student who enrolls at UNT for one or more summer terms with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. If a transient (or summer visiting) student decides to continue at UNT after the first semester, the student must apply as a transfer student and meet all normal admission requirements. Because of federal laws and immigration requirements, international students are not eligible to enroll at UNT as transient students. (Summer visiting students must reapply each summer that enrollment is sought.)

3 Beginning freshmen must have completed the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended or Advanced High School program as outlined under Texas Education Code 28.025, or higher diploma in order to be eligible for admission to a public university in Texas.

Texas uniform admission policy (SB 3826)
Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809, in addition to a Texas general academic teaching institution’s admissions requirements, a first-time freshman, regardless of when the student graduated from high school, must also have met one of the following:

1. Successfully completed the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program from a Texas public high school as outlined under Texas Education Code, 28.025, as well as 19 TAC 74.63, 74.64, 74.73, and 74.74;

2. Successfully completed a curriculum from a high school in Texas other than a public high school that is equivalent in content and rigor to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, the Recommended, or the Advanced High School program;

3. Satisfied ACT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment; (NOTE: the ACT College Readiness Benchmarks are English=18, Math=22, Social Sciences=21, Science=24); or

4. Earned on the SAT assessment prior to March 2016 a score of at least a 1500 out of 2400, or on the SAT assessment taken March 2016 and forward a score of at least a 1090 out of 1600.

Under TEC Section 51.807 and with consultation of the Texas Education Agency, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has determined that the high schools are responsible for providing the appropriate documentation to confirm the curriculum requirements.

For the student graduating from an out-of-state or international high school, the necessary curriculum information will be provided by completing the appropriate form found on the THECB web site: www.thecb.state.tx.us/uap.

- Form 1 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who did not complete Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 2 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who completed Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 3 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students graduating under the Foundation High School program in 2014-2015 or later

Forms can be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site (www.thecb.state.tx.us/uap).

Applicants meeting the curriculum or the ACT/SAT assessment score requirements mandated by the Texas Education Code, but not meeting UNT’s admission requirements, may be reviewed individually by the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students must meet requirements as outlined by TEC Sections 51.801-51.809 or via the appropriate documentation using the appropriate form in order to be considered for admission at UNT.

Early admission
On an individual basis, UNT may admit high school students to the freshman class after completion of the junior year of high school. To be considered, students must:

1. be ranked in the top quarter of their class;
2. have a strong B average;
3. have completed 3 units of English and 3 units each of solid mathematics, social science and natural science;
4. present minimum combined SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) score of 1180 or ACT composite of 26;
5. submit letters from high school counselor or principal recommending early admission;
6. submit a letter from parents or guardians stating they approve of early admission; and
7. arrange an interview in the Office of Admissions.

Under this program, high school seniors may be enrolled concurrently at UNT through coordination with the UNT Director of Admissions and the high school.

Texas Success Initiative
See “Texas Success Initiative” in the Academics section of this catalog for additional information.

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students entering a Texas public institution of higher education to demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level course work. Students may demonstrate college readiness by achieving the statutory threshold(s) on the
state-approved readiness assessments, unless they are exempt (see the Academics section of this catalog for exemption information). Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

UNT accepts scores on the ACCUPLACER, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA tests for assessment purposes. These state-approved tests measure college-level readiness in reading, mathematics and writing. Minimum score thresholds required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCUPLACER</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>80 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSET</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>40 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>59 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSI Assessment*</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>363 objective with 4 essay or 5 essay only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Beginning on the first class day of the fall 2013 semester (August 28, 2013) we will no longer be able to accept Accuplacer, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA scores for TSI purposes. Beginning on the first day of class for fall 2013, the new TSI Assessment will be the single statewide college-readiness assessment.

Students shall participate in a developmental program for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated developmental course work or by scoring above statutory thresholds on one of the approved tests.

College readiness testing is not used in admission decisions at UNT. UNT must, however, have the results of a readiness assessment before Orientation and preregistration. For more information, visit www.start-office.unt.edu or contact the Student Academic Readiness Team (START) office at 940-565-4403 or academic.readiness@unt.edu.

Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science students

The Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science (TAMS) is an early admission residential program for accelerated study designed to attract high-achieving high school age students to the science and mathematics fields. Beginning the program no later than the junior year in high school, academy students are enrolled as regular college students and earn two years of college credit. Students selected for this program are admitted solely to attend the academy. Admission to the academy is based on the student’s commitment to complete the two-year program. Eligibility for enrollment in university courses is contingent upon continued enrollment at the academy.

Until the TAMS class with which the student originally entered has completed the two-year program, enrollment at UNT (outside of the academy curriculum) will be considered only if all published UNT Early Admission program requirements and procedures are met. This includes successful completion of first-year TAMS studies and a letter of recommendation from the academy dean. Should a student leave the program for any reason and achieve high school graduation, the standard UNT admission process would apply. Applicable freshman and/or transfer requirements for regular admission would need to be satisfied. For additional information, contact the TAMS Office of Admissions at 800-241-TAMS, or by e-mail at tamsadmissions@unt.edu.

Eagle Bound Program (Admissions Partnership Agreement)

The University of North Texas has an admission partnership, called the Eagle Bound Program, with several community college districts, including Collin College, the Dallas County Community College District (DCCCD), North Central Texas College (NCTC), Hill College, Grayson College and Weatherford College. The Eagle Bound Program allows students who meet UNT admission requirements to establish a concurrent admission relationship with UNT prior to completing their studies at their community college.

Contact the Office of Admissions for additional information. Note: Concurrent admission programs are subject to periodic review.

Academic fresh start for admissions decisions

Section 51.931 of the Texas Education Code allows students who were enrolled in a post-secondary institution 10 or more years ago to seek admission to UNT without consideration of that academic work.

To take advantage of this option, you must request it prior to your first enrollment at UNT. You must report and submit all of your college transcripts with your application for admission. You must also complete and submit a Fresh Start request form. Hours excluded under the Fresh Start option may still be used to claim exemption from the Texas Success Initiative.

Contact the Office of Admissions for more information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at www.admissions.unt.edu.

Transfer students

A transfer student is defined as any student new to UNT who has been enrolled at another college or university or has earned college credit after high school graduation prior to attendance at UNT. Applicants must submit records of all institutions attended, even if they do not wish to transfer the credit to UNT.

Transfer students with fewer than 30 transferable semester hours of college work must:

- meet the entrance requirements listed above for high school graduates;
- have a minimum 2.5 GPA on a 4.0 grading system;
- be eligible to return to any institution attended; and
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended.

Transfer students with no less than 30 and no more than 44 transferable semester hours must:

- have a minimum GPA of 2.25 on a 4.0 grading system;
- submit application for admission;
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended; and
Transfer students with more than 44 hours of college work must:

- have a minimum GPA of 2.0 on a 4.0 grading system;
- submit application for admission;
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended; and
- be eligible to return to any institution attended.

Transfer applicants who do not meet the above requirements for regular transfer admissions should refer to the section titled “Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students” in this section for more information. All transfer applicants admitted by individual review will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended.

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

The admissions office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program.

If UNT does not accept lower-division course credit earned by a student at another Texas public institution of higher education, UNT shall give written notice to the student and the other institution that the transfer of the course credit is denied. UNT shall also provide written notice of the reason for denying credit for a particular course or set of courses at the request of the other institution.

A student may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either UNT or the other institution.

The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules and/or guidelines. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution at which the credit was earned within 45 days after the date the student receives written notice of the denial, UNT shall notify the commissioner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board of its denial and the reason for the denial.

The commissioner of higher education or the commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the commissioner or the commissioner’s designee.

If UNT has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, UNT will first contact the other institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, UNT may notify the commissioner of higher education, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board may discontinue funding for the course.

Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

**Texas community college transfer students**

Prior to transferring to UNT from a Texas community college, students should discuss the UNT Course Equivalency Guide and the degree audit information contained in the UNT Undergraduate Catalog with their community college academic advisor/counselor.

Students are encouraged to plan all course selections at the community college as far in advance as possible. Proper planning and use of the UNT Course Equivalency Guide and the UNT degree audit information will maximize the transfer of credit to UNT.

The university participates in the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) to facilitate the transfer of credits, and lists most community college and area four-year institution course equivalency information in its Transferology System at www.transferology.com/school/unt. Transferology allows students to create user accounts to store completed course work and to run UNT major-specific planning guides. Transfer guides using the TCCNS courses are available for each major on the Registrar’s web site at registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides.

For additional information regarding transfer evaluation information, contact the Office of Admissions.

**Transfer of the core curriculum**

A student who successfully completes the common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides, where you can find information on the online transfer course equivalency tool Transferology.

**Choice of catalog**

Any student transferring directly from a Texas public community college to UNT shall have the same choice of catalog designating degree requirements as the student would have had if the dates of attendance at the university had been the same as the dates of attendance at the community college. See “Graduation Under a Particular Catalog” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Advanced-hour credit**

A lower-level course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement of advanced hours.

**Texas Common Course Numbering System**

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed for the purpose of aiding students in the transfer of general academic courses between colleges and universities throughout Texas. A link to the list of currently approved TCCNS numbers may be found in the left-hand navigation on this page. In course descriptions, TCCNS prefixes and/or numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses immediately following the UNT course number. Information provided is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between UNT and a student or applicant for admission. Prospective transfer students should contact the academic dean’s advising office of their intended major for course work guidelines prior to enrollment.
Transfer hours

Students who complete work at another institution to be applied toward a bachelor’s degree at the University of North Texas should make sure that the appropriate officer of the other institution furnishes to the Office of Admissions at the University of North Texas a complete official transcript of such work.

The Admissions Office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions based on evaluation of course content as described in the catalogs of those institutions and in consultation with appropriate academic units at UNT as necessary for clarification. Transfer credit may only be received for course work completed at an accredited institution of higher education. Transfer credit from other institutions will be converted to semester hours and a 4.0 grading system (that mimics UNT’s current grading system) for evaluation purposes as appropriate. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Students seeking the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) should refer to the special provisions of the respective BAAS degree programs.

Students who have begun residence work at UNT and who have attained junior standing may, only with the prior written approval of their academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student's academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Admission by individual review for freshmen or transfer students

Freshman applicants or transfer applicants who have fewer than 30 transferable hours or who rank in the fourth quartile of their high school graduating class, or any applicants who do not meet the requirements in either the freshman automatic or regular admissions categories, or transfer requirements, will have their applications reviewed by a UNT admissions officer and may be given the opportunity to provide additional information to justify their admission to the university.

Upon review of the application file, the admission officer will forward a letter to the student stating the options for possible admission to UNT. These options may include:

- submitting new entrance exam scores (SAT Reasoning Test or ACT);
- attending a community college and completing 30 or more college level hours with a minimum 2.25 GPA;
- duplicating college-level work in which the student received a D or F to improve college GPA;
- submitting three letters of recommendation* and an essay (personal statement) addressing the student’s education and career goals.

Students should carry out the suggested option for the best possibility of admission into UNT.

Appropriateness of experience in lieu of academic credentials (i.e., GED, home schooling, graduation from an unaccredited high school) will also be assessed on an individual review basis.

Factors that may assist in determining academic readiness under the individual review provision may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- high school attended
- first-generation college attendance
- employment experience
- special abilities such as bilingual proficiency and meeting family responsibilities
- individual achievements
- leadership activities
- public service
- extra-curricular activities

Consideration for admission by individual review can occur only if the applicant has submitted all required credentials, letters of recommendation*, essay, etc., and, if required, scheduled an interview with an admissions officer prior to the published deadline for admission application.

New UNT students who have fewer than 30 hours of transfer credit, excluding non-traditional credit, who are admitted via individual review and have less than a 2.0 grade point average will be placed on academic alert.

Other transfer students with 30 or more hours of transfer credit who are admitted via individual review are placed automatically on academic probation if their transfer cumulative grade point average is below 2.0. See “Transfer Student” in this section for a statement of the current minimum entrance requirements for transfer students. To avoid academic suspension, transfer students admitted on academic probation must make a grade point average equal or exceeding the minimum for the appropriate classification as shown in the Table of Minimum Academic Requirements. See the Academics section of this catalog.

A limited number of admissions may be granted to students who do not satisfy the admission standards but who have demonstrated some exceptional talent. These students must have the approval of the Vice President for Enrollment or a designee of the Vice President.

For more information, contact the Office of Admissions.

*Letters of Recommendation: Beginning freshmen who are pursuing admission by individual review should submit letters of recommendation from their high school counselor and two of their teachers. Transfer students who are pursuing admission by individual review should request letters of recommendation from two of their college instructors and their college academic advisor. All letters should address the student’s academic ability and preparedness for university-level study.

Transient and summer visiting students

Undergraduate students who have been enrolled at another college or university previously may attend UNT as transient students for one long fall or spring term only, provided their intent is to return to their previous college or university. A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student (U.S. citizen or permanent resident alien) who enrolls at UNT for any summer session/term with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. An official transcript from all colleges or universities attended must be submitted with the application for admission and the application fee prior to the application deadline. The transcript must reflect that the student is not on academic probation or suspension from the last institution attended to be admitted as a transient or summer visiting student.

If a transient or summer visiting student later decides to continue at UNT, the transient or summer visiting status ends and all admission requirements for a beginning transfer student (see “Transfer Students” above) must be met prior to the second enrollment at UNT. All students previously
admitted as a transient or summer visitor must first contact the Office of Admissions for clearance to re-enroll. If a student originally applies as a regular transfer student and is academically rejected for admission, the student cannot change application status to transient or summer visiting. UNT Dallas students benefit from a special program that allows for dual enrollment at both UNT and UNT Dallas called the “UNT – UNT Dallas Affiliate Program”. The Affiliate program is a partnership between UNT and UNT Dallas that allows students the opportunity to take courses at UNT and UNT Dallas. UNT Dallas students must complete an admissions application through www.applytexas.org in order to take courses at UNT. For more information about the UNT – UNT Dallas Affiliate Program, visit http://www.untsystem.edu/independence/Dual-Enrollment.htm.

Based on federal laws and immigration requirements, some international students are not eligible to enroll at UNT as transient or summer visiting students. For eligibility requirements, check with the Office of Admissions.

See “Orientation” in this section for additional information.

International visiting students
International students who are seeking degrees at institutions abroad with the intent to enroll at UNT for one to two semesters or a summer term, and return to their home institution, may only enroll at UNT for this period of time if their home institution has an agreement with UNT for such a collaboration. All agreements and programs of this nature are run through UNT–International, and international students at these UNT partner schools must apply through and be nominated by their home institution in order to participate in such a program.

Inactive continuing students (undergraduate students only)
Students who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents and who have previously attended UNT but who have not attended at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester of planned enrollment and who have not received a degree during that time period, must complete the following requirements to re-enroll:

- Complete the ApplyTexas Application for Former Students found at www.applytexas.org;
- Submit transcripts from all colleges attended, if any, since leaving UNT;
- If previous UNT enrollment was as a transient, dual credit, summer visiting student or special student, an admissions application and all academic credentials are required prior to re-enrollment; and
- Inactive students who have not enrolled elsewhere since leaving UNT and who are in good academic standing are required only to complete the ApplyTexas Application for Former Students found at www.applytexas.org.

International students should contact the Office of Admissions for more details.

Graduate students
Individuals who hold a bachelor’s degree or its equivalent from a regionally accredited institution and who wish to be considered for admission at UNT for the first time should contact the Toulouse Graduate School. Applicants who hold a degree are considered graduate students, whether or not an additional degree is sought. General admission requirements to the Toulouse Graduate School (www.gradschool.unt.edu), specific admission requirements to graduate degree programs and descriptions of graduate courses are printed in the Graduate Catalog.

International students
Applicants who do not hold either U.S. citizenship or U.S. permanent resident alien status should apply as an International Student.

Application deadlines
Undergraduate: Submit all documents at least six months before enrollment date.
Graduate: Submit all documents at least six months before enrollment date. Some departments have much earlier application deadlines.

Check application deadlines with your department (http://www.unt.edu/majors-catalogs.htm).

Three types of admission
1. Direct UNT admission
Undergraduate: With proof of English language proficiency. (See “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart.)
Graduate: With proof of English language proficiency (See “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart.) and all other departmental requirements (http://www.unt.edu/majors-catalogs.htm).

2. Conditional UNT admission
   a. UNT Undergraduate and Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).
   b. UNT Graduate and Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).

3. English language study only
UNT’s Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English language proficiency measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proficiency measure</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language study at UNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language proficiency tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAE (Certificate in Advanced English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.cambridgeesol.org/exams">www.cambridgeesol.org/exams</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE (Certificate of Proficiency in English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.cambridgeesol.org/exams">www.cambridgeesol.org/exams</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS–Academic (International English Language)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ielts.org">www.ielts.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ets.org">www.ets.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score must be less than 2 years old unless the student has been continuously studying at a U.S. college/university.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCE, GCSE, IGCSE (except Sri Lanka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.cie.org.uk">www.cie.org.uk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASC, KCSE, SSCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT Critical Reading and Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELAB–Official version (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/testing/melab">www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/testing/melab</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Placement language and composition exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses/degrees/diplomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school (at least 3 years), Associate’s*, Bachelor’s, Master’s or Doctoral Degree earned in the U.S. or other English speaking countries:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anguilla, Antigua/Barbuda, Australia, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, British Guyana, Canada (except Quebec), Cayman Islands, Dominica, Falkland Islands, Grenada, Guam, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica/other West Indies, Liberia, Montserrat, New Zealand, South Africa, St. Helena, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos, United Kingdom and Virgin Islands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB (International Baccalaureate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ibo.org">www.ibo.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Composition I and II passed at a U.S. institution, which counts as transfer credit at UNT (not ESL courses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articulation partnerships with international institutions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following procedures apply to TSI-related developmental course work.

1. All developmental education students must meet with a START advisor prior to registration.
2. Students must participate in a developmental program each semester of enrollment until they are TSI complete. Courses not successfully completed will be repeated.
3. Students must show readiness for college-level writing before registering for college-level courses in English.
4. Regular attendance is required in all developmental courses. Instructors will monitor course attendance, and advisors will follow up on absences.

*Official transcript of U.S. Associates of Arts, Associates of Science or Associates of Teaching or Bachelor’s or Doctoral degree from an accredited U.S. college or university. Note: an Associate of Applied Science does not waive the English Language Requirement, since only one English is required.

updated on 8/26/16

Application

Applications are available online at applytexas.org.

Application fee

The non-refundable application fee must be received for the admission processing to begin.

Direct UNT Admission–undergraduate $85
Conditional UNT Admission–undergraduate $160
English language study only–IELI only: $75

Send all application forms and documents to:

UNT Admissions
University of North Texas
1155 Union Circle #311277
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 305
Denton, Texas 76203-5017 U.S.A.
E-mail: international@unt.edu
Telephone: 940-565-2442
Fax: 940-565-2408

Texas Success Initiative requirement and remediation for non-native English speakers

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students – including international students, permanent residents, and/or citizens – entering a Texas public institution of higher education to demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level course work. Students may demonstrate college readiness by achieving the statutory threshold(s) on the state-approved readiness assessments, unless they are exempt (see the Academics section of this catalog for exemption information). Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

UNT accepts scores on the ACCUPLACER, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA tests for assessment purposes. These state-approved tests measure college-level readiness in reading, mathematics and writing. Minimum score thresholds required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCUPLACER</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>80 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSET</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>40 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>59 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students shall participate in a developmental program for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated developmental course work or by scoring above statutory thresholds on one of the approved tests.
### International student admission requirements

All students who are not U.S. citizens or U.S. permanent residents are considered international students at the University of North Texas and must meet the following admission requirements, plus all additional departmental requirements.

Students must provide to UNT an International Student Statement of Finances showing the required financial resources before UNT can send the student an I-20 or DS2019 to use to apply for an F-1 or J-1 visa. Information is available at www.admissions.unt.edu/international.

**Online:**
- UNT application: www.applytexas.org
- IELI application: international.unt.edu/admissions-application-form

### Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Official transcripts</th>
<th>Entrance and/or language proficiency exams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intensive English Language Institute</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELI student</td>
<td>Graduation from high school recognized by the home country ministry of education</td>
<td>Copy of diploma/certificate</td>
<td>Placement test at IELI to determine current English language proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freshman / first-year students</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning freshman from an international high school</td>
<td>Graduation from a high school recognized by the home country ministry of education</td>
<td>Official transcripts in native language and English showing all courses and marks of final three years of secondary school plus graduation date</td>
<td>Show English language proficiency. For a complete list of ways to demonstrate proficiency, see “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart or <a href="http://www.international.unt.edu/offices/admissions/how-to-apply/general/english">www.international.unt.edu/offices/admissions/how-to-apply/general/english</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning freshman from a U.S. high school</td>
<td>Minimum of three years and graduation from an accredited high school in the U.S.</td>
<td>Official transcripts, showing rank in class through at least junior year</td>
<td>U.S. high school graduates only: Send SAT or ACT scores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer students</strong> (Transfer credit may be audited with an increase/decrease in transferred credit.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer freshman with fewer than 30 transferable college or university hours/credits</td>
<td>Graduation from an accredited high school; minimum college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended</td>
<td>Official transcripts (in native language and English) from high school and each college or university attended</td>
<td>Show English language proficiency (as above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer student with 30–44 transferable college or university hours/credits</td>
<td>Minimum 2.25 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended</td>
<td>Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended</td>
<td>Show English language proficiency (as above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer student with 45 or more transferable college or university hours/credits</td>
<td>Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended</td>
<td>Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended</td>
<td>Show English language proficiency (as above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former UNT student</td>
<td>If not in good academic standing when leaving UNT, must have earned a higher GPA in all schools subsequently attended; must be eligible to return to UNT</td>
<td>Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended since leaving UNT; must be eligible to return to all institutions attended</td>
<td>Show English language proficiency (as above)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adult admission program

Freshman applicants who have been out of high school for at least five years and who have earned fewer than 30 semester hours at a college or university may be eligible for admission to UNT under the Adult Admission Program.

Individuals eligible for this program may be accepted without the required SAT or ACT test scores only if evidence provided to the admissions office staff suggests the potential of academic success for the individual.

Applicants under the Adult Admission Program must submit:

- an application for admission, which can be completed online at www.applytexas.org;
- a non-refundable $75 application fee;
- official copy of all high school transcripts;
- official transcripts of any previous college/university work (students who are transferring fewer than 30 hours from another college/university also must have a minimum 2.5 grade point average [4.0 grading system] and be eligible to return to any institution attended);
- a written personal statement concerning your academic preparedness for university-level study, your intended major and career goals, and any other information you feel is pertinent to the individual review of your application; and
- the Adult Admission Program Request Form.

A personal interview with the prospective student may also be required at the discretion of the reviewer (see “Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students”). The purpose of the interview is to allow the committee to gain additional information relevant to the admission decision. The Admissions Office will reach out to the student if it is determined that the interview is required.

Students who are admitted under the provisions of the Adult Admission Program are subject to all other academic and programmatic requirements of the university.

Prospective students interested in the Adult Admission Program are encouraged to contact the Office of Admissions for further information or to request adult admission consideration.

Admission or re-enrollment as related to personal conduct and admission falsification

It is the responsibility of the Director of Admissions to refer to the Dean of Students any application for admission or re-enrollment that indicates possible ineligibility of the applicant on grounds involving admission falsification. The potential of the applicant to benefit from university attendance, will be carefully considered before permission to enroll will be granted.

Orientation

All accepted undergraduate students new to UNT are required to attend an orientation session prior to registration for classes. For freshmen, orientation is a 3-day experience designed to help students and families become acclimated to the university. For transfer students, orientation is a 1-day experience with the same goal.

New freshman students entering in the fall term/semester are invited to attend one of the Freshman Orientation sessions where they receive academic advising and assistance with class scheduling and have the opportunity to interact with their peers. These sessions are conducted during June, July, and August. Orientation includes campus life sessions, a resource and organization fair, placement testing, academic advising, registration (web registration) for classes and completion of the tuition and fee payment process. Generally, eight orientation sessions are planned for new freshmen. A fee is charged for room, meals and administrative costs.

Transfer students have a couple of options. They can choose to attend one of at least eight one-day Transfer Drive-In Orientation sessions or Eagle Experience (a longer two-day new student session for students transferring with 30 or fewer hours). Each session focuses on meeting with an advisor, registering for classes and learning about campus resources.

Orientations are also held each January for students beginning in the spring semester and throughout the summer for those students beginning classes during a summer term.

All new undergraduate students receive orientation information following acceptance notification.

Questions regarding Orientation should be directed to the Orientation and Transition Programs office at 940-565-4198 in the University Union, Suite 377 or visit www.unt.edu/orientation.

In addition to New Student Orientation, new international students are required to attend an orientation conducted by the International Welcome Center.

Advanced placement and credit by examination

UNT awards undergraduate college credit on the basis of local and national examinations, subject to general limitations. This also includes military service credit and classroom instruction offered through the non-academic limitations. This also includes military service credit and classroom instruction offered through the non-academic institutions approved by the American Council on Education. Such credit is not included in determining grade point averages and has the following additional restrictions:

1. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing a minimum of 30 semester hours in residence on the UNT campus;
2. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing at least 24 semester hours of advanced work at UNT;
3. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing at least 12 advanced hours in the major at UNT;
4. may not be earned in any course the student has previously completed at any university; and
5. may not be earned in any course prerequisite to another course in the same subject for which the student has previously earned credit.

UNT recognizes exam credit in transfer from other accredited institutions within the limits outlined above. Scores from exam credits accepted in transfer are not re-evaluated by UNT. Credit by examination cannot be substituted for any grade, including an F earned for a course in high school, at UNT or at another college or university. The credit earned through examination will not be included in the grade point average at UNT, but it will be included in accepted semester credit hours and on the UNT transcript.

Credit and advanced placement may be granted only in accordance with policy and procedures in operation at UNT. Departments that honor the CLEP Subject Examinations, the College Board Advanced Placement Examinations or other instruments for granting advanced placement set departmental standards for their use. Policies for awarding credit are reviewed periodically and are subject to change.
Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations

Students who have received college-level training in secondary school and who present applicable scores on the appropriate Advanced Placement Examination will be granted, on request, placement and credit for comparable courses at the university following enrollment.

Visit [www.unt.edu/credit](http://www.unt.edu/credit) for updated information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Examination</th>
<th>AP Exam score</th>
<th>Semester credit hours</th>
<th>UNT course equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Composition and Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language and Composition</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 1310 , ENGL 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature and Composition</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ART 2350 , ART 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art – Drawing Portfolio</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art – 2D Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Languages</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHIN 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>CHIN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>CHIN 1010 , CHIN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 2040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 1010 , CHIN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 2040 , CHIN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FREN 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>FREN 1010 , FREN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>FREN 1010 , FREN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 2040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 1010 , FREN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 2040 , FREN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Language</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>JAPN 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>JAPN 1010 , JAPN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>JAPN 1010 , JAPN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin – Vergil</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>LATI 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>LATI 1010 , LATI 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LATI 1010 , LATI 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>MATH 1710 , MATH 1720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Minimum Score</td>
<td>Maximum Score</td>
<td>Course Code(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB Subscore for the Calculus BC exam</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Natural and Computer Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>BIOL 1112, BIOL 1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 1360, CHEM 1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science A</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>CSCE 1010, CSCE 1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science - Computer science principles</strong></td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSCE 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIOL 1132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics 1</strong></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1210, PHYS 1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics 2</strong></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 1315, PHYS 1420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics C (Electricity and magnetism)</strong></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1420, PHYS 1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics C (Mechanics)</strong></td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 1410, PHYS 1430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences and History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics-macroeconomics</strong></td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics-microeconomics</strong></td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Government and Politics – Comparative</strong></td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Political science elective hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Government and Politics – U.S.</strong></td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSCI 2305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The College Board Advanced Placement Examinations are offered in May each year and are administered by The College Board in most school districts. Students typically complete an AP course offered by their high school before taking an AP examination in that subject. However, in consideration of homeschooled students and students whose schools do not offer AP courses, The College Board does not require a student to complete an AP course before taking an AP examination. All requests for information should be directed to the Advanced Placement Program of The College Board, http://apstudent.collegeboard.org.

**AP credit evaluation and notification**

Entering freshmen who took the Advanced Placement (AP) Exam for credit (and who designated that their scores be sent to the University of North Texas, code 6481) will have their AP credit applied automatically to their UNT academic record. Students should consult their academic advisor about the application of their AP credits. Students who have questions about the receipt of their AP scores should check with the Office of Admissions.

Former, continuing and transfer students who wish to have their AP test results applied to their UNT transcript must initiate this process through the Office of Admissions during their first term/semester enrolled at UNT. (Note: students who fail to initiate the process during their first term/semester at UNT may still be eligible to receive credit, but may be subject to the standards in place at the time of initiation, rather than those that were current when the test was taken.)

**College-Level Examination Program (CLEP)**

UNT recognizes credit earned through College-Level Examinations of the College Board only if the credit is first certified by the Office of Admissions. The dean of the student’s college or school at UNT has the option of applying CLEP credit to the student’s degree audit.

**CLEP General Examinations**

UNT does not grant credit on the basis of College Board CLEP General Examination scores.

**CLEP Subject Examinations**

CLEP Subject Exams are scheduled throughout the year at participating colleges and universities. UNT certifies CLEP credit if the score meets or exceeds the recommended credit-granting score for that subject. Policies for granting CLEP credit are subject to change.

**Use of CLEP credit**

A student may not earn examination credit for any course failed. All general regulations for credit by examination apply to CLEP credit.
### CLEP Subject Examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEP Subject Examination</th>
<th>Maximum semester credit hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College French, (two to four semesters, depending on score)</td>
<td>6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College German, (two to four semesters, depending on score)</td>
<td>6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Spanish, (two to four semesters, depending on score)</td>
<td>6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-calculus</td>
<td>5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigonometry</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Mathematics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the United States I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the United States II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Educational Psychology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Psychology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Sociology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SAT Subject Tests

UNT does not grant college credit on the basis of The College Board SAT Subject Test scores.

### Educational experience in the armed services

Credit may be given for formal service school courses completed in the armed services after evaluation of official documents by the Office of Admissions. The student’s academic dean decides if credit awarded for such courses will be applied toward requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

### International Baccalaureate (IB)

UNT awards a minimum of 24 semester hours of credit to students who have completed the International Baccalaureate Program and have received the International Baccalaureate Diploma. Students must earn a minimum score of 4 on tests that count toward the diploma. The admissions office will certify the examination credit based on the qualifying scores. A student who has completed a high school International Baccalaureate Program but has not earned the diploma and who has scored 5, 6 or 7 on the higher level IB examination will receive college credit at UNT. Credit is awarded as listed in the chart below.

**Note:** The minimum score requirements for awarding credit based upon International Baccalaureate examinations is under review and subject to change.

The IB institution code for UNT is 01800. Students should use this code when requesting to have IB scores sent to the UNT Admissions Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject area</th>
<th>IB exam score</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>UNT equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ARBC 1010, ARBC 1020, ARBC 2040, ARBC 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art/Design</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2900, applied to degree audit as lower-level elective (see COVAD policy regarding IB Credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIOL 1710, BIOL 1720, BIOL 1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM 1410, CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420, CHEM 1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040, CHIN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Computing Studies</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English A: Language and Literature</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 1310, ENGL 2210, ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320, ENGL 2210, ENGL 2220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language A: Literature</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 2210, ENGL 2210, ENGL 2220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOG 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Language Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hebrew</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hindi</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>HIST 1060, HIST elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong> – Culture of the Islamic World</td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>HIST elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History of the Americas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>HIST elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italian</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020, ITAL 2040, ITAL 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020, JAPN 2040, JAPN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>MGMT elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>MATH 1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>MATH 1580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>Music elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Norwegian</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>PHIL 1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>PHYS 1410 / PHYS 1430, PHYS 1420 / PHYS 1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portuguese</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>PSYC 1630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>RUSS 1010, RUSS 1020, RUSS 2040, RUSS 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040, SPAN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Swedish</strong></td>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theater Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>Theatre elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>Visual arts elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Academics**

**Definition of terms**

**Academic status**
This term is used as an indication of a student’s academic standing with the university.

**Minimum CGPA requirement**
This term refers to the minimum cumulative grade point average a student must achieve to remain in good academic standing. At the end of the first term of enrollment at UNT, the minimum CGPA requirement is 1.8. In each subsequent term of enrollment, the minimum CGPA requirement is 2.0.

**Good academic standing**
This term refers to the academic status students maintain when achieving the minimum CGPA requirement after each term of enrollment at UNT.

**Academic alert**
A freshman is placed on academic alert if the CGPA achieved for a term falls below the minimum CGPA requirement. To be removed from academic alert, the student must raise the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0 during the next period of enrollment. A student on academic alert who does not raise the CGPA to at least a minimum of 2.0 at the end of the next term/semester of enrollment is placed on academic probation.

**Academic probation**
A student who is not classified as a freshman, or a student who is a freshman and has been on academic alert, is placed on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA drops below the minimum CGPA requirement.

**Academic suspension**
A student who, during a probationary fall or spring term/semester, fails to raise the CGPA to a 2.0, or who fails to make at least a 2.25 for the term/semester, is automatically suspended from UNT for one or more long terms/semesters.

**Classification of students**
Students are classified on the basis of term/semester hours passed. Semester hours passed are computed by adding transfer hours accepted, pass/no pass hours passed, graded hours passed and non-traditional credit accepted at UNT. Undergraduate classifications are: freshmen, those who have completed less than 30 semester hours of college credit; sophomores, 30 to 59 hours completed; juniors, 60 to 89 hours completed; seniors, 90 or more hours completed but who have not received a bachelor’s degree. Graduate students are those who have graduated with a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university.

**Continuing students**
Continuing students are those who have been officially enrolled at UNT at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester of planned enrollment and/or have not received a degree during the same period. Students who receive a degree and reapply to the university are considered new graduate students.

**Core complete**
A student who transfers to UNT as core complete has successfully completed the common core curriculum at another state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas and will have satisfied the core curriculum at UNT.

**Inactive continuing students (undergraduate students only)**
Inactive students are undergraduates who have not been officially enrolled at UNT in the last 12 consecutive months and who have not received a degree during the same period. Inactive students are required to complete the following requirements to re-enroll:

1. complete the ApplyTexas Application for returning students;
2. submit transcripts from all colleges attended, if any, since leaving UNT; and
3. if previous UNT enrollment was as a transient, dual credit, summer visiting student or special student, all academic credentials from all institutions attended are required prior to re-enrollment; international students should contact the Office of International Admissions.

Readmission applicants who have attended any other institution of higher education since last enrollment at UNT must submit official transcripts prior to readmission. If transcripts are not received by this time, then an academic hold may be placed on the student’s account preventing registration and receipt of an official UNT transcript.

The returning student application priority deadline for each semester is Monday prior to each registration period for a given term, and applications received by this date will receive priority during registration.

**Course numbering system**

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course. Courses 2900, 2910, 4900 and 4910, Special Problems, are used upon approval of the department chair or dean for individual instruction in any department to cover course content in special circumstances. Courses 5900, 5910, 5920 and 5930 are used in any department that offers graduate work; courses 6900 and 6910 are used in any department that offers doctoral work.

**Experimental Courses** (1980, 2980 and 4980) are new courses offered on a trial basis for 1–4 hours credit each. Registration is permitted only upon approval of the department chair.

**Honors College Capstone Thesis**, 4951, allows a student in the Honors College to complete an honors thesis as a course within the student’s major. The Honors College Capstone Thesis is a major research project prepared by the student with the mentorship of a faculty member in the student’s major department. An oral defense is required for successful completion of the thesis.

**Advanced Courses** (or upper-level or upper-division courses), numbered 3000 to 4999, are open to students who have 12 semester hours of credit in a given subject or who have the indicated prerequisites, and to those without the prerequisites who have the consent of the department. In some instances, college/school/departmental requirements may vary. Students should consult individual areas prior to enrolling in advanced courses.
Cumulative grade point average

The cumulative grade point average (CGPA) upon which academic standards are based is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned in residence at UNT by the total number of semester credit hours (SCH) attempted in residence at UNT.

Not included in the definition of student classification for academic standards are hours granted by this university for extension courses, service experience, advanced placement, credit by examination, CLEP or transfer hours attempted but not passed.

Excluded from the calculation of the CGPA are all courses in which the student received grades of I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W or Z.

The cumulative grade point average as defined here is used only for determining a student’s academic status and is not necessarily related to the grade point average that governs eligibility for graduation or graduating with honors.

Degree plan

The degree plan is an official document prepared in the office of the student’s academic dean. It lists all courses completed, courses not completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree sought. A student should have a degree plan prepared no later than the beginning of the junior year. See also the entries for “Major,” “Double Major” and “Minor,” all in this section.

Dual/joint degree programs

Dual degree programs are separate degree programs that have been approved to work together to allow students to pursue two degrees simultaneously. This may be done by using courses for the major from each degree toward the minor on the other degree or by other approved means.

Joint degree programs are separate degree programs at different institutions that have been approved to work together to offer one degree. This is made possible by sharing faculty and academic resources.

Former students (graduated students only)

Former students are those graduated students who have not been enrolled at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to planned enrollment and/or those who have received a degree.

Grade point average

The overall grade point average is used to determine student class loads, eligibility for admission to the university and certain programs, and eligibility for graduation. All GPA calculations are subject to post-audit and correction by the Registrar’s Office.

The GPA is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of semester hours attempted. The number of semester hours attempted includes all courses with grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF unless replaced by a later grade. Courses with grades of I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W or Z are not counted as courses attempted.

Graduate academic certificates

The University of North Texas offers certificate programs for graduate credit at the post-baccalaureate and post-master’s levels in areas of study designed to enhance existing bachelor’s or master’s degrees. Graduate academic certificates normally require 9–18 hours of graduate-level course work (5000- and 6000-level courses). See the Graduate Catalog for additional information, including admission requirements. Disclosures: gradschool.unt.edu/certificatedisclosure.

Major

At least 24 semester hours in a given subject are required for a major, including 12 hours of advanced work. The number of hours required depends on the department selected.

The term “professional field” is used in the College of Business to designate the major for the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) and the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degrees.

Double major

A student seeking a double major must consult with an advisor from the second department. If approved, the requirements for the second major are incorporated into the student’s degree audit.

Minor

A minor requires at least 18 semester hours in a given subject, including 6 hours of advanced work. Specific course sequences for a minor are determined by the department offering the minor. Not all degrees require a minor.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite is a course or other preparation that must be completed before enrollment in another course. All prerequisites are included in catalog course descriptions.

Schedule change (add/drop, withdrawal)

Students may make adjustments to their schedule by adding and/or dropping classes or by withdrawing from the university. Specific procedures must be followed in making these changes. Dropping all courses during a term/semester constitutes withdrawing from the university for that term/semester. Students must notify the Dean of Students Office of their intent to withdraw from the university. Procedures and deadlines for dropping or withdrawing are available in the Dean of Students Office or online at deanofstudents.unt.edu/withdrawals.

Semester hour

A semester hour is the unit of credit at UNT; the credit allows for 1 lecture hour a week for 15 weeks or the equivalent. In course listings, figures in parentheses following the course credit hours indicate the number of clock hours per week devoted to lecture and laboratory. When it appears, the third and final number in these parentheses indicates the number of recitation hours per week.

Summer visiting student

A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student (U.S. citizen or permanent resident alien) who has been enrolled at another college or university and who enrolls at UNT for any summer session/term with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. Summer visiting students must reapply each summer that enrollment is sought.

Term/semester/session

The academic year includes three terms/semesters: fall, spring and summer. During the summer term, a number of sessions are scheduled. Presently the options include 3W1 (three week one), 5W1 and 5W2 (five week one and two), 8W1 (eight week one), 10W (ten week) and SUM (full summer term).
Track
A track is a group of courses designed for students seeking specialized training toward specific career objectives or a group of courses designed to meet a specific need within a degree program.

At the UNT Health Science Center, concentrations under the major are referred to as tracks.

Transient student
A transient student is an undergraduate student who has been enrolled at another college or university and who plans to attend UNT for one long term/semester only and then to return to the college or university where previously enrolled.

Undergraduate academic certificates
The University of North Texas offers upper-division undergraduate academic certificates to meet workforce needs or to provide students with life/career skills and knowledge and to allow for specialization in academic disciplines. Undergraduate academic certificates require 12–20 hours, the majority of which must be advanced. See “Undergraduate Academic Certificate Programs” for additional details.

Degrees offered
Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS)
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Bachelor of Music (BM)
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry (BSBC)
Bachelor of Science in Biology (BSBIO)
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry (BSCHM)
Bachelor of Science in Economics (BSECO)
Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology (BSET)
Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (BSMTH)
Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences (BSMLS)
Bachelor of Science in Physics (BSPHY)
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
Master of Arts (MA)
Master of Business Administration (MBA)
Master of Education (MEd)
Master of Fine Arts (MFA)
Master of Journalism (MJ)
Master of Music (MM)
Master of Music Education (MMEd)
Master of Public Administration (MPA)
Master of Science (MS)
Doctor of Audiology (AuD)
Doctor of Education (EdD)
Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Colleges and schools
The University of North Texas is organized into the following colleges and schools.

Honors College
College of Business
College of Education
College of Engineering
College of Information
College of Health and Public Service
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism
College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences
College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music
College of Music

College of Science
College of Visual Arts and Design
Toulouse Graduate School

These schools and colleges offer the degrees, majors, concentrations under majors, minors, certifications, and preprofessional programs listed under Programs. See individual areas in this catalog for information about undergraduate offerings. Information about advanced offerings may be found in the Graduate Catalog.

General degree requirements
Writing proficiency
UNT is committed to the discovery, acquisition, development, preservation and dissemination of knowledge and the enhancement of the intellectual, cultural and proficiency levels of all who enter its programs. Fulfilling this commitment will contribute to both a better society and a more rewarding pattern of individual life. As students endeavor to complete their academic studies, they are expected to exhibit good written English skills in all university course work as a consideration in grading.

Graduation under a particular catalog
A student may meet the graduation requirements noted in the catalog in effect at the time of admission to UNT or the requirements in any later catalog published before the student’s graduation.

Any student transferring directly from a Texas public community college to UNT shall have the same choice of catalog designating degree requirements as the student would have had if the dates of attendance at the university had been the same as the dates of attendance at the community college. Transfer students from senior institutions or out-of-state community colleges will use the catalog in effect at their date of enrollment at UNT.

All requirements of the chosen catalog must be met within eight years of that catalog’s publication. This catalog will expire at the close of the 2025 summer semester/term.

Changes in either major or non-major requirements made necessary by altered or discontinued courses or by requirements imposed by external accrediting or certification agencies become effective for degree audit purposes at the beginning of the academic year immediately following the academic year in which the changes are published in the university catalog. The changes may include additions, deletions and other changes in prerequisite requirements for existing courses. Whenever possible, new requirements are implemented with a beginning class or upon the expiration of the appropriate time limit.

Texas Success Initiative
The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students who enter a Texas public institution of higher education to either demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level academic course work by achieving the statutory threshold(s) on the state-approved readiness assessments or meet one of the conditions for exemption from the testing requirement. Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACT</th>
<th>Composite 23 AND English 19</th>
<th>Composite 23 AND English 19</th>
<th>Composite 23 AND English 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAT (Taken prior to 3/5/2016)</td>
<td>Composite 1070 AND Critical Reading/Verbal 500</td>
<td>Composite 1070 AND Critical Reading/Verbal 500</td>
<td>Composite 1070 AND Math 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised SAT (Taken 3/5/2016 and later)</td>
<td>Evidence Based Reading/Writing 480</td>
<td>Evidence Based Reading/Writing 480</td>
<td>Math 550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKS</td>
<td>ELA 2200 AND Writing Essay score 3</td>
<td>ELA 2200 AND Writing Essay score 3</td>
<td>Math 2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAAR</td>
<td>End-of-course score of level 2 on English III</td>
<td>End-of-course score of level 2 on English III</td>
<td>End-of-course score of level 2 on Algebra II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>3-English Lang &amp; Comp 3-History 3-Govt. and Politics</td>
<td>3-English Lang &amp; Comp 3-History</td>
<td>3-Calculus 3-Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Credit/Previous College Credit</td>
<td>Depending on what college-level course(s) you have already successfully completed, you may be exempt from taking the TSI Assessment in one or more areas. A TSI Coordinator will evaluate your college/university transcript(s) to determine if the courses you have successfully completed will qualify. Straighterline and ALEKS are not accepted for TSI purposes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Holder</td>
<td>You are exempt in all areas if you hold a domestic associate or baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution of higher education.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military</td>
<td>You may be exempt if you are serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the U.S., the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the U.S. and have been serving for at least years preceding enrollment. You may be exempt if you were honorably discharged, retired, or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the U.S. or the Texas National Guard or served as a member of the armed forces of the U.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous TSI Exemption</td>
<td>Often times, if you attended a previous college/university that has already determined you TSI complete, your transcripts from that previous institution may indicate the same.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None of These Apply</td>
<td>You must take the TSI Assessment before attending orientation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exemption documentation should be submitted to the Student Academic Readiness Team (START) office, Sage Hall, Room 313; mailed to 1155 Union Circle #305217, Denton, TX 76203-5017; sent via e-mail to academic.readiness@unt.edu; or sent via fax to 940-369-8394.
Readiness assessment and course placement

UNT accepts scores on the ACCUPLACER, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA tests for assessment purposes. These state-approved tests measure college-level readiness in reading, mathematics and writing. Minimum score thresholds required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject area as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCUPLACER</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSET</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 essay or 6 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSI Assessment*</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 essay or 5 essay only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Beginning on the first class day of the fall 2013 semester (August 28, 2013) we will no longer be able to accept Accuplacer, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA scores for TSI purposes. Beginning on the first day of class for fall 2013, the new TSI Assessment will be the single statewide college-readiness assessment.

Students participate in a developmental program for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated developmental course work (C or better) or by scoring above statutory thresholds on one of the approved tests.

Students are individually advised into the appropriate developmental program according to their developmental need. UNT offers course-based and non-course-based developmental programs. Developmental courses offered at UNT include:

Reading
- TECM 1200 - Developmental Writing

Writing
- TECM 1200 - Developmental Writing (3 credit hours)

Math
- MATH 1010 - Fundamentals of Algebra
- NCTM 331 - Integrated Pre/Beginning Algebra (5 credit hours)*
- NCTM 351 - Beginning Algebra (3 credit hours)*

Placement based on the new TSI Assessment has yet to be determined. Please check with a START Office Advisor for more information (940-565-4403; e-mail: academic.readiness@unt.edu).

All students below reading and/or writing thresholds are placed in TECM 1200. In addition to courses offered at UNT, students may meet their developmental program course needs through concurrent enrollment in equivalent course work at another institution of higher education. International students may meet their initial remedial needs through Intensive English Language Institute course work before enrolling at UNT full-time.

Non-course-based programs include workshops, tutorials and self-paced instruction. Advisors monitor student progress in their non-course-based programs through the semester.

Demonstrating college readiness

Students may demonstrate college readiness or otherwise satisfy TSI requirements by any of the following:

1. Successfully completing the highest level of the appropriate developmental course with a C or better.
2. Achieving a score above the statutory threshold on an approved readiness assessment.
3. Placing into college-level reading, math or writing according to UNT academic placement guidelines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MATH 1010</th>
<th>NCTM 351</th>
<th>NCTM 331</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCUPLACER</td>
<td>57–62</td>
<td>50–56</td>
<td>0–49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSET</td>
<td>36–37</td>
<td>34–35</td>
<td>0–33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>34–38</td>
<td>29–33</td>
<td>0–28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>220–229</td>
<td>219–220</td>
<td>0–199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NCTM courses are held at UNT and taught by North Central Texas College staff. Advisors use the following guidelines for developmental math course placement.
Requirements of this catalog; University Core Curriculum

1. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
2. Completion of all requirements in the university core curriculum (42-hour minimum) (See “University Core Curriculum”).
3. A major of at least 24 semester hours. At least 12 hours of advanced work (3000/4000 level) in the major must be earned at UNT (except for the BAAS degree). See “Major” in the Academics section of this catalog.
4. A minor, if required for a particular undergraduate degree, of a minimum of 18 semester hours, including at least 6 hours of advanced work (3000/4000 level). For details, see the individual requirements under specific degree programs in this catalog.
5. A minimum of 36 semester hours of advanced work, 24 of which must be completed at UNT. A lower level course that, when transferred, is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement of advanced hours.
6. An official degree plan prepared by the academic dean. It is recommended that the degree plan be made no later than the beginning of the junior year.
7. A minimum grade point average of 2.000 (C) on all work attempted, including all transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work. It should be noted that the GPA that appears on grade reports and is used to determine the student’s academic status, does not include correspondence, extension and transfer work. Thus, a 2.000 GPA on the grade report does not necessarily imply eligibility for graduation.
8. A minimum GPA of 2.000 (C) on all work at UNT. Transferred work may not be used to raise the GPA of work done at UNT.
9. At least twenty-five percent of the total number of hours for the degree (e.g., 30 hours for a 120-hour degree) must be earned in residence.
10. A proficiency in English composition. Students must show competence in written expression by receiving credit for or earning a grade of C or better in two general education English courses that have a strong writing component (Group 1: ENGL 1310, ENGL 1311, ENGL 1315, TECM 1312, TECM 1322, TECM 1700; Group 2: ENGL 1320, ENGL 1321, ENGL 1325, TECM 1322, TECM 2700). Students who have earned a D in one or more of these two required courses must repeat the course and raise the grade to a C or better. Students who are transferring to UNT with more than 90 hours and who have earned a D in any of the basic English writing courses must retake the course during their first term/semester in residence.

University Core Curriculum

Transfer of the core curriculum

A student who successfully completes the common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school academic advising office to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at http://registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides, where you can find information on the online transfer course equivalence tool Transferology.

College or school requirements

Students must satisfactorily complete all degree requirements specified by the school or college in which the degree is offered. In many instances, the college/school/department academic program requirements may exceed the university core requirements.

Individual academic programs may require courses contained in part of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy specific degree requirements. Students may be required to take additional courses if they fail to select these courses.

Undergraduate academic certificate programs

The University of North Texas offers upper-division undergraduate academic certificate programs to meet workforce needs or to provide students with life/career skills and knowledge and to allow for specialization in academic disciplines.

Admission

All students pursuing an undergraduate academic certificate must meet regular UNT admission requirements. Candidates for admission to the undergraduate academic certificate program must meet the minimum academic standards for the academic discipline. Post-baccalaureate students are eligible to pursue an undergraduate academic certificate.

Requirements

Undergraduate academic certificates require 12–20 semester credit hours, the majority of which must be advanced. Students are responsible for all prerequisites specified in course requirements.

Students are expected to complete all hours for the undergraduate academic certificate requirements at UNT.

Upon completion of the requirement for an undergraduate academic certificate program, a student should apply to the academic dean of his or her college or school. Application forms are sent to the Registrar’s Office at the end of each term.

The Registrar’s Office posts undergraduate academic certificates to students’ transcripts at the end of the semester earned and prints the certificates, which are mailed by the school or college awarding them.

Note: Hours used for attaining an undergraduate academic certificate could potentially exclude a student from consideration for the $1,000 Tuition Rebate since all hours earned for the undergraduate academic certificate are counted in the total hours earned toward a degree.

Degree requirement modifications based on a disability

In accordance with university policies, and state and federal regulations [especially Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act as Amended], the University of North Texas endeavors to make reasonable academic adjustments for qualified students with disabilities who require accommodation in order to fulfill the requirements for a degree. Modification of degree requirements may be considered in instances where:
• a student has provided documentation of a disability to the Office of Disability Accommodation, and
• the student has demonstrated a good-faith effort to pass these courses.

All requests for modification must be finalized in the office of the dean of the college or school in which the student is enrolled and must be filed early in the student’s degree program. The dean has sole authority to make decisions for modifying college degree requirements, but no modification that compromises the integrity of the degree will be granted. Modifications of certification requirements cannot be considered by UNT and should be directed to the applicable agency. A student must come to the ODA to document a disability and then, if appropriate, the student will receive a letter supporting a substitution to take to the dean of his or her college.

A student who encounters access problems in a campus instructional facility or who wishes to request accommodation in a course because of a disability (i.e., sign language interpreters, material in alternate format, modified testing) should follow the procedures listed below:

1. Students must be registered with the ODA and receive an Accommodation Request form to present to their instructors. This form will contain information relative to the reasonable accommodations of the student and will assure the instructor that proof of disability is on file with the ODA. Students who do not present such a form can be referred to the ODA for assistance in completing the Accommodation Request. The ODA collects proof of disability and recommended compensation techniques from the licensed or certified professional making the diagnosis of disability.

2. Preferably within the first week of class, qualified students must notify the instructor of the need for academic adjustments and present the letter containing suggested accommodations from the ODA.

3. The qualified student should confer with the instructor to reach mutual agreement on how accommodation is to be achieved and to discuss the challenges of the course, teaching methods, learning techniques, testing methodologies, special equipment needs, access challenges and other pertinent topics.

4. If a student does not feel the accommodations being offered are effective, or if they are not provided, the student should first meet with the professor; if the problem persists the primary counselor at the ODA should be contacted to help facilitate a solution. If the student is not satisfied with the resolution, a formal appeal may be filed in accordance with the procedures described here: disability.unt.edu/services/grievance.

Application for graduation

Students who may be eligible to graduate must submit their application through the MyUNT student portal. (Visit registrar.unt.edu for additional information about degree application deadlines.)

Degree applications are accepted only from undergraduate students who have a minimum overall C average. See “Grade point average” for grade point calculation details. Before applying, the student also must remove grades of I in required courses necessary for graduation if these courses increase the term/semester load beyond the maximum permitted.

Students otherwise eligible for graduation who complete their final course or courses elsewhere will not graduate at the end of the term/semester or summer session/term in which the work is completed because of the time required for obtaining transcripts; such students will have their degrees conferred at the close of a subsequent UNT term/semester.

August graduates may file for graduation before the end of the spring term/semester.

Requirements for a second bachelor’s degree

To be eligible for a second bachelor’s degree, a student must meet all current catalog requirements for the second degree, including 12 hours of advanced courses in a field different from the major for the first bachelor’s degree.

Degree plan/audit

The degree audit is an official document prepared in the office of the student’s academic dean that lists courses completed, courses to be completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree program. A student should have a degree audit prepared no later than the beginning of the junior year.

Grading system

UNT’s grading system uses the letters A, B, C, D, F, P, NP, NPR, I, PR, W and WF. The letter Z is used to indicate that a grade was not properly received and/or recorded for a course.

A — excellent work, four grade points for each semester hour
B — good work, three grade points for each semester hour.
C — fair work, two grade points for each semester hour.
D — passing work, one grade point for each semester hour.
F — failure; given when a student (1) has failed the course while still officially enrolled at the end of the term/semester; (2) is failing a course and misses the final examination without satisfactory explanation; or (3) stops attending class without processing an official drop or withdrawal.
P — passed; a credit grade (1) on pass/no pass option, (2) on student teaching, and (3) in selected undergraduate and graduate individual problems, research, thesis and dissertation courses.
NP — not passed; a failing grade on the pass/no pass option; non-punitive.
I — I is a non-punitive grade given only during the last one-fourth of a term/semester and only if a student (1) is passing the course and (2) has justifiable and documented reason, beyond the control of the student (such as serious illness or military service), for not completing the work on schedule. The student must arrange with the instructor to finish the course at a later date by completing specific requirements. These requirements must be listed on a Request for Grade of Incomplete form signed by the instructor, student and department chair and must be entered on the grade roster by the instructor. Grades of I assigned to an undergraduate course at the end of the Fall 2007 semester and later will default to F unless the instructor has designated a different automatic grade. See also “Removal of I” policy in the Academics section of this catalog.

PR — used to show that work is in process on thesis or dissertation in courses numbered 5950 and 6950.

NPR — used to indicate no progress on thesis or dissertation courses numbered 5950 and 6950, 6951, 6952, 6953 or 6954 in a given term.

W — drop or withdrawal without penalty. Given when a student drops a course or withdraws from the university prior to the end of the sixth week of classes of long terms/semesters or corresponding dates for summer sessions (specific dates are published in the online academic calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm). See regulations for dropping and withdrawing. After that time the student must have a passing grade for the instructor to assign a grade of W for a dropped course; otherwise, the grade of WF is recorded.

WF — drop or withdrawal with a failing grade. Instructor may drop a student with a grade of WF from courses for nonattendance. May be assigned from the 7th through the 13th week of classes of long terms/semesters or corresponding dates for summer sessions (specific dates are published in the online academic calendar). See regulations for dropping and withdrawing.

Note: No grade points are allowed for grades F, I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W, WF or Z.

A complete record of all previously used grades and grading systems is detailed on the official transcript.

Grade point average

The overall grade point average is used to determine student class loads, eligibility for admission to the university and certain programs, and eligibility for graduation. It is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of semester hours attempted. All GPAs are subject to post-audit and correction by the Registrar’s Office.

The number of semester hours attempted includes all courses with grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF unless replaced by a later grade. Courses with grades of I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W, Z or I are not counted as courses attempted.

Academic standards

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average, referred to as the minimum CGPA requirement, to remain in good academic standing. At the end of the first term of enrollment at UNT, the minimum CGPA requirement is 1.8. In each subsequent term of enrollment, the minimum CGPA requirement is 2.0.

The CGPA upon which academic standards are based is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned in residence at UNT by the total number of semester credit hours (SCH) attempted in residence at UNT. Excluded in this calculation are all courses in which the student received grades of NP, NPR, P, PR, W, Z or I. The cumulative grade point average as defined here is used only for determining a student’s academic status and is not necessarily related to the grade point average that governs eligibility for graduation.

In calculating grade points, grades count as follows: A = 4 points per semester credit hour, B = 3 points, C = 2 points, D = 1 point, F and WF = 0 points.

Classification for the purpose of establishing the academic standing of the student is determined by the sum of all hours attempted in residence in regularly graded courses at UNT, hours passed in pass/no pass graded courses at UNT, and hours transferred from other institutions. Not included in the definition of student classification for academic standards are hours granted by the university for extension, service experience, advanced placement, credit by examination, CLEP or transfer hours attempted but not passed or accepted by the university for academic credit.

A student is placed on academic alert or academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA on work attempted in residence at this university does not equal or exceed the minimum CGPA requirement.

Regulations governing students on academic alert

A freshman is placed on academic alert the first term/semester the CGPA drops below the minimum CGPA requirement. To be removed from academic alert, the student must raise the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0 during the next period of enrollment.

A student on academic alert who does not raise the CGPA to at least a minimum of 2.0 at the end of the next term/semester of enrollment is placed on academic probation.

Regulations governing students on academic probation

A student who is not classified as a freshman, or a student who is a freshman and has been on academic alert, is placed on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA drops below the minimum CGPA requirement.

A student remains on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the student earns at least a 2.25 GPA but does not achieve a 2.0 CGPA.

A student remains on academic probation during any summer enrollment in which the student fails to raise the CGPA to a 2.0.

A student who, during a probationary fall or spring term/semester, fails to raise the CGPA to a 2.0, or who fails
to make at least a 2.25 GPA for the term/semester, is automatically suspended from UNT for one or more long terms/semesters. (See “Regulations Governing Students Under Academic Suspension.”)

The electronic grade report, available online at my.unt.edu at the end of each term/semester, includes a statement of academic status and a CGPA summary on which the status is based. Each student is responsible for knowing whether the minimum CGPA has been achieved and whether they are eligible to re-enroll or remain enrolled in the university. Any student enrolled when ineligible will be withdrawn by the Registrar, and no special consideration will be given to such student on a plea of ignorance of academic status. If the cumulative record is believed incorrect, the student should contact the Registrar’s Office.

**Regulations governing students under academic suspension**

A student who is suspended from the university for failure to meet the standards prescribed in the “Regulations Governing Students on Academic Probation” is prohibited from re-enrolling for the following long term(s)/semester(s) as outlined below:

- **First suspension:** One long term/semester
- **Second suspension:** Two long terms/semesters
- **Third suspension:** Indefinite

A student who has been suspended for an indefinite period may request, at the end of two calendar years from the time of the suspension, a review of the case by the appropriate academic dean.

Each student is responsible for knowing the minimum CGPA requirements and the standards for academic standing. Any ineligible student who enrolls during a long term/semester will be withdrawn by the Registrar, regardless of whether the student has registered or pre-registered and paid fees. The student should be aware that course work taken at another institution while the student is suspended from the University of North Texas may not apply to a degree.

A student who has been suspended from the University of North Texas re-enters on academic probation. A student under academic suspension may attend the UNT summer enrollment periods with the approval of their college or school. Students should contact the academic advising office to request approval for summer enrollment. If, at the end of the summer enrollment period, a student raises the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0, the student will be reinstated in good academic standing.

A student may take a course a second or subsequent time. The Registrar’s Office will post duplications at the request of the student, at the request of an academic advisor or upon review of the student’s record. Until a duplication is posted the Registrar’s Office includes a repeated course in the student’s cumulative record of hours attempted and grade points earned. The Registrar includes without exception any course repeated more than once in the student’s cumulative record of hours attempted and grade points earned. Departments may count the highest grade for departmental GPA requirements; however, the academic dean uses only the last grade recorded in certifying the student’s eligibility for graduation.

Undergraduate students who enroll in the same course more than twice may be charged additional tuition amounts.

### Status changes due to course duplications

A student request for the recording of a course duplication made before or on the last class day of any term or session will be reflected in the hours attempted and grade points earned at the beginning of the term/semester or session. If a student who is on academic alert or academic probation requests the recording of course duplications, and the resulting adjusted CGPA equals or exceeds the minimum CGPA requirement, the academic alert or probation status will be removed if the student notifies the Registrar’s Office on or before the last class day for that term/semester or session. Otherwise, the student will remain on academic alert or probation for that enrollment period and be subject to attendant penalties.

If a student is suspended at the end of a term/semester during which the student has repeated a course and the posting of that duplication will result in a CGPA that would have been sufficient to be continued on probation at the end of that term/semester (or to be cleared), the student will be reinstated if the student requests the duplication and applies for reinstatement at the Registrar’s Office. The delayed posting of course duplications completed during prior enrollment periods cannot be used as a basis for altering suspension history or reinstating lost registration schedules.

Courses duplicated Fall 2005 and later will result in a re-evaluation of a student’s suspension history beginning with the term that the duplication was completed. The delayed processing of course duplications and updating of suspension history cannot be used as justification for reinstating lost registration schedules.

### Academic standards for transfer students

New UNT students who have fewer than 30 hours of transfer credit, excluding non-traditional credit, who are admitted via individual review and have less than the minimum CGPA requirement will be placed on academic alert. Other transfer students with 30 or more hours of transfer credit who are admitted via individual review are placed automatically on probation if their transfer cumulative grade point average falls below the minimum CGPA requirement. See “Transfer Students” in the Admission section of this catalog for a statement of current minimum entrance requirements for transfer students. To avoid academic suspension, transfer students admitted on academic probation must make a grade point average equal to or exceeding the minimum CGPA requirement.

Transfer students admitted to UNT in good standing are subject to minimum academic requirements. Thus, if at the end of the first enrollment period a transfer student’s grade point average on all work attempted at UNT does not meet the minimum CGPA requirement, the student will be placed on academic alert or academic probation for the next period of enrollment and the Regulations Governing Students on Academic Alert or Academic Probation will apply.

Transfer students who have more than 30 credit hours and are admitted to UNT on academic probation are evaluated at the end of their first long term/semester in attendance, at which time they are either cleared from probation or suspended. To avoid academic suspension, the student must have earned a CGPA on all work attempted at UNT equal to or greater than the minimum CGPA requirement.

Additional information concerning academic status is available from the offices of the academic deans or the Registrar’s Office.
Transfer hours from another institution

Students who complete work at another institution, to be applied toward a bachelor's degree at the University of North Texas, should make sure that the appropriate officer of the other institution furnishes to the Office of Admissions or the Registrar's Office at the University of North Texas a complete official transcript of such work.

The Office of Admissions or the Registrar's Office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions based on evaluation of course content as described in the catalogs of those institutions and in consultation with appropriate academic units at UNT as necessary for clarification. Transfer credit may only be received for course work completed at an accredited institution of higher education. Transfer credit from other institutions will be converted to semester hours and a 4.0 grading system for evaluation purposes as appropriate. The student's academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Students seeking a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) degree should refer to the special provisions of the respective degree programs.

Students who have begun residence work at UNT and who have attained junior standing may, only with the prior written consent of their academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

Grade points earned at other institutions are excluded in the computations of the CGPA, but transfer hours accepted are included in determining the classification and minimum required level of performance.

Additional information concerning academic status is available from the advising offices of the academic deans or the Registrar's Office.

Because of the time required for receipt of transcripts, students otherwise eligible for graduation who complete their last course or courses elsewhere do not graduate at the end of the term/semester or summer session in which the work is completed, but receive their degrees at the close of a subsequent UNT term/semester or summer session.

Transfer hours from another institution are included in the overall GPA when determining honors for graduation.

Transfer of the core curriculum

A student who successfully completes the common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school academic advising office to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at http://registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides, where you can find information on the online transfer course equivalence tool Transferology.

Advanced-hour credit

A lower-level course that is substituted for a UNT upper-level course may not be used to satisfy advanced-hour requirements.

Effects of withdrawal on academic status

Any student who withdraws from UNT prior to the end of the sixth week of classes (or the equivalent dates for summer sessions) is given grades of W and is not penalized with a reduced CGPA. Any student who withdraws after this period, but at least two weeks before the first day of final exams (summer session, six class meetings prior to finals; three week session, three class meetings prior to finals), is given grades of W or WF depending upon the student's grade average at the time of withdrawal. Grades of WF are included as hours attempted in calculating a student's minimum UNT cumulative grade point average required to remain in good standing. A student who does not officially withdraw from the university is held responsible for grades of F and is placed on probation or suspended from the university if the grades of F bring the CGPA below the minimum required. For official dates and deadlines for withdrawal, visit www.unt.edu/catalog.

Students called to active duty

Texas Education Code 54.006 (f) indicates, “Beginning with the summer semester of 1990, if a student withdraws from an institution of higher education because the student is called to active military service, the institution, at the student’s option, shall: (1) refund the tuition and fees paid by the student for the semester in which the student withdraws; (2) grant a student, who is eligible under the institution’s guidelines, an incomplete grade in all courses by designating ‘withdrawn-military’ on the student’s transcript; or (3) as determined by the instructor, assign an appropriate final grade or credit to a student who has satisfactorily completed a substantial amount of course work and who has demonstrated sufficient mastery of the course material.”

In order to be eligible for options under this law, a UNT student must produce a copy of his or her orders. Withdrawal may or may not require that the student talk with each instructor depending on timing in the semester; however, the latter two options do require that the student talk with his or her instructors and come to a decision as to which solution is best for each class given timing and circumstances. A student called to active duty may consider the following options:

1. withdrawal with a full refund of appropriate tuition/fees;
2. incomplete grades with the one-year I (Incomplete) removal time limit starting with the end of active duty; or
3. a final grade if the course is essentially over and the course material has been sufficiently mastered (determined by the instructor).

Grade reports

The electronic grade report and academic standing are available online at my.unt.edu at the close of each term/semester. If the grade report or the academic standing is believed to be in error, the student should contact the Registrar’s Office within 30 days following the first class day of the succeeding term/semester.

At mid-term/semester in the long session, instructors may provide individual written warnings to students who are doing unsatisfactory class work. These warnings are mailed from the Registrar’s Office upon request by the instructor.

Transcripts

Transcript request information can also be found on the Registrar web page: (http://registrar.unt.edu/transcripts-and-records/order-transcript).

Before an official transcript can be released, all financial or administrative obligations to the university must be resolved. To check for blocks, please refer to the student center at my.unt.edu. UNT transcripts may be ordered in person at the Registrar’s Office or requested online.
If you have any questions concerning transcripts, please contact the Registrar’s Office in person or call the Registrar’s Office at 940-565-2111.

Grade books
University policy requires that grade books be retained by the departmental chair for five years.

Tests
University policy requires that departments retain tests for one year after the term/semester has been completed or return tests to students. If the tests are returned, students are responsible for producing the tests should a grade appeal be necessary.

Grade appeals procedure
The procedure is currently under review:

1. Any student who believes a grade has been inequitably awarded should first contact the instructor who awarded the grade to discuss the issue and attempt to resolve the differences. Any instructor no longer associated with UNT at the time of the appeal will be represented in these proceedings by the chair of the department in question. A student not in residence the term/semester following the awarding of the grade or a resident student who is unable to resolve the differences with the instructor has 30 days following the first class day of the succeeding term/semester to file a written appeal with the chair of the instructor’s department, or the equivalent administrative unit.

2. The chair may follow any of the four procedures below, or a combination of them:
   a. The chair may confer with the instructor; or
   b. The chair may request that the instructor submit a written reply to the student’s complaint; or
   c. The chair may conduct a meeting of the two parties; or
   d. The chair may refer the case to an ad hoc committee composed of three faculty members appointed by the Committee on Committees of the Student Government Association.

In following one of the first three procedures above (a, b or c), the chair should make a judgment on the merits of the case and recommend a specific action in regard to the disputed grade. Either the student or the instructor may appeal the recommendations of the chair.

3. The appropriate departmental committee to hear cases sent directly to it by the chair or appealed to it by either the student or the instructor shall be constituted as follows and shall perform the following duties.
   a. It shall be an ad hoc committee consisting of two faculty members from the department in which the grade is being questioned, one of those members to be chosen by the student and one to be chosen by the instructor. If either party to the dispute declines to choose a member of the committee, the department chair will select that member. The third faculty member of the committee, who shall serve as chair, will be chosen either from within or without the department by agreement of the student and the instructor. If they cannot agree upon this third member, the member is chosen by the chair of the department, with the proviso that the student and the instructor may agree to stipulate that the third member of the committee be chosen from a related department rather than the department in question.
   b. This ad hoc committee should require written statements from each participant in the dispute. Judgments may be rendered upon the basis of these statements, upon other evidence submitted in support of the statements and upon the basis of an oral hearing, if such a hearing seems necessary.
   c. The committee must make a recommendation for disposition of the case within 30 days of its appointment.
   d. All records in the case will be filed with the chair of the department in which the grade was originally awarded.

1. Either party to the dispute has 15 days following the rendering of the ad hoc committee recommendation to appeal that recommendation to the dean of the respective college, if the appeal is based solely upon alleged violations of established procedures. Substantive matters, up to and including the refusal of the instructor to act in accordance with the ad hoc committee’s recommendation or the student’s refusal to accept the verdict, may not be appealed to the dean.

2. The dean of the college in question, after a review of the submitted written materials (and oral hearings if desired), shall make within 15 days a ruling about procedural questions. Said ruling may be appealed by either the student or the instructor to an ad hoc committee composed of three faculty members appointed by the dean and representing departments other than the one in which the disputed grade was awarded and three students appointed by the Committee on Committees of the Student Government Association.
   a. This ad hoc committee will have 30 days from the date of its appointment to complete its work.
   b. This committee shall operate within the guidelines set out for departmental ad hoc committees in 3b above.
   c. All rulings made by this committee regarding procedural questions shall be final.
   d. All documents related to the case shall be returned to the chair of the originating department for department files.

Grade changes
No grade except I may be removed from a student’s record once properly recorded. Changes are not permitted after grades have been filed except to correct clerical errors.

Requests for error correction must be initiated immediately
after the close of the term/semester for which the grade was recorded.

A faculty member who believes an error has been made in calculating or recording a grade may submit in person a request for a grade change to the department chair and the appropriate dean. The Registrar accepts requests for grade changes only from the academic deans.

**Removal of I**

A student may remove a grade of I within one year by completing the stipulated work. After the student completes the stipulated work, the instructor records the final grade on a UNT Grade Change Form and obtains the department chair’s signature. The instructor’s academic dean completes processing with the Registrar’s Office, where the grade point average is adjusted accordingly. For undergraduate courses taken Fall 2007 or later, if a student does not complete the stipulated work within the time specified, the grade of I will default to F unless the instructor has designated a different automatic grade. The GPA is adjusted accordingly, and the student will be subject to academic penalty should any exist.

**Pass/no pass option**

**Undergraduate Students**

An incoming freshman or any undergraduate in good standing with a C average or better on all work attempted in residence at UNT may schedule one course a term/semester on the pass/no pass option. Seniors may elect more than one pass/no pass course during their final term/semester.

A maximum of 18 semester hours of credit under the pass/no pass option may be applied toward the bachelor’s degree. Only courses counted as electives on the student’s degree plan may be scheduled under the pass/no pass option. These hours are not used in calculating the grade point average, but count as full credit.

A grade of D or better will be shown as a P. If the course is not passed, the record will show NP and the hours attempted will not be used in calculating the grade point average.

The pass/no pass option for a particular course is elected at the time of registration. Requests are processed after the term/semester begins. Students may change to the regular grading system in the office of their academic dean any time before the end of the sixth week of classes, or the corresponding point of a summer session, provided the eligibility requirements above are met.

Courses taken under the regular grading system may not be repeated as pass/no pass courses unless a grade of W was previously received.

A student who changes majors is not automatically denied credit for a pass/no pass course that becomes a degree audit requirement for the new major. The decision is made by the academic dean of the new department. **However, under no circumstances is a grade of P changed to a letter grade.**

Transfer students have the same pass/no pass privileges and restrictions, but they must pass 30 semester hours of regularly graded courses at UNT to be eligible for graduation.

**Graduate students**

Graduate students may enroll under the pass/no pass option only for undergraduate courses that are not required as a deficiency makeup or as a graduate degree requirement.

**Courses automatically graded pass/no pass**

Certain graduate-level individual instruction courses will be graded pass/no pass when classes are taught on campus in those departments whose faculty have voted for the use of this grading system for individual instruction.

**Dean’s list and president’s list**

Students completing at least 12 hours of class work in regularly graded courses taken in residence during the long session with a grade point average of 4.0 are eligible for recognition on the president’s list. Students with a grade point average of 3.5 or above are eligible for recognition on the dean’s list. Students are notified of this recognition by the president or the appropriate academic dean.

**Graduation with honors**

Candidates for graduation whose overall grade point average, based on grades earned in University of North Texas resident credit courses and transferred resident credit courses, is at least 3.500 but less than 3.700 are eligible to graduate *cum laude*; those whose GPA, as defined above, is at least 3.700 but less than 3.900 are eligible to graduate *magna cum laude*; and those whose GPA, as defined above, is 3.900 to 4.000 are eligible to graduate *summa cum laude.*

Hours earned through correspondence and extension courses, or pass/no pass courses, may not be counted in calculating the GPA for determination of eligibility for graduation with honors. Candidates for a second bachelor’s degree are not eligible for graduation with honors.

**Records policies**

**State privacy policy**

State law, with few exceptions, gives individuals the right to be informed about the information UNT collects about the individual. It also gives individuals the right to receive and review collected information and the opportunity to have UNT change any incorrect information. UNT’s privacy policy (no. 05.046) is available at www.unt.edu/policy.

**Student education records**

Pursuant to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), the university has established policies relating to the accessibility of student information in the custody of the University of North Texas. The UNT FERPA policy statement appears in its entirety in the UNT Policy Manual, policy number 07.018. Information not covered by FERPA will be released only in accordance with the policy on public information found in policy number 04.002 of the UNT Policy Manual. Requests for public information not subject to FERPA must be submitted to the university Public Information Officer in writing. The UNT Policy manual with the complete FERPA policy (07.018) can be found at www.unt.edu/policy.
FERPA affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. Students have the right to:

1. Inspect and review the student’s education records within 45 days of the day the university receives a written request for access.

   Students should submit written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department or other appropriate official. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. Request the amendment of personal education records the student believes are inaccurate, misleading or a violation of privacy.

   A student may ask the university to amend a record that he or she believes is inaccurate, misleading or a violation of privacy. The student should write to the UNT System Office of General Counsel, clearly identify the part of the record he or she wants changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. Students may request a hearing to review a denial of a request to amend educational records. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the decision to deny a request to amend.

3. Generally, FERPA requires written consent before personally identifiable information contained in a student’s education records may be disclosed to a third party. However, FERPA authorizes disclosure of personally identifiable information without the student’s consent under certain circumstances. One such exception is directory information.

   Directory information consists of a student’s name; address; university assigned e-mail address; university assigned enterprise-wide user identification number (EUID); month, day and place of birth; major field of study; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; dates of attendance; enrollment status (e.g., undergraduate or graduate; full-time or part-time); classification; degrees, awards and honors received (including selection criteria); expected graduation date; dissertation and thesis titles; most recent previous school attended; and photograph.

The University of North Texas will disclose information from a student’s education records without the written consent of the student to the following individuals or under the following conditions:

1. School officials who have a legitimate educational interest.

2. Parents when:
   a. the student is a dependent of the parent for tax purposes as evidenced by appropriate documentation, including the parent’s most recent tax return or a student financial aid application;
   b. a health or safety emergency necessitates disclosure to protect the health or safety of the student or another individual; or
   c. the student is under 21 years of age at the time of the disclosure and the student has violated a federal, state or local law or any rule or UNT policy governing the use or possession of alcohol or a controlled substance and UNT has found the student in violation of the Code of Student’s Rights, Responsibilities and Conduct.

3. Officials of another school to which a student seeks or intends to enroll or has already enrolled, upon written request, if the disclosure is for purposes related to the student’s enrollment or transfer.

4. Certain officials of the U.S. Department of Education, the Comptroller General, the Attorney General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs, and state and local educational authorities in connection with an audit or evaluation of federal or state supported education programs, or for the enforcement of or compliance with federal legal requirements that relate to those programs.

5. Financial aid personnel in conjunction with an application for or receipt of financial assistance, provided the disclosure is needed: (i) to determine the eligibility of the student for financial aid, (ii) to determine the amount of financial aid, (iii) to determine the conditions that will be imposed, or (iv) to enforce the terms or conditions of the financial aid.

6. Individuals delivering a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena. The university will make
In addition to providing insight into future careers, working internship opportunities can enhance their classroom learning through direct experience in their majors. Students can gain practical experience and develop skills that are highly valued by employers.

Many employers prefer to hire graduates with hands-on experience in their majors. Students can gain practical experience and enhance their classroom learning through an internship opportunity. In addition to providing insight into future careers, working as an intern provides a competitive advantage in the job market because of the skills developed while in the position.

The Career Center helps students obtain high-quality internships prior to graduation by working closely with potential and existing employers to promote internships within their organizations. The Career Center hosts a number of career-related workshops open to all enrolled students on Eagle Careers.

**Internships**

Internships are work experiences (typically one semester) related to a student’s field of study and may provide a competitive advantage in the job market by:

- providing transferable skills through work in a professional environment,
- creating professional contacts within industry or occupational area, and
- teaching more about major and career path.

The Career Center works with more than 4,000 employers who offer internship programs such as Enterprise Rent-a-Car, Southwest Airlines, Fidelity, Texas Instruments, Lockheed Martin and many others. Internships can be part time or full time and are available throughout the year. The summer is the most popular season for obtaining them. Depending on a student’s major, academic credit may be received for completing an internship. Completing an internship is mandatory in some degree programs.

The Career Center strongly promotes paid internships; however, in some cases, depending on the organization, industry and specific job, internships may be unpaid.

Some degree programs require students to fulfill an internship as part of their course work and in some cases a paid internship is mandatory to meet curriculum requirements.

**Earning academic credit**

Depending on the chosen major, students may be eligible to receive academic credit for an internship. Department policies vary based on these opportunities but often they are evaluated based on how the work relates to the student’s field of study, the length of the internship, what learning opportunities are available and whether supervision or mentoring is provided by a professional in the field.

Career Center staff work closely with faculty members to coordinate the student’s academic credit.

For further information, contact the Career Center in Chestnut Hall, Suite 103; by phone, 940-565-2105; or visit the website at careercenter.unt.edu.

Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD) provides the administrative structure for continuing education academic programs to meet professional education and career development requirements of adult groups.

Continuing education programs (conferences, seminars, workshops, etc.) for all of the schools and colleges of the university can be coordinated by LLPD. This assistance includes financial planning in accordance with official university procedures; arrangements for housing, food service, meeting space, transportation and audiovisual equipment; and assistance with preregistration and on-site registration.

Continuing education units (CEUs) are awarded by LLPD,
and these records, which are kept on permanent file, are reported to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges as an important part of the accreditation process.

Lifelong learning programs for adults include the Osher Lifelong Learning Institute at UNT (OLLI at UNT, formerly Emeritus College) and professional development certificates. OLLI at UNT offers non-credit classes for adults 50 and older. Professional development certificates are offered for working adults who need skill updates or wish to transition to new fields.

LLPD is responsible for arranging and scheduling the use of university classroom facilities for off-campus groups and for university departments for purposes other than credit classes.

Lifelong Learning and Professional Development is located in Woodhill Square, 1100 Dallas Drive, Suite 112. For additional information, call 940-565-2656, visit the web site at lifelong.unt.edu or write to the director, 1155 Union Circle #310560, Denton, TX 76203-5017.
University Core Curriculum

University Core Curriculum requirements

The University Core Curriculum is designed to ensure that all UNT students graduate with breadth of knowledge gained through their general education classes as well as depth of knowledge gained from courses in their major area of study. The core curriculum at UNT requires that students study in the “foundational component areas” of communication, mathematics, life and physical sciences, language, philosophy and culture, creative arts, American history, government/political science, and social and behavioral sciences. In addition, the UNT core curriculum includes 6 semester credit hours of component area options specific to UNT. Classes in the core component areas help students develop important and fundamental skills that will help them be successful in all their classes and will prepare them for their lives after college. These “core objectives” are Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Empirical and Quantitative Skills, Teamwork, Personal Responsibility, and Social Responsibility. Through the Core, students will gain an enthusiasm for learning and an intellectual capacity that they will use throughout their lives.

Statement of Purpose

Through the Texas Core Curriculum, students will gain a foundation of knowledge of human cultures and the physical and natural world, develop principles of personal and social responsibility for living in a diverse world, and advance intellectual and practical skills that are essential for all learning.

Core Objectives

- Critical Thinking Skills, including creative thinking, innovation, inquiry, and analysis, evaluation and synthesis of information
- Communication Skills, including effective development, interpretation and expression of ideas through written, oral and visual communication
- Empirical and Quantitative Skills, including the manipulation and analysis of numerical data or observable facts resulting in informed conclusions
- Teamwork, including the ability to consider different points of view and to work effectively with others to support a shared purpose or goal
- Personal Responsibility, including the ability to connect choices, actions and consequences to ethical decision-making
- Social Responsibility, including intercultural competence, knowledge of civic responsibility, and the ability to engage effectively in regional, national, and global communities

The UNT Core Curriculum complies with the mandates of the 1997 Texas Legislature regarding requirements for state-assisted institutions.

Individual academic programs may require courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum. Students who wish to take courses that will fulfill both core and major requirements simultaneously should check with academic advisors for assistance in selecting core courses.

Students may also choose to use core courses to meet the minimum number of advanced hours required by their degree.

Note: Additional courses are under review for inclusion in the University Core Curriculum.

Requirements

Note: Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses following the UNT course number and title. Some courses may have additional equivalents. See the Courses of Instruction section of this catalog for additional information about the TCCNS.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric), 6 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Teamwork, and Personal Responsibility

Courses in this category focus on developing ideas and expressing them clearly, considering the effect of the message, fostering understanding and building the skills needed to communicate persuasively. Courses involve the command of oral, aural, written and visual literacy skills that enable people to exchange messages appropriate to the subject, occasion, and audience. The student may choose from the following courses, usually taken in sequence (ENGL 1310 followed by ENGL 1320, for example):

Group 1

One course from the following, usually taken first in the sequence:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I *
- ENGL 1315 - Writing About Literature I
- TECM 1312 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students **
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing

Group 2

One course from the following, usually taken second in the sequence:

- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II *
- ENGL 1325 - Writing About Literature II
- TECM 1322 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students **
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note

TECM 2700 (ENGL 2311) may be substituted for ENGL 1320 upon approval of the school/college.

A grade of C or better is required on courses applied toward this requirement. See your advisor for assistance.

Mathematics, 3 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, and Empirical and Quantitative Skills

Courses in this category focus on quantitative literacy in logic, patterns and relationships. Courses involve the understanding of key mathematical concepts and the application of appropriate quantitative tools to everyday experience.

The student may choose from the following courses:
• DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
• MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
• MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I ***
• MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
• MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review
• MATH 1600 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
• MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
• MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I

Note
The following courses have college-level prerequisites: MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710.

Life and physical sciences, 6 hours
Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Empirical and Quantitative Skills, and Teamwork

Courses in this category focus on describing, explaining and predicting natural phenomena using the scientific method. Courses involve the understanding of interactions among natural phenomena and the implications of scientific principles on the physical world and on human experiences. This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 semester hours in two laboratory sciences that meet the science requirement of the student’s degree program. The student may choose from the following courses:

• ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
• ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• BIOL 1142 - Microbes and Society
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
• BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I *
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
• BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II *
• BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
• BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
• BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology
• CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College *
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry *
• CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College *
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry *
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
• HMG 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science
• PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
• PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics ***
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
• PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism

American History, 6 hours
Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Social Responsibility, and Personal Responsibility

Courses in this category focus on the consideration of past events and ideas relative to the United States, with the option of including Texas History for a portion of this component area. Courses involve the interaction among individuals, communities, states, the nation, and the world, considering how these interactions have contributed to the development of the United States and its global role.

Texas state law requires that the university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has credit for 6 semester hours in American History. A student is entitled to submit as much as 3 hours of credit, or its equivalent, in Texas History in partial satisfaction of this requirement. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement by work transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour American/Texas history requirement by advanced standing examination. This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 hours credit from the following courses:

• HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
• HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
• HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865 *
• HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865 *

Government/Political Science, 6 hours
Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Social Responsibility, and Personal Responsibility
Courses in this category focus on consideration of the Constitution of the United States and the constitutions of the states, with special emphasis on that of Texas. Courses involve the analysis of governmental institutions, political behavior, civic engagement, and their political and philosophical foundations.

Texas state law requires that the university not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American Government to include consideration of the constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The university may grant as much as 3 hours of credit toward satisfaction of this requirement for substantially equivalent work in an approved senior ROTC unit. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour political science requirement by advanced standing examination. Transfer students who have completed both GOVT 2305 and 2306 or their equivalents have satisfied this requirement. Transfer students who have only completed one of these two courses, GOVT 2305 or 2306, should consult with their academic advisor to determine what course is required to complete this requirement.

This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 hours credit from the following courses:

- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2316 - Honors American Government *
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
- PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy *

**Creative Arts, 3 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Teamwork, and Social Responsibility*

Courses in this category focus on the appreciation and analysis of creative artifacts and works of the human imagination. Courses involve the synthesis and interpretation of artistic expression and enable critical, creative, and innovative communication about works of art.

This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non-Art Majors
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation *
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance
- MUMH 2040 - Music Appreciation
- MUMH 3000 - Nineteenth-Century Music
- MUMH 3010 - Twentieth-Century Music
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World
- THEA 2340 - Theatre Appreciation
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700

**Language, Philosophy and Culture, 3 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Social Responsibility, and Personal Responsibility*

Courses in this category focus on how ideas, values, beliefs and other aspects of culture express and affect human experience. Courses involve the exploration of ideas that foster aesthetic and intellectual creation in order to understand the human condition across cultures.

This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
- ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700 *
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present *
- FREN 3040 - France Today
- FREN 4060 - Studies in French Literature
- FREN 4310 - Contemporary French Civilization
- GERM 3040 - Topics in German Culture
- GERM 3050 - Topics in German Literature
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- ITAL 3040 - Topics in Italian Culture
- ITAL 3050 - Contemporary Italian Culture Through Film
- ITAL 3070 - Introduction to Italian Literature
- JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PHIL 1050 - Introduction to Philosophy
PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science

Social and Behavioral Sciences, 3 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Empirical and Quantitative Skills, and Social Responsibility

Courses in this category focus on the application of empirical and scientific methods that contribute to the understanding of what makes us human. Courses involve the exploration of behavior and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions and events, examining their impact on the individual, society and culture.

This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives
- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- PADM 2100 - Cultural Competency in Urban Governance
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work

Component Area Options, 6 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, and other core objectives related to an associated foundational component area

Component area option courses are designed to help students gather the tools necessary for full engagement in the undergraduate experience. Courses may be offered within any discipline, though they may not be offered in every discipline. Students may take these courses in any discipline, depending on availability and their major requirements.

Category I (3 hours)

- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non-Art Majors
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation *
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- BIOL 1000 - Discover Life Science
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I and II
- BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise
- CHEM 1400 - Discover Chemistry
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument *
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
- EENG 1910 - Project I: Learning to Learn
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems
- FREN 1610 - French Influences in North America
- FREN 1620 - The French Language in Canada
- GEOG 1500 - Geospatial Technology and Urban Environments
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- LANG 3010 - Linguistic Landscapes Around the World
- LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
• MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
• MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
• MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
• MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption
• MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
• MTSE 1100 - Discover How and Why Materials “Matter”
• PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness
• PHIL 1800 - Philosophy of Self
• PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society
• PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
• PHIL 4150 - Feminism
• PHIL 4200 - Science, Technology and Society
• PHIL 4300 - Philosophy of Food
• PSCI 1010 - Politics and Pop Culture
• PSYC 1500 - Mythbusting: Distinguishing Fact from Fallacy in Psychology and Everyday Life
• RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
• SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
• SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions
• TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
• WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women’s and Gender Studies

**Category II (3 hours)**

One additional course selected from:
1. Category I (listed above) OR
2. all other Core areas

All selections are based on recommendations from college major requirements. See your academic advisor or degree audit for details.

**Notes**

* Course offered for Honors College students only.
** Course offered for international students only.
*** Course offered for elementary education students only.

Inclusion of specific courses within core categories is subject to final approval.
**Enrollment**

**Student load**

**Fall/spring**

**Undergraduate**

The normal load for full-time undergraduate students is 15 semester hours for each fall or spring term/semester, or 30 hours for the nine-month academic year. Note: For information pertaining to the required semester hours for enrollment verification purposes, refer to “Enrollment Certification” below.

An undergraduate student with a GPA of less than 3.000 may schedule a maximum of 19 semester hours.

An undergraduate student with a GPA of at least 3.000 may enroll for a maximum of 21 hours for the fall or spring term/semester by meeting the following conditions:

1. at least a 3.000 GPA on a minimum 15-hour residence load for the term/semester just completed
2. at least a 3.000 GPA on a minimum 12-hour residence load for the summer term/semester just completed, or
3. at least a 3.000 GPA on all work completed at UNT and a minimum 24 hours of credit in residence.

**Graduate**

Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 16 hours during any fall or spring term/semester.

**Summer**

**Undergraduate**

The normal load for full-time students is 12 hours for the summer term/semester.

During the summer term/semester, a full-time undergraduate student with a GPA of less than 3.000 may select multiple sessions for a maximum of 18 semester hours.

Undergraduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session, a maximum of 9 hours in 8W1 session, a maximum of 8 hours in 5W1 session, a maximum of 7 hours in 5W2 session, and a maximum of 15 hours in 10W session.

**Note:** For 3W1 (three week one) the normal load for full-time students is 3 hours. Undergraduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session.

**Graduate**

A full-time graduate student with a GPA of at least 3.000 may select multiple sessions for a maximum of 18 hours.

Constraints apply to graduate course enrollment. Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in a three week session (3W1), a maximum of 7 hours in a five week session (5W1, 5W2), a maximum of 9 hours in a ten week session (10W), or a maximum of 9 hours in an eight week session (8W1). At no time during concurrently running summer sessions can graduate students’ enrollment exceed 10 hours. For purposes of fulfilling the graduate residence requirements, a load of 9 semester hours is considered a full load. Graduate students enrolled only in undergraduate courses, for undergraduate credit, may request special consideration of the graduate dean.

**Note:** For 3W1 (three week one) the normal load for full-time students is 3 hours. Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session.

**Enrollment certification**

Enrollment verification for loan deferments is completed in the Registrar’s Office and is based upon a student’s having registered and paid tuition and fees according to the following criteria. See “Special Conditions for Financial Aid Applicants” in the Financial Information section of this catalog for loan deferment requirements.

**Undergraduate**

**Full Time:** fall, spring or summer term/semester, 12 or more hours.

**Three-Quarter Time:** fall, spring or summer term/semester, 9 to 11 hours.

**Half Time:** fall, spring or summer term/semester, 6 to 8 hours.

**Graduate**

**Full Time:** fall, spring or summer term/semester, 9 or more hours.

**Three-Quarter Time:** fall, spring or summer term/semester, 6 to 8 hours.

**Half Time:** fall, spring or summer term/semester, 5 hours.

Extension courses are considered nontraditional credit and are excluded for certification purposes.

International students also may request International Advising to issue letters of enrollment for the use of foreign governments, embassies, scholarship agencies and banks. International Advising is located on the second floor of Sycamore Hall.

**Verification of enrollment/enrollment certificate**

UNT student enrollment verifications are supplied by the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC). Third parties such as health care companies, prospective employers, or insurance agencies seeking verification of enrollment may contact the NSC online by going to https://secure.studentclearinghouse.org/vs/index.

**Student enrollment verification self-service**

Current and former UNT students may request their own enrollment verification/certification through a direct link in MyUNT. Enrollment verification certificates printed via the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC) should be accepted as official and can be used for insurance companies, scholarships, military IDs, employment and all other services that require proof of enrollment at the University of North Texas. For more information, please see the Enrollment Verification/Certification page of the Registrar’s web site.

**Alternative class offerings**

In addition to regular daytime classes, UNT offers evening and weekend on-campus and off-campus residence credit courses and courses at the Universities Center at Dallas, as well as other distance education and web-based courses. See “Distance Education (Web-Based and Videoconference)” in the Campus Resources section of this catalog.

**Correspondence courses**

**Regulations governing correspondence courses**

1. A student in residence who wishes to enroll concurrently in correspondence courses at another accredited institution must first secure the written permission of the student’s academic dean at UNT. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.
2. Not more than 18 hours of correspondence courses from an accredited institution may be transferred to UNT and used toward a degree program. No more than 30 hours of the total number required for any degree may be earned by a combination of correspondence and extension.

3. A maximum of 6 hours of upper-level correspondence work completed in transfer will be accepted toward a degree program at UNT.

4. Graduate credit is not accepted in transfer through correspondence study.

Auditing

With the written permission of the department chair and the dean of the college or school in which the course is taught, an individual fully eligible to enroll in the university may attend a class as an auditor without receiving college credit. The auditor’s name is not entered on the class roll, and the instructor does not accept any papers, tests or examinations from the auditor.

Attendance as an auditor may not be made the basis of a claim for credit in the course. Auditors pay a fee. Only one audit fee is required per semester regardless of the number of courses audited. Tuition and fee information is available online at essc.unt.edu/saucs.

Permission forms for auditors are not available during the official registration period but may be requested in the offices of the academic deans after classes begin.

A person 65 years of age or older may enroll as an auditor and observer without credit and without payment of a fee, if space is available and if approved by the department chair and the appropriate dean. Such enrollment entitles the person to library privileges, but not to instruction in applied music and the appropriate dean. Such enrollment entitles the person to library privileges, but not to instruction in applied music and the appropriate dean or physical education, the use of laboratory equipment and supplies, or admission to university-sponsored fine arts events.

Registration

All registration and student-requested schedule changes are conducted via web registration at my.unt.edu. Specific information and instructions as well as dates are found online at www.unt.edu/registrar and at my.unt.edu.

Late registration

Students who did not enroll during the official registration periods must pay an additional fee to enroll late. Refer to www.unt.edu/registrar for late registration information.

Concurrent registration

A student in residence who wishes to enroll concurrently at another college must first secure the written permission of the appropriate dean at UNT. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

Students who earn transfer hours from other institutions while attending UNT must submit official transcript to the Registrar’s Office at the end of each term. If the official transcripts are not received, then an academic hold may be placed on the student’s account preventing future registration and receipt of an official UNT transcript.

Special provisions for avoiding more than one minimum tuition charge are available for students enrolling concurrently in more than one state-supported institution of higher education. Students planning concurrent enrollment are cautioned to check these provisions prior to enrollment in any state institution.

Enrollment at the Universities Center at Dallas

Students enrolling for upper-division undergraduate courses or graduate courses offered by the partner universities of the Universities Center at Dallas (UCD), a Multi-Institutional Teaching Center (MITC) located in downtown Dallas, may enroll at their home institution for courses offered by the other UCD universities.

Three universities cooperate in offering upper-division undergraduate courses and graduate courses at UCD: Texas A&M University–Commerce, the University of North Texas and the University of Texas at Arlington. For details and course offerings, call UCD at 214-915-1900 or visit the UCD web site at www.ucddowntown.org. UCD is located at 1901 Main Street in downtown Dallas.

Enrollment at the Collin Higher Education Center

In 2009 the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board approved the Collin Higher Education Center (CHEC), where UNT cooperates with Collin College and other universities in the offering of undergraduate and graduate courses and degrees. Enrollment is open to all UNT students.

The CHEC is located at 3452 Spur 399, McKinney, Texas 75069. For current information about the CHEC, call 972-599-3126, visit the CHEC web site at www.collin.edu/checc, or call the UNT Office of Admissions at 940-565-2681.

Schedule changes

For information concerning adding or dropping courses, consult the online Schedule of Classes at www.unt.edu/ registrar or my.unt.edu.

Class attendance

Regular and punctual class attendance is expected. Although in general students are graded on intellectual effort and performance rather than attendance, absences may lower the student’s grade where class attendance and class participation are deemed essential by the faculty member. In those classes where attendance is considered part of the grade, the instructor should so inform students at the semester’s beginning by a written notice. Any instructor who informs students in writing about the necessity of class attendance may request of the Registrar that a student be dropped from the course with a grade of WF upon the accumulation of the stated number of absences. Instructor drops for non-attendance may be processed up to two weeks prior to the first day of final examinations for fall or spring terms/semesters and equivalent dates for summer sessions. Refer to www.unt.edu/catalog for more information. Departments and similar academic units have authority to establish a department or course attendance policy, so long as the policy is in accord with the above stipulations.

If the instructor-initiated drop action falls within the time the student is eligible to drop with instructor consent and without penalty, the Registrar’s Office notifies the student that a WF will be recorded unless the student initiates the drop procedure, in which case a W will be assigned.

Authorized absences

Absences due to participation in sponsored activities must be approved in advance by the department chair and academic dean. Within three days after the absence, students must obtain authorized absence cards from the Dean of Students for presentation to their instructors. Students with authorized absence cards may make up the work missed when practicable or be given special allowance so that they are not penalized for the absence.
Absence for religious holidays

In accordance with state law, a student absent due to the observance of a religious holiday may take examinations or complete assignments scheduled for the day(s) missed, including those missed for travel, within a reasonable time after the absence. The student should notify the instructor of each class of the date of the anticipated absence as early in the semester as possible.

Only holidays or holy days observed by a religion whose place of worship is exempt from property taxation under Section 11.20 of the Tax Code may be included. A student who is excused under this provision may not be penalized for the absence, but the instructor may respond appropriately if the student fails to complete the assignment or examination.

Students called to active duty

Texas Education Code 54.006 (f) indicates, “Beginning with the summer semester of 1990, if a student withdraws from an institution of higher education because the student is called to active military service, the institution, at the student’s option, shall: (1) refund the tuition and fees paid by the student for the semester in which the student withdraws; (2) grant a student, who is eligible under the institution’s guidelines, an incomplete grade in all courses by designating ‘withdrawn-military’ on the student’s transcript; or (3) as determined by the instructor, assign an appropriate final grade or credit to a student who has satisfactorily completed a substantial amount of course work and who has demonstrated sufficient mastery of the course material.” Students should contact the Dean of Students to determine their options.

In order to be eligible for options under this law a UNT student must produce a copy of his or her orders. Withdrawal may or may not require that the student talk with each instructor depending on timing in the semester; however, the latter two options do require that the student talk with his or her instructors and come to a decision as to which solution is best for each class given timing and circumstances. A student called to active duty may consider the following options:

1. withdrawal with a full refund of appropriate tuition/fees;
2. incomplete grades with the one-year I (Incomplete) removal time limit starting with the end of active duty; or
3. a final grade if the course is essentially over and the course material has been sufficiently mastered (determined by the instructor).

Dropping courses

Students who wish to drop a course before the 12th class day of fall or spring terms/semesters or before the equivalent dates for summer sessions, may do so in the Registrar’s Office or at my.unt.edu. After the 12th class day for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, students must first receive the written consent of the instructor prior to dropping a course. The instructor may withhold consent for students to drop for any reason provided the instructor has informed students in writing at the beginning of the semester. Students applying for financial aid are required to notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships Office before dropping any class to learn how it will affect current or future financial aid eligibility.

The grade of W is recorded for any course dropped with the instructor’s consent prior to the end of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions. After that time, the student must have a passing grade for the instructor to assign a grade of W for a dropped course; otherwise, the grade WF is recorded. Instructors may drop students with grades of WF from courses for nonattendance at any time after the completion of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions. See “Class Attendance” in this section.

No student may drop any course after the designated day of a given semester’s 10th week for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions.

Drop procedures must be completed by 5 p.m. on the deadline dates specified in the online academic calendar (at www.unt.edu/catalog). After these dates, a student may not drop a course for any reason.

See the online Schedule of Classes at www.unt.edu/registrar for drop procedure and instructions.

Limitation of drops

Students enrolling in higher education for the first time during the fall 2007 academic term or any term subsequent to the fall 2007 term may drop a total of six courses. This total includes any course a transfer student has dropped at another Texas public institution of higher education. This does not apply to courses dropped prior to the census date or to courses dropped with a grade of WF and does not apply if the student withdraws from the term or session.

Certain exceptions may be made to the limit if the student can show good cause for dropping more than that number, including but not limited to a showing of:

- a severe illness or other debilitating condition that affects the student’s ability to satisfactorily complete the course;
- the student’s responsibility for the care of a sick, injured or needy person if the provision of that care affects the student’s ability to satisfactorily complete the course;
- the death of a person who is considered to be a member of the student’s family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person’s death is considered to be a showing of good cause;
- the active duty service as a member of the Texas National Guard or the armed forces of the United States of either the student or a person who is considered to be a member of the student’s family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person’s active military service is considered to be a showing of good cause;
- the change of the student’s work schedule that is beyond the control of the student and that affects the student’s ability to satisfactorily complete the course.

Requests for exception to the drop limitation must be made in writing to the student’s academic dean and must occur during the semester that the dropped course was taken.

Withdrawal from UNT

A student may withdraw from UNT at any time prior to two weeks before the first day of final examinations for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions by making a request in the Dean of Students Office. For withdrawals processed prior to the end of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, the grade of W is recorded for each course in which a withdrawn student was enrolled. After
the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, a withdrawn student receives grades of W only for those courses in which there were passing grades at the time of withdrawal; otherwise, the grade WF is recorded.

Students called to active military service during a semester in which they are enrolled may be entitled to a refund of tuition and fees if they withdraw or the student may be entitled to receive a final grade or incomplete grade in courses. Students should contact the Dean of Students Office to determine their options.

Official dates and deadlines for withdrawing are specified in the online academic calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog.

To receive a refund for a parking permit, a student must return the parking permit to the Parking Office located in the Highland Parking Garage.

**Pre-finals days**

So that students can more adequately prepare for their final examinations, the University of North Texas (UNT) sets aside days preceding final examinations during which no new material may be disseminated and extracurricular and organizational activities are suspended.

During pre-finals days, no new curricular content will be disseminated; student organizations do not meet; and no extracurricular activities will be required. Any deviation from these requirements must be approved in advance by the appropriate dean or director.

On the Friday of the week immediately preceding final exams (reading day), no classes are held.

**Final examinations**

Faculty members are required to administer final exams at the designated times during the exam week of each long semester and during the specified day of each summer term if a final examination for the course is required. Any deviation from the published schedule must be approved in advance by the appropriate academic dean.

Students who have more than two final examinations scheduled on one day may request to reschedule one of the examinations on another day during the final examination period.

**Commencement exercises**

Commencement exercises are held in December and May. Diplomas are mailed to candidates approximately eight weeks after graduation has been verified. Financial information
Financial Information

Tuition and mandatory fees
Tuition, fees, room and board are subject to increase or decrease without notice by action of the Texas Legislature and/or the UNT Board of Regents. Students are responsible for any additional amounts due UNT resulting from post audits and corrections, including all fees and waivers; i.e., registration assessing errors, changing from off-campus to on-campus classes, invalid employment waivers, etc.

For current information on tuition and fees, visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (studentaccounting.unt.edu). Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services is open from 8:15 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Tuition plans
Undergraduate students have the choice between two tuition plans—the Eagle Express Tuition Plan and the Traditional Tuition Plan. The Eagle Express Tuition Plan lets a student lock in their total academic costs and receive up to a $3,000 incentive when they graduate on time. You must meet Texas residency requirements and be seeking a bachelor’s degree to be eligible for this plan. Students on the Traditional Plan will pay a 3.9 percent increase in tuition each year. If you do not meet the Texas residency requirements, you will be automatically enrolled in the traditional tuition plan.

For additional information concerning UNT’s Tuition Plans for Undergraduate Students, go to eagleexpress.unt.edu.

Undergraduate tuition rates
(Tuition rates are subject to change)
Undergraduate students who attempt 30 or more semester credit hours beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of their degree program will be charged additional tuition amounts. Hours attempted by students who initially enrolled as undergraduates prior to the 1999 Fall Semester are exempt. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Excesshours.htm for specific information.

Undergraduate students who enroll in certain courses more than twice will be charged additional tuition amounts. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Repeated_Courses.htm for specific information.

Graduate tuition rates
(Tuition rates are subject to change)
Please visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (studentaccounting.unt.edu) for the most current tuition and fee rates.

Explanation of fees
(Fees are subject to change)
Visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (studentaccounting.unt.edu) for current fees.

Student service fees
Student service fees are assessed in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to cover the cost of student services that directly involve or benefit students, including, but not limited to, recreational activities, artist and lecture series, cultural entertainment series, debating and oratorical activities and student government.

Student union fee
A fixed student union fee is collected from each enrolled student for the purpose of operating, maintaining, improving and equipping the University Union. Activities financed by the student union fee are limited to those in which the entire student body is eligible to participate.

Technology use fee
The technology use fee is collected in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to defray costs associated with the addition of instructional equipment in classrooms and student computer laboratories, development of the degree audit system and instruction-related activities in the Computing Center.

Library use fee
The library use fee is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student registers to support the development and maintenance of library collections and to provide expanded operating hours and other services to meet student needs.

Medical services fee
The fixed medical services fee is used solely to provide medical services to students enrolled at the university.

International education fee
A fixed international education fee is collected from each enrolled student to be used in support of an international education financial aid fund. This fund allows an equal opportunity for all students to participate in student exchange and study abroad programs.

Publication fee
A fixed publication fee is collected from each enrolled student to defray costs associated with publication and distribution of schedules of classes, catalogs and other publications available to all students.

Recreational facility fee
A fixed recreational facility fee is collected from each enrolled student for the purpose of operating the Pohl Recreation Center.

Transportation fee
The transportation fee supports the shuttle bus system that transports students to, and around, various locations on campus.

Undergraduate Advising Fee
The undergraduate advising fee supports the advising process for undergraduate courses.

International Student Fee
A fixed international student fee is charged to all non-immigrant visa students for each term in which they enroll in UNT.

Intercollegiate athletics fee
This fees is assessed in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to cover the cost of UNT athletics programs, capped at 15 hours.

Environmental services fee
The Environmental Services Fee is used to fund environmentally related projects/activities on campus such as energy and water conservation, waste reduction and
recycling, sustainable campus dining, and student projects. The fee is waived for students taking all of their courses off campus and is not charged for summer sessions.

**Property damage deposit**

All students, except those enrolled in only off-campus courses or covered by other specific waivers, must pay a General Property Deposit at the time of first registering at the university. The deposit may be forfeited to cover any outstanding financial obligation at the university. The fee will otherwise be refunded to the student upon withdrawal or graduation from the university. If the deposit has not been refunded to the student within 4 years of the last enrollment, it will be forfeited as specified by state law.

**Fees related to instruction**

Instructional fees vary by course and fall into the following two fee categories. Please note that for billing purposes, these fee categories are grouped together and billed as one instructional fee.

Instructional fees will be due at the time of registration or the payment deadline for early registered students. These fees are refundable according to the university refund policy. If a student desires to know what portion of an instructional fee falls into each category listed below, they may contact Student Accounting & University Cashiering Services at 940-565-3225 or the Registrar’s Office at 940-565-2111.

**Academic fees**

Academic Fees are assessed at the college/school level based on the estimated costs of goods and services related to instruction at the college/school level. Academic fees are charged to cover consumable supplies, syllabi, tests, classroom guest lecturers, salaries and wages of employees who assist in the preparation, distribution, and supply of classroom materials and some equipment purchases related directly to student participation in the classroom.

**Laboratory fees**

Laboratory fees are only applicable to courses that require students to register for a laboratory section. Laboratory fees are collected to cover the cost of materials and supplies used by students in the laboratory. The laboratory fee may not be less than $2 nor more than $30 for any one term/semester or summer session.

**Admission application fee**

All undergraduate applicants to the University of North Texas must pay a $75.00 (U.S. resident and permanent resident alien) or $75.00 (all others, i.e., international students) non-refundable admission application fee. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars.

**Late application fee**

Undergraduate students applying after the application deadline must submit a $90 application fee.

**Credit by exam fee**

UNT awards undergraduate college credit on the basis of local and national examinations, subject to general limitations. Examinations are offered by several UNT departments. A $53.00 fee is collected from those students who take credit by examination at UNT.

**National Student Exchange fee**

A fee of $200 is paid by students from UNT who apply for an exchange to another university through National Student Exchange.

**NSE incoming student fee**

A fee of $25 is paid by students coming to UNT on exchange from another university through the National Student Exchange.

**Universities Center at Dallas fee**

Students enrolling for upper-division undergraduate courses or graduate courses offered by the partner universities of the Universities Center at Dallas may enroll at their home institution for courses offered by the other UCD universities. UCD is located in downtown Dallas. Please visit https://studentaccounting.unt.edu/explanation-fees for current per credit fee.

**Collin Higher Education Center fee**

Students enrolling in undergraduate or graduate courses offered at the Collin Higher Education Center (CHEC) are assessed a Collin Higher Education Fee. The CHEC, a partnership with Collin County Community College, is located at 3452 Spur 399, McKinney, Texas. Please visit https://studentaccounting.unt.edu/explanation-fees for current per credit fee.

**North Central Texas College Math fee**

A fee collected for students enrolled in NCTM math courses through North Central Texas College which pays for UNT instruction.

**International Student Health Insurance fee**

Health insurance is required for international students and will be assessed automatically at the time of registration for classes. For further information, please contact the UNT Student Health and Wellness Center.

**Optional Practical Training fee**

All F-1 international students who choose to apply for Optional Practical Training (OPT), will be required to pay the OPT Case Management Fee. This fee is separate from the USCIS application fee. This fee will be used to subsidize the costs associated with the mandatory case management for students on Optional Practical Training after graduation.

**College of Business Graduate Program Fee – Master’s**

College of Business master’s students are charged a Master’s Program Fee. The fee is a flat $500.00 per semester. The purpose of the fee is to provide enhanced support services to College of Business master’s students.

**College of Information PhD Learning Technology online distance delivered students**

This program is a cohort based program consisting of up to seven semesters (including summer). These students are charged a Distance Delivered Fee. The fee is $892.00 per course. The purpose of the fee is to provide enhanced support services. (Effective Summer 2016)

**Executive MS in Computer Science – New College at Frisco**

Students enrolled in the Executive MS in Computer Science at the New College at Frisco are charged a program fee of $523.00 per semester credit hour. The purpose of the fee is
to provide specialized program costs and support services for the Executive Master’s students at the Frisco Campus.  
(Effective Fall 2017)

**Out-Of-State-Teaching Fee (OSTF)**

Non-resident students living outside of Texas while taking UNT courses (typically online) are charged an Out-Of-State Teaching Fee in lieu of tuition and instructional fees. This fee must cover the cost of instruction and is set by each academic department annually. The OSTF rates (per semester credit hour) effective for Fall 2016-Summer 2017 can be found at http://studentaccounting.unt.edu/explanation-fees.

* The following fees are waived if students are only enrolled in courses at locations other than the Denton campus: Property Deposit, Medical Service Fee, Student Union Fee, Recreational Facility Fee, Transportation Fee, Environmental Services Fee and Intercollegiate Athletics Fee.

**Option to pay tuition by installment**

The Texas Legislature has the authority to modify or eliminate installment payment of tuition at each regular or called legislative session.

UNT provides for the payment of tuition and fees during the fall and spring terms/semesters through the following alternatives:

1. Full payment of tuition and fees upon registration or by the payment deadline for early registration; or
2. Selection of the installment plan. By selecting the installment plan, the student understands that it is a contractual agreement and agrees to make the installment payments by the due dates indicated.

Tuition and fees must be paid in full for each summer term upon registration or by the payment deadline for early registration. Tuition payment by installment is not offered during the summer.

**Non-refundable fee for tuition by installment**

Handling fee: $20.00

Note: A $20.00 non-refundable handling fee will be charged to the student’s account each semester the installment plan is selected. Students who choose the installment plan option recognize they are in a contractual relationship and accept the terms of the installment plan contract.

A student who fails to make payment of tuition and fees (including any incidental fees) by the due date may be prohibited from registering for classes until full payment is made. A student who fails to make payment prior to the end of the term/semester may be denied credit for the work done that term/semester.

See Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services at studentaccounting.unt.edu for procedures and policies concerning installment payment of tuition.

**Tuition and fee payments**

Credit card payments (MasterCard, Visa, American Express and Discover) and check payments may be made through self-service at my.unt.edu. Credit and debit card payments are assessed an additional 2.7% service fee to cover the processing cost for the payment. Electronic checks are accepted with no additional fee.

Tuition and fee payments also may be made by personal check, money order, cashier’s check, or cash at the Eagle Student Services Center. Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services requires the student identification number to be recorded on all check and money order payments made in person.

Bills are not mailed for registration. Account balances and schedule information may be obtained through self-service at my.unt.edu.

**Cash payments**

Cash payments are accepted at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services in the Eagle Student Services Center. Please do not mail cash payments.

**Tuition and fee policies**

Tuition covers undergraduate and graduate work. Tuition and the various fees provide limited health services and admission to university-sponsored fine arts and athletic events. Instructional fees, materials fees and private instruction fees are additional. Students must purchase their own textbooks and supplies.

Fees charged for late registration, graduation and regalia, late filing for graduation and miscellaneous items are noted at www.unt.edu/tuition.

**Full-time tuition rate information**

(Effective Fall 2017)

At UNT, full-time undergraduate students pay the same amount for university tuition and fees in a fall or spring semester regardless of how many hours they take. Students are considered full-time once they register for 12 hours or more. More information is available at studentaccounting.unt.edu.

**Student financial obligation agreement**

Each semester, prior to registering for classes, a student is required to accept the Student Financial Obligation Agreement. For additional information, visit studentaccounting.unt.edu.

**Tuition charged for excess and repeated credit hours**

Undergraduate students who attempt 30 or more semester credit hours beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of their degree program will be charged additional tuition amounts. Students initially enrolled prior to the 1999 Fall Semester are exempt. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Excesshours.htm for specific information.

Undergraduate students who enroll in the same course more than twice will be charged additional tuition amounts. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Repeated_Courses.htm for specific information.

**Residency regulations for tuition purposes**

Rules and regulations for determining residence status are specified under Title 19, part 1, chapter 21, subchapter B of the Texas Education Code and are available at the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, College For All Texans web site at www.collegeforalltexas.com. In general, students must domicile and physically reside in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding their initial registration in an educational institution in Texas. Other factors may be considered for residency determination for tuition.

Students who are not legal residents of Texas must pay nonresident tuition, including the statutory tuition charges and standard university fees approved by the Board of Regents. Admission requirements for nonresidents are the same as for resident students. Effective Fall 2015, Oklahoma residents will pay a decreased rate for nonresident tuition.
Certain residency exceptions do not affect actual residency status but do allow for a nonresident tuition exemption. Refer to “Tuition and Fee Waivers” in this section for further information.

**Responsibility of the student**

The student is responsible for knowing residence status and for registering under the proper status. Any questions concerning residence must be discussed with the proper authority in the Office of Admissions and/or Registrar's Office prior to registration.

Any student erroneously classified as a resident will be reclassified and required to pay all out-of-state tuition due. Attempts to evade nonresident fees may subject the student to the statute penalty and to possible disciplinary action.

**Change of status nonresident to resident**

A student who is at any time classified as a nonresident retains nonresident status until reclassification as a resident is applied for and officially approved by the Registrar.

**Change of status resident to nonresident**

Students who are classified as residents but become nonresidents by virtue of any change of domicile must notify the Registrar of such change immediately. Students who believe they have been erroneously classified have the opportunity for appeal. The appeal is to be made to the authority by whoever the original classification was assigned, either in the Office of Admissions or Registrar’s Office.

**Tuition and fee waivers/exemptions**

Several exemptions and waivers are available to qualifying students who meet the specific state requirements for each individual waiver or exemption. Brief descriptions of these are listed below. Waiver/exemptions refunds must be requested during the term/semester application is made. Such requests must be made prior to the 12th class day in long terms/semesters, the 4th class day in the summer sessions (except 3W1), 2nd class day in 3W1. Requests for retroactive refunds are not honored. Information regarding waivers and exemptions is available at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services or at studentaccounting.unt.edu. Posted waivers/exemptions are subject to post audit and correction.

**Exemptions and waivers**

For a complete list, please see: https://studentaccounting.unt.edu/waivers-and-exceptions.

**Tuition and fee refunds**

A student who drops a course or withdraws from the university within certain time periods may be entitled to a partial refund of tuition and fees. These refunds are calculated according to the category and time schedule listed at https://studentaccounting.unt.edu/class-drop-and-withdrawal-refunds. Refund periods and rates are subject to change by the state legislature. Delinquent payment fees, late registration charges, publication fees and installment handling fee are non-refundable. Any financial obligation to UNT must be resolved before any refunds will be made.

**Class drop refunds**

Refunds are made for any course dropped through the 12th class day for the long semester. Corresponding dates are set for summer terms/sessions. See the Academic Calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm for specific dates. The semester’s first class day is always the first official university day of classes and not the first day of an individual’s class. Refunds for dropped classes are processed after the midsemester. Note: If all classes for the semester are dropped, see “Schedule of Withdrawal Refunds” in this section.

Students applying for financial aid are required to notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping any class to learn how it will affect current or future financial aid eligibility.

**Withdrawal from the university**

Withdrawal refunds are determined by the number of enrolled semester credit hours at the time of withdrawal. Withdrawal percentages are applied to the total amount of tuition and fees as prescribed by state law, not the amount paid. The withdrawal schedule and percentages of refund shown below pertain to total withdrawal from the term/semester and are mandated by the state legislature. The term/semester’s first class day is always the first official university day of classes and not the first day the individual attends class. A withdrawal refund is based on the day of withdrawal, regardless of the date the class first meets.

Additional information may be found at studentaccounting.unt.edu or by contacting Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services.

The withdrawal schedule and percentage of a pro-rata refund pertain to total withdrawal from the term/semester and are mandated by federal law. Please contact Student Financial Aid and Scholarships regarding pro-rata refund schedules and percentages.

**Schedule of withdrawal refunds, 2017–2018**

Please see: https://studentaccounting.unt.edu/class-drop-and-withdrawal-refunds.

*Note: Some fees are non-refundable.*

Delinquent payment fees, late registration charges, publication fees and installment handling fee are non-refundable.

**Refund of property damage deposit**

Each student who enrolls pays a property damage deposit that is refundable upon final withdrawal or graduation provide that money is not owed to the university.

**Tuition rebates for certain undergraduates**

Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code provides up to a $1,000 tuition rebate to students. To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

1. have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the Fall 1997 semester or later;
2. request a rebate for course work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a general academic teaching institution;
3. have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree;
4. if enrolled for the first time in Fall 2005 or later, graduate within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is in a program determined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to require more than four years to complete; and
5. have attempted no more than 3 hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which the student will graduate.

Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned...
exclusively by examination (except that, for the purpose of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of 9 semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses and repeated courses. Courses earned prior to high school graduation as well as courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted.

For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

Effective for students who enroll for the first time in Fall 2005 or later, an otherwise eligible student may be eligible for a tuition rebate without satisfying the requirements of item 4 above if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and the institution determines that the student’s failure to comply was caused by a demonstrated hardship condition. For additional information concerning tuition rebates, contact the Registrar’s Office or your academic advisor.

General financial policies
UNT is a state-assisted institution subject to state laws. Extension of credit is prohibited and all financial obligations to the university must be paid when due. Tuition, fees, and room and board are subject to change by action of the Texas Legislature or the Board of Regents of UNT.

Correction of errors
Students are responsible for any additional amounts due UNT resulting from auditing and correction of records after registration fees have been paid including all registration assessment errors, change from off-campus to on-campus classes, invalid employment waivers, etc.

Payments by third party
Checks issued by a third party in payment of a student’s tuition, fees or other charges made by UNT should be made payable to UNT. The student’s name and/or student ID number should be included on the payment.

Returned checks
A returned check is defined as any check, similar sight order or electronic bank draft returned to the university unpaid due to no fault of the bank or the university.

Upon receipt of a returned check, notification is mailed to the issuing party or the individual in whose behalf the check was issued. The address on the check and/or the address in the official university records is used. The check is payable on or before 10 working days from the date of the notice. Only cash, cashier’s check or money order is accepted for payment of the returned check and service charge ($25 per check).

A student may be withdrawn immediately from the university if payment is not made within the stated time period. DO NOT stop attending classes unless you receive official notification of your withdrawal. Notification of withdrawal is made to the address on the check and/or the address in the official university records.

Check-issuing privileges are suspended while any returned check and/or service charge is outstanding.

If the university receives three or more returned checks during an academic year, the check-issuing privileges of the individual are revoked.

If all attempts to collect a returned check have failed, civil or criminal legal action may be taken in accordance with Texas state law (Sections 31.06 and 32.41 of the Texas Penal Code).

Stop-payment on tuition checks
A student who has not already done so will be withdrawn from UNT on the date the returned stop-payment check is received by UNT. A returned check service charge ($25 per check) will be assessed. Tuition refund charges are based on normal refund policy.

If a student wishes to be withdrawn, the Dean of Students Office should always be contacted as soon as possible.

Financial Assistance
Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) at the University of North Texas offers a variety of options to assist students in financing their education. For more information on financial aid and scholarships at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu, come by our offices in the Eagle Student Services Center, or call 940-565-2302.

Aid application period and deadlines
The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal FAFSA is available each October 1 for the upcoming UNT academic year (fall, spring, summer). Students are encouraged to apply online at www.fafsa.gov. Students whose application files are completed by priority deadlines are ensured first consideration for awards. Application data (from the FAFSA or Renewal FAFSA) is received electronically from the Central Processing System (Federal Student Aid Programs) through which applications are processed. The application data must reach our office before a file can be processed.

UNT’s Priority Deadlines:
• Fall/spring term/semester: March 15
• Spring term/semester only: August 15
• Summer term/semester: February 15

A separate UNT summer application must be completed for summer financial aid. This application is available online (my.unt.edu) early in the spring term/semester for the following summer term/semester. The FAFSA for the year preceding the summer is also required.

General aid eligibility requirements
Before any assistance is granted (Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal TEACH Grant, Federal Work-Study, Federal Perkins Loan or loans from the Federal Direct Loan Program), general eligibility and program requirements must be met. To be eligible for financial aid students must:
• establish eligibility by completing and submitting the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal Application;
• not be in default on any Title IV loan (Federal Perkins, Direct PLUS, FFEL PLUS, Federal Stafford Loan [FFEL], Federal Direct Subsidized or Unsubsidized Loan), or owe a refund or repayment on educational funds received at any institution;
• be a U.S. citizen or eligible noncitizen*;
• be registered with the Selective Service if you are a
male at least 18 years old born after December 31, 1959 (most males between the ages of 18 and 25, including permanent residents and other eligible noncitizens, are required to register with Selective Service);

- enroll in and maintain at least a half-time class load;
- use all funds received through financial aid for educational purposes;
- be accepted for admission by the university and enrolled in a degree or certification program;
- be making Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP);
- have a valid Social Security Number;
- have a high school diploma or a GED (general equivalency diploma); and
- not be convicted for the possession or sale of illegal drugs for an offense that occurred while receiving federal student aid.

Note: Visiting/transient students are not eligible for financial aid.

*Non-documented students may qualify for state assistance under Texas Senate Bill 1528. Students should visit financialaid.unt.edu for more information.

Special conditions for financial aid applicants

Enrollment

Students in an academic program under the undergraduate career (major or concentration) are required to enroll in at least 6 undergraduate hours per term/semester to be considered for financial aid programs.

Financial aid recipients must notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) before dropping courses. Current award year or future aid eligibility may be affected.

Enrollment hours for financial aid eligibility and loan deferment may differ. Students needing certification of enrollment for loan deferment purposes should visit the UNT Registrar’s Office. Also see “Enrollment Certification” in the Enrollment section of this catalog.

Official withdrawal from UNT

If a student has registered for classes and decides not to attend UNT, he or she must notify both Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) and the Dean of Students Office as early as possible.

If circumstances require that the student withdraw from all classes, SFAS strongly encourages the student to contact his or her academic advisor and Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before making the final decision. The consequences of withdrawing from all classes can be explained and clearly illustrated.

If the student has already made the decision to withdraw, he or she must begin the withdrawal process with UNT’s Dean of Students Office. For online information on how to drop a course or withdraw from UNT, including official dates and deadlines, please visit the UNT Registrar’s Office’s Schedule of Classes.

If a student officially withdraws, ceases attendance, or is administratively withdrawn from UNT, federal regulations require post-secondary institutions to calculate the amount of Federal Title IV funds (aid) earned during the term from which the student withdrew. Factors considered in this federally mandated calculation include: number of days in the payment period, date of withdrawal/number of calendar days the student attends before total withdrawal as determined by SFAS (excluding scheduled breaks of at least 5 days in length), the total amount of Title IV aid eligibility, tuition and fee charges, on-campus room and board charges (if applicable), and class attendance.

The percentage of time spent in attendance is the percentage of federal funds the student has earned. Other funds received are unearned.

After Student Financial Aid and Scholarships personnel applies the federally mandated calculation, unearned Federal Title IV funds (aid) will be returned to the programs from which the money was paid to the student (or parent) in the following order:

- Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loans
- Federal Direct Subsidized Loans
- Federal Perkins Loans
- Federal Direct Grad PLUS Loans
- Federal Direct Parent (PLUS) Loans
- Federal Pell Grants
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)
- Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant
- Iraq Afghanistan Service Grants

It is possible the student will owe a repayment of unearned financial aid funds to the university if he or she ceases attendance prior to the sixty percent (60%) completion point of any payment period for which the student has received financial aid funds. The completion point is based on the total number of class days in a payment period. If it is determined that the student owes a repayment of funds, he or she will receive notification from SFAS. The student can also check the balance owed through the myUNT student portal. Students who owe a balance to UNT from a previous academic year will not be disbursed aid until the balance owed is paid. Official transcripts are not released to any student who has an unpaid account or has defaulted on loans received from any university.

Summer term official withdrawal from UNT

For Title IV (Federal Aid) purposes, a student who has enrolled in a session(s) offered in the summer term/semester and does not complete the session(s) in which the student was enrolled is considered to have withdrawn and a Return to Title IV calculation (R2T4) will be completed. Students will not be considered to have withdrawn for the summer term/semester if:

- The student gives the Student Financial Aid and Scholarships office at UNT written confirmation that they will attend a session that begins later in the summer term/semester. The written confirmation must be provided at the time that would otherwise have been a withdrawal.

That student may change the date of their attendance in a later session than originally indicated, provided that:

- The later session begins in the summer term/semester;
- The student makes the change in writing prior to the date they had previously confirmed.

If the student does not attend the later session(s), the date of withdrawal from the previous session will be used as the
official withdrawal date to determine the amount of Title IV (Federal Aid) to be returned to the U.S. Department of Education (R2T4 calculation).

**Basic calculation example**

- Payment period is 113 calendar days. Student attends and participates in academically related activities for 54 days and then withdraws.
- Student stayed 47.8 percent of the number of payment period days. 52.2 percent was unearned.
- Student tuition and fees for payment period totaled $547.20.
- Federal Title IV funds (aid) disbursed to the student during payment period
  - $1,312.00 Federal Direct Subsidized Loan
  - $1,562.00 Federal Pell Grant
  - $2,874 total 47.8 percent equals $1,373.77 earned aid
- Since earned aid is less than disbursed aid, funds must be returned to the programs from which they were paid to the student (or parent).
- $2,874 disbursed aid minus $1,373.77 earned aid equals $1,500.23 unearned aid.
- It is assumed by regulations that Federal Title IV funds (aid) paid for institutional charges (tuition/fees and room/board if applicable).
- The school pays the lesser of the total unearned ($1,500.23) aid or the unearned institutional charges $547.20 multiplied by 52.2 percent equals $285.64
- The college must return $285.64 to the lender since the loan funds are returned before grant funds and the school pays its share first.
- Once the school repays its unearned share ($285.64), the remaining unearned share ($1,214.59) must be returned (repaid) by the student.
- Of the remaining loan amount to be paid ($1,026.36), the student by regulation will repay the usual monthly repayment by the terms of the loan promissory note. Therefore, there is no immediate repayment of loan funds to the lender.
- The remaining amount of the student’s unearned share ($1,214.59 minus $1,026.36) is $188.23; however, by regulation, 50 percent of all Federal Title IV grant aid disbursed plus Federal Title IV grant aid awarded that could have been disbursed is protected. In this example, the Federal Title IV grant aid awarded was $1,562 in Federal Pell Grant and it was all disbursed. Therefore, $1,562 multiplied by 50 percent equals $781 is protected.

If circumstances allow the student to remain in school past the sixty percent (60%) completion point of any payment period, then there is a definite advantage. No calculations are required for students who attend past the 60 percent completion point. There will however be other consequences to consider. Withdrawing from classes will affect future eligibility for financial aid and possibly affect future scholarship disbursements. Students must meet Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) requirements to maintain eligibility for financial aid as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.

Students who do not officially withdraw through the UNT Dean of Students Office cease attending class are also subject to the federally mandated calculation described above. If the student’s last date of attendance in an academically related activity is unknown to the school, then the student’s last date of attendance used in the federally mandated calculation will be the midpoint of the payment period.

Financial aid is awarded to students with the expectation that they will attend classes for the entire payment period and that they will make progress toward a degree. If the student receives all failing grades (any combination of Fs, WFs and NPs), SFAS is required to calculate the amount of Federal Title IV funds (aid) earned during the term in which all failing grades were received. The student will be required to have at least one of the student’s instructors e-mail SFAS the student’s last date of attendance in an academically related activity. If the instructor provides SFAS with the student’s last date of attendance by the prescribed deadline, then SFAS will use this date as the student’s withdrawal date in the federally mandated calculation described above. If the student’s last date of attendance in an academically related activity is unknown to the school by the prescribed deadline, then the student’s last date of attendance used in the federally mandated calculation will be the midpoint of the payment period or the equivalent date for summer sessions of enrollment.

If it is determined that the student never attended any of the classes for which the student (or parent) was paid, then the funds (aid) are considered to have not been earned. As a result, all funds (aid) will be canceled and returned to the programs from which they were awarded. The student will then owe a complete repayment to the university.

For full policy information, please view consumer information for Return of Title IV funds.

**Unofficial withdrawal from UNT**

Unofficial withdrawals encompass all other withdrawals where official notification is not provided to UNT. When a recipient of Title IV (Federal) grant or loan assistance unofficially withdraws from an institution, after having begun class attendance during a payment period or period of enrollment, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV (Federal) grant or loan assistance that the student earned up to the date of withdrawal. For these unofficial withdrawals, commonly known as dropouts, the withdrawal date is the midpoint of the payment period or the equivalent date for summer sessions of enrollment, as applicable, or the last date of an academically related activity in which the student participated.

If a student who began attendance, did not officially withdraw, and subsequently fails to earn a passing grade in at least one course offered over an entire period, the institution must assume, for Title IV purposes, that the student has unofficially withdrawn, unless the institution can document that the student completed the enrollment.

If a student receives Title IV (Federal) grant or loan assistance and does not begin attendance in a payment period or period of enrollment, the student is considered to be ineligible for any Title IV aid.

Unofficially withdrawing from classes, not beginning attendance or failing to complete and pass registered hours may affect future eligibility for financial aid. Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements must be met to maintain eligibility for financial aid as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.
Satisfactory academic progress

Federal and state regulations require that each student maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) to be eligible for financial aid programs. Minimum standards must be achieved by the end of any given enrollment period at UNT. Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) is defined in both pace of progression and qualitative measures. Students must successfully complete at least 67% of cumulative attempted credit hours to be meeting the pace of progression requirements. Pace is measured by dividing the cumulative number of hours successfully completed by the cumulative number of hours attempted.

The minimum cumulative UNT grade point average for undergraduate students is 1.8 for the first term and a 2.0 for all subsequent terms/semesters.

Maximum hour limit

In addition to meeting pace of progression and qualitative measures, undergraduate students cannot exceed hours above 150 percent of their required degree plan. The maximum includes all hours registered for, earned or attempted at any institution of higher education. This includes hours dropped, withdrawn from, failed, duplicated or never completed. It also includes hours earned in the Armed Forces.

All academic requirements are effective whether or not financial aid has ever been applied for or received. Students should visit financialaid.unt.edu for the latest information regarding satisfactory academic progress and the appeal process.

Minimum hour limit

Students in an academic program under the undergraduate career (major or concentration) are required to enroll in at least 6 undergraduate hours per term/semester to be considered for financial aid programs.

Failing grades

If a student receives all failing grades (any combination Fs, WFs and NPs), attendance in all classes will be reviewed. If attendance cannot be confirmed via official UNT Registrar records, or the last date the student participated in an academically related activity cannot be documented, Student Financial Aid and Scholarships personnel will apply the federally mandated calculation for the return of financial aid funds. Unearned Title IV funds (aid) will be returned to the programs from which the money was paid to the student (or parent), and it is possible that the student will owe a repayment to the university.

Grant programs

A grant is a type of need-based aid that does not require repayment. Financial need is determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

At UNT, the only application needed annually to be considered for federal, state and institutional aid is the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). However, eligibility for a grant program does not guarantee an award. Applicants are considered based on the date of their application while considering the FAFSA-determined Expected Family Contribution (EFC). The earliest applicants with a completed award file have the best opportunity to be considered for available grant funding. We encourage students to apply early, making sure to complete any requests for additional information so awards can be finalized.

For descriptions, amounts and eligibility requirements of federal, state and institutional grants offered at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu.

Emerald Eagle Scholars

The Emerald Eagle Scholars program provides access to higher education for academically talented students with high financial need, and connects them to campus resources while engaging them in activities that facilitate their intellectual engagement, academic success and, ultimately, the timely completion of their bachelor’s degrees.

There are three program pillars that make the Emerald Eagle Scholars program a great benefit to new students. The Financial Support Pillar enables all Emerald Eagle Scholars to have the average cost of tuition and fees for 15 semester credit hours paid for through a combination of federal, state and institutional aid for a period of up to eight consecutive long semesters (or four years). The Academic Success Pillar sets high expectations for all Emerald Eagle Scholars requiring that all students complete 30 hours and maintain a 2.5 cumulative UNT GPA per academic year, all while being supported by various academic readiness programs on campus. The Campus Connection Pillar allows students to connect and take part in the richness of university life, while being guided by both peer and faculty/staff mentors and advisors.

To be eligible for the Emerald Eagle Scholars program, a student must be a Texas resident and an incoming freshman from a household with an adjusted family income that does not exceed $40,000 per year. Continued eligibility is contingent on the student earning no less than 15 semester credits and no less than a 2.5 UNT GPA each fall and spring term. For additional information, please visit the Emerald Eagle Scholars web site at financialaid.unt.edu/emerald-eagle or visit the Emerald Eagle Suite located in Sage Hall, Room 235.

Benefits for veterans

Students who have served in the military or who are currently serving or dependents/spouses of our veterans may be eligible to receive benefits from the federal Department of Veteran Affairs (VA). To find out what you may be entitled to receive, veterans will want to fill out and submit the VA online application at www.gibill.va.gov.

Current Educational Programs:

- Selected Reserves (Chapter 1606)
- Reserve Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 1607)
- Montgomery GI Bill® (Chapter 30)
- Post 9/11 GI Bill® (Chapter 33)
- Survivors and Dependents Assistance Program (Chapter 35)

VA Certifying Officials at UNT are located in Sage Hall, Room 123 and can be reached at 940-369-8021. Veterans or dependents/spouses who have questions concerning the administration of benefits should contact the Regional VA Office at 1-888-442-4551.

Hazelwood Act for Texas veterans

Information on tuition waivers for qualified veterans are available online at studentaccounting.unt.edu or at Student Veteran Services, Sage Hall, Suite 123.
**Employment**

**Federal Work-Study Program**

Eligibility for the Federal Work-Study Program is determined by established financial need, availability of monies to make awards, at least half-time enrollment and maintaining Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships. Students awarded Federal Work-Study are eligible to earn the financial aid amount through a work-study job. Students may begin the job search process by visiting the Career Center website at careercenter.unt.edu. Most positions require 15–20 hours of work per week. Students apply directly to the department with the open position listed on the website. The employing department will select students for interviews based on availability of funds, applicant’s skills, educational background and interest. Eligibility must be confirmed each term/semester to continue in the Federal Work-Study Program.

**Career Center**

The Career Center, located in Room 103 of Chestnut Hall, provides a variety of employment opportunities on and off campus to currently enrolled students in order to help them offset their college expenses and develop good employment skills. Career Center employs department with the open position listed on the website. The job search process by visiting the Career Center website. Just click on the Eagle Careers icon in the middle of the page and use your EUID and password.

**Loan programs**

**Federal Perkins Student Loan**

The Federal Perkins Student Loan provides low-interest loans to assist needy students with educational expenses. Awards are based upon available funds, established financial need, cost of attendance, at least half-time enrollment, and maintaining Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS). Annual and aggregate limits are imposed based upon undergraduate and graduate career statuses.

Repayment begins nine months after graduation or the last day of at least half-time enrollment.

**Federal Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans**

Federal Direct Subsidized* Loans are awarded based upon established financial need, cost of attendance, at least half-time enrollment and maintaining Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS). Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loans, Federal Parent PLUS Loan for undergraduate students and Federal Grad PLUS for graduate students are awarded based on the same terms and conditions with the exceptions of demonstrating financial need. The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) must be submitted before an award will be determined. Maximum annual and aggregate limits are imposed based upon classification and dependency status.

Repayment begins six months after graduation or the last day of at least half-time enrollment.

*Effective Fall 2012, graduate and professional students are no longer eligible to receive subsidized loans.

**Scholarships**

The University of North Texas offers competitive academic scholarships to entering freshmen, transfer and continuing students to assist with educational related expenses. Many students compete for scholarships, which are awarded on merit and on a first-come, first-served basis to students enrolling in the fall term. We recommend students apply to UNT as early as possible.

The availability of all scholarship funding is affected by many factors such as the state’s economy and the stock market’s performance. The office of Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) coordinates all scholarship awards once they have been awarded.

**Incoming student scholarships**

Most UNT scholarships for incoming students (entering freshmen and transfer students) are administered by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS), with students competing for a limited number of renewable scholarships. These scholarships are awarded based on a student’s academic performance in high school or previous college or university using academic information from their Application for Admission. Students are encouraged to also complete the annual SFAS General Scholarship Application, using their campus credentials assigned during the admission process (active EUID and password). This will ensure students are considered for the best scholarship opportunities available.

Scholarships available for incoming students include:

- UNT Meritorious Scholarships for National Merit Finalists
- UNT Excellence Scholarship
- UNT Transfer Scholarships (including Phi Theta Kappa members)

In the case of the UNT Meritorious Scholarship for National Merit Finalists, National Merit Scholarship Corporation notification indicating UNT as the school of choice is required to be considered.

**Continuing student scholarships**

The majority of scholarships for continuing students are awarded in academic departments. Students should check with specific departments for additional details.

Entering and continuing students may apply for a number of scholarships through the SFAS annual online General Scholarship Application. These scholarship awards are funded by donors that request SFAS administer their scholarships. The application is available annually in late fall. Students are encouraged to complete the application as early as possible. Applicants must use their campus credentials assigned during the admission process (active EUID and password) to submit an application.

We encourage students to visit the UNT Student Financial Aid and Scholarships’ website for the most up-to-date scholarship details at scholarships.unt.edu.

**Room and board**

Room and board fees are subject to increase and decrease by action of the Texas Legislature and/or the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas. During 2016–2017, room and board based upon an air-conditioned, standard double occupancy room with a seven-day meal plan cost $8,679.05 per year. In addition, a reduced standard rate will be offered to residents of College Inn and West Hall. Six newer hall choices are also offered. Room and board based upon an air-conditioned, newer hall single occupancy room with a seven-
day meal plan cost $9,539.05 per year during 2016-2017.
For information concerning fees charged for residence hall living, consult the UNT Tuition, Fees and Other Charges brochure printed for the particular academic year in which enrollment is planned or visit the Housing web site at housing.unt.edu.
Campus resources

Division of Student Affairs

The Division of Student Affairs (DSA) provides opportunities for students and the campus community to cultivate academic, personal and professional success. We enhance the student experience through a wide array of intentional programs, services and activities that support the life cycle of our students.

In addition, the division champions the overarching goals of the university by implementing programs essential to realizing UNT’s mission and goals.

Departments and programs within the DSA include: Auxiliary Services, Career Center, Center for Leadership and Service, Counseling and Testing Services, Dean of Students, Dining Services, Gateway and Coliseum, Greek Life, Housing and Residence Life, Office of Disability Accommodation, Orientation and Transition Programs, Parent Programs, Recreational Sports, Substance Abuse Resource Center, Student Activities Center, Student Affairs Administration, Student Health and Wellness Center, Student Legal Services, Student Money Management Center, Student Veteran Services, and the University Union.

For more information, call 940-565-4909 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu.

UNT-International

UNT-International assists all students, citizens of the U.S. and of other countries, who wish to include an international experience in their education. UNT-International assists UNT administration, faculty, colleges and departments in the development and conduct of international education activities and programs on and off campus. UNT-International also directs and supports activity of six constituent units. Most units are located on the first floor of Marquis Hall (web site: www.international.unt.edu).

The Intensive English Language Institute provides English and academic skills instruction to students whose first language is not English. Contact 940-565-2003 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 145 or visit www.international.unt.edu/ieli.

The International Recruitment Office assists prospective students from their first contact until they are admitted to the university. Contact 940-369-7624 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 114 or visit www.international.unt.edu/futurestudents.

The International Student and Scholar Services Office assists students and scholars with matters related to immigration and maintaining student status. Contact 940-565-2195 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 125 or visit www.international.unt.edu/advising.

The International Center is a “home away from home” for international students. It provides orientation programs and campus and community information and activities. Contact 940-369-8625 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 110 or visit www.international.unt.edu/welcome.

The Sponsored and Special Programs Center tailors programs for UNT international students sponsored by governments, agencies, businesses or other universities; provides special orientations, and personal and academic counseling; and reports academic progress to sponsors with direct invoicing for tuition and fees. Contact 940-565-2196 or e-mail sspc@unt.edu or come by Marquis Hall, Room 106 or visit www.international.unt.edu/ssp.

The Study Abroad Office (SAO) encourages study experience all over the world. It assists faculty, staff and students with exchanges, program selection, and travel logistics. The office is a U.S. Passport Acceptance Facility. SAO also hosts exchange students from other countries on the UNT campus. U.S. students wishing to transfer credits from international institutions should contact the SAO for pre-approval. Contact 940-565-2207 or come by Sage Hall, Room 236 or visit www.international.unt.edu/studyabroad.

International student health insurance requirement

Since 1982, UNT has required all international students to have medical insurance. Consequently, all international students are automatically assessed for the UNT-offered health plan each semester at registration. In certain instances, students may waive out of the UNT-offered health plan.

There are only three instances when a student may receive a waiver from the UNT-offered health care plan:

1. an international student has a government sponsored plan (these waivers are processed in the Sponsored Student Office in Marquis Hall, Room 106),
2. an international student has insurance through a U.S. employer group policy, or
3. an international student is a dependent on a parent or relative’s U.S. employer group policy.

Students who request an insurance waiver will be required to go to the Student Health and Wellness Center Billing Department and complete a Waiver Request Form in addition to showing proof of coverage. Supplementary insurance to cover medical evacuation and repatriation will also be required. Information and directions are provided for purchasing medical evacuation and repatriation coverage when presenting waiver request. A waiver will not be granted until proof of group insurance and medical evacuation and repatriation is shown. Waivers are processed each semester until the official 12th class day.

Questions about the UNT-offered health plan or about a waiver from the plan should be addressed to the Student Health and Wellness Center, Chestnut Hall, second-floor payment window or 940-369-7758.

Tuberculosis (TB) screening requirement

UNT requires all incoming international and IELI students from high-risk tubercular disease countries to be screened for TB. These students must be screened and/or tested for TB within the first three weeks after the 12th class day of their first term of study on the UNT campus or provide documentation of a previous TB test with results. For more information, please visit the Student Health and Wellness Center web site at healthcenter.unt.edu or call 940-565-2333.

Student services, activities and information

Adaptive Computer Lab

Any UNT student, faculty or staff member with a valid UNT ID card can use the Adaptive Computer Lab facilities. Students registered with UNT’s Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) have preemptive privileges when the lab is full or when specific adaptive equipment is needed. Students are encouraged to visit the lab early in the semester and become familiar with equipment and services. The lab has adaptive consultants on duty for hands-on help and training.

The Adaptive Computer Lab is located in Sage Hall, room 153. To contact the Adaptive Computer Lab, call 940-565-3048, TDD Access through Relay Texas: 800-735-2989, or write to:
The Physical Education Building also contains handball/lounge area. The Waranch Tennis Complex has 12 lighted mile indoor track, group exercise rooms, Smoothie King and 45-foot tall climbing wall, weight room and cardio area, 1/8 swimming pools, four gymnasiums, an indoor soccer court, sports facilities include the Pohl Recreation Center with two offer a wide range of opportunities for recreation. Accessible Intercollegiate Athletics and Recreational Sports at UNT

The lab may be accessed through the Internet (it.unt.edu/ adaptivehub).

Athletic organizations and activities

Intercollegiate Athletics and Recreational Sports at UNT offer a wide range of opportunities for recreation. Accessible sports facilities include the Pohl Recreation Center with two swimming pools, four gymnasiums, an indoor soccer court, 45-foot tall climbing wall, weight room and cardio area, 1/8 mile indoor track, group exercise rooms, Smoothie King and lounge area. The Waranch Tennis Complex has 12 lighted tennis courts.

The Physical Education Building also contains handball/racquetball courts.

North Texas Athletics

North Texas Athletics is a vital component of university life. The Mean Green athletic program provides a rallying point for fans, friends and, most importantly, students of the University of North Texas. A student’s collegiate experience would not be complete without having enjoyed the opportunity to: tailgate with friends and family; stand and cheer on the Mean Green as they take the field or court prior to competition; and sing “Glory to the Green” immediately following the conclusion of an athletic event.

Mean Green Athletics strives to be a university partner and works diligently with multiple aspects of the university in order to enhance students’ participation and enjoyment of the collegiate experience. Students are admitted free to all athletic events with a valid student ID.

The University of North Texas competes at the Division 1 level of the National Collegiate Athletic Association and is a member of Conference USA. The university is represented by athletic teams in the following sports: basketball, women’s basketball, men’s and women’s cross country, football, men’s and women’s golf, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track and field (indoor and outdoor), volleyball. North Texas Athletics resides in the 46,000-square-foot Athletics Center, which houses administrative and football coaches’ offices, a football locker room, team meeting rooms, strength and conditioning facilities, and sports medicine facilities.

Apothecary Stadium provides amenities that attract today’s fans looking for the ultimate game day experience, including 21 luxury suites, club level with chair back seating, giant video screens and generous tailgating and staging areas. The new stadium is the first collegiate football stadium designed by award-winning HKS Inc., the same architectural firm that designed the new Dallas Cowboys stadium. And in accordance with UNT’s commitment to create a sustainable campus, strict Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) standards were followed in making this the nation’s first collegiate football stadium to earn platinum certification from the U.S. Green Building Council.

Mean Green athletics teams have captured numerous Conference championships as well as receiving national recognition by appearing in four consecutive football bowl games from 2001–04 and the NCAA men’s basketball tournament in 2007 and 2010.

Career Center

Within the Career Center, Student Employment (SE) assists students in their job search by providing employment opportunities both on- and off-campus year round. Students who have been accepted to UNT and are currently enrolled or who have been enrolled within the previous year are eligible to access student employment services. The Career Center assists students in identifying local jobs on or off campus. Students with a preference working off-campus will find numerous opportunities in the Dallas–Fort Worth region posted through the Career Center. Some on-campus jobs may include:

- aerobics or swimming instructors,
- assistants in computer labs or the libraries,
- cashiers, cooks or dishwashers in residence hall cafeterias,
- clerical jobs in academic departments or non-academic areas such as the Registrar’s Office,
- desk clerks or resident assistants in residence halls,
- lifeguards, or
- referees for intramural sports.

If students choose to work on campus, we recommend scheduling classes to have three to four hours available during the day. This allows students to work 15 to 20 hours per week. Some departments are flexible with schedules, but others may prefer a set schedule.

On- and off-campus job openings are advertised on the Eagle Careers portal, which is available to all students, or by visiting careercenter.unt.edu. The Career Center also hosts part-time job fairs each August and January for students seeking off-campus employment as well as positions available on campus. Once a student is hired for an on-campus position, the student’s supervisor may request the student to attend a training offered through the Career Center.

Students may receive more information about Student Employment as well as learn how to register for the Eagle Careers portal by calling 940-565-2105 Monday through Friday, between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. or by visiting the Career Center in Chestnut Hall, Room 103.

The Career Center provides the following services to students in all degree programs and at every degree level: undergraduate, master’s and doctoral.

In-class presentations and guest lectures are offered on career-related topics, including “Resume Writing,” “Interviewing Skills,” “Using Social Media in Your Job Search” and “What Can I Do with a Major In …?” Career planning and job search resources can be found at careercenter.unt.edu. These resources assist students and alumni in assessing their career interests, exploring career options and accessing relevant information for making career-related decisions.

Career advisors assist students and alumni in career exploration and research, resume writing, interview
preparations, career transitions and general job search strategies through individual advising.

A web-based career services job listings system (Eagle Careers) contains current job vacancy announcements from UNT-friendly employers. Students and alumni must formally register with the Career Center in order to utilize this service.

More than 1000 employers come to UNT each year to conduct on-campus employee recruiting and on-campus interviews. The Career Center links student and alumni job seekers with hiring professionals. More than 100 school districts and 900 businesses, industry, government and public service employers visit campus annually. Registration for on-campus interviewing is required through Eagle Careers.

All services and resources the Career Center offers are provided at no cost to students and alumni.

The Career Center is located in Chestnut Hall, Room 103. The Career Center is available by telephone at 940-565-2105 and on the web by visiting careercenter.unt.edu.

The Center for Leadership and Service

The Center for Leadership and Service provides opportunities and programs to assist students in becoming engaged leaders in the community. Programs include leadership workshops and conferences, short-and long-term service programs, and opportunities for students to engage in leadership positions on campus. The Center for Leadership and Service is located in the Union, Third Floor. For more information call 940-565-3021.

The Coliseum

The Coliseum is a multipurpose facility with accommodations for center arena events (10,705), theater presentations (3,400–5,200), banquets (1,100), concerts (3,400–8,200), commencements, athletic events, workshops, dances, camps and competitions. For information regarding Coliseum reservations, contact the Coliseum director’s office at 940-565-2557.

Off-Campus Student Services

Part of Student Activities, Off-Campus Student Services (OCSS) functions as a resource for UNT’s off-campus, commuter, online and non-traditional students. Resources include an off-campus housing and roommate search database, child care resource and referral service, and information about transportation services (e.g., carpooling, bus schedules). OCSS also coordinates events for these populations, including Commuter Week, Housing Fair, Family Fun Night, and Non-Traditional Student Week.

Off-Campus Student Services is located in the Student Activities Center, University Union, Room 345. Call 940-565-3807 or visit offcampus.unt.edu for more information.

Counseling and Testing Services

The center provides short-term, confidential, professional psychological services to currently enrolled students.

Individual counseling related to personal, social and emotional concerns; vocational counseling for help with selection of a major field of study or career plan; educational counseling; and couples counseling are offered at the center. Outreach programs and consultation are available for faculty/staff and student groups.

In addition to the vocational interest, personality and other tests used in counseling, the center is also a national testing center and administers computer-based testing for the GRE, CLEP, TOEFL and Accuplacer. Information and application forms for various national tests are available in the center’s office.

The Counseling center is in Chestnut Hall, Room 311, or call 940-565-2741.

Testing Services, such as computer-based testing, is in Gateway Center, Room 140, or call 940-369-7617; or visit www.counselingandtesting.unt.edu.

Dean of Students

The Dean of Students Office fosters the development of leadership, civility, accountability and responsibility in the University of North Texas student; builds community through service and involvement; and serves as an advocate for all students. This office is dedicated to supporting the UNT student who may need assistance in resolving complex social, personal, financial and academic matters. We strive to help all students achieve their academic and personal goals and enhance the UNT student experience.

One of the primary aspects of the Dean of Students Office is to help students resolve university-related issues. Through the SOS (Seeking Options and Solutions) Program, the office assists students and their families in navigating diverse concerns, as well as identifying resources for personal, academic, financial and social issues. We can assist students with absence verification, class absences, pregnancy assistance, medical withdrawals, military activation of enrolled students, temporary disabilities, and temporary illness.

Student Conduct: The Dean of Students (DOS) is responsible for addressing student conduct, enforcing university policies and procedures, and providing students with the resources necessary to resolve their own personal disputes. DOS administers student disciplinary procedures in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct and maintains official disciplinary records. However, emphasis is placed on educating students about their rights and responsibilities as members of the University of North Texas community. In addition, DOS seeks to educate the campus community through literature and training about the services it offers.

The office provides policy interpretation and rights adjustment as well as handling complaints against students. DOS is committed to enhancing students’ competencies as productive citizens and promoting life-long learning and community standards.

The University of North Texas is committed to providing a safe environment for all community members. Dating violence, domestic violence, sexual harassment, sexual coercion, sexual exploitation, sexual violence, and stalking are prohibited. Please see https://deanofstudents.unt.edu/sexual_violence_policies_sanctions_and_resources.

Survivor Advocacy: The UNT Survivor Advocate’s role is to connect students who have been impacted by violence to resources (counseling, health, safety, academics, legal, etc.), and act as their advocate. Renee can assist a student by filing protective orders, completing crime victim’s compensation applications (she has gone through presumptive eligibility training), contacting professors for absences related to an assault, working with housing to facilitate a room change (if needed), and connecting students to the many other resources that are available, both on and off campus. You can contact her at survivoradvocate@unt.edu or at 940-565-2648.

Student Withdrawals: The Dean of Students Office is committed to helping students when they intend to withdraw for the semester. Students wishing to withdraw must do so in person at the Dean of Students Office during office hours. During their visit, students will obtain the official University Withdrawal form and meet with a staff member who will
ensure students are informed of any pertinent implications related to their withdrawal. Students will also be informed of any obligations they may have with the university and items they may need to fulfill prior to withdrawing and/or upon returning to UNT.

Students may only withdraw from the first class day until the official last day to withdraw as indicated in the academic calendar which can be found at registrar.unt.edu. Please note that a withdrawal implies dropping ALL courses. Students wishing to drop classes but who will remain enrolled in at least one course can obtain drop slips from the Registrar’s Office.

If by chance a student is incapacitated and the student cannot make the request on their own, the Dean of Students Office will assist. Verified documentation related to their condition will be required. For more information please contact the Dean of Students Office directly.

**Student Complaints:** The Student Standard Complaint Policy of the University of North Texas provides students with a procedure for resolving complaints against UNT faculty, staff, and agents of the university. Students with questions concerning discrimination, grade appeal, academic integrity, disability, financial aid, accommodations, or the Code of Student Conduct must contact the appropriate academic personnel or compliance officer and refer to the appropriate policies.

The Dean of Students Office will assist the student throughout the complaint process. UNT believes that most complaints can be resolved informally. All university contacts with the aggrieved student will stress the preferred mechanism of an informal resolution. A complaint filed, either formally or informally, will not be considered unless it is filed no later than 120 days after the event or occurrence giving rise to the complaint or knowledge of the event or occurrence. A student’s complaint may be withdrawn at any point by the student, thereby halting the complaint.

**Absence Verification:** Students are expected to attend classes regularly and to abide by the attendance policy established by the professor. However, the university is aware that there will be times when a student is unable to attend class due to emergency situations, health or the death of a loved one. The Dean of Students Office is also available to assist you with documenting your absences. Students must provide the Dean of Students with official and verifiable documentation related to the reason for absence. Once the absences have been verified the decision to allow a student to make up course work is left to the discretion of the professor and/or the department.

**Authorized Class Absences/ Field Trips:** All travel by students off the campus for the purpose of participation in athletics, music groups, AFROTC activity, dramatics, exhibitions, debate, student government, conventions and field trips must be authorized by the dean of the school or college of the sponsoring department. Absence lists must be approved by the department chair and sent to the office of the dean in advance of the travel date. Sponsors must report to the Dean of Students Office all students listed who did not make the trip.

Within three days after the absence, students must obtain authorized absence cards from the Dean of Students Office for presentation to instructors of classes missed. Students with authorized absence cards may make up the work missed when practicable or be given special allowance so that they are not penalized for the absence. Additional information regarding Authorized Class Absences may be found in the Faculty Handbook.

**Military Activation of Enrolled Students:** The University of North Texas is deeply committed to supporting students who serve in the military. A student who is a member of the National Guard, Reserve or other branch of the United States Armed Forces and is unable to complete classes because of military activation may request course withdrawals, incompletes or grades, depending on the timing of the activation and the individual needs of the students. This will ensure understanding and standardized guidelines for awarding grades to students called to active military duty during an academic semester.

The student will be required to provide documentation of military orders to the Dean of Students Office and follow procedures for withdrawal. This will ensure understanding and standardized guidelines for awarding grades to students called to active military duty during an academic semester. Dean of Students will meet with the student to discuss options and consider areas that affect the student upon withdrawal. If incompletes or grades are requested, the student will be referred to the faculty member or academic department for assistance. The Dean of Students will send notification to faculty, academic department and Associate Dean of the verification of military orders and student’s preference for incomplete or grade assigned.

Per Texas Education Code 54.0006 (f) 3, either grades are assigned or incompletes granted. If a student receives an incomplete he/she will have one year from the end of their active duty to complete the course. The Dean of Students office will complete the official withdrawal of the student and full refund of appropriate tuition and fees. If student opts for an incomplete or grades are assigned, no refund will be given.

**Pregnant and Parenting Students:** The U.S. Department of Education and Office for Civil Rights released new Title IX requirements regarding pregnant and parenting students in June 2013.

The requirements and suggestions include:

- Schools must excuse student’s absences because of pregnancy or childbirth for as long as the student’s doctor deems the absences medically necessary.
- Absence policies in classes must accommodate pregnancy or childbirth related absences and allow for make-up work.
- “A teacher may not refuse to allow a student to submit work after a deadline that she missed because of absences due to pregnancy or childbirth. Additionally, if a teacher’s grading is based on class attendance or participation, the student should be allowed to earn the credits she missed so that she can be reinstated to the status she had before the leave.”
- “A school may offer the student alternatives to making up missed work, such as retaking a semester, taking part in an online course credit recovery program, or allowing the student additional time in a program to continue at the same pace and finish at a later date, especially after longer periods of leave. The student should be allowed to choose how to make up the work.”

The UNT Dean of Students Office will provide a Verified Absence slip for parenting students (both male and female) who need to take their children to doctors’ appointments or to take care of their sick children as long as they provide proper documentation. Once the absence is verified, professors must accommodate these absences and allow for makeup work.

Students needing this documentation should contact the Dean of Students Office.

**Temporary Disabilities:** Even temporary disabilities are not afforded the same consideration for accommodation and/or waivers that is provided under federal law for
permanent disabilities. The Dean of Students Office can act as an advocate for students dealing with temporary disabilities. If a student has a temporary disability (i.e., broken leg, broken arm, pregnancy, etc.) and is in need of accommodation, they may contact the Dean of Students Office and request we advocate on their behalf. Student must submit proper documentation to the office. Upon receipt and verification, DOS will make contact with the student’s professors confirming that the temporary disability exists. Ultimately, it is up to each individual instructor to make any accommodations pertaining to temporary disabilities.

CARE Team: The University of North Texas cares about our students’ success, not only academically, but emotionally and physically as well. This commitment to the holistic development and well-being of our students is the fuel behind the hundreds of departments, services and resources across campus that seek to respond to their unique needs. Nevertheless, students do not always ask for help when they need it. In an effort to identify those students proactively, UNT has created a campus wide network of professionals who are committed to caring and responding to the unspoken needs of students. The CARE Team ensures a confidential program of identification, intervention and response in order to provide our students with the greatest chance of success and our community with the greatest level of protection.

Questions or concerns for the CARE Team regarding a student or an incident can be directed to a CARE Team Chair or another member through our website at studentaffairs.unt.edu/care.

Student Death: The Dean of Students Office is the main point of contact in the case of a student death. The dean’s staff will notify all appropriate people and departments on campus. Information needed is the student’s full name and the contact name and number for the student’s family. A staff member will be identified by the Dean of Students to make direct contact with the family and serve as the university liaison to assist the family as needed. The names of the student’s friends should be forwarded to the Dean of Students for the purpose of outreach to those affected by the death of their friend and fellow student.

The Dean of Students Office organizes the annual Flight Memorial, an event where the UNT community recognizes all students, faculty, staff members and alumni who have passed away over the past year (April 1 - March 30). The Flight Memorial is usually held the last Wednesday of April. All family members of those who will be honored are welcome and encouraged to attend the memorial. Please contact the Dean of Students at deanofstudents@unt.edu or by calling 940-565-2648.

For more information, contact the Dean of Students Office, 940-565-2648; deanofstudents@unt.edu; or visit us on the web at deanofstudents.unt.edu.

Annual Security and Fire Safety Report

The personal safety and security of every member of the university community is of paramount concern to all at the University of North Texas. In keeping with this concern, each year the university publishes the Annual Security and Fire Safety Report informing the campus about programs and services to enhance campus security, crime statistics, fire safety, fire statistics, and student disciplinary referrals for certain crime-related conduct. The Annual Security and Fire Safety Report is available at studentaffairs.unt.edu/clery.html.

The following notification is mandated by Texas Education Code Sec. 51.219.

Notification of Penalty for False Alarm or Report

A person commits an offense if he knowingly initiates, communicates or circulates a report of a present, past, or future bombing, fire, offense, or other emergency that he knows is false or baseless and that would ordinarily:

1. cause action by an official or volunteer agency organized to deal with emergencies;
2. place a person in fear of imminent serious bodily injury; or
3. prevent or interrupt the occupation of a building, room, place of assembly, place to which the public has access, or aircraft, automobile, or other mode of conveyance.

An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor unless the false report is of an emergency involving a public or private institution of higher education or involving a public primary or secondary school, public communication, public transportation, public water, gas or power supply or other public service, in which event the offense is a state jail felony.

A false threat can be communicated through any means (e-mail, phone, in writing, verbally, social media, etc.). An individual adjudged guilty of a state jail felony shall be punished by confinement in a state jail for any term of not more than two years or less than 180 days and, in addition to confinement, may be punished by a fine not to exceed $10,000.

UNT students should be aware that the State of Texas takes these threats seriously, and the legal consequences, which are severs, go beyond anything that the University’s Code of Student Conduct will address.

Hazing

The university wants to take this opportunity to inform the university community about the dangers and consequences of hazing.

Hazing is a criminal act under the state law of Texas. By definition, hazing is any intentional, knowing or reckless act by one person alone or acting with others, directed against a student, that endangers the mental or physical health or safety of a student for the purpose of pledging, being initiated into, affiliating with, holding office in or maintaining membership in an organization whose members are or include UNT students.

Examples of hazing include but are not limited to:

- Any type of physical brutality, such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, placing a harmful substance on the body, or similar activity.
- Any type of physical activity that subjects a student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of a student, such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement in a small space or calistenics.
- Any activity involving consumption of alcoholic beverages, liquor, drugs, food, liquid or any other substance that exposes a student to unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student.
- Any activity that intimidates or threatens a student with ostracism or that subjects the student to extreme mental stress, shame or humiliation that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from
entering or remaining registered at UNT, or that may reasonably be expected to cause the student to leave the organization or UNT rather than submit to haz ing whether the act is committed in person or communicated by other media including social networking.

- Any activity that induces, causes or requires a student to perform a duty or task that requires commission of an illegal act.

Hazing occurs regardless of whether the act is committed on or off the university campus and regardless of whether the student victim may have consented to or acquiesced in the activity.

A person engages in hazing not only by directly engaging in hazing activity, but also by soliciting, directing, encouraging, directing, aiding or attempting to aid another in hazing; or by recklessly allowing hazing to occur; or by knowingly failing to report firsthand knowledge that a specific hazing incident is planned or has occurred; or by knowingly reporting a specific hazing incident involving a student to the Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities or the dean of students or other appropriate university official is immune from civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred as a result of the report.

Students may be prosecuted for committing an act of hazing or for failing to report first-hand knowledge of hazing.

Incidents or planned incidents of hazing must be reported in writing to any one of the following:

- Dean of Students Office, 940-565-2648 or 940-565-2039
- UNT Police Department, 940-565-3000
- UNT Hazing Hotline, 940-369-STOP (7867)

Dining Services

Dining Services at UNT is an award-winning dining program where our motto speaks volumes: “It’s about the food!” Whether you are looking to enjoy a meal in one of our resident dining halls or need something quick to-go from one of our convenient retail locations, we have fresh options that will satisfy your hunger.

Resident plans

Students living in residence halls are required to have a 5 or 7 day meal plan. These plans allow you to take advantage of our popular all-you-care-to-eat open dining policy, meaning that you can visit any dining hall, any time it’s open, as often as you wish. Most are open 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. (M–F) and weekend service is available as well. Both 5 & 7 day meal plans come with Flex dollars, which give students access to all of our retail locations on campus. Flex dollars are a spending privilege that work like a debit card; each time a purchase is made, the money is subtracted from your flex account, and your new total will print at the bottom of your receipt.

Commuter plans

Commuter students may purchase the meal plans listed above or select commuter-specific meal plans: ’8’s Enough, 1-A-Day, Commuter 80, Commuter 120, Commuter 160, and Declining Balance. While having a meal plan will save you money, all of our dining halls are open to the public and we gladly accept cash and credit for individual meals.

For more information please visit the Dining Services office located in Crumley Hall, Room 132, call 940-565-2462, or visit our website at dining.unt.edu.

Office of Disability Accommodation

The Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) is the central referral agency and resource clearinghouse for students who qualify for disability accommodations as defined by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 as Amended. The mission of the ODA is to provide reasonable accommodations and auxiliary aids to eligible students by facilitating appropriate adjustments to the classroom and associated learning environments. In order to administer this process, ODA maintains all student disability related medical and psychological documentation and the corresponding accommodation request records. Students who qualify for accommodations are responsible for presenting to their instructor an Accommodation Request Form, which is generated on ODA letterhead and signed by a department official.

ODA staff members are available to counsel and advise students regarding disability related matters and can assist in devising academic success strategies, including referral to other campus and community services. ODA arranges classroom auxiliary aids such as sign language interpreters, Computer Aided Real Time Transcriptionists (CART), readers, alternative format textbooks (such as textbooks on tape) and various forms of adaptive equipment and technologies. ODA also houses adaptive testing facilities for administration of course examinations and works closely with academic departments and course instructors in making such arrangements. For more information, call 940-565-4323, TDD 940-369-8652 or 565-2958; visit Sage Hall, Suite 167; or go to disability.unt.edu.

Distance Education (web-based and videoconference)

The University of North Texas offers a selection of undergraduate and graduate courses, degree programs, and certificate programs via distance education, primarily through the web. Most web-based courses can be taken from any location worldwide that has Internet access and the appropriate computer equipment available. For more information, visit online.unt.edu.

Distinguished Lecture Series

The UNT Distinguished Lecture Series was organized and chartered as a universitywide program in 2004 with the assistance of the UNT Student Government Association and the Division of Student Affairs. The series is administered by a committee composed of students, faculty and staff, with a student member serving as chairperson. The objective of the series is to provide the university and greater communities with a variety of distinguished, world-class lecturers and speakers who will bring significant interest, visibility and added prestige to the University of North Texas. The series is dedicated to complement the educational process and to add significantly to the quality of life for the university community and communities of the Dallas–Fort Worth region. Recent programs have featured President George W. Bush, author Sherman Alexie, former Secretary of Defense Robert Gates, former Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, financial planner Suze Orman, television hosts Jamie Hyneman and Adam Savage, author Eric Schlosser, activist Cornel West, former Mexican President Vicente Fox, TV scientist Bill Nye, environmentalist Robert F. Kennedy Jr., and more. For more information, go to studentaffairs.unt.edu/dls.

Eagle Ambassadors

UNT Eagle Ambassadors are student recruiters/tour guides
with various majors and backgrounds who are interested in promoting the university. In addition to conducting well-organized, friendly tours of the university for prospective students, parents and other visitors, Eagle Ambassadors represent the student body at various events for the President’s Office. They also serve as positive role models for prospective students while assisting the Office of Admissions at college nights and at UNT Preview. The Eagle Ambassadors are responsible for operating the information desk in the Eagle Student Services Center.

The program, started in 1998, offers students an opportunity for personal and professional growth. Following a competitive application and interview process, Eagle Ambassadors are trained extensively. These students receive a $2,500 scholarship as well as an hourly wage and are required to maintain a minimum grade point average and full-time student status.

**Eagle Alert**

Eagle Alert is an automated system that allows UNT administrators to notify the campus community by phone in the event of an emergency. Eagle Alert sends voice and text messages to phones of everyone with an active EUID account who has registered with the system. All students, faculty and staff are automatically enrolled in the Eagle Alert system using the telephone numbers provided to UNT during the registration or hiring process. You should check your contact information regularly and update it as soon as it changes by logging in at my.unt.edu and following the “Update your information” link under the Eagle Alert banner. For more information on UNT Eagle Alert, visit www.unt.edu/eaglealert.

**EagleConnect**

UNT has designated email as an official form of communication between the university and students. UNT provides e-mail accounts to all students registered at the university through EagleConnect, https://it.unt.edu/eagleconnect. Students are automatically assigned e-mail accounts to support a reasonable volume of e-mail. Students are responsible for reading their e-mail frequently enough to receive important communications from the university.

**Early Alert Response System**

The UNT Early Alert Response System seeks to ensure that every student has knowledge of and access to all available campus resources. Our office maintains and monitors the Early Alert Response System, and through this system we identify struggling students and connect them with appropriate on- and off-campus resources.

**Facilities use policy**

The term facilities describes all structures on the campus or otherwise under the control of the university. Use of such facilities is governed by the university’s “Facilities Use” policy and “Off-Campus Speakers” policy. Requests may be made through the Facilities Scheduling Office. Lifelong Learning and Professional Development at 940-565-2600.

Student organizations wishing to reserve facilities should contact the Student Activities Center, Stovall Temporary Union Building, Room 155, 940-565-3807.

**Fine Arts Series**

The UNT Fine Arts Series began as the Lyceum Series in 1924 during the Normal College era. The series has continued to provide a wide variety of the visual, performing and literary arts for the university and communities in the greater Dallas–Fort Worth region. Coordinated by a committee composed of students, faculty and staff, the Fine Arts Series provides students with leadership opportunities, arts management skills, participation in the selection of artists and their works, and evaluation skills to discern among various artists.

UNT students may receive free tickets to non-food performances by presenting a current UNT ID to the ticket seller. Faculty and staff are admitted at a discounted price. For more information, call 940-565-3805 or visit www.unt.edu/fas.

**Gateway Center**

The Gateway Center is a multipurpose facility housing class and conference rooms, the Club at Gateway Center, offices for the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, the Office of Development, the UNT Alumni Association, the UNT Foundation Inc., and a banquet facility which caters to both on-and off-campus events. For banquet/conference scheduling, reservations and pricing, call Union Scheduling at 940-565-3804 or e-mail unionscheduling@union.admin.unt.edu.

**Graduate Student Council**

The Graduate Student Council assures formal avenues of communication between representatives of the graduate student body and both the vice provost of the graduate school and the Graduate Council. It serves as an advisory council to facilitate an interchange of views and information between these groups. Two members of the Graduate Student Council are elected annually to serve as voting members of the Graduate Council. For additional information, contact the Toulouse Graduate School or visit www.gsc.unt.edu.

**Student Health and Wellness Center**

The Student Health and Wellness Center, located on the second floor of Chestnut Hall, is equipped with examination and treatment rooms, a clinical laboratory and digital x-ray machine. Medical services are available when classes are in session to enrolled students paying the medical service fee. Medical care is not available between semesters or on official university holidays. A 24-hour Telehealth Line is available when the clinic is closed by calling 940-565-2333; however, in an emergency, call 911. The Student Health and Wellness Center operates on an appointment system. Call 940-565-2333 or go online to myosh.unt.edu to make an appointment. Forms, hours and additional information are available online at www.healthcenter.unt.edu.

Services covered by the medical services fee include routine visits for coughs, colds and other illnesses, as well as monitoring of chronic conditions and referrals to outside specialists. Charges are assessed for ancillary services, including medications, supplies for procedures and treatments, testing, vaccinations and allergy injections, and specialty provider visits, such as psychiatric, dietitian, massage therapy, travel clinic, and women’s pap appointments. Students may pay with cash, check, credit card, or make billing arrangements. The Student Health and Wellness Center must have prior parental consent on file to treat patients under 18 years of age. Anyone with a complex medical condition is urged to meet with a medical provider to review their medical history within the first few weeks of attending UNT.

Allergy injections can be administered at the Student Health and Wellness Center. Patients must have allergy serum and orders from their allergist prior to receiving allergy
injections. For more information, obtain a current “Allergy Policy” from the Student Health and Wellness Center.

Medical information is confidential and is not released to others without a release signed by the patient. If a parent or guardian requests information on a patient under 18 years of age, the Student Health and Wellness Center provides the information as allowed under the law.

The UNT Pharmacy located on the first floor of Chestnut Hall fills prescriptions for the UNT Student Health and Wellness Center and offers some over-the-counter medications for students. Prescriptions from outside physicians can also be filled at the UNT Pharmacy. Students needing medications filled should speak with a pharmacist about their options by calling 940-565-2790.

Dental and optical services are available for enrolled students and their families through contracted partnerships. These services are not covered by student fees, but can be covered under some insurance policies. Please contact the UNT Dental Office at 940-273-2184 and College Optical Express at 940-369-7441 for pricing, information on services, and other questions.

The Meadows Center for Health Resources provides individual health education, outreach programs for students and campus groups as well as special programs for specific health needs. Go online to healthcenter.unt.edu/meadows-center for information about services and programs. Contact the Meadows Center for Health Resources at 940-565-2787 to request information or schedule a program.

The Student Health and Wellness Center recommends that all students have current immunizations for diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, rubella, mumps, measles and hepatitis B. Effective October 1, 2013, a bacterial meningitis vaccination is required by Texas state law for any new or transfer student under the age of 22 who is attending UNT for the first time, and any returning students who have not been continuously enrolled for the previous long semester. Additional information on this requirement, including forms, submission process and other issues relating to possible exemptions, is available at the immunization section of the UNT Student Health Center’s web site at healthcenter.unt.edu/immunization-requirements. It is also recommended that all other students consider receiving the bacterial meningitis vaccination.

Health insurance program

A group student health insurance plan is offered for students enrolled at UNT. Application forms are available online at www.uhsr.com.

International students should refer to “International Student Health Insurance Requirement” elsewhere in this section.

Homecoming

Each fall, Homecoming activities offer a full week of events sponsored by various campus departments and student organizations. Annual events include a picnic, spirit march, bonfire, parade, Golden Eagle reception to honor 50-year alumni, and tailgating before the football game. Additionally, departmental receptions and student organization gatherings welcome alumni and friends returning to the campus.

For more information, contact Student Activities in the University Union, Room 345; visit homecoming.unt.edu; or call 940-565-3807.

Honors Day

For more than half a century—since 1950—the University of North Texas has observed the tradition of coming together each academic year to honor our most accomplished and distinguished students, faculty and staff. Honors Day is an important event in the life of the institution and occurs each spring semester, usually in April.

For more information, call 940-565-4909 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/programs/honors_day.html.

Housing

All unmarried undergraduate students who have graduated from high school the semester prior to enrolling at UNT, who have completed fewer than 30 semester hours of university work (pre-college hours not included) and who enroll for 12 or more hours are required to reside in university-operated residence halls under a contractual room and board plan as long as space is available. Exemption may be granted by the director of housing in accordance with an established policy statement, which is available from the Department of Housing and Residence Life. College Inn, Honors Hall, Legends Hall, Mozart Square and Santa Fe Square are available for upperclassmen students and allow for a no-meal plan selection.

Residence halls

The University of North Texas’ 15 residence halls provide students with a wide range of living environments. Coed, freshman and upperclassmen halls offer a variety of learning opportunities. Most halls have rooms specifically modified to accommodate disabled students.

Hall guidelines are set forth in the Housing Handbook, which is available at housing.unt.edu. It is a student’s responsibility to be familiar with these regulations.

Residence hall applications

The Housing application, available online at housing.unt.edu must be accompanied by an administrative application fee and a prepayment. Room assignments are made primarily on the basis of the date contracts are completed and the residence hall and room type selected via the online application. The online application functions as a signed contract. A person who is not accepted to UNT has a 10-business-day period from the date of denial to receive a full application payment refund. For those accepted but selecting another university, there is a schedule of application payment refund dates found in the terms and conditions of the Housing License Agreement.

For those accepted and attending UNT, there is a 10-business-day period after completing the contract in which to cancel for a full refund. There is a cancellation fee (for early breakage of the contract approved by Housing) of $500 plus room and board charges through check-out.

Room and board rates are subject to approval by the Board of Regents. A list of current rates is available online. For housing information, write to University of North Texas, Housing Department, 1155 Union Circle #311310, Denton, TX 76203-5017 or by e-mail to housinginfo@unt.edu. The housing application is available by creating an eHousing account on the Housing web site—housing.unt.edu.
Off-campus housing

Students who are not required to live in university housing under the terms of the housing policy may live where they choose. The university does not assume any responsibility in off-campus housing arrangements but does support the federal housing policies that housing owners not discriminate because of race, color, sex, age, religion, disability, veteran status or national origin.

Learning Center
Location: Sage Hall, Suite 315
Phone: 940-565-7006
Fax: 940-369-8394
Web site: learningcenter.unt.edu

The Learning Center (LC) was created to supplement and support academic excellence and life-long learning. A wide range of individual, group and self-help programs and materials are provided to maximize the academic potential of all University of North Texas students. Tutoring (one-on-one, online and group), the Study Skills Laboratory, Speed Reading, Supplemental Instruction, Academic Coaching, the Academic Success Program, Learning 101 Series, Graduate Student Services and the Academic Resource Library are all housed in the center.

The Learning Center offers advising, placement, support and assessment for students completing their university and state readiness (Texas Success Initiative) requirements.

Learning Communities
Location: Sage Hall, Suite 302
Phone: 940-565-2457
Web site: learningcommunities.unt.edu

Learning Communities at the University of North Texas offer students the opportunity to get involved in academic, service and social activities with other UNT students who share similar interests. Learning communities include two or more of the following components:

- **Core Courses:** Required for all students. Core courses are often large courses, but students have the benefit of being enrolled with peers from their learning community.

- **Major Courses:** Courses specific to or recommended for the intended major.

- **Peer Mentor:** An upperclass student who provides support and advice and coordinates activities for the group.

- **Residence:** Living on the same wing with students who share common majors or interests.

Multicultural Center
Location: University Union, Suite 218
Phone: 940-365-3424
Web site: edo.unt.edu/content/multicultural-center

The UNT Multicultural Center was established with the goal that it would be a place where students and community members could experience the cultural wealth of the university, with a central purpose to teach diversity through student engagement and promote student success.

The Multicultural Center provides resources, information, educational opportunities and events that build inclusion focusing on five areas of diversity: race/ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, interfaith and disability.

UNT Alumni Association
The UNT Alumni Association is a member-driven organization that supports the mission and vision of the University of North Texas by enhancing its institutional reputation, community engagement and advancement with UNT constituents. For more information, visit UNThalumni.com or call 940-565-2834.

Student organizations policy
The University of North Texas recognizes the right of any group of students to form a voluntary organization for purposes not forbidden by local, state or federal law, or university policy. All organizations that wish to obtain certain benefits (e.g. room reservations) must register each long semester with the Student Activities Center.

Policies regulating the approval, functioning, and privileges of registered organizations are available from the Student Activities Center, University Union, Room 345; studentactivities.unt.edu; or 940-565-3807.

Parking
Parking regulations, maps detailing parking facilities, parking office hours, contact information, and the links to paying parking citations online or to purchasing a parking permit online may be obtained at www.unt.edu/transit. All student, staff and faculty parking permits (except temporary permits, TF permits and “A” reserved permits) are sold online.

Pohl Recreation Center
Open throughout the day for recreation and fitness opportunities, the Pohl Recreation Center provides a variety of facilities, space, and programming to support and inspire the wellness of the UNT community.

The Rec Center has a 14,500 sq. ft. weight and cardio area, 3 multi-purpose courts for basketball, volleyball, and badminton, an indoor soccer gymnasium, a 45 ft. climbing wall and 10 ft. bouldering wall, an 8 lane lap pool and 5,510 sq. ft. leisure pool with a hot tub, and an 1/8 mile indoor track. Also located in the facility are locker rooms, Smoothie King, a lounge and seating areas, meeting rooms, two group exercise rooms, lighted outdoor sand volleyball and basketball courts, and the Recreational Sports office.

The Rec Center is open to all currently enrolled UNT students with a valid UNT ID who pay the recreation fee included in tuition. Current and retired faculty, staff and their families may purchase memberships. Memberships are also available to alumni. Current and retired faculty and staff employees who are members of the Rec Center and students with an active Rec Center membership may sponsor one individual over the age of 18 living in the same residence for membership. Members can sponsor up to two guests per day for a fee.

The Rec Center is a result of a project initiated by a UNT student group in 1997, which gained momentum through student involvement and was approved through a student referendum in 2000. The Rec Center is funded primarily through the recreation fee.

For more information regarding the Pohl Recreation Center’s programs and facilities, contact Recreational Sports in Room 103 or call 940-565-2275. Information is also available through the Rec Sports website at recsports.unt.edu.
Recreational Sports

Recreational Sports is located in the state-of-the-art 138,000 square-foot Pohl Recreation Center, and offers an incredible array of programs and experiences that promote and support the recreation and fitness needs of the UNT community. Along with special events like Movie Under the Stars and Rec Extravaganza, Rec Sports has six different departments to help keep students happy, healthy, and active.

Fitness

The fitness program offers fitness assessments, personal training, RMR testing, body composition testing and other classes. The group exercise program offers students exciting, instructor-led aerobic activities like cycle, kickboxing, Pilates, yoga, Zumba and others. The Fitness staff also oversee the 14,500 square foot weight room, located in the Rec Center, and offer a variety of cardio machines including treadmills, ellipticals, and free weights.

Intramural Sports

UNT students versus UNT students! Any student who pays the recreation fee may participate in intramurals through one of three divisions that have men’s, women’s and co-recreational teams: Residence Hall, Greek or Independent. Team sports are arranged on a round-robin basis, and individual and dual sports are set up by elimination tournaments, meets and special events. Major sports include flag football, outdoor soccer, basketball, softball, volleyball, and indoor soccer while individual events can include racquetball, tennis, PS4, Texas Hold ‘Em, and dodgeball.

Outdoor Pursuits

The Outdoor Pursuits program offers a 45-foot indoor climbing wall, 10-foot bouldering wall, rental of outdoor equipment like tents, sleeping bags, coolers, stoves, canoes and kayaks. Outdoor Pursuits also oversees an adventure trip program that takes members out on day, weekend, and even extended trips within Texas and beyond. Free clinics are also offered throughout the year that give instruction on various topics like stargazing, survival, and kayak roll.

Sport Clubs

The sport club program provides an opportunity for UNT students to compete against other colleges and universities in the Texas region. The clubs include archery, baseball, bowling, climbing, cycling, disc golf, dodgeball, equestrian, fencing, ice hockey, in-line hockey, men’s lacrosse, men’s rugby, men’s soccer, men’s ultimate, men’s volleyball, men’s wrestling, paintball, running, table tennis, tennis, triathlon, wakeboard, women’s lacrosse, women’s rugby, women’s soccer, women’s ultimate, women’s volleyball, and women’s wrestling.

Aquatics

The aquatics program offers instructional classes such as Learn to Swim, private swim lessons, and lifeguard certification courses. The Aquatics program also hosts special events like the Dive-In Movie and Recathon.

Informal Recreation

Informal recreation offers drop-in activity in basketball, indoor soccer, racquetball, swimming, badminton, volleyball and more, and can check out equipment to you at no charge. Informal Recreation also oversees the Waranch Tennis Complex. This facility offers 12 lighted tennis courts and equipment checkout, and is home to the Mean Green women’s tennis team. For more information about the Waranch Tennis Complex, please call 940-565-4200.

Work where you play: Recreational Sports is one of the largest employers of students on the UNT campus. Rec Sports offers a wide range of job opportunities for students throughout the six program areas including membership services, weight room, personal training, group exercise instruction, lifeguarding, outdoor pursuits, or officiating their favorite intramural sports.

For information concerning hours of operation, call the Member Services Desk at 940-369-8347, the Recreational Sports Office at 940-565-2275, or visit the Rec Sports website at recsports.unt.edu.

Spiritual Life

The Office of Spiritual Life seeks to help students explore their values, beliefs, and ways of making meaning as they navigate their college experience. Through various initiatives, students are encouraged to critically reflect on their beliefs and engage with a diverse array of peers in interfaith dialogue. Spiritual Life also serves as an additional resource for religious and spiritual student organizations looking for more ways to connect to the campus and the student body, including a registration process for campus ministers. For more information, please call 940-565-3288 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/office-spiritual-life.

Speech and Hearing Center

The University of North Texas Speech and Hearing Center offers services to adults and children in the Denton-Dallas-Fort Worth areas with speech, language, swallowing, and hearing disorders. Audiology services include hearing testing, dispensing and repair of hearing aids, management of cochlear implants, assessment of auditory processing disorders, assessment of tinnitus, and aural rehabilitation programs. Speech-language pathology services include evaluation and treatment of language, articulation, fluency, voice, resonance, and swallowing disorders.

The Speech and Hearing Center offers many services designed to meet the needs of UNT students, including a dialect reduction service for non-native speakers of English and testing and support for students with language-learning disabilities. The Center also provides assessment and treatment services to students in the performing arts, including a hearing conservation program for musician’s ear protection, tinnitus management for musicians, and voice evaluation and treatment for performance-related disorders. Services are free to enrolled UNT students.

The Speech and Hearing Center accepts payment through cash, credit card, insurance, and traditional Medicaid. A sliding fee scale is available for clients from the community who meet income qualifications. To schedule an appointment, please call 940-565-2262. Additional information can be found at speechandhearing.unt.edu.

Student Activities

One of the goals of Student Activities is to help students get involved on campus, to maximize their college experience. Through a variety of events, services, and resources, the office provides students with opportunities to connect to the university and to other students. Student Activities promotes a sense of community and loyalty to the university while enhancing the social, intellectual, and developmental growth of students as individuals or members of student organizations. We do this through three areas: campus wide events and traditions, including Mean Green Fling and Homecoming; Off-Campus Student Services, which includes events and services for off-campus, commuter, non-traditional, graduate and online students; and student organization services, including programs for new and existing organizations.

For more information or help contacting any of the 400 registered student organizations, contact Student Activities in
the University Union, Room 345; visit studentactivities.unt.edu; or call 940-565-3807.

**Student Financial Aid and Scholarships**

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) at the University of North Texas offers a variety of options to assist students in financing their education. For more information on financial aid and scholarships at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu; come by our offices in the Eagle Student Services Center; or call 940-565-2302.

**Student Government Association**

The Student Government Association (SGA) strives to promote the interests and opinions of the undergraduate student body. As the official voice of the undergraduate student body, SGA represents students in matters of policy and student welfare. SGA sponsors programs and projects that enhance students’ educational and collegiate experience. To learn more about the many services SGA is responsible for, visit sga.unt.edu.

Undergraduate students interested in becoming a member of SGA may call 940-565-3850; visit the SGA office located in the University Union, Room 344; or visit the SGA web site at sga.unt.edu.

**Student Legal Services**

Student Legal Services provides free legal advice and assistance to currently enrolled students. This office also maintains a variety of legal publications for student use. Students are encouraged to meet with an attorney during walk-in hours. Please refer to the web site for details (www.unt.edu/legal) or call 940-565-2614.

**Student Money Management Center**

The Student Money Management Center provides tools and solutions UNT students need to achieve financial independence during their college experience. Free services include private consultations with professionals or peer counselors. The center sponsors free workshops, seminars and clinics covering a wide variety of personal financial and money management topics. Some of the workshops are based in theory, some are based in methodology—but all of the training opportunities include plenty of tips and strategies that students can apply to their personal financial situations. All educational opportunities are open to all members of the UNT community. For information, visit moneymanagement.unt.edu, call 940-369-7761 or stop by Suite 313 in Chestnut Hall.

**Orientation and Transition Programs**

Orientation and Transition Programs seeks to provide resources and services to help students establish and attain their educational goals. Beginning with first-year students, the office serves as a central location to help students transition to the UNT campus, but also connect with their peers, faculty, staff and parents. These connections help guide and direct students throughout their educational experience at UNT and facilitate their success. For more information on Orientation and Transition Programs, stop by our office, located in the University Union, Room 377, call 940-565-4198, or visit us on the web at transition.unt.edu.

**Student Veteran Services**

Student Veteran Services, in collaboration with a diversity of university departments, aims to serve as a safe place to help student veterans navigate university resources for academic success. Our focus is simply three pillars: to help remove barriers for student veterans through an emphasis on transition support through campus life; to provide connection to resources both on and off campus to assist student veterans; and to give due recognition of the service members in our UNT community through programs and scholarship. For more information, please visit the center in Sage Hall, Room 123, call 940-369-8021, or e-mail veteranscenter@unt.edu for further assistance.

**UNT TRIO Programs**

TRIO develops, implements and administers programs specifically designed to meet the educational needs of unique student populations, such as the financially and educationally disadvantaged, minorities and disabled individuals. UNT TRIO currently administers six programs that provide services to students from middle school level through undergraduate level. Projects administered by TRIO have involved numerous school districts in the state of Texas, as well as many community colleges throughout the state. These six programs provide services for more than 1,900 participants yearly, ranging from 6th graders to upper-division undergraduate UNT students. Contact TRIO at 940-565-2090 or trio@unt.edu.

**UNT Police Department**

The UNT Police Department serves an integral role in campus life as the university’s principal provider of safety and security for students, faculty, staff and visitors. Located at 1700 Wilshire in the Sullivant Public Safety Center, the department operates 24 hours a day.

University Police officers are licensed by the State of Texas and enforce state and local laws as well as university rules and regulations. The department offers numerous programs and services available to our community.

For more information, contact the UNT Police Department at 940-565-3000, or visit our web site at www.unt.edu/police.

**University Union**

The University Union renovation project was completed in the Fall 2015 semester and has reopened as the new center for campus life at UNT. The Union provides services and programs that members of the campus community need in their daily lives and creates an environment for getting to know and understand others through formal and informal associations.

The Union is home to many different offices, services and student organizations. These groups include: Barnes & Noble at UNT, Union Administration, Student Activities, Student Affairs, Dean of Students, Student Legal Services, banking services, post office, Design Works, Multicultural Center, Center for Leadership and Service, University Program Council (UPC), Orientation and Transition Programs, Substance Abuse Resource Center (SARC), Student Government Association (SGA) and Graduate Student Council (GSC). The Union is also home to many dining options, including Starbucks, Jamba Juice, Chick-Fil-A, Taco Bueno, Burger King, Fuzzy’s Taco Shop, Which Wich, and much more.

For the most up-to-date information regarding the Union, please visit union.unt.edu or contact the Union at 940-565-3805. Like us at facebook.com/UNTUnion and follow us on Twitter @UNT_Union. Contact Union Scheduling Services for catering, event planning and facility use at 940-565-3804 or visit union.unt.edu/scheduling.

**University Program Council**

The University Program Council (UPC) is a student-run programming board that coordinates fun and exciting
programs around the UNT campus. UPC is dedicated to providing programs that are entertaining, educational, diverse and almost always free for students. UPC is comprised of several student executive positions and a student volunteer board that plan and implement events on campus. Students have the opportunity to join UPC at the beginning of each semester and assist in developing new ideas for future events as well as promote and organize events. All of our UPCComing events can be found by liking our Facebook page at “UNT University Program Council” or following @UNT_UPC on Twitter.

University Writing Lab

At the UNT Writing Lab, we offer free tutoring to all UNT students in all disciplines and at all stages of their academic careers—from English composition students to graduate students writing theses and dissertations. We do more than merely proofread; we teach you strategies and techniques to improve your writing for the long term.

We offer the following:

- Undergraduate students receive 30 minutes of one-on-one tutoring at Sage Hall, Room 152
- Undergraduate students receive 30 minutes of one-on-one tutoring at Willis Library, Room 123 (walk-ins only)
- Undergraduate students receive 30 minutes of one-on-one tutoring using our online tutoring service. To set an online appointment, follow the guidelines on http://writinglab.unt.edu/online-tutoring

You may have only one one-on-one tutoring session per day.

For best results, bring your professor’s requirements for the assignment with you. Our sessions start on the hour and on the half hour. We accept both appointments and walk-ins at our Sage Hall, Room 152 location. However, to ensure time with a tutor, we recommend setting an appointment. To make an appointment, you may

- Come see us at the Writing Lab in Sage Hall, Room 152
- Call us at 940.565.2563

To learn more about our hours of operation, our workshops, and our informational handouts on topics like punctuation, grammar, and more, go to
http://www.WritingLab.unt.edu
Policies

University diversity, equity and inclusion statement

The University of North Texas has a history of seeking to preserve an atmosphere that supports an awareness and understanding of differences. It is committed to maintaining an inclusive and accepting atmosphere welcoming to anyone who wishes to pursue their educational and developmental goals. UNT values the increasing diversity of race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, gender and gender identity, ability, religion, age, cultural expression, national origin, linguistic heritage, and veteran status among the individuals who make up its community. This is one of UNT’s greatest strengths.

Individuals within the UNT community are unified by a primary purpose: learning. With that primary purpose in mind, UNT works to advance ideals of human worth and dignity by facilitating open discussion, supporting rational resolution of conflict and encouraging examination of values and varying perspectives. Individuals who work, study, live and teach within this community are expected to refrain from behavior that threatens the freedom, security, dignity, and respect deserved by every community who pursues their educational and professional goals here.

Students, faculty or staff who have concerns or questions should contact the appropriate office. Students should call the Dean of Students at 940-565-2648. Faculty and staff should call the Division of Institutional Equity and Diversity at 940-565-2711. TTY access: 940-369-8652 or 800-735-2989.

Americans with Disabilities Act

The University of North Texas does not discriminate on the basis of an individual’s disability and complies with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act as Amended in its admissions, accessibility, treatment and employment of individuals in its programs and activities.

The university provides reasonable accommodations in the form of academic adjustments and auxiliary aids to qualified students with disabilities, and provides reasonable accommodations to qualified individuals with disabilities who are employees or applicants for employment. For information, call the Office of Disability Accommodation at 940-565-4323, TDD access: 940-565-2958 or 940-369-8652; the Office of Equal Opportunity at 940-565-2759. TDD access is available through Relay Texas: 800-735-2989 or 940-369-8652.

Student Standards of Academic Integrity

A strong university is built upon the academic integrity of its members. As an intellectual enterprise, it is dependent upon trust, honesty, and the exchange of ideas in a manner that gives full credit and context to the sources of those ideas. UNT’s policy on the Student Standards of Academic Integrity is designed to uphold these principles of academic integrity. It protects the rights of all participants in the educational process and validates the legitimacy of degrees awarded by the university.

The policy covers categories of academic dishonesty such as cheating, plagiarism, forgery, fabrication, facilitating academic dishonesty and sabotage. It includes descriptions of infractions, penalties and procedures. In the investigation and resolution of all allegations of student academic dishonesty, the university’s actions are intended to be corrective, educationally sound, fundamentally fair, and based on reliable evidence. The full policy (18.1.16) is available online at policy.unt.edu, where it can be located by searching for either title or number.

Changes of address

It is the responsibility of the student to provide correct permanent and local mailing address information at all times and on all documents at the university. Students who change their mailing address must notify the Registrar’s Office immediately by calling 940-565-2111 or update their address at my.unt.edu.

Identification card regulations

The identification card is distributed during registration after all fees have been paid. The card entitles the bearer to student admission to athletic events, University Program Council entertainment, Fine Arts Series programs, dances, movies, general access computer laboratories and the Student Health and Wellness Center. It provides identification at the libraries for checking out materials, and at Recreational Sports and the Health and Wellness Center for use of these facilities. The ID card also serves as the meal card for those students with meal plans. As the student’s official university identification, it must be presented to any UNT official upon request.

Lost ID cards may be replaced for a $10 charge in the ID Systems Office of Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services in the Eagle Student Services Center, first floor. Misplaced ID cards that have been turned in are held in the ID Systems Office.

The card is void upon termination or interruption of enrollment. Students are asked to retain their ID cards, even though they may not be enrolled. The cards are reactivated upon subsequent enrollment.

Fraudulent use of the ID card subjects the user to a fine not to exceed $2,000, confinement not to exceed one year, or both (Class A Misdemeanor). Anyone who uses the ID card to give false information to a police officer is subject to a fine of not more than $200 (Class C Misdemeanor).

Liability for personal loss

The university is not responsible for and does not assume any liability for loss of or damage to personal property, including vehicles. Students are encouraged to obtain personal insurance coverage for loss or damage to possessions on campus, including possessions in dormitories and vehicles.

Motor vehicle regulations

Persons who operate motor vehicles and bicycles on the UNT campus must comply with the Texas Transportation Code and published university regulations regarding vehicle and bicycle use, parking, display of decals and penalties for violation. The regulations are available online at www.unt.edu/transit/parking_regs.html.

Paying bills

State law does not permit the university to extend credit; bills must be paid when due. Check and credit card payments are accepted online at my.unt.edu. Checks paid in person must be made payable to the University of North Texas for the exact amount to be paid. Checks on which money must be advanced and postdated checks are not accepted.

Severe weather dismissals

Weather conditions may temporarily disrupt university operations. The university policy regarding severe weather disruption pertains to all university classes.

Courses taught online via Web CT are unaffected by severe weather closings unless instructors inform students
otherwise. Those students should continue course work as regularly scheduled.
The current policy may be found in the online schedule of classes at www.unt.edu/registrar.
Closings due to severe weather are posted on the UNT website (www.unt.edu), are released to the Dallas–Fort Worth news media, and are sent to registered students, faculty and staff via Eagle Alert system when appropriate.

Student Handbook
Policies and regulations governing students are explained or recorded in full in the Student Handbook, which freshmen and transfer students receive at orientation. The handbook also deals with other applicable state, local and university policies, student services and programs. The student is responsible for knowing and abiding by these policies. The handbook is also available online at studentaffairs.unt.edu.

Transportation services
The Denton County Transportation Authority operates the UNT Shuttle through an agreement with UNT. The UNT Shuttle serves the main campus, the Discovery Park campus and the Eagle Point campus, as well as off-campus student-oriented housing. Additionally, students can access the Denton local bus service fare free by presenting a valid UNT ID.

During the fall and spring semesters, between 9 a.m. and 2 a.m., 7 days a week, late-night transportation is provided by the e-ride service, which provides transportation to and from all three Denton campuses.

Alternative transportation options, including car sharing, bicycling and ridesharing, are supported by Transportation Services as well.

For information regarding hours of operation, routes schedules and alternative transportation options, visit the web site at www.unt.edu/transit.

Other policies
Additional policies and guidelines pertaining to particular subjects or for specific publics are listed in other publications, such as the Housing Handbook, available in the Housing and Residence Life Office; the Code of Student Conduct brochure, available from the Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities; Parking Regulations, available from the Parking Office and the UNT Bookstore in the University Union. International students should consult the International Admissions and Advising Center for information regarding policies and procedures required by federal regulation agencies.

All university policies are subject to change throughout the year.

Notice of complaint
The university may issue an official request or notice of complaint to a student to appear before a university administrator when a student’s conduct or behavior is reasonably believed to be in violation of a published university policy or rule. A student who receives a notice of complaint should always consider it important and respond immediately. Failure to answer a notice of complaint can result in disciplinary action up to and including administrative withdrawal from the university and a block on enrollment.

Code of Student Conduct
Purpose of the Code of Student Conduct
As a student-focused public research university, the University of North Texas has established standards of conduct to foster a safe environment conducive to learning and development. Students and university student groups are expected to conduct themselves in a manner that demonstrates respect for the rights and property of others and upholds the integrity of the university community. The standards of conduct outlined in the Code of Student Conduct were developed in consultation with students, faculty, administrators and staff with specific consideration for the well-being, honor and dignity of all who live, learn and work in our educational community.
The most up-to-date Code of Student Conduct is available online at deanofstudents.unt.edu.

University of North Texas Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act
Pursuant to the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, the University of North Texas is required to establish a drug and alcohol prevention program for its students and employees. UNT is also required to provide this information to students, faculty, and staff upon entry and annually. Following is a description of UNT’s program. A biennial review of this program is done to determine its effectiveness, to implement changes to the program if they are needed and to ensure that the university’s disciplinary sanctions described are consistently enforced.
The DFSCA report can be found at deanofstudents.unt.edu.

Standards of conduct
University of North Texas regulations prohibit the unlawful possession, use, distribution and sale of alcohol and illicit drugs by university students and their guests and for employees on university-owned or controlled property and at university-sponsored or supervised activities.

University discipline
Violation of these university regulations can result in disciplinary action up to and including expulsion for students and discharge for employees.

Legal sanctions
Local, state and federal laws also prohibit the unlawful possession, use, distribution and sale of alcohol and illicit drugs. Criminal penalties for violation of such laws range from fines up to $20,000 to imprisonment for terms up to and including life.

Health risks
Specific serious health risks are associated with the use of alcohol and illicit drugs. Some of the major risks are listed below. For more information contact the Substance Abuse Resource Center at 1800 Chestnut, Chestnut Hall, Suite 301, or by calling 940-565-2787.

- Alcohol and other depressants (barbiturates, sedatives, and tranquilizers) – addiction, accidents as a result of impaired ability and judgment, alcohol poisoning, overdose when used with other depressants, damage to a developing fetus, heart and liver damage and death.
- Marijuana – impairs short-term memory, thinking, and physical coordination. Can cause panic reaction and increase the risk of lung cancer and emphysema. Can interfere with judgment, attention
span, concentration, and overall intellectual performance. Impairs driving ability. May cause psychological dependence and compromise the immune system.

- **Cocaine** – addiction, cardiovascular system damage including heart attack, brain damage, seizures, lung damage, severe depression, paranoia, psychosis. Similar risks are associated with other stimulants, such as speed and uppers.

- **Nicotine** – tobacco smoke contains thousands of chemical compounds, many of which are known to cause cancer. Nicotine, which is a central nervous system stimulant, produces an increase in heart and respiration rates, blood pressure, adrenaline production and metabolism. People can rapidly become physically and psychologically dependent on tobacco. Compromises the immune system.

- **Inhalants** – inhalants are a diverse group of chemicals that easily evaporate and can cause intoxication when their vapors are inhaled. Most inhalants are central nervous system depressants. Use of these drugs slows down many body functions. High doses can cause severe breathing failure and sudden death. Chronic abuse of some of these chemicals can lead to irreversible liver damage and other health problems.

- **Prescription drug abuse** – adverse reactions, dependency, withdrawal, and overdose.

**Resources**

A variety of resources exist for alcohol and other drug prevention education, counseling and referral. For detailed information concerning these resources available from the university and community agencies, students may contact the Meadows Center for Health Resources and the Substance Abuse Resource Center, 1800 Chestnut, Chestnut Hall, Suite 301, 940-565-2787. Faculty and staff members may contact the Employee Assistance Program at 800-343-3822 or Human Resources at 940-565-4817.
Contacts at UNT

General university number
Switchboard 940-565-2000

University metro number
Switchboard 817-267-3731

General university Internet address
www.unt.edu

Academic calendar
www.unt.edu/catalog

Schedule of classes
registrar.unt.edu

Web registration
my.unt.edu

Campus tour information
940-565-4104
Web site: tours.unt.edu/

Admissions Offices

Office of Admissions (undergraduate)
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 305
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311277
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2681
800-868-8211
Fax: 940-565-2408
Admissions website: www.admissions.unt.edu

Admission information, applications and status reports for new undergraduate students.

Toulouse Graduate School
Graduate Admissions and Graduate Student Services
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2383
888-UNT-GRAD (868-4723)
Fax: 940-565-2141
E-mail: graduateschool@unt.edu
Web site: www.gradschool.unt.edu

Admission information, application and status for new and former graduate students (U.S. citizens and permanent residents).

Schools and colleges

The academic dean’s office of each college or school handles academic counseling, degree audits, graduation evaluation, adds/drops, concurrent enrollment, incompletes and overloads. All individuals holding a bachelor’s degree should consult with the dean of the Toulouse Graduate School. Additional services are indicated below.

Honors College
Main Departmental Office
Sage Hall, Room 229
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310529
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3305
Fax: 940-369-7370

College of Business
Office of Academic Advising and Student Services
Business Leadership Building, Room 110
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311160
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2110
Fax: 940-565-4640
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu

College of Education
Student Advising Office
Matthews Hall, Room 105
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311337
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2736
Fax: 940-565-2728
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/SAO

The office handles admission to teacher education; teacher certification; degree audit advising; information and assistance with THEA; undergraduate registration and schedule changes; graduation checks; administration of department competency tests; state teacher certification test permission.

College of Engineering
Office of the Dean
Discovery Park, Room A140
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310440
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4300
Advising: 940-565-4201
Web site: engineering.unt.edu

College of Health and Public Service
Office of Student Services
Chilton Hall, Room 289
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305248
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4664
Fax: 940-565-2352
Web site: www.hps.unt.edu

College of Information
Office of the Dean
Discovery Park, Room E290
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8164
Fax: 940-891-6773
E-mail: ci-advising@unt.edu
Web site: ci.unt.edu

For degree audits and graduation applications, students should see the undergraduate advisor.
Reservations for The Club at Gateway Center student-operated restaurant may be made by calling 940-565-4144.
Institutional Equity and Diversity
Hurley Administration Building, Room 175
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310937
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2711

Housing Office
Crumley Hall, West Wing
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311310
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2610
Fax: 940-369-8764
Web site: housing.unt.edu

Residence hall contracts, payments, room assignments and problems; residence hall disciplinary action and appeals.

UNT-International
Marquis Hall, Room 105
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2197
Fax: 940-565-4822
Web site: www.international.unt.edu

UNT-International supports UNT students and faculty in international education. The department provides services to all students, whether citizens of the U.S. or of other countries, who wish to include an international experience in their education; assists UNT administration, faculty, colleges and departments in the development of international education activities and programs on and off campus; directs and supports the activity of six constituent units: Intensive English Language Institute, International Admissions, International Advising, International Welcome Center, Sponsored and Special Programs Center and Study Abroad Office.

Intensive English Language Institute
Marquis Hall, Room 145
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2003
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: ielimainoffice@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/ieli

The IELI provides English instruction to students whose first language is not English: beginning to advanced levels. Small classes focus on writing and communication skills, academic skills, research methods and western-style critical thinking modes. Practical, efficient and up-to-date instruction is enhanced through a specialized ESL instructional computer lab.

International Student and Scholar Services
Marquis Hall, Room 125
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2195
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: internationaladvising@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/advising

International Student and Scholar Services provides immigration information to undergraduate, graduate and Intensive English Language Institute students, UNT faculty and scholars.

International Center
Marquis Hall, Room 110
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8625
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: international@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/welcome

The International Center provides campus, community and general information, personal assistance, non-academic counseling and support for student activities to all new and continuing international students, scholars and alumni. The IC organizes continuing orientation programs, activities and universitywide events such as the April Celebration of World Cultures.

Office for Exploring Majors
General Academic Building, Room 220
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305039
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2457
Fax: 940-565-4993

Registrar’s Office
Eagle Student Services Center, Rooms 147 and 209
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311400
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2111
Fax: 940-565-4463
Web site: www.unt.edu/registrar

Registration; transcripts; grade reports; academic status information; residency determination for continuing and former students; military waivers; enrollment verification/certification; services for veterans; notary service; and athletic eligibility and graduation.

Sponsored and Special Programs Center
Marquis Hall, Room 106
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305430
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2196
Fax: 940-369-7342
E-mail: sspc@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/sspc

The SSPC tailors programs for UNT and IELI international students sponsored by governments, agencies, businesses, and other universities; provides special orientations and personal and academic counseling; reports academic progress to sponsors; and provides direct invoicing for tuition/fees.
Study Abroad Office
Sage Hall, Room 236
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2207
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: studyabroad@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/studyabroad

The Study Abroad Office provides individual advising on study abroad opportunities to students and faculty; provides information on summer, semester and year-long programs; facilitates international credit transfer; hosts students from other universities; organizes information/orientation for study, travel, work and volunteer abroad programs and national grants for international study; and provides international ID card and traveler’s insurance information to traveling faculty, staff and students. The office is a U.S. Passport Acceptance Facility.

Student Academic Readiness Team (START)
Sage Hall, Room 313
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305217
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4403
Fax: 940-565-3225

Advising, placement, support and assessment for students enrolled in developmental education to meet Texas Success Initiative requirements. Provides general support for campus undergraduate retention efforts.

Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 105
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310620
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3225
Fax: 940-565-3877

Online assistance: unt.custhelp.com
Web site: www.unt.edu/tuition
Payments: my.unt.edu

Information and assistance regarding tuition and fee charges, waivers, installment payment of tuition and special fees; refunds; returned checks; identification cards.

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships
Eagle Student Services Center, Rooms 134 and 228
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311370
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3809
Fax: 940-565-2738
Web site: financialaid.unt.edu

Student Government Association
University Union, Room 344
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305069
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3850
Web site: sga.unt.edu

Student government; student elections, Raupe Travel Grants; Eagle’s Nest funding; Freshman Intern Program.

Student Health and Wellness Center
Chestnut Hall, Second Floor
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305160
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2333
Fax: 940-565-4559
Web site: www.healthcenter.unt.edu
Online appointments: myosh.unt.edu

See web site for care options when the clinic is closed.

The Center for Leadership and Service
Union, Third Floor
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305007
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3021
Fax: 940-369-8440
Web site: www.leadandserve.unt.edu

Student Legal Services
University Union, Room 411
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305058
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2614
Fax: 940-369-7251
Web site: www.unt.edu/legal

Legal advice (landlord/tenant, consumer, debt and credit, etc.) for currently enrolled students.

University Parking and Transportation Office
Highland Parking Garage
620 Central Avenue
Denton, TX 76201

Parking and Transportation Services: 940-565-3020
E-ride Transportation: 940-565-3014
E-mail: parking.services@unt.edu

University Police Department
Sullivant Public Safety Center
1700 Wilshire St.
Denton, TX 76201-6572

Police Department: 940-565-3000
Fax: 940-369-8788

University of North Texas at Dallas
(UNT Dallas)
7300 University Hills Boulevard
Dallas, TX 75241
972-780-3600 (*3600 dialing from the Denton campus)
Fax: 972-780-3636 (*3636 dialing from the Denton campus)

General university Internet address
www.dallas.unt.edu
E-mail: untdallas@unt.edu
Honors College
Main College Office
Sage Hall, Room 229

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310529
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3305
Fax: 940-369-7370

E-mail: honorscollege@unt.edu
Web site: honors.unt.edu
Glênisson de Oliveira, Dean
James Duban, Associate Dean for Research and National Scholarships
Eric Gruver, Associate Dean for Academics

The Honors College is dedicated to enriching the undergraduate academic experience for talented, motivated and well-prepared students. Honors membership is open to all qualified students, whatever their major. Upon joining the Honors College, students find that they are part of an exciting community of talented scholars pursuing academic and intellectual growth. The goal of the Honors College is to help these students build an excellent foundation, via research-based curricula, thereby preparing them to study at the graduate level, establish a career, and meet the demands of responsible citizenship.

The benefits of Honors College membership

Honors classes
Honors faculty and staff work to design, implement and support learning opportunities for students, both in and beyond the classroom. The primary benefit of honors membership is the right to enroll in honors classes, which are taught by faculty members with a strong commitment to undergraduate education. Honors classes offer a supportive environment conducive to intellectual growth. The small enrollment of honors classes opens up opportunities for active participation in learning, including projects, presentations and class discussions. In addition, most honors classes can be substituted for non-honors classes in the University Core Curriculum. Honors students also enjoy priority registration each semester.

Undergraduate research
Many honors students elect to participate in the undergraduate research track offered by the Honors College. Students may take courses to learn about research, develop their research projects, and write an honors thesis, all under the guidance of a faculty mentor in their major. Courses in the research track include HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective; HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development; and XXXX 4951, Honors College Capstone Thesis. Students in the research track have opportunities to present their research at regional and national conferences and may submit their work for publication in the Honors College online journal of undergraduate research, The Eagle Feather, or in other scholarly journals.

Special programming and housing
Honors members are invited to participate in many special programs sponsored by the college. These programs include opportunities to have lunch with a professor or dean, hear scholars discuss their work, take trips to local museums, and enjoy free tickets to concerts and other cultural events. Honors students are also eligible to live in Honors Hall. Honors freshmen may live in Rawlins Hall.

Honors College membership and participation
Honors College membership is open to every qualified student pursuing a baccalaureate degree at the University of North Texas, and membership is compatible with every undergraduate major and program. Honors is a flexible program that allows students to decide each semester on the combination of honors, non-honors and major classes that best suits their needs. Membership in the Honors College is secondary to membership in the college of the student’s major, and students in the Honors College can choose from two levels of participation and recognition.

Eligibility for membership

College freshmen
Admission to the Honors College is competitive and requires a separate application. To be eligible, freshmen must have a combined math and verbal SAT score of at least 1200 (ACT 27) and be in the top ranks of their high school graduating class, as evidenced by class standing and grade point average. An essay is a required part of the Honors College application. Students who are awarded the UNT Meritorious Scholarship qualify automatically for admission but must submit the completed application.

Continuing UNT and transfer students
Continuing UNT students or students transferring to UNT from other institutions of higher learning are eligible to enroll in the Honors College on the basis of their GPA from already completed college work. A cumulative GPA of at least 3.35 qualifies continuing UNT and transfer students for membership in the Honors College, provided that at least one full-time semester of college work has already been completed.

Students transferring to UNT may apply up to 9 honors credits from another NCHC-member honors program or college toward the Honors Scholar or Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For such courses to apply toward a UNT Honors College award, the grade earned must be B or better. The dean of the Honors College must approve all honors courses from other institutions to be applied toward a UNT Honors College award.

UNT students who join the Honors College after graduation from the Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science may receive up to 9 honors credits for courses taken in TAMS toward the Honors Scholar or Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For such courses to apply toward a UNT Honors College award, the grade earned must be B or better. The dean of the Honors College must approve all TAMS courses to be applied toward a UNT Honors College award.

Programs for participation and recognition in the Honors College

Honors Scholar Award
The Honors Scholar Award requires 18 hours of Honors credits with a cumulative and Honors GPA of at least 3.25. All members of the Honors College are eligible for this award. At least 12 of the 18 credits must be earned in Honors classes, while the remaining six honors credits may be earned through Honors contracts, mentored research or study abroad. Students who complete the Honors Scholar Award will receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Scholars discuss their work, take trips to local museums, opportunities to have lunch with a professor or dean, hear programs sponsored by the college. These programs include scholarly journals.
Distinguished Honors Scholar Award

The Distinguished Honors Scholar Award requires 18 Honors credits with a cumulative and Honors GPA of at least 3.25, plus an Honors thesis. All members of the Honors College are eligible for this award. At least 12 of the 18 credits must be earned in Honors classes including the Honors thesis course (HNR 4951). The remaining six Honors credits may be earned through Honors contracts, mentored research or study abroad. The Honors thesis course, HNR 4951, or the department equivalent, XXXX 4950, may be taken only once for three hours credit toward the Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. Students who complete the Distinguished Honors Scholar Award receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Departmental Honors

Any department or undergraduate degree program at UNT may elect to participate in Departmental Honors. Students should contact the department, the degree program office or the Honors College to find out whether a particular department participates in Departmental Honors.

Students in good standing in the Honors College may pursue Departmental Honors in the department or program of their major. To graduate with Departmental Honors, a student must

1. successfully complete at least 18 honors credits, including at least 9 honors credits in the major department. At least 6 of the 9 credit hours toward the departmental award must be at the 3000 or 4000 level;
2. complete the honors thesis (or an approved substitute) in the major department or program, or in the capstone course within the major or HNR 4000, or in the Honors College capstone course; and
3. have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0.

All honors courses to be counted for departmental honors must be taken at UNT and be completed with a grade of B or higher. Up to two successfully completed honors contracts may be applied to Departmental Honors. Requirements for graduating with Departmental Honors are established by the Honors College. Details and additional information may be obtained from the Honors College.

Honors courses

Specific objectives have been adopted for honors courses, including the following.

1. Honors courses emphasize development of analytical and evaluative skills through readings from primary sources, journal articles and other supplementary materials.
2. Honors courses encourage students to engage in high-level thinking and learning through activities such as intensive discussion; writing in small, collaborative learning settings; and research papers and projects.
3. Honors courses promote independent thinking by making students accountable for important aspects of their learning.
4. Honors courses place material in a conceptual context that illustrates the importance of that material and its relationship to other knowledge.
5. Honors courses provide enhanced opportunities for students to develop research skills and produce independent, original research or creative products as part of the course requirements.
6. Honors courses include innovative approaches to course content and teaching, allowing honors courses to serve as campuswide prototypes.

Honors classes at the 1000 and 2000 levels are reserved for members of the Honors College. Students who are not members of the Honors College but have junior status and a GPA of at least 3.5 may request enrollment in honors classes at the 3000 and 4000 levels if space is available after honors students register. The honors academic counselor can assist with enrollment.

Honors courses that meet University Core Curriculum requirements

Honors courses that meet University Core Curriculum requirements

Requirements

Honors Courses that meet University Core Curriculum requirements

Communication, 6 hours
- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II

Mathematics, 3 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (special section)

Life and physical sciences, 6 hours
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II (special section)
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System (special section)
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (special section)

American History, 6 hours
- HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865
- HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865

Government/Political Science, 6 hours
- PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy

Creative arts, 3 hours
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication (special section)
- THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World (special section)

Language, philosophy and culture, 3 hours
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present

Social and Behavioral Sciences, 3 hours
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (special section)
- SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems (special section)

Component Area Option, 6 hours
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument
- HNRS 1100 - The Good Society
- HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective
New College
Main Office
Hurley Administration Building, Room 306
(Temporary location)
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311190
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2289
Web site: https://www.unt.edu/locations
Degree programs in the New College require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum (see “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog) to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students may consult academic advisors for a list of required courses. Students may be required to take extra courses if they fail to take these courses.

Academic advising
Students who select a major leading to an undergraduate degree within the New College should contact the Office of Student Services regarding advising.

Advisors help students select courses and answer questions concerning degree plans, application of transfer credit, individual career needs, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures.

Programs of study
The college offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences

New College degree requirements

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences

Degree requirements for the BAAS

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the New College requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for the major as specified by the respective program.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: No minor required.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: At least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Note: A lower-level transfer course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement for advanced hours.

Majors and Community Service requirements.

Applying for a New College degree involves two stages: declaring a major and fulfilling the university requirement of 36 hours of professional development. This 120-hour multidisciplinary degree program is specifically designed for nontraditional students who wish to earn a bachelor’s degree. This unique program accepts credits earned from military training or from an Associate of Applied Science degree. It may also facilitate graduation for students who are returning to college after spending time in the workplace. Interested students should contact the BAAS Program Director.

Degree requirements for the BAAS

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements:
   - Occupational specialization, 21 Hours: Comprised of courses related to a specific occupation, field or subject. The occupational specialization typically consists of field-specific course work completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college. Active-duty military or veterans may receive credit for technical or other formal training courses under this component of the degree plan. Other students who have not completed an occupational specialization through courses taken in a community college or in the military may create one by selecting a primary area of study.
   - Professional foundations, 9 Hours: Specific courses from the College of Public Affairs and Community Service approved by the BAAS program director that teach students to sharpen their ability to communicate, negotiate, analyze information and network effectively. A minimum 2.0 grade point average is required for the professional foundations component. Students must earn a C or better in each of the courses in this component to receive credit toward the degree.
   - Professional development concentrations, 36 Hours: Consists of two or three separate multidisciplinary concentrations, developed in collaboration between the BAAS program and the appropriate disciplinary units. Each concentration will consist of a minimum of 12 credit hours that serve to enhance the skills a student has acquired through prior education or are complimentary to the student’s career plans.

3. Minor requirements: None required.

4. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 36 hours of advanced-level course work.

5. Other requirements:
   - a total of 36 hours of upper-division work
   - at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence

Note
A lower-level transfer course that is determined to be
equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement for advanced hours.

**Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS**

A BAAS with a major in applied technology and performance improvement provides a direct path to a four-year bachelor’s degree if you have completed course work for technical, applied or military credit or a technical or applied degree from a community college or technical institution.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Information requirements.

**Major requirements**

- **Occupational specialization**
  36 hours may be completed in an applied technology program at a community college or in occupational training and development courses at the university level. Students should contact an advisor in the applied technology and performance improvement program to determine the 36 semester hours of course work needed to complete the occupational specialization section of the degree audit.

- **Professional development**
  42 semester hours of courses, of which 36 hours must be at the 3000- and 4000-level, from within the professional development section of the degree audit (to be determined in consultation with an advisor), which must include the following 27 semester hours:
  - LTEC 3010 - Personal Development
  - LTEC 4000 - Principles of Training and Development
  - LTEC 4060 - Project Management and Applied Technology Performance Improvement
  - LTEC 4070 - Principles of Leadership, Empowerment and Team Building
  - LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills
  - LTEC 4160 - Advanced Computer Applications in Education and Training
  - LTEC 4470 - Human Relations in Business, Education and Industry
  - LTEC 4510 - Communications in Business, Education and Industry
  - LTEC 4741 - Applied Technology and Performance Improvement Capstone

- **Minor**
  A minor is not required for this degree.

- **Other course requirements**
  None.

- **Electives**
  9 semester hours of 3000- and 4000-level courses and 6 hours of 1000-4000-level courses selected in consultation with an academic advisor.

**Other requirements**

A minimum overall GPA (all UNT and transferred courses) of 2.0 is required for graduation.

**Note**

Students are encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

**Grad Track Options**

**Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS with grad track option leading to Learning Technologies, MS**

The Department of Learning Technologies offers a grad track pathway for existing UNT undergraduate students with a major in applied technology and performance improvement. In this grad track pathway, students can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BAAS degree. These credits count first toward the BAAS, then are transferred to the MS degree. Prior to registering for the specified graduate courses, the student must have been admitted to the grad track pathway and obtained approvals from the appropriate undergraduate and graduate advisors.

**Admissions criteria and program policies**

1. Students should be a major in the UNT applied technology and performance improvement BAAS program.
2. A student may apply for the grad track pathway during his/her junior year (and must have completed at least 75 credit hours at the time of application to the grad track).
3. Minimum of 3.0 cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission.
4. The student will provide two recommendation forms from LTEC faculty members who can evaluate the student’s ability to complete graduate level work.
5. The application will be reviewed by both the LTEC undergraduate and graduate advisors.
6. Once approved by the LTEC advisors, the student must apply to Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.
7. After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses to satisfy a portion of an Area of Emphasis (Support Courses) as part of the Professional Development component for the BAAS degree requirement.
8. Students admitted to the grad track pathway will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BAAS degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA on the specified graduate courses, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.
9. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.
10. The student must enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BAAS
degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following 12 months to complete his/her MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BAAS degree, those graduate course credit hours taken as part of the grad track pathway will not be applied to the MS degree even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

- LTEC 5420 - Web Authoring (replaces LTEC 3260)
- LTEC 5260 - Computer Graphics for Mediated Communications (replaces LTEC 3220 or LTEC 3000/4000 elective)
- LTEC 5111 - Introduction to Video Technology (replaces LTEC 4210)
- all other requirements for the Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS
College of Business

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 110

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311160
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2110
Fax: 940-565-4640
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu

Marilyn Wiley, Dean
Audhesh Paswan, Academic Associate Dean
Terry Pohlen, Associate Dean for Operations and Research
Tracy Dietz, Academic Associate Dean for Assessment

Mission
To prepare global business leaders and scholars in an intellectually stimulating and engaging community through preeminent teaching, research, and service.

Vision
To be an agile institution that transcends national and international standards of excellence in research and education.

Academic advising
Information concerning academic matters is available in the Academic Advising Office of the College of Business. For undecided majors, freshmen, transfer students and those who have not completed the pre-business requirements, academic advising is available throughout the year in the Business Leadership Building, Room 110.

Advisors in the Academic Advising Office help students select programs and courses, prepare degree plans, obtain advising clearance forms, change majors, and understand policies and procedures. They also apply transfer credit and monitor graduation requirements.

Undergraduate faculty advisors in the departments must be consulted concerning any changes in the professional or supporting fields requirements.

Programs of study
The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) or Bachelor of Science (BS). A minimum of 50 percent of the business credit hours required for any undergraduate business degree must be completed at UNT. BBA and BS degree programs are offered through the following departments:

- BBA — Business Integrated Studies
- BBA — Business Foundations Minor
- BBA — International Business Certificate

Department of Accounting
- BBA — Accounting
- BS — Accounting (BS/MS — combined degree programs)

Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences
- BBA — Decision Sciences
- BS — Business Computer Information Systems

Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law
- BBA — Economics
- BBA — Finance
- BBA — Risk Insurance and Financial Services
- BBA — Real Estate
- BBA — Real Estate with a concentration in residential property management

Department of Management
- BBA — Entrepreneurship
- BBA — Operations and Supply Chain Management
- BBA — Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management

Department of Marketing and Logistics
- BBA — Marketing
- BBA — Marketing with a concentration in professional selling
- BS — Aviation Logistics
- BS — Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Accreditation
The college is accredited by the AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (777 South Harbour Island Blvd., Suite 750, Tampa, FL 33602; 813-769-6500) at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

College of Business tiered academic progression plan and academic standards

Undergraduate tiered academic progression plan and admission policy

Tier One: Pre-business (PBUS)

1. All students entering the College of Business, whether for a BBA or BS degree, are admitted under pre-business (PBUS), including new, transfer and continuing students. PBUS students must meet the following continuation requirements each semester: (a) meet with an advisor in CoB Undergraduate Advising (CoBUA) and (b) participate in at least two developmental activities as directed by CoBUA, such as enrollment in BUSI 1340, career development or learning workshops, learning communities, etc. In addition to the requirements listed below, all pre-business prerequisite courses require a minimum grade of C.

2. In order to progress to Tier Two (BUND), PBUS students must have the following:
   a) a 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA
   b) completion of three of the following pre-business prerequisite courses: college-level math (3 hours), ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, ECON 1100, ECON 1110, DSCI 2710
c) students must earn a minimum of two Bs and one C in the three courses completed under (b) above

3. Once the above eligibility requirements are met, students can apply online or meet with an academic advisor for admission to Tier Two (BUND). First-semester transfer students who have completed three of the above pre-business courses (or equivalent) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA can apply for BUND status with CoBUA at the time of new student orientation, or within their first semester at UNT.

4. Tier One students who are unable to progress to Tier Two at the completion of 45 UNT attempted hours (this includes all attempts of all UNT courses) are subject to dismissal from the College of Business. Advisors will consult with each student prior to and at the time of dismissal, and will refer to resources and other UNT programs which can better serve the student’s needs.

5. UNT continuing students changing to PBUS from another UNT major must progress to BUND within two semesters, or will be subject to dismissal from the College of Business.

6. PBUS students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Two: Business Undergraduate (BUND)

1. Tier Two students who have met the requirements of Tier One and have applied to Tier Two status (BUND) must meet the following requirements to progress to Tier Three:
   a) 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA (2.7 cumulative transfer GPA for first-semester transfer students)
   b) completion of at least 45 semester hours
   c) completion of the following pre-business prerequisites with a minimum grade of C and a GPA on these nine courses (or equivalents): ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (TECM 2700 required for BS/MS accounting); MATH 1190 or MATH 1710; ECON 1100 and ECON 1110; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020; BCIS 2610; and DSCI 2710.

2. Once above eligibility requirements are met, BUND students must meet with an advisor to file for an official degree plan and move to Tier Three.

3. Tier Two (BUND) students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Three: Official BBA/BS declared major with professional field

1. Students at Tier Three receive clearance into upper level (3000/4000) business courses (business foundation and professional field) after meeting with an advisor to file for the official degree plan (BBA or BS with declared professional field). First semester transfer students who have completed all of the pre-business prerequisites (or equivalents) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA are eligible to apply for Tier Three status.

2. Students in Tier Three are strongly encouraged to meet with their departmental advisor when possible. Tier Three students must meet degree and graduation requirements as outlined under College of Business Academic Standards.

3. Tier Three students must apply for graduation by the deadline posted in the Academic Calendar.

College of Business academic standards

1. Students must complete the tiered academic progression plan as outlined above.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each business foundation course and each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Degree progress and major dismissal:
   o Students who have been accepted to a business degree program must maintain satisfactory progress. Declared business majors are subject to dismissal from a business degree program and may not be permitted to enroll for additional courses in that major if they receive any combination of grades of D or F in two attempts of the same course in the professional field and supporting courses in their degree plan.

4. Academic requirements for graduation with a BBA or BS from the College of Business include:
   o a minimum of 2.0 UNT cumulative GPA (all courses completed at UNT)
   o a minimum 2.0 overall GPA (combined UNT and transfer GPA)

5. Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).

Course listings

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it. Enrollment in advanced courses requires successful completion of the pre-business requirements.

WARNING: It is the student’s responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.

Graduate course descriptions are found in the Graduate Catalog.

Courses numbered 4900-4910 are offered under limited circumstances to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. These courses require approval by the department chair. A project is chosen by the student and instructor, developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, and may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students.

Courses are offered on an availability basis as service courses to non-business majors who meet the individual course prerequisites.

All Courses of Instruction are located in Course descriptions.

Beta Gamma Sigma

This national honorary society of business administration students was founded in 1913. The UNT chapter was established in 1962. The primary objective of Beta Gamma Sigma is to encourage and honor high academic achievement.
by students of business and management through chapters in all American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business accredited schools. Membership is a signal honor and is limited to outstanding students who show promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper 10 percent of their junior, senior or graduate class.

**College of Business Information and Learning Technologies Center**

Cengiz Capan, Associate Dean

The Information and Learning Technologies Center of the College of Business is housed in the Business Leadership Building and comprises the Associate Dean for Technology and Operations, an IT manager, a lab manager, three IT specialists and an administrative coordinator. A technical support team of part-time student assistants aids the full-time staff in installations, troubleshooting, web development, and working with faculty and staff when problems or questions arise concerning software and/or hardware. More than 500 Dell OptiPlex Desktop systems in the Business Leadership Building are networked together with a multi-node, high-availability blade enclosures using multi-core dual and quad Xeon blade servers. Each server node has at least 64 to a max of 256 gigabytes of memory and 36 terabytes of available storage in an external storage area network (SAN) disk array. Each of the 500 desktops systems is configured with a Dual Quad or Dual Six core CPU, 500 gigabyte hard drive, 8 to 16 gigabyte memory, 22-inch or 24-inch widescreen flat-panel LCD monitor, DVD-RW drive, USB 3.0 connections, and gigabit network interfaces.

The College of Business provides 200+ of the above systems in a combination of the General Access/Business lab, Security lab, Behavioral lab or Trading lab conveniently located on Level 1 or 2 of the Business Leadership Building. The General Access/Business lab located on the 1st floor is open more than 100 hours per week and staffed by 14+ student lab monitors. All other labs are access-as-needed for the specialized College of Business classes.

The General Access/Business lab consists of more than 123 desktop systems and is designed for the general business student who is required to use computers, but may also be used by all UNT students. As an extension of the General Access Lab, a number of public access kiosks are provided on Level 0 of the Business Leadership Building for walk-up e-mail access and general web browsing. The General Access/Business lab includes course-related software for such courses as Introduction to Database Applications; Distributed Systems and Teleprocessing; Data Communications and Networking; Information Resource Management; Decision Support Systems; Visual Display; and Fundamentals of Information Technology Security. For team and group work, students can use their own notebook computers or check out mobile thin clients to take to the Biz Cafe adjacent to the labs. There are 7 study rooms available by reservation, 6 open access team rooms or informal seating areas around the Business Leadership Building. The College of Business’ virtual desktop lab is open to all College of Business majors, this environment provides remote access to all major College of Business applications from anywhere. There are also several “Virtual Classrooms” utilizing the same virtual desktop environment for hands-on instruction when needed.

**Majors**

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Business Administration.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

**Pre-business requirements**

**University Core Curriculum requirements**

See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Required courses**

- **ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **MATH 1190 - Business Calculus** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **MATH 1710 - Calculus I** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication** * or **TECM 2700 - Technical Writing** *
- **BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business** ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)** ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)** ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets** ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- **BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business**
- **BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business**

**Notes**

*Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations:

a) **ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700** (preferred), and **COMM 1010**

OR

b) **ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700**

**BCIS 2610, ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020 and DSCI 2710** are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours (see individual College of Business departmental sections). Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

**Admission to program**

See the tiered academic progress plan and academic
standards section of the College of Business section of this catalog.

Business foundation requirements
In addition to BCIS 2610, ACCT 2010 - ACCT 2020 and DSCI 2710, each BBA degree plan requires the following 25 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration.

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BUSI 3200 - Professional Development III
- BUSI 3660 - Professional Speaking, Writing, and Presentation in a Global Environment
- BUSI 4940 - Business Policy
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Note
BUSI 4940. (All business foundation courses must be completed with a grade of C or better prior to taking this course [see list above]; senior standing required; must be taken during the last term/semester of course work.)

Professional field requirements
See individual College of Business departmental sections.

Supporting field
See individual College of Business departmental sections.

Electives
See individual College of Business departmental sections. Only free electives may be taken under the pass/no pass option.

Other requirements

- A candidate for the degree must complete 33 hours of business administration courses in residence, of which 15 hours must be in the professional field of study.
- The College of Business will not grant upper-division (3000–4000 level) degree credit for any transfer course taken at the lower division. Upper-division course work transferred from a regionally accredited four-year institution will be evaluated on an individual course basis to determine applicable degree credit.
- Registration for any junior- or senior-level course should be authorized by an advising clearance form or a formal degree plan.
- The applicability of a degree plan of all credits being transferred and/or awarded by placement or credit by examination must be determined in the dean’s office either prior to enrollment at UNT or during the first term/semester of residence.
- It is the student’s responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.
- To graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, students must earn a 2.7 minimum GPA in the professional field and have a 2.0 GPA in all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned on each business administration foundation course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
- Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).
- An application for a formal degree plan must be submitted after 60 hours of course work (including the pre-business requirements) have been completed.

Professional fields for the BBA degree
The terms professional field (BBA degree programs) and major (BS degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

For specific course and professional field/major requirements, see the respective departmental sections.

Business Integrated Studies, BBA
A Bachelor of Business Administration in business integrated studies helps you develop the capabilities, knowledge and character needed for a successful business career.

The College of Business offers a Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a professional field in business integrated studies. Students pursuing the professional field in business integrated studies have the option to pursue a dual degree with the Burgundy School of Business in Dijon, France. See your advisor for more information.

This degree has a required supporting field in business administration. This degree is designed to prepare students for a variety of generalist positions in business and industry. Some flexibility is allowed to accommodate the student’s career objectives.

General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business.

In addition to the University Core Curriculum, Pre-Business and Business Foundation requirements, students must complete the following professional and supporting field courses. A grade of C or better must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Professional field, 30 hours
- 12 hours from Business Subject Area 1 (courses must be pre-approved by program advisor)
- 12 hours from Business Subject Area 2 (courses must be pre-approved by program advisor)
- 6 hours of Business Integrated Study electives (3000/4000 level business courses)

Additional requirements
- The above 30 hours must encompass a total of at least three business subject areas
- 3 hours must be completed from the creation of goods and services requirement (DSCI 3870, LSCM 3960, MGMT 3830, ECON 4140 or other approved creation of goods and services courses)
- 3 hours must be completed from international
business (MKTG 4280, MGMT 4660, FINA 4500 or other approved international business courses)

- At least 15 of the 30 hours must be completed at the 4000 level

**Academic standards**

Refer to “College of Business Academic Standards” in the College of Business section and “Bachelor of Business Administration” for General Degree Requirements.

**Logistics and Supply Chain Management, BS**

The course work for the Bachelor of Science with a major in logistics and supply chain management encompasses all of the activities involved in getting a product to the consumer. Because this field is so broad, virtually any business could be a potential employer.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in logistics and supply chain management.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and the College of Business requirements.

**Pre-business requirements**

**Required courses**

Each of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) **
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) **
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business **
- BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
- BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets **
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication *
- or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing *

**Notes**

* Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations
  a) ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred); COMM 1010
  OR
  b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700

This requirement does not apply to accounting majors. Accounting majors are required to take TECM 2700.

**Business foundation requirements**

In addition to ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710, the BS degree requires the following 21 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration:

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

**Major requirements**

The major in logistics and supply chain management consists of 24 hours beyond the business foundations requirements, plus 9 hours of supporting course work.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LSCM 4860 - Advanced Logistics Management
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management

**Supporting course work**

An additional 9 hours of supporting course work from the following list are required.

- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting
- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry
- LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Other requirements

1. It is required that students entering the logistics and supply chain management major for the BS degree have a grade point average of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional program courses.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional program course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Academic requirements for graduation with a major in logistics and supply chain management for the BS degree:
   - A minimum 2.0 grade point average in all hours attempted in the professional program course, with minimum grades of C required in each professional program course.
   - A minimum 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.
   - A grade of C or above in each course taken in the professional program.

Minors

Business Foundations minor

The business foundations minor is designed to provide a foundation in business concepts, operations and practice. The program consists of six courses (18 hours) that may be taken by non-business students in good academic standing.

Students may select from one of two tracks within the minor, but may not combine courses across tracks.

General prerequisites for both tracks

Completion of the university core mathematics and economics requirements. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 are prerequisites for all upper-division (3000- and 4000-level) business courses. ECON 1110 is strongly recommended.
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice

Note
A course taken through a College of Business–sponsored study abroad program may substitute for up to 3 hours of the international core.

Students may be able to satisfy the international core within the course requirements of a concentration by using these international core courses as electives, subject to approval by the academic advisor. Thus, international core courses completed for the certificate need not necessarily increase the total hours required for graduation.

Part 2, Foreign language requirement
Students must present evidence of minimum proficiency in a foreign language. This requirement may be satisfied in either of these ways:

1. Completing formal foreign language study through the level of LANG 1020 or its equivalent.
2. Submitting evidence of foreign language proficiency through the level of LANG 1020. For example, students may document proficiency with results from a foreign language course above the level of LANG 1020 or with the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) subject examinations. These examinations are administered by the College Board.

Courses are available in Business French, German and Spanish, and students may also earn a Certificate in Professional French or Certificate in Professional Spanish.

For more information, visit the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures page in this catalog.

Requirements

College of Business Degree Requirements

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

College of Business tiered academic progression plan and academic standards

Undergraduate tiered academic progression plan and admission policy

Tier One: Pre-business (PBUS)

1. All students entering the College of Business, whether for a BBA or BS degree, are admitted under pre-business (PBUS), including new, transfer and continuing students. PBUS students must meet the following continuation requirements each semester: (a) meet with an advisor in CoB Undergraduate Advising (CoBUA) and (b) participate in at least two developmental activities as directed by CoBUA, such as enrollment in BUSI 1340, career development or learning workshops, learning communities, etc. In addition to the requirements listed below, all pre-business prerequisite courses require a minimum grade of C.

2. In order to progress to Tier Two (BUND), PBUS students must have the following:
   a) a 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA
   b) completion of three of the following pre-business prerequisite courses: college-level math (3 hours), ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, ECON 1100, ECON 1110, DSCI 2710
   c) students must earn a minimum of two Bs and one C in the three courses completed under (b) above

3. Once the above eligibility requirements are met, students can apply online or meet with an academic advisor for admission into Tier Two (BUND). First-semester transfer students who have completed three of the above pre-business courses (or equivalent) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA can apply for BUND status with CoBUA at the time of new student orientation, or within their first semester at UNT.

4. Tier One students who are unable to progress to Tier Two at the completion of 45 UNT attempted hours (this includes all attempts of all UNT courses) are subject to dismissal from the College of Business. Advisors will consult with each student prior to and at the time of dismissal, and will refer to resources and other UNT programs which can better serve the student’s needs.

5. UNT continuing students changing to PBUS from another UNT major must progress to BUND within two semesters, or will be subject to dismissal from the College of Business.

6. PBUS students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Two: Business Undergraduate (BUND)

1. Tier Two students who have met the requirements of Tier One and have applied to Tier Two status (BUND) must meet the following requirements to progress to Tier Three:
   a) 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA (2.7 cumulative transfer GPA for first-semester transfer students)
   b) completion of at least 45 semester hours
   c) completion of the following pre-business prerequisites with a minimum grade of C and a GPA on these nine courses (or equivalents): ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (TECM 2700 required for BS/MS accounting); MATH 1190 or MATH 1710; ECON 1100 and ECON 1110; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020; BCIS 2610; and DSCI 2710.

2. Once above eligibility requirements are met, BUND students must meet with an advisor to file for an official degree plan and move to Tier Three.

3. Tier Two (BUND) students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.
Tier Three: Official BBA/BS declared major with professional field

1. Students at Tier Three receive clearance into upper level (3000/4000) business courses (business foundation and professional field) after meeting with an advisor to file for the official degree plan (BBA or BS with declared professional field). First semester transfer students who have completed all of the pre-business prerequisites (or equivalents) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA are eligible to apply for Tier Three status.

2. Students in Tier Three are strongly encouraged to meet with their departmental advisor when possible. Tier Three students must meet degree and graduation requirements as outlined under College of Business Academic Standards.

3. Tier Three students must apply for graduation by the deadline posted in the Academic Calendar.

College of Business academic standards

1. Students must complete the tiered academic progression plan as outlined above.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each business foundation course and each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Degree progress and major dismissal:
   - Students who have been accepted to a business degree program must maintain satisfactory progress. Declared business majors are subject to dismissal from a business degree program and may not be permitted to enroll for additional courses in that major if they receive any combination of grades of D or F in two attempts of the same course in the professional field and supporting courses in their degree plan.

4. Academic requirements for graduation with a BBA or BS from the College of Business include:
   - a minimum of 2.0 UNT cumulative GPA (all courses completed at UNT)
   - a minimum 2.0 overall GPA (combined UNT and transfer GPA)

5. Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).

Course listings

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it.

Enrollment in advanced courses requires successful completion of the pre-business requirements.

WARNING: It is the student’s responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.

Graduate course descriptions are found in the Graduate Catalog.

Courses numbered 4900-4910 are offered under limited circumstances to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. These courses require approval by the department chair. A project is chosen by the student and instructor, developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, and may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students.

Courses are offered on an availability basis as service courses to non-business majors who meet the individual course prerequisites.

All Courses of Instruction are located in Course descriptions.

Other Programs

Department of Marketing and Logistics

Academic Standards

1. It is required that students entering the professional fields/majors in the Department of Marketing and Logistics have a grade point average of at least 2.7 on all courses completed at UNT. First semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional field/major courses.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field/major or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field/major within the Department of Marketing and Logistics include:
   - a minimum 2.0 grade point average in the professional field/major and supporting field, with minimum grades of C required in each professional field/major and supporting field course; and
   - a minimum 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.
Department of Accounting

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 213
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305219
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3080
Fax: 940-565-4234

Student Advising Office
Business Leadership Building, Suite 110
940-369-8978

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/acct

George W. Krull, Jr., Interim Chair
Faculty

Mission in brief
The mission of the professional programs in accounting at the University of North Texas is to prepare a diverse student body for careers in industry, public accounting and the nonprofit sector.

The mission of the doctoral program in accounting at the University of North Texas is to prepare students to conduct discipline-based research, appreciate a variety of research methods, and engage in quality instructional activities.

Statement of commitment
The faculty of the Department of Accounting is committed to extending the body of knowledge in the areas of both discipline-based and practice-oriented research and to participating in the intellectual discourse in the field in general. The faculty is further committed to the dissemination of knowledge through high-quality teaching and other curricula-related endeavors. The faculty values service activities that contribute to the advancement of the profession and the academy and that provide opportunities for professional interaction and faculty development.

The department serves a diverse student body that is largely nontraditional and employed. The faculty is committed to providing an accommodating and supportive learning environment, including flexible class scheduling, office hours, modes of student-teacher communication and course delivery.

The faculty of the department is committed to preparing students for career development, life-long learning, and a global work environment. The faculty strives to produce graduates who are technically competent, think independently, critically appraise situations, act in a responsible and ethical manner, and contribute positively and cooperatively to their employers and communities.

Majors

Accounting, BBA

In the BBA program with a professional field in accounting, students learn to appraise situations critically, act responsibly and ethically, as well as become strategic thinkers and problem-solvers. Our “learn today, apply tomorrow” classroom philosophy is achieved within an accommodative and supportive learning environment.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in accounting:

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in accounting. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in Accounting, 19 hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in accounting.

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I (see note below)
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

The following courses selected by the student and approved in advance by the faculty advisor include one 3 hour course from each group.

International business course
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law

Business computer information systems
- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4670 - Continuing Seminar in Computer-Based Information Systems
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives

Advanced economics

Any 3000- or 4000-level ECON course.

Creation of goods and services

Choose from:
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
Accounting, BS (dual degree; may not be earned without completion of the MS)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is offered as part of a dual-degree program with the Master of Science with a major in accounting or the Master of Science with a major in taxation.

Dual Degrees

Accounting with IMAPP concentrations, BS and MS

The combined Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in accounting is a 150-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in accounting are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)

Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.

The BS/MS program meets the 150-hour requirement for the Certified Public Accountant exam in Texas and other states. The Integrated Masters of Accounting Professional Program (IMAPP) concentration includes additional degree requirements (e.g. higher GPA and mandatory internship).

Continuation requirements

Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove the deficiencies.

Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the Graduate Catalog for information regarding the one-year (36-hour) Master of Science with a major in accounting.

The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in accounting program rests with the Department of Accounting.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in accounting.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 150 semester hours (including a minimum of 114 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree requirements as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

Business foundation requirements

See “Professional program” below for requirements.

Professional field requirements

See “Professional program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses) below for requirements.

Other course requirements

- Completion of at least 36 semester hours of graduate work.
- At least 30 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

Electives

See individual degree plan.

Other requirements for students seeking an IMAPP BS/MS concentration

- An overall undergraduate UNT GPA of 3.3
- A GPA of 3.25 for both the first 9 graduate semester credit hours and first full-time semester taken at UNT after admission to the Toulouse Graduate School
- A minimum cumulative graduate GPA of 3.5 and continuous enrollment for all subsequent semesters

Preprofessional program

University Core Curriculum requirements

See “University Core Curriculum” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-business requirements

To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and to enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be complete with a grade of C or higher.

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note

Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Lower-level business foundation requirements

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
Accounting courses.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Professional Program

The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

**Business foundation, 18 hours**
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- or
- BCIS 3620 - Mainframe Concepts
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

**Other courses, 15 hours**
- Advanced economics, 6 hours
- Approved information systems elective, 3 hours
- Elective, 3 hours: BCIS, production management, or operations research
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business

Undergraduate accounting courses, 19 hours

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

**Note:** All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Graduate accounting and required courses, 36 hours

The Master of Science with a major in accounting and concentration in IMAPP audit or the Master of Science with a major in accounting and concentration in IMAPP management and entrepreneurial requires 36 hours of accounting and other required courses.

**Note:** The student must be admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 114 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 36-hour program varies with the concentration chosen; however, a minimum of 30 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. Requirements include the following:

- ACCT 5110
- ACCT 5120
- ACCT 5200
- ACCT 5760
- ACCT5800
- BLAW 5400
- approved electives (chosen in consultation with the accounting advisor)

The IMAPP audit concentration includes additional required accounting courses.

Detailed information on requirements of the concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office.

**Accounting, BS and MS**

*Applies to Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in either accounting or taxation.*

The combined Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in either accounting or taxation is a 150-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in accounting or a major in taxation are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)

Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.

*The BS/MS program meets the 150-hour requirement for the Certified Public Accountant exam in Texas and other states.*

**Continuation requirements**

Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove the deficiencies.

In addition to the departmental graduate admission requirements, a student must have a minimum overall program GPA of 2.8 and a minimum advanced accounting GPA of 3.0 (GPA of 3.25 for the IMAPP concentrations under the accounting and taxation majors) in order to be admitted to the MS-Accounting or MS-Taxation program.
Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the Graduate Catalog for information regarding the one-year (36-hour) Master of Science with a major in accounting or Master of Science with a major in taxation program.

The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in accounting or Master of Science with a major in taxation programs rests with the Department of Accounting. Students enrolled in the BS/MS programs that are unable to complete all degree requirements may elect to change to the BBA in accounting degree program. Students will be required to complete all remaining degree requirements for the BBA degree, which may be as little as 6 semester credit hours. See undergraduate advisor for details.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in either accounting or taxation.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 150 semester hours (including a minimum of 114 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

Business foundation requirements
See “Professional program” requirements.

Professional field requirements
See “Professional program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses).

Other course requirements
- Completion of at least 36 semester hours of graduate work (at least 36 semester hours for MS with a major in either accounting or taxation).
- At least 30 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

Electives
See individual degree plan.

Other requirements
- A GPA of 3.0 on all work taken beyond the 90th semester credit hour. For the IMAPP program, a GPA of 3.25 is required for all undergraduate work.
- IMAPP students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 at the completion of their first full-time graduate semester (or nine semester credit hours).
- After 9 graduate semester credit hours, an overall GPA of 3.0 (IMAPP GPA 3.5) must be maintained throughout the program.

Preprofessional program
University Core Curriculum requirements
See “University Core Curriculum requirements” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-business requirements
To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and to enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Required courses
Each of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) **
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) **
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business **
- BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
- BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets **
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication *
- or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing *

Notes
* Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations
  a) ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred); COMM 1010
  OR
  b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700
This requirement does not apply to accounting majors. Accounting majors are required to take TECM 2700.
** ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710 are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

Note
Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.
Preprofessional program

The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

Business foundation, 18 hours
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- or
- BCIS 3620 - Mainframe Concepts
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business

Other courses, 15 hours
- Advanced Economics, 6 hours
- Approved Information Systems elective, 3 hours
- Elective, 3 hours: BCIS, Production MGMT, or Operations Research
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business

Undergraduate accounting courses, 19 hours
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I (see note below)
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Graduate accounting and required courses, 36 hours

Either graduate accounting degree (the Master of Science with a major in accounting or the Master of Science with a major in taxation) requires 36 hours of accounting (excluding ACCT 5800) and other required courses.

Note: The student must be admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 114 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 36-hour program varies with the major and concentration chosen. However, a minimum of 30 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. General requirements include the following:
- ACCT 5110, Fundamentals of Accounting Research (for the MS with a major in accounting) or ACCT 5310, Tax Research and Administrative Procedure (for the MS with a major in taxation)
- ACCT 5120, Using Information Systems in Accounting
- ACCT 5760, Accounting, Business Analysis, and Valuation (for the MS with a major in accounting) or ACCT 5360, Advanced Topics in Federal Taxation (for the MS with a major in taxation)
- ACCT 5800, Internship (MS with a major in accounting and MS with a major in taxation when concentration chosen is IMAPP)
- Accounting Concentration (to be determined in consultation with advisor)
- Approved Electives (to be determined in consultation with advisor)

At present, the department offers concentrations under the Master of Science with a major in accounting as follows:
- Audit concentration
- Audit in IMAPP concentration
- Management and Entrepreneurial concentration
- Management and Entrepreneurial in IMAPP concentration

Detailed information on requirements of each concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office. Students with areas of interest not represented above are invited to consult with an accounting faculty advisor.

Accounting/Taxation with IMAPP concentration, BS and MS

The combined Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in taxation is a 150-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in taxation are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)

Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.

The BS/MS program meets the 150-hour requirement for the Certified Public Accountant exam in Texas and other states. The Integrated Masters of Accounting Professional Program (IMAPP) concentration includes additional degree requirements (e.g. higher GPA and mandatory internship).

Continuation requirements

Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove
the deficiencies. Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the Graduate Catalog for information regarding the one-year (36-hour) Master of Science with a major in taxation program. The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in taxation program rests with the Department of Accounting.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in taxation.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 150 semester hours (including a minimum of 114 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

Business foundation requirements
See “Professional program” below for requirements.

Professional field requirements
See “Professional program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses) below for requirements.

Other course requirements
- Completion of at least 36 semester hours of graduate work.
- At least 30 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

Electives
See individual degree plan.

Other requirements for students seeking an IMAPP BS/MS concentration
- An overall undergraduate UNT GPA of 3.3
- A GPA of 3.25 for both the first 9 graduate semester credit hours and first full-time semester taken at UNT after admission to the Toulouse Graduate School
- A minimum cumulative graduate GPA of 3.5 and continuous enrollment for all subsequent semesters

Preprofessional program

University Core Curriculum requirements
See “University Core Curriculum” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-business requirements
To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and to enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus or MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note
Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Lower-level business foundation requirements
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Professional program
The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

Business foundation, 18 hours
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BCIS 3620 - Mainframe Concepts
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Other courses, 15 hours
- Advanced economics, 6 hours
- Approved information systems elective, 3 hours
- Elective, 3 hours: BCIS, production management, or operations research
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business

Undergraduate accounting courses, 19 hours
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional
Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Graduate accounting and required courses, 36 hours

The Master of Science with a major in accounting and concentration in IMAPP audit or concentration in IMAPP management and entrepreneurial and the Master of Science with a major in taxation and concentration in IMAPP requires 36 hours of accounting and other required courses.

Note: The student must be admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 114 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 36-hour program varies with the major and concentration chosen; however, a minimum of 30 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. Requirements include the following:

- ACCT 5110 - Fundamentals of Accounting Research
- ACCT 5120 - Using Information Systems in Accounting
- ACCT 5200 - Professional Ethics and Corporate Governance
- ACCT 5310 - Tax Research and Administrative Procedure
- ACCT 5320 - Taxation of Flow-Through Entities
- ACCT 5330 - Taxation of C Corporations
- ACCT 5360 - Advanced Topics in Federal Taxation
- ACCT 5800 - Internship
- BLAW 5400 - Law for Accountants and Managers
- either ACCT 5340 or ACCT 5370 approved electives (chosen in consultation with the accounting advisor)

Detailed information on requirements of the concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office.

Minors

Accounting minor

An 18-hour minor in accounting is available to non-accounting majors.

Variation of the minor in accounting may be granted with approval from the Department of Accounting. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

Students who minor in accounting must take

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- or
- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 212
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #30539
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3050
Fax: 940-565-4234
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/firel
Marcia J. Staff, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law trains professionals to manage successfully all financial aspects of a firm and to manage and work within financial institutions, their regulatory bodies, investment firms and mortgage banks. It prepares students for careers in life insurance marketing, brokerage, underwriting and risk management in the insurance industry. The department educates individuals in real estate finance and investment, brokerage, property management, and appraisal. The business law curriculum prepares business managers to function in the increasingly complex legal and ethical environment of business.

Instruction in the financial services field provides the expertise needed to achieve the Certified Financial Planner® (CFP) designation and to assist clients with investment decisions, taxation issues, estate and trust planning, and retirement. Study of economics teaches students how to make business decisions based on analysis of governmental policies, industry changes, technological advances and a myriad of other factors in careers such as banking, communications, trade or manufacturing, to name just a few.

All programs within the department prepare the student for more advanced professional work or schools and/or a successful career in business.

Scholarships
The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law offers a variety of competitive scholarships for full-time students majoring in finance, financial services, risk management and insurance, and real estate who have completed at least one or more terms at UNT and have a high overall GPA. A complete listing of scholarships with eligibility requirements and the application form are available online at www.cob.unt.edu/students/scholarships.

Majors

Economics, BBA
A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in economics helps students develop a clear understanding of how to apply economic theory to real-world policy issues. The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law administers a rigorous curriculum leading to the BBA.

Bachelor of Business Administration
The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in Economics, 18 hours
The following courses are required for the professional field in economics:

- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- 9 advanced hours approved in advance by the economics department chair

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours
FINA 4500, plus 9 hours approved in advance by the department chair or professional field advisor. Courses in the College of Arts and Sciences may be counted as professional courses in business administration when authorized on a degree plan. ECON 4630 may not be used as an elective or a supporting course.

Finance, BBA
A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in finance trains you to manage all financial aspects of a firm successfully, understand its regulatory rules and understand how it fits into the financial market.

Bachelor of Business Administration
The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Finance professional field, 18 hours
The following courses are required for the professional field in finance:

- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4500 - International Finance

Plus 3 hours from 3 hours selected by the student from the following courses:

- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
- FINA 4410 - Advanced Topics in Financial Institutions and Markets
- FINA 4650 - Special Topics in Finance
- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours
Required course, 3 hours
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I

Choose one course from
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
• ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
• ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
• ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
• ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting
• ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
• ECON 4850 - International Trade
Choose one from
• RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
  or
• REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
• Any 3000- or 4000-level College of Business or ECON course (Suggested course: FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning)
• Any 2000-level or higher foreign language or foreign literature course
• Any 3 hours of 3000- or 4000-level courses approved by the department chair
Choose one from
• DSCI 3870 - Management Science
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
• ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
• OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
  or
• Any course approved by the College of Business for coverage of creation of goods and services

Real Estate with a concentration in Residential Property Management, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in real estate and a concentration in residential property management will help you prepare for the state licensing exam and provide you with practical experience with locally owned properties.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the concentration in residential property management.

• REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
• REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
• REAL 4200 - Property Management
• REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
• REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation
• BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

One course from:
• FINA 4500 - International Finance
• BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
• MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
• MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice

One course from:
• DSCI 3870 - Management Science
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
• ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
• OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
  or
• Any course approved by the College of Business for coverage of creation of goods and services.
Risk, Insurance and Financial Services, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in risk, insurance and financial services gives you an in-depth understanding of areas related to life and property insurance and financial services. Armed with this knowledge, you will have a competitive advantage over other new hires and be on the fast track into an upper-level position.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field, 18 hours18 hours from Group 1 or Group 2 (No substitutions)

Group 1, Risk management and insurance

- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Group 2, Financial Planning Track

- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Support field courses, 12 hours(No substitutions)

- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
- REAL 4800 - Internship
- BLAW 4430 - Legal Organizations and Financial Transactions
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4800 - Internship
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- Other courses as approved by the faculty advisor

Finance minor

A minor in finance requires 18 hours:

Required courses

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4500 - International Finance

One course selected from

- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions

Financial Planning minor

A minor in financial planning requires 18 hours, including:

Required courses

- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Insurance minor

A minor in insurance requires 18 hours.

Required courses

- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance

Minors
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Plus 3 hours selected from
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance

And 3 hours from
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

**Legal Studies in Business minor**
A minor in legal studies in business requires 18 hours.

18 hours selected from the following
- BLAW 2000 - Personal Law
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

**Real Estate minor**
A minor in real estate requires 18 hours, including:

Required courses, 9 hours
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

3 hours selected from
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation

6 hours selected from
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance
  or
  FINA 3770 - Finance
- Any upper-level business course approved by the department.

**Residential Property Management minor**
A minor in residential property management requires 18 hours, including:

Requirements
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

Plus 3 hours from
One course chosen from the following:
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

And 3 hours from
One course chosen from the following:
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior

**Note**
FINA 3770 is a prerequisite or corequisite for REAL 4000, REAL 4300, and REAL 4400.

**Undergraduate Academic Certificates**

**Residential Property Management certificate**
Requirements, 12 hours
A grade of C or better is required.

- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

Plus 3 hours selected from
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation

**Note**
FINA 3770 is a prerequisite or corequisite for REAL 4000, REAL 4300 and REAL 4400.
Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 208
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305249
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3110
Fax: 940-565-4935
E-mail: itdsrecep@unt.edu
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/itds

Mary C. Jones, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences educates business computer information systems designers and systems analysts for careers in industry and government. Two strong undergraduate programs are available for students who intend to pursue careers in the growing business computing field.

Majors

Business Analytics, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in business analytics provides you the background needed to make confident, successful decisions in today’s competitive marketplace. You will gain an understanding of accounting, manufacturing, finance, management, supply chain management, marketing and information technology through a comprehensive curriculum.

Bachelor of Business Administration

General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Business analytics professional field

The professional field in business analytics requires 18 hours of the following courses.

- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining
- DSCI 4700 - Analytics for Decision Making

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives (or MKTG 4280 or FINA 4500, if approved in advance by the departmental undergraduate coordinator)

Remaining hours

The remaining hours are selected from 3000- or 4000-level business courses. The following are suggested elective sequences.

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications

- BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications
- OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- OPSM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications

Note

BCIS 4800 cannot be used as a supporting course. Any exceptions to this policy must be approved in writing in advance by the departmental undergraduate coordinator.

Additional Requirements

A candidate for the degree must complete 33 hours of business administration courses in residence, of which 15 hours must be in the professional field of study. Students are encouraged to use free electives to meet professional goals.

Students interested in the theoretical and mathematical science of computing should see the Department of Computer Science and Engineering.

Academic Standards

a. It is recommended that students selecting business analytics as a professional field for the BBA degree meet at least one of the following standards: Be in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating class; or
b. Attain a minimum score of 920 recentered on the SAT or 20 on the ACT.

1. It is required that students entering the business analytics professional field for the BBA degree have a GPA of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer GPA of at least 2.7 in order to take professional field courses.
2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
3. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field in business analytics include:

   a. A minimum 2.7 GPA in all hours attempted in the professional field and supporting courses, with minimum grades of C required in each professional and supporting field course;
   b. A minimum 2.0 GPA in all courses completed at UNT; and
   c. A grade of C or above in each BCIS/DSCI course taken in the professional field, supporting decision sciences courses or career track.

Business Computer Information Systems, BS

A Bachelor of Science with a major in business computer information systems provides you with a thorough understanding of how information systems fit the business needs.
of an organization or company. Developed in consultation with world business leaders in the region, successful completion of this program ensures that you will have the knowledge and skill set that the market demands.

The faculty of the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences believes that there is a need in industry and government for systems analysts who have a thorough understanding of both a functional area of business and computer-based information systems.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in business computer information systems.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Pre-business requirements

Required courses

Each of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
- BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
- BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Notes

* Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations
  a) ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred); COMM 1010
  OR
  b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700

This requirement does not apply to accounting majors. Accounting majors are required to take TECM 2700.

** ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710 are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

Business foundation requirements

See “Business foundation requirements.”

Professional program requirements

See “Professional Program,” below.

Minor

See individual degree plan.

Electives

See individual degree plan.

Other requirements

a. It is required that students entering the business computer information systems major for the BS degree have a grade point average of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional program courses.

b. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional program course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

c. Academic requirements for graduation with a major in business computer information systems for the BS degree:

- A minimum 2.7 grade point average in all hours attempted in the professional program course, with minimum grades of C required in each professional program course;
- A grade of C or above in each BCIS course taken in the professional program.

Preprofessional program

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus with a grade of C or higher
  or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I with a grade of C or higher
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business with a grade of C or higher
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) with a grade of C or higher
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) with a grade of C or higher
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets

University Core Curriculum requirements

See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Upper-level business foundation
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets or DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- BUSI 4940 - Business Policy

Professional program
Business Computer Information Systems, 33 hours:

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming
- BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications
- BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
- BCIS 4680 - Business Data Communications and Networking
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- Three BCIS elective courses

Minors

Business Computer Information Systems minor
A minor in business computer information systems is available to non-business computer information systems majors.

Variation of the minor in BCIS may be granted with approval from the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

18 hours, including

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications

Plus three courses selected from

- BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
- BCIS 4640 - Administrative Problems in Information Systems
- BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications
- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- BCIS 4680 - Business Data Communications and Networking
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- BCIS 4740 - Administration and Policy in Information Security

Decision Sciences minor
A minor in decision sciences is open to non-decision sciences majors.

Variation of the minor in decision sciences may be granted with approval from the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

18 hours selected from the following

- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining
- DSCI 4700 - Analytics for Decision Making
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management

Other Programs
Decision Sciences-
Mission/vision statement
The mission of the Department of Management is to provide quality management education leading to bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees; to conduct relevant basic and applied research; to engage in instructional development; and to provide professional expertise and service to the department’s constituent communities. Our mission is accomplished with a primary focus on the undergraduate and master’s degrees, while maintaining a small, high-quality doctoral program in keeping with the mission of the College of Business. This mission reflects our firm belief in the importance of teaching, supported by intellectual contributions and service.

The vision of the Department of Management, as leading educators, is to work together as a team of professionals with a singular focus — student learning. Central to the implementation of this vision is that students are our first priority. Their success is our success. We further believe that we are accountable as educators to display academic leadership. Finally, our success is enhanced by the business community as partners in developing cutting-edge education.

Professional field
The terms “professional field” (BBA degree programs), “concentration” (MBA degree programs) and “major” (BBA, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

Career opportunities
For information on career opportunities for graduates of the Department of Management, visit our web site (www.cob.unt.edu/mgmt).

Majors
Entrepreneurship, BBA
From home-based businesses to venture capital start ups, entrepreneurs work in all types of jobs and industries and are a driving force behind economic growth. The Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in entrepreneurship gives you maximum flexibility and preparation to chart your own future.

Bachelor of Business Administration
The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic standards
Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Entrepreneurship professional field, 18 hours
The following courses are required for the professional field in entrepreneurship.
A C or higher is required in all Professional and Supporting courses and students must maintain an overall 2.00 GPA in professional and supporting field courses.

Required courses
- MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship

Three courses from the following
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
- MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4800 - Internship
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours
Required courses
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Plus 6 hours (2 courses), 1 from each group

Group 1
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance

Group 2
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions

Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management, BBA
A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in organizational behavior and human resource management gives you the skills to help an organization develop a competitive advantage by managing, employing, developing and implementing workplace policies, people and structures.

Program requirements
Bachelor of Business Administration
The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic standards
Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management professional field, 18 hours
Required courses
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management

Plus five courses
Plus five additional courses selected from the following:
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
- MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
- MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Plus 6 hours
Plus 6 hours approved in advance by the department advisor from the following:
- Any course listed above not taken to satisfy professional field requirements.
- LTEC 4440 - Advanced Instructional Strategies
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4800 - Internship
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs

Minors

Entrepreneurship minor
Requires 18 hours (6 courses, as follows):
Required courses
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship

Plus four courses from
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
- MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
- MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship

Note
Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings in order to satisfy course prerequisites and to register for courses in the appropriate sequence.

Management minor
A minor in management is open to non-business majors and requires 18 hours.
Organizational behavior, 3 hours
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior

Plus 15 hours from
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
- MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- OPSM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- OPSM 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management
- MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems

Note
Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings in order to satisfy course prerequisites and to register for courses in the appropriate sequence.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates
Entrepreneurship certificate

Students must remain in good academic standing at the University of North Texas and receive a grade of C or higher in each course required for the certificate.

Required courses, 12 hours

- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship

Plus 3 courses from

- MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
- MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
- MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship

Note

Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings so that they register for courses in appropriate sequence.

Department of Marketing and Logistics

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 215

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311396
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3120
Fax: 940-565-3837

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/mktg

Jeff Sager, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Marketing and Logistics offers professional education programs to prepare individuals for the pursuit of marketing and logistics careers with manufacturers, transportation and logistics firms, retail and wholesale middlemen, profit and nonprofit service organizations, governmental agencies and academic institutions.

Academic Standards

1. It is required that students entering the professional fields/majors in the Department of Marketing and Logistics have a grade point average of at least 2.7 on all courses completed at UNT. First semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional field/major courses.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field/major or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field/major within the Department of Marketing and Logistics include:
   a. a minimum 2.0 grade point average in the professional field/major and supporting field, with minimum grades of C required in each professional field/major and supporting field course; and
   b. a minimum 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.

Professional field

The terms “professional field” (BBA, MBA degree programs) and “major” (BS, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

Certificates

The department offers undergraduate academic certificates in customer relationship management, logistics and supply chain management, new product development, retailing, and e-commerce marketing. For additional details, please contact the department.

Majors

Aviation Logistics, BS

The bachelor’s program with a major in aviation logistics takes a unique approach to creating the next generation of aviation industry leaders. While many aviation programs focus on the operations or manufacturing aspects of aviation, our curriculum focuses on the value of integrating aviation and aerospace activities to move people and cargo.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in aviation logistics.
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Pre-business requirements

Required courses

Each of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) **
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) **
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business **
- BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
- BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets **
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication *
- or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing *

Notes

* Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations
  a) ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred); COMM 1010
  
  OR
  
  b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700

This requirement does not apply to accounting majors. Accounting majors are required to take TECM 2700.

** ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710 are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

Business foundation requirements

In addition to ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610, and DSCI 2710, the BS degree requires the following 27 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- FINA 3770 - Finance

Major requirements

The major in aviation logistics consists of 30 hours beyond the business foundations requirements.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry
- LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- LGAV 4100 - Airport and Infrastructure Planning and Control

Other course requirements

An additional 9 hours of directed electives (supporting courses) from the following list are required.

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts
- LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts
- LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts
- LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership
- LGAV 4810 - Special Topics in Aviation Logistics
- LGAV 4900 - Special Problems
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4510 - Logistics and Business Analysis
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems

Electives

See individual degree plan.

Other requirements

Students must meet College of Business Academic Standards.

Marketing with a concentration in professional selling, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in marketing gives you the skills to identify target audiences,
gather market information, develop products and services, and more. Additionally, to get a competitive advantage over other job seekers, you can earn certificates in e-commerce, new product development and retailing.

**Degree requirements**

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional field listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in marketing with concentration in professional selling, 28 hours

Students must apply for admission into the professional selling concentration and meet specific admission criteria. See the Department of Marketing and Logistics for details. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling (cannot be applied to both the business foundation and professional field)
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3881 - Personal Professional Development
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4470 - Business-to-Business Marketing
- MKTG 4570 - Professional Selling Analytics
- MKTG 4670 - Advanced Professional Selling
- MKTG 4770 - Sales Force Design and Management
- MKTG 4805 - Internship in Professional Selling

Approved supporting courses, 9 hours

Nine hours of 3000- or 4000-level marketing or logistics and supply chain management courses. The supporting field can be varied to meet the needs of students seeking specialized training toward career objectives in marketing management, sales management, retail management, logistics and professional selling.

**Operations and Supply Chain Management, BBA**

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in operations and supply chain management makes you a vital contributor to a company’s success. Your skills will help you plan technological innovations, compete globally, increase productivity and reduce costs.

**Program requirements**

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional field listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

**Academic standards**

Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

**Operations and Supply Chain Management professional field, 18 hours**

The following courses are required for the professional field in operations and supply chain management.

- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- OPSM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- OPSM 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- MGMT 4850 - Lean Manufacturing

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
• MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Plus one course selected from
Any other courses must be approved in advance by the Program Director, Department Chair, and Assistant Dean
• ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
• FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
• MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
• DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
• MGMT 4800 - Internship

Minors

Aviation Logistics minor
A minor in aviation logistics requires 18 hours.
Required course
• LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry

Plus 15 hours
Select 5 courses. At least three must be LGAV courses.
• LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
• LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
• LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
• LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
• LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
• LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts
• LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts
• LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts
• LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership
• LGAV 4810 - Special Topics in Aviation Logistics
• LGAV 4900 - Special Problems
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4510 - Logistics and Business Analysis
• LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
• LSCM 4550 - Business Transportation Management

Logistics and Supply Chain Management minor
The minor in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires 18 hours.

Requirements
Students who wish to minor in logistics and supply chain management must take one required course:
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Plus 15 hours
Any five courses selected from the following:
• LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
• LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
• LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
• LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
• LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
• LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment

Marketing minor
A minor in marketing requires 18 hours.
Required course, 3 hours
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Plus 15 hours from
• MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption
• MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
• MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
• MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
• MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
• MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
• MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
• MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
• MKTG 4320 - New Product Development
• MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
• MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships
• MKTG 4600 - Retailing
• MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
• MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies
• MKTG 4750 - Services Marketing
• MKTG 4800 - Internship in Marketing
• MKTG 4880 - Advanced Marketing Management
• MKTG 4890 - Applied Marketing Problems
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management

Professional Selling minor
Students must apply for admission into the minor in
professional selling and meet specific admission criteria. See the Department of Marketing and Logistics for details. A grade of "C" or higher is required in each course in the minor.

Exceptions to the requirements may be granted with approval from the Department of Marketing and Logistics. It is the student's responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

Required courses, 18 hours

- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 4470 - Business-to-Business Marketing
- MKTG 4570 - Professional Selling Analytics
- MKTG 4670 - Advanced Professional Selling
- MKTG 4770 - Sales Force Design and Management
- MKTG 4805 - Internship in Professional Selling

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

E-commerce Marketing certificate

For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management certificate

For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

New Product Development certificate

For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

Retailing certificate

For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

College of Education

The following programs of study, organized by department, are available in the college...

Our mission

The College of Education prepares professionals and scholars who contribute to the advancement of education, health and human development.

Our vision

We aspire to be leaders known regionally, nationally and internationally for our expertise and excellence in research, teaching, outreach, and solutions for education and human well-being. Through our efforts we improve the lives of the citizens of Texas, the nation and the world.

Functions

We generate research, disseminate knowledge and prepare a diverse body of scholars. Our graduates become leaders in their fields while enhancing the development and effective functioning of individuals, schools and families.

We improve professional teaching and learning for K–12 schools. Helping teachers teach and students learn is central to our mission. We work with schools and school systems to prepare effective teachers and other professionals who help all students learn; and we prepare principals, superintendents and other school leaders to help in achieving this goal.

We develop leaders for community colleges and universities. We provide education and professional development for individuals who serve or will serve as administrators, faculty and scholars in higher education institutions, governmental agencies, policy or research centers, and professional associations that conduct postsecondary education in the United States and globally.

We improve the functioning of individuals in their physical, health and leisure behaviors. We accomplish this through the academic preparation of professionals, contributions to the professional body of knowledge, and the provision of service to the university and community at large and through programs that facilitate an enhanced quality of life.

We prepare counselors who serve the public and humanity at large. We prepare highly competent counseling professionals for work in schools, communities, colleges, business and industry. Our research seeks to use counseling for developing holistic wellness with at-risk and diverse populations. We provide humanitarian assistance to academic, professional and public communities.

We prepare family and child development experts who serve the community and society. We help families interact effectively with schools and other community agencies to improve life and to promote well being.

The College of Education is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) (2010 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Suite 500, Washington, DC 20036-1023; 202-466-7496 [www.ncate.org]) and the State Board for Educator Certification (www.tea.state.tx.us). The program in counseling is accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) (5999 Stevenson Avenue; Alexandria, VA 22304; 703-823-9800 ext. 301). The program in recreation and leisure studies is accredited by the National Recreation and Park Association/American Association of Leisure and Recreation Council on Accreditation (22377 Belmont Ridge Road, Ashburn, VA 20148; 703-858-0784).

The College of Education offers 5 bachelor’s, 12 master’s and 7 doctoral degrees in four academic departments: Counseling and Higher Education; Educational Psychology; Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation; and Teacher Education and Administration. Some financial support for research is available from external grants and faculty research funds administered by the Office of Research and Academic Grants. The areas of research are described by each department.

The following programs of study, organized by department, are available in the college...

Department of Counseling and Higher Education

Janice Holden, Chair
Stovall Hall, Room 155
Phone: 940-565-2910
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/che
Program areas:
  Counseling
  Higher Education

Department of Educational Psychology
Abbas Tashakkori, Chair
Matthews Hall, Room 316
Phone: 940-565-2093
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/epsy

Program areas:
  Development and Family Studies
  Educational Research
  School Psychology
  Special Education

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
Allen Jackson, Chair
Physical Education Building, Room 209
Phone: 940-565-2651
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/khpr

Program areas:
  Health Promotion
  Kinesiology
  Recreation and Leisure Studies

Department of Teacher Education and Administration
James D. Laney, Chair
Matthews Hall, Room 206U
Phone: 940-565-2920
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/tea

Program areas:
  Curriculum and Instruction
  Early Childhood Studies
  Educational Leadership
  Interdisciplinary Studies (teacher certification)
  Language, Literacy and Bilingual Education
  Secondary Education

University Core Curriculum requirements and degree requirements
The University of North Texas core curriculum is listed in the “University Core Curriculum requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Each program within the College of Education requires specific courses to satisfy particular degree requirements. Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the core. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree and may cause students to incur excess hour penalties. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and course requirements should consult a degree program advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Student Advising Office
The Student Advising Office helps students in their academic careers by providing academic advising, preparing degree plans, graduation application processing, and certification information and processing. Contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, 940-565-2736.

Programs of study
The college offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in development and family studies; interdisciplinary studies (early childhood through grade 6 or grades 4 through 8); kinesiology; health promotion; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Master of Education with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational leadership; higher education; secondary education; and special education;
- Master of Science with majors in counseling; development and family studies; early childhood studies; educational psychology; higher education; kinesiology; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational research; higher education; and special education;
- Doctor of Education with majors in educational leadership and higher education.

General requirements for each undergraduate degree are listed in the appropriate departmental section of this catalog. Requirements for graduate degrees are listed in the UNT Graduate Catalog.

Teacher certification
Students planning to teach in elementary (EC–6) or middle schools (4–8) must major in interdisciplinary studies (see Department of Teacher Education and Administration).

Students planning to teach in secondary schools (7–12) must earn a major and degree in the academic discipline in which they plan to teach and take a minor in secondary education to qualify for a teaching certificate. Students should check with the appropriate department for degree requirements.

The State of Texas Standard Teaching Certificate requires completion of an approved four-year degree program, passing of the appropriate TExES state examinations and clearance on a criminal record search. Students must meet all prerequisite requirements and apply for admission to the teacher education program prior to taking education courses. Continuation in the teacher education program is contingent upon the results of criminal background checks and successful progress in teacher education courses.

A minimum of 12 semester hours must be completed in residence before a recommendation from UNT is made for any teaching certificate. For the University of North Texas to recommend an undergraduate student for teacher certification, additional teaching field, or area of specialization, that student must have successfully (1) completed the approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers and met the GPA and semester credit hour requirements; (2) completed student teaching; and (3) passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable.

The State offers the TExES exam several times each long term/semester and at least once in the summer. Contact the TExES Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information (940-369-8601). Although a student’s completion of an approved program or specialization for a degree and/or certificate should prepare the student for such proficiency tests, the College of Education cannot, and does not, guarantee that students will pass such tests.
Students who have completed all requirements must apply for teaching certificates online (see www.tea.state.tx.us). In some cases, teacher service records may be required. For information contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Teaching certificates**

The awarding of teaching certificates is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification and is contingent upon a recommendation by the College of Education. The college is approved to offer the following initial certificates:

**Early Childhood through Grade Six (certifies grades EC–6)**
- Generalist
- Bilingual Generalist (certifies grades bilingual EC–6)
- ESL Generalist (certifies grades ESL EC–6)
- EC–6 Generalist and Special Education (certifies EC–6 Generalist and EC–12 Special Education)

**Grades Four through Eight (certifies grades 4–8)**
- English Language Arts and Reading and 4–8 ESL
- Mathematics and 4–8 ESL
- Science and 4–8 ESL
- Social Studies and 4–8 ESL

**Standard Secondary (certifies grades 7–12) and All-Level (EC–12)**

At the time this catalog went to press, UNT was authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in the following content areas:
- Secondary content areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.
- All-level content areas: art, French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, what applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, changes to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students are encouraged to schedule an appointment with an advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, or check online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao for the current information regarding specific certificate requirements and any pending changes. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each term/semester when they accept drop-in visits. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule early. Appointments can be made up to two weeks in advance.

**Professional certificates**

See Graduate Catalog.

**Student teaching**

Elementary, middle school and secondary certification (early childhood through 6th grade, 4th through 8th grades, or 7th through 12th grades) require student teaching. All-level certification requires student teaching at both the EC–6 and 7–12 levels. A special education teaching field requires student teaching in a special education setting. Student teaching requirements include attendance at required seminars.

Student teaching is to be completed during the student’s senior year as a full-day assignment in a school for an entire fall or spring term/semester in a Professional Development School (PDS) setting. Student teaching and PDS II do not count as full-time status for financial aid nor can students work at other jobs during student teaching. Consequently, students should plan ahead to cover their financial needs during student teaching or PDS II semester. Students participating in the Professional Development School program will complete their student teaching as an extension of their early field experience. The PDS Site Coordinator will determine specific placements.

Evaluation of student teaching is on a pass/no pass basis. To be recommended for teacher certification by UNT, a student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching.

1. A formal date of admission to the teacher education program at UNT must be obtained.
2. For EC–6 and 4–8 student teachers, students must complete all prerequisites and have a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.). Moreover, they must also have a GPA of 2.75 across all pedagogy courses. A minimum GPA of 2.75 is also required in each area: UNT core, academic major, as well as pedagogy. No courses taken during the student teaching term/semester will be used to determine eligibility to student teach.
3. For secondary and all-level student teachers, a minimum GPA of 2.75 must be maintained in each area (academic major and pedagogy), and in all college work completed at UNT, as well as a cumulative GPA of 2.75 for all colleges attended. Students must earn a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.). Moreover, they must also have a GPA of 2.75 across all pedagogy courses.
4. Secondary and all-level student teachers must have completed all the required course work in the teaching field. Elementary (EC–6 and 4–8) student teachers must have completed all program course work, exclusive of student teaching and EDSP 4350 (as required for students seeking 4–8 and EC–6 Generalist certification).
5. Student teachers must be in residence at UNT and have earned at least 6 semester hours of resident credit in education at UNT.
6. Review and approval from the Admission, Review and Retention Committee must be granted in special cases related to candidate readiness for student teaching.

For information regarding student teaching, please contact the PDS Coordinator, Matthews Hall, Room 206J, phone 940-369-7217.

**Centers and clinics**

The Office for Research and Consulting offers services to graduate students and faculty members in the College of Education. Services include assistance in research design, measurements and analysis of data using either the SPSS
or SAS statistical packages. Assistance is also given in the interpretation of computer output and display of data in the form of tables or charts.

The Center for the Study of Educational Reform conducts research and serves as an information clearinghouse on educational reform initiatives. Created in 1990, the center has received grants to conduct a statewide survey on education reform and to conduct research on private and public school choice programs. The center also provides doctoral students with opportunities for dissertation research.

The Child and Family Resource Clinic (CFRC) is an interdisciplinary diagnostic and remedial clinic serving children, adults and families from the North Texas area. Services offered include interdisciplinary assessment, counseling, reading instruction, speech/language therapy and parent education classes. Fees for all services are based on a sliding scale. CFRC provides clinical training opportunities for graduate and undergraduate students in counseling, reading and speech/language/hearing.

Other centers are listed under the departments with which they are associated.

**Endowed chairs**

The Don A. Buchholz Endowed Chair in Community College Education in the Bill J. Priest Center for Community College Education began its service to two-year colleges and to the linkage between two- and four-year colleges and universities in the fall of 2000. While the chair and the center’s primary function is to provide graduate education, research, and development activities for institutions, administrators and faculty in two-year colleges, the chair and center seek to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the linkage between two- and four-year colleges and universities in the provision of education to students in post-secondary education.

The Meadows Chair for Excellence in Education was established and funded by the Meadows Foundation to attract distinguished scholars to the College of Education to teach, interact with faculty and students, and engage in scholarly work. Involving such scholars in the academic community should enhance professional development of the faculty, improve the quality of education for students and ultimately lead to a better-prepared Texas public school student body.

The Dr. Mike Moses Chair in Educational Administration was established in honor of a major figure in educational administration in Texas. Dr. Moses, for whom it is named, was Commissioner of Education for Texas, Deputy Commissioner for Systems Operations at Texas Tech University System, and Superintendent of the Dallas Independent School District. The chair position supports the chair holder’s scholarship and also provides resources for building UNT’s educational administration programs and bringing increased recognition to the graduate programs.

The Velma Schmidt Endowed Chair in Early Childhood Development was established and fully funded as a continuing memorial to Dr. Velma Schmidt and her work on behalf of young children. The holder of the chair is responsible for teaching and mentoring graduate and undergraduate students, collaboration with faculty and schools, participation in professional and scholarly activities, and providing leadership in the university and community.

**Course listings**

Independent study courses numbered 4900-4910 are open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. A project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students and are offered only when other required courses are unavailable. Prerequisites include consent of instructor and consent of the appropriate authority.

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it.

**Requirements**

**College of Education Degree Requirements**

**Programs of study**

The college offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in development and family studies; interdisciplinary studies (early childhood through grade 6 or grades 4 through 8); kinesiology; health promotion; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Master of Education with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational leadership; higher education; secondary education; and special education;
- Master of Science with majors in counseling; development and family studies; early childhood studies; educational psychology; higher education; kinesiology; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational research; higher education; and special education;
- Doctor of Education with majors in educational leadership and higher education.

General requirements for each undergraduate degree are listed in the appropriate departmental section of this catalog. Requirements for graduate degrees are listed in the UNT Graduate Catalog.

**Teacher certification**

Students planning to teach in elementary (EC–6) or middle schools (4–8) must major in interdisciplinary studies (see Department of Teacher Education and Administration). Students planning to teach in secondary schools (7–12) must earn a major and degree in the academic discipline in which they plan to teach and take a minor in secondary education to qualify for a teaching certificate. Students should check with the appropriate department for degree requirements.

The State of Texas Standard Teaching Certificate requires completion of an approved four-year degree program, passing of the appropriate TExES state examinations and clearance on a criminal record search. Students must meet all prerequisite requirements and apply for admission to the teacher education program prior to taking education courses. Continuation in the teacher education program is contingent upon the results of criminal background checks and successful progress in teacher education courses.

A minimum of 12 semester hours must be completed in residence before a recommendation from UNT is made for any teaching certificate. For the University of North Texas to recommend an undergraduate student for teacher certification, additional teaching field, or area of specialization, that student must have successfully (1)
completed the approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers and met the GPA and semester credit hour requirements; (2) completed student teaching; and (3) passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable.

The State offers the TExES exam several times each long term/semester and at least once in the summer. Contact the TExES Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information (940-369-8601). Although a student’s completion of an approved program or specialization for a degree and/or certificate should prepare the student for such efficacy tests, the College of Education cannot, and does not, guarantee that students will pass such tests.

Students who have completed all requirements must apply for teaching certificates online (see www.tea.state.tx.us). In some cases, teacher service records may be required. For information contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

### Teaching certificates

The awarding of teaching certificates is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification and is contingent upon a recommendation by the College of Education. The college is approved to offer the following initial certificates:

**Early Childhood through Grade Six (certifies grades EC–6)**
- Generalist
- Bilingual Generalist (certifies grades bilingual EC–6)
- ESL Generalist (certifies grades ESL EC–6)
- EC–6 Generalist and Special Education (certifies EC–6 Generalist and EC–12 Special Education)

**Grades Four through Eight (certifies grades 4–8)**
- English Language Arts and Reading and 4–8 ESL
- Mathematics and 4–8 ESL
- Science and 4–8 ESL
- Social Studies and 4–8 ESL

**Standard Secondary (certifies grades 7–12) and All-Level (EC–12)**

At the time this catalog went to press, UNT was authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in the following content areas:
- Secondary content areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.
- All-level content areas: art, French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, what applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, changes to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students are encouraged to schedule an appointment with an advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, or check online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao for the current information regarding specific certificate requirements and any pending changes. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each term/semester when they accept drop-in visits. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule early. Appointments can be made up to two weeks in advance.

### Professional certificates

See Graduate Catalog.

### Student teaching

Elementary, middle school and secondary certification (early childhood through 6th grade, 4th through 8th grades, or 7th through 12th grades) require student teaching. All-level certification requires student teaching at both the EC–6 and 7–12 levels. A special education teaching field requires student teaching in a special education setting. Student teaching requirements include attendance at required seminars.

Student teaching is to be completed during the student’s senior year as a full-day assignment in a school for an entire fall or spring term/semester in a Professional Development School (PDS) setting. Student teaching and PDS II do not count as full-time status for financial aid nor can students work at other jobs during student teaching. Consequently, students should plan ahead to cover their financial needs during student teaching or PDS II semester. Students participating in the Professional Development School program will complete their student teaching as an extension of their early field experience. The PDS Site Coordinator will determine specific placements.

Evaluation of student teaching is on a pass/no pass basis. To be recommended for teacher certification by UNT, a student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching.

1. A formal date of admission to the teacher education program at UNT must be obtained.
2. For EC–6 and 4–8 student teachers, students must complete all prerequisites and have a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.). Moreover, they must also have a GPA of 2.75 across all pedagogy courses. A minimum GPA of 2.75 is also required in each area: UNT core, academic major, as well as pedagogy. No courses taken during the student teaching term/semester will be used to determine eligibility to student teach.
3. For secondary and all-level student teachers, a minimum GPA of 2.75 must be maintained in each area (academic major and pedagogy), and in all college work completed at UNT, as well as a cumulative GPA of 2.75 for all colleges attended. Students must earn a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.).
4. Secondary and all-level student teachers must have completed all the required course work in the teaching field. Elementary (EC–6 and 4–8) student teachers must have completed all program course work, exclusive of student teaching and EDSP 4350 (as required for students seeking 4–8 and EC–6 Generalist certification).
5. Student teachers must be in residence at UNT and have earned at least 6 semester hours of resident
6. Review and approval from the Admission, Review and Retention Committee must be granted in special cases related to candidate readiness for student teaching.

For information regarding student teaching, please contact the PDS Coordinator, Matthews Hall, Room 206J, phone 940-369-7217.

Department of Counseling and Higher Education

Main Office
Welch Complex 2

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310829
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2910
Fax: 940-565-2905

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/che

Janice Holden, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Counseling and Higher Education provides programs designed to prepare professionals for leadership positions in community services, preschools, schools, colleges, universities and the public sector.

Consortium for Animal Assisted Therapy trains professionals and volunteers to work with their pets to facilitate the development of students with pet-assisted educational programs and to enhance the emotional well-being of persons of all ages through positive human-animal interactions.

The Higher Education Development Initiative was established in 1972 with foci to provide professional development activities to graduate students and to disseminate research findings through books, journals and monographs. The center expanded its goals to include support of the UNT Law Conference and comparative international studies.

The Center for Play Therapy exists to facilitate the unique development and emotional growth of children through the process of play therapy. The center carries out this commitment by providing graduate courses in play therapy, a play therapy summer institute, an annual play therapy conference, research, scholarships, a directory of play therapy literature, a bibliography of play therapy literature, an international clearinghouse for play therapy literature, play therapy for children and training for parents.

The Counseling and Human Development Center (CHDC) and The Child and Family Resource Clinic (CFRC) are instructional facilities in which master’s and doctoral-level counselors-in-training provide counseling under faculty supervision. These clinics serve individuals of all ages, couples, families and groups. Fees are based on a sliding scale, making counseling affordable to a segment of the population that otherwise might not have access to mental health services.

Counseling

Advising Office
Welch Complex 2
940-565-2910

Higher Education

Advising Office
Sycamore Hall, Room 288-E
940-565-2045

Minors Counseling minor

The counseling minor program is available to undergraduate students who are working toward a bachelor’s degree. Students must check with their academic advisors to have their minor program approved. The interpersonal skills gained in this program may be applied to a variety of employment settings that span human services professions.
A minor in the program also provides students with a background that serves as a strong foundation when applying to master’s degree programs in counseling and related fields.

A minimum of three counseling courses are offered each fall and spring term/semester. At least one section of the two introductory courses (COUN 2610 and COUN 3620) is offered each fall and spring term/semester. Typically, no courses are offered during the summer.

Students in the counseling minor program must complete 18 hours of course work from the following list:

- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- COUN 3600 - Therapeutic Play
- COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II
- COUN 3630 - Survey of Career Development and Career Guidance
- COUN 3640 - Group Process in Helping Relationships
- COUN 4620 - Interpersonal Skills in Helping Relationships
- COUN 4900 - Special Problems

6 hours from

- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II

Department of Educational Psychology

Main Office
Matthews Hall, Room 316
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #311335
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4646
Fax: 940-565-2185
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology
Abbas Tashakkori, Chair
Faculty

Academic Support and Outreach Services

Two EPSY offices provide a variety of academic, research and outreach services to students, faculty and the community at large:

Office of Research Consulting

The EPSY Office of Research Consulting (ORC) supports the research needs of faculty and students across the UNT community by providing methodological and statistical advice on grants, research, dissertations and classwork. ORC is dedicated to enhancing the research atmosphere at UNT by improving statistical understanding of students and faculty, providing seminars and support on latest developments in data analysis and research methods, archiving publicly available national and international research data, and providing consulting on grant proposals and funded projects.

Office of Giftedness, Talent Development, and Creativity

The Office for Giftedness, Talent Development, and Creativity is committed to transforming potential into excellence through innovative educational opportunities, research, and outreach. The OGTD aspires to serve the intellectual, academic, social, and emotional needs of gifted children and adolescents in the greater North Texas area, and assist those who parent, teach, and otherwise work with them. The Office aspires to be a leading resource on giftedness, talent development, and creativity that is known regionally, nationally, and internationally.

Human Development and Family Science

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Development and family science provides students a program of study and career opportunities in a selected emphasis area focusing on foundations in child and human development and/or family science. Emphasis areas include family and community, lifespan development, intervention and administration, and family life education.

A graduate completing required courses in family and community may file a short application and be approved as a provisional Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) through the National Council on Family Relations. A student completing required courses in intervention and administration may pursue credentialing as an Early Intervention Specialist with the Texas Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services.

Degree/teacher certification plan

The Human Development and Family Science secondary teaching certificate is a specialized certificate encompassing a subset of content area standards (1, 2 and 3) from the composite certificate and credentialing to teach a corresponding subset of the discipline’s courses.
Graduates of the human development and family science program seek to enhance the well-being of individuals and families through research and community engagement. Family and community is one of two non-certification concentrations offered.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in human development and family science with a concentration in family and community (non–teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

Educational psychology core, 15 hours

It is recommended that students enroll in HDFS 1013, HDFS 1023 and HDFS 2042 during their first term/semester in the program.

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- HDFS 2042 - Professional Development in Human Development and Family Science
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4023 - Internship
- EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research

Concentrations

Students must also complete course requirements for a concentration, chosen with the advice of a faculty member within the program area. Concentrations are available in Family and Community or Lifespan Development.

Family and Community concentration, 48 hours

Required courses, 36 hours

- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
- HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- HDFS 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
- HDFS 4353 - Advanced Family Science
- AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
  or
- PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
Track, 12 hours
Within the Family and Community concentration, students must select a track focusing on either Family Life Education or Intervention and Administration.

Family Life Education track
After completing this track, students will be qualified to apply for the Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) credential.

- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
- HDFS 4463 - Marriage and Relationship Education
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior

Intervention and Administration track
After completing this track, students will be qualified to work with intervention services and administration of programs to children and families.

- HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (additional course required for Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) credential)

Electives
To complete the minimum of 120 hours for the degree.

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.50 in the major, 2.0 GPA in UNT courses and 2.0 overall GPA is required for graduation (overall GPA includes all course work transferred in addition to those taken at UNT).
- Students who are interested in research and preparing for graduate studies are advised to take a research practicum and complete a senior thesis. Any student who is interested in research should meet with a faculty advisor early in the program to plan an appropriate minor and electives and to seek approval for choosing a senior thesis.
- Students majoring in human development and family science must contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, to prepare their degree audits.

Internship Information
Include one 3-hour unpaid internship (HDFS 4023) related to the student’s selected emphasis area (see below). Students must complete a minimum of 150 clock hours to meet this requirement. Some students may be required to complete a second internship. Students should have senior status and have completed HDFS 4011 before beginning the internship. Liability insurance is required for all internship students. Permission to enroll in an internship and approval of the internship site are required. Students must have completed the following courses to be eligible for enrollment in internships related to:

Infants or toddlers
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education

Teaching young children (2 years–8 years)
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment

School-age care and programming
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development

Adolescents
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development

Administration and/or parent/family life education
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education

Child life
- HDFS 4213 - Child Life Seminar

Human Development and Family Science with a concentration in Lifespan Development, BS (non–teacher certification)
Graduates of the human development and family science program seek to enhance the well-being of individuals and families through research and community engagement. Lifespan development is one of the two non-certification concentrations offered.

Degree Requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in lifespan development (non–teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
Educational psychology core, 15 hours
It is recommended that students enroll in HDFS 1013, HDFS 1023 and HDFS 2042 during their first term/semester in the program.

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- HDFS 2042 - Professional Development in Human Development and Family Science
• HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
• HDFS 4023 - Internship
• EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research

Concentrations
Students must also complete course requirements for a concentration, chosen with the advice of a faculty member within the program area. Concentrations are available in Family and Community or Lifespan Development.

Lifespan Development concentration, 45 hours

Required courses, 27 hours
• HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
• HDFS 3123 - Child Development
• HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
• HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
• HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
  or
• PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
• AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
  or
• PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
• HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
  or
• PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior

Minor, 18 hours
All students who select the Lifespan Development concentration are required to complete a minor (18 hours with 6 hours advanced outside the HDFS field). Student must meet with a faculty advisor when they enter this degree program to select and plan for an appropriate minor.

Electives
To complete the minimum of 120 hours for the degree.

Other requirements
• A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.50 in the major, 2.0 GPA in UNT courses and 2.0 overall GPA is required for graduation (overall GPA includes all course work transferred in addition to those taken at UNT).
• Students who are interested in research and preparing for graduate studies are advised to take a research practicum and complete a senior thesis. Any student who is interested in research should meet with a faculty advisor early in the program to plan an appropriate minor and electives and to seek approval for choosing a senior thesis.
• Students majoring in human development and family science must contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, to prepare their degree audits.

Internship Information
Include one 3-hour unpaid internship (HDFS 4023) related to the student’s selected emphasis area (see below). Students must complete a minimum of 150 clock hours to meet this requirement. Some students may be required to complete a second internship. Students should have senior status and have completed HDFS 4011 before beginning the internship. Liability insurance is required for all internship students. Permission to enroll in an internship and approval of the internship site are required. Students must have completed the following courses to be eligible for enrollment in internships related to:

Infants or toddlers
• HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
• HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education

Teaching young children (2 years–8 years)
• HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment

School-age care and programming
• HDFS 3123 - Child Development
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development

Adolescents
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development

Administration and/or parent/family life education
• HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
• HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education

Child life
• HDFS 4213 - Child Life Seminar

Human Development and Family Science, BS (teacher certification)
Graduates of the human development and family science program with teacher certification seek to enhance the well-being of individuals and families through education and community engagement.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in human development and family science (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

Human Development and Family Science certificate, 55 hours
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education
- HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- HDFS 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce

Family and Consumer Sciences certificate, 64 hours
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce

Pedagogy, 12 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading

Internship (student teaching), 6 hours
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Note
See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Eligibility for teacher certification and endorsements
Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Human Development and Family Science teacher certificate will
Grad Track Options

Human Development and Family Science, BS with grad track option leading to Educational Psychology, MS

Academically strong undergraduate students with a major or minor in human development and family science (HDFS) may apply for and be admitted to the master’s in educational psychology while still undergraduates. Doing so allows them to finish first their bachelor’s degree and then their master’s program on an accelerated pathway. With departmental approval, and subject to the requirements of the accelerated master’s degree (see below), four undergraduate courses are replaced with their graduate counterparts. These four graduate courses also count toward the 33 hours for the master’s degree in educational psychology.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students who have completed 75 credit hours of undergraduate course work may apply for admission into the grad track program in educational psychology by submitting the following:

1. Official GRE scores: verbal, quantitative, and analytical writing. The department views higher GRE scores as positive indicators of potential success in the program. However, lower GRE scores do not exclude a candidate who shows positive indicators in other areas. GRE scores must be sent electronically from ETS, institutional code 6481.

2. At least two written letters of recommendation from individuals who can give evidence of the candidate’s reading, critical thinking, writing and quantitative skills. These letters must be sent from the references, signed and on letterhead. Preference is given to letters from full-time EPSY faculty and/or the UNT faculty from whom the applicant has taken upper-division or graduate courses.

3. Resume or vita that includes educational and any professional experiences.

4. A personal statement (1–3 pages) stating the applicant’s goals and rationale for applying to the desired degree concentration. Please describe any related work experiences or any relevant research and/or evaluation experiences.

Students meeting the grad track requirements will be notified to start the accelerated program after completing 90 credit hours of course work toward their undergraduate degree program. This official notification is required for taking graduate-level courses.

Program policies

All undergraduate students who have been accepted into the grad track degree program must complete all of the bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they were admitted to the accelerated program or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the undergraduate degree, students in the grad track program are required to maintain an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 while in the accelerated program. Students failing to meet this requirement will be dismissed from the grad track program (but retain the courses in their undergraduate degrees).

Please see the Graduate Catalog or department web page for additional requirements for the BS and MS degrees.

Program requirements

Students seeking a master’s concentration in Family Science will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5323 - Parent and Family Education
- EPSY 5413 - Family Relationships
- EPSY 5443 - Family Economics and Management

Students seeking a master’s concentration in Learning and Development will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5000 - Introduction to Educational Psychology
- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
- EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development

Students seeking a master’s concentration in Child Life will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
- EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development
- EPSY 5213 - Child Life Seminar

Human Development and Family Science, minor with grad track option leading to Educational Psychology, MS

A minor in human development and family science (HDFS) is suggested for students whose careers or graduate degree audits involve children and families, for students who desire enrichment in family life education and for students in pre-professional studies leading to careers in medicine and family law. A grad track minor in HDFS requires 18 semester hours, including 12 advanced hours. Students who choose HDFS as a minor must meet prerequisite requirements for courses.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students apply for admission to the grad track option by:

- applying to the educational psychology department,
- one of the following two options:
  - submitting official GRE scores to the department
  - successfully completing a critical writing and analysis task,
as well as completing a personal interview; both of which are administered by the Department of Educational Psychology.

Program policies

Students with an overall GPA of 3.25 may apply to the program and to the graduate school for the grad track option, which includes 6 hours of undergraduate courses in human development and family science and 12 hours of graduate courses in educational psychology. Following successful completion of the undergraduate degree, students may transfer the 12 graduate hours into the MS with a major in educational psychology and concentrations in family science, child life or learning and development.

Students admitted into the grad track option must earn a grade of B or higher in each of the four graduate courses taken. Full admission to the UNT graduate school is obtained upon completion of the undergraduate degree.

Program requirements

Students seeking a master’s concentration in family science will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5323 - Parent and Family Education
- EPSY 5413 - Family Relationships
- EPSY 5443 - Family Economics and Management

Students seeking a master’s concentration in learning and development will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5000 - Introduction to Educational Psychology
- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
- EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development

Students seeking a master’s concentration in child life will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
- EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development
- EPSY 5213 - Child Life Seminar

For the remainder of the minor requirements, please contact the Department of Educational Psychology.

Special Education minor with grad track option leading to Special Education, MEd

Academically strong undergraduate students in departments other than Educational Psychology (EPSY) who have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or better may apply for permission to pursue a Pathways Minor in SPED. Acceptance into the minor will enable them to both finish their coursework for a Bachelors degree in their major programs, while also transfer up to 12 graduate credit hours into the Master of Education degree. Upon acceptance into the Pathways Minor, students will take 4 graduate and 2 undergraduate courses. The four graduate courses will count towards the Master’s degree in Special Education, pending a grade of B or better.

The 18-hour Minor with Grad Track Option will consist of

- EPSY 5000 (replacing EPSY 3000)
- EDSP 5240 (replacing EDSP 3240)
- EDSP 5330 (replacing EDSP 4340)

One of the following options (3 hours):

- For Autism Intervention Concentration: EDSP 5310 (replacing EDSP 3410)
- For High Incidence Disabilities Concentration: EDSP 5740 (replacing EDSP 4330)
- For Educational Diagnostician Concentration: EDSP 5510 (replacing EDSP 4320)
- Plus two other EDSP courses listed under Special Education Minor, with adviser’s approval.

Minors

Human Development and Family Science minor

An 18-hour minor (6 of which are advanced hours) in human development and family science is suggested for students whose careers or degree audits involve children and families, for students who desire enrichment in family life education and for students in preprofessional studies leading to careers in medicine and family law. Students who choose human development and family science as a minor must meet prerequisite requirements for courses.

Special Education minor

The special education minor is available to undergraduate students working toward a bachelor’s degree. Because of its compatibility with other human service fields, special education provides an appropriate minor for students majoring in such areas as rehabilitation, speech and hearing science, behavior analysis, psychology, criminal justice, social work, recreation, kinesiology, and human development and family science.

Students minoring in special education must take a minimum of 18 semester hours to complete the minor, with at least 6 hours of advanced work (3000- or 4000-level). Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for courses. Departmental advisors are available for consultation on the minor in special education. Contact the College of Education Advising Office at (940) 565-2736 or the Educational Psychology Office at (940) 565-4646. Certain courses are recommended depending on the student’s major.

Required courses

A minor in special education requires 18 semester hours from the following, with EPSY advisor’s approval:

- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 3410 - Developmental Disabilities and Autism: Identification and Intervention
- EDSP 3420 - Behavioral Disorders: Characteristics, Identification and Intervention
- EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral
Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners

- EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310769
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2651
Fax: 940-565-4904
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/khpr
John Nauright, PhD
Faculty

The Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation offers a variety of programs of study in kinesiology; health promotion; and recreation, events and sport management. The department offers teaching and non-teaching degrees and courses that fulfill university core requirements.

New College at Frisco

The Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation teach classes in Denton and at New College in Frisco. Frisco classes meet once a week and are in hybrid format, parking at Frisco campus is free. The location is right across from UNT partner the Dallas Cowboys world headquarters at The Star. We offer courses leading to the BS and MS in Recreation, Event and Sport Management; BS in Health Promotion (emphasis in Corporate Health) and for the BBS Integrated Studies concentration in sport management and the MBA concentration in Sport Management. Frisco is home to many professional and youth sports organizations and numerous corporations with health and fitness needs. Whether studying as a traditional student in Denton or a student on the go in Frisco, KHPR has the courses to suit your professional needs in the health, sport, fitness and leisure industries.

The Center for Sport Psychology and Performance Excellence (CSPPE) is a multi-disciplinary center devoted to offering sport psychology interventions, research and training. The center combines the expertise of faculty in psychology and kinesiology to produce the most comprehensive and state-of-the-art sport psychology services available.

Kinesiology

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The program in kinesiology offers a complete curriculum that prepares students for a variety of careers in the public and private sectors and in teaching. Degrees include Bachelor of Science and Master of Science with a major in kinesiology. A teacher certification program is available, which is a standard all-level certificate in physical education (kinesiology) at the bachelor’s level.

Grad Track Pathway

The Grad Track Pathway in Kinesiology is a Master of Science degree program that offers early provisional admission to graduate school for exceptional undergraduate students and allow for the students to earn both a Bachelor and a Master degree in Kinesiology in 5 years or less total; this is accomplished by allowing students to use up to 12 graduate level credits simultaneously towards both their bachelors and their masters degrees (double dip). Students first earn a Bachelor of Kinesiology (or minor in extremely
specific circumstances) and when all degree requirements are met to then, if they choose to, they can progress on the path towards a Master’s degree. As such, the Grad Track Pathway is defined by a set of graduate courses (almost all KINE graduate courses offered) that apply both towards the bachelor’s degree and then the Master’s degree in Kinesiology.

The graduate course work taken for undergraduate credit will be considered advance credit, included in the student’s undergraduate GPA, and importantly assessed at the lower undergraduate tuition rate. Advanced credit includes any 5000 or 6000 level courses approved for use in Grad Track Pathways in Kinesiology (almost all KINE graduate courses offered). Graduate course work taken for undergraduate credit as part of a Grad Track Pathway applies to the associated graduate degree when the student has completed the bachelor’s degree and has been unconditionally admitted to the associated graduate degree program.

**Teacher certification**

Students should refer to the sections on “Teacher certification,” “Teaching certificates” and “Student teaching” in the College of Education general information pages of this catalog for necessary requirements to qualify for recommendation for a Texas teaching certificate.

**Degree plan**

The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office, Physical Education Building, Room 209. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Scholarships**

The Irma Caton, John Douthitt Memorial, Corinne and David Hill, Morrow Family, and Peggy Richardson scholarships are awarded annually to a kinesiology major. The Eurice Miller Bass, Paramount Pictures KHPR and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. Information and applications are available in the departmental office, Physical Education Building, Room 209, and on the departmental website (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

**Health Promotion**

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The Health Promotion program is designed to prepare graduates for careers in a variety of community health organizations (hospital-based health programs, work-site wellness programs, community-based agencies, commercial fitness centers, public health departments), as well as in local, state and national government health agencies (CDC&P, FDA, EPA).

The Health Promotion division of the Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation added a Bachelor of Science degree in Public Health, in addition to the Bachelor of Science with a major in Health Promotion (Community/Corporate tracks). This new degree, introduced in the Fall of 2016, supports a developing, collaborative relationship with the University of North Texas Health Science Center (UNTHSC) School of Public Health. The new Bachelor of Science in Public Health meets or exceeds accreditation requirements of the Council for Education in Public Health (CEPH).

The Bachelor of Science in Public Health offers an interdisciplinary experience across colleges and departments at the University of North Texas at Denton. This degree offers flexibility and a variety of options in the job marketplace due to its diverse curriculum.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Public Health offers a public health core, with tracks in either population studies (humanities) or biological sciences. The curriculum offers opportunities for students interested in pursuing careers in clinical professions (medicine, dentistry, nursing, etc.) as well as in public health.

**Degree plan**

The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office in PEB, Room 209. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Scholarships**

The Linda and Philip Dudney Health Promotion Scholarship is awarded to deserving undergraduate and graduate majors. The Eurice Miller Bass, Paramount Pictures KHPR, and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. For information, contact the departmental office or visit the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

**Recreation, Event and Sport Management**

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The program’s primary goals are the professional preparation of undergraduate and graduate students, research into the phenomena of leisure; practical application related to recreation and sport operation and management; development of new techniques for professional practice; community and professional service; continuing education; scholarly publications; and technical assistance.

The program in recreation, event and sport management leading to the Bachelor of Science degree prepares students for careers in three interest areas: program management, event management, and sport management. The undergraduate program emphasizes the study of recreation, event and sport and the preparation of students for management and leadership positions in a variety of agency settings.

Career opportunities for program graduates include federal, state and local government park and recreation agencies; intramural, youth, community, intercollegiate and professional sport management agencies; commercial recreation agencies; corporate employee and campus and military recreation operations.
**Degree plan**

The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Advising should be sought in the departmental office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions related to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before their internship in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Scholarships**

The Don C. Bailey, Sue Delmark, Marian C. Keller, Rita Pilkey, Julia Wakeley, and the Rich Herold Scholarships are awarded annually on a competitive basis to undergraduate and graduate majors in the program. The KHPR and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. Information and applications are available in the departmental office and on the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

**Majors**

**Health Promotion with a Community Health track, BS (non–teacher certification)**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion teaches you health principles so you can assist others in living a healthy lifestyle. The curriculum explores a wide range of areas including epidemiology, consumer health, health communication and program planning.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

**Major requirements**

All health promotion majors

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication or COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Health promotion core courses, 39 hours

- AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives
- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 3110 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
- HLTH 3120 - Drugs and Human Health
- HLTH 3130 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion (6 hours) (Internship will serve as the Capstone experience for students on the Community Health track)
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition

Community health track, 18 hours

- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety
- HLTH 3100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying

**Minor**

Students on the community health track will have a minor in communication studies. This is an 18-hour minor with at least 6 hours at the 3000-4000 level.

**Required, 9 hours**

- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication

**Remaining 9 hours**

Students may select the remaining 9 hours from the following courses:

- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3220 - Health Communication
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 3520 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
- COMM 4140 - Gender and Communication
- COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development
- COMM 4829 - Topics in Interpersonal/Organizational Studies

**Additional elective courses, 3 hours**

Students on the community health track will take 3 hours
from the following courses:

- AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4670 - Behavioral and Biopsychosocial Challenges within LGBT Communities
- SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions
- WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women’s and Gender Studies

Electives

See official degree audit for elective requirements for the community health track.

Other requirements

A minimum grade of C is required in each course of the major; a minimum overall GPA of 2.0; a minimum UNT GPA of 2.0; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Health Promotion with a Corporate Health track, BS (non-teacher certification)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion teaches you health principles so you can assist others in living a healthy lifestyle. The curriculum explores a wide range of areas including epidemiology, consumer health, health communication and program planning.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

All health promotion majors

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- HLTH 3110 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 3300 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
- HLTH 3120 - Drugs and Human Health
- HLTH 3130 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion (6 hours) (Internship will serve as the Capstone experience for students on the Corporate Health track)
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition

Corporate health track, 18 hours

- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas

Minor

Students on the corporate health track will have a minor in marketing. This is an 18-hour minor with at least 6 hours at the 3000-4000 level.

Required, 3 hours

- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Remaining 15 hours

Students may select the remaining 15 hours from the following courses:

- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
Health elective courses, 3 hours
Students on the corporate health track will take 3 hours from
the following courses:
- AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4670 - Behavioral and Biopsychosocial Challenges within LGBT Communities
- SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions
- WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies

Electives
See official degree audit for elective requirements for the corporate health track.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in each course of the major; a minimum overall GPA of 2.0; a minimum UNT GPA of 2.0; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Kinesiology, BS (Athletic Training Track)
A Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology shows that you are committed to best practices within the field of human movement and wellness. This track emphasizes athletic training techniques and theory.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology (athletic training track).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
All kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 18 hours
All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.
- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone course, 3 hours
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Required Courses, 12 hours
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology

Elective Options, 36 hours
Option A Pre-PT/Allied Health Professional Emphasis
Students will choose 36 hours from the list below.
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and...
Therapeutic Modalities

- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I or PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Option B Fitness Leadership Emphasis
Students will choose 36 hours from the list below.

- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations or RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
- RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services

Plus 3 hours - KINE elective courses (recommend KINE 3500)

Option C Minor Emphasis
Minimum of 18 hours from area other than Kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Plus 18 hours from the following Kinesiology items listed.

- KINE 2240 - Coaching Soccer
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 3540 - Learning and Teaching in Physical Activity
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4310 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics
- KINE 4800 - Studies in Kinesiology

Electives, 3 hours

Other requirements

- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Athletic training
1800 internship hours during university enrollment (to be administered through the North Texas Athletic Training Program).
Kinesiology, BS (Coaching Education track) (not currently accepting students)

This track is not currently accepting students.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in kinesiology (coaching education track).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

All kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Literature, 3 hours
3 hours selected from the following English courses:
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2322 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 2323 - British Literature 1780 to Present
- ENGL 2327 - American Literature to 1870
- ENGL 2328 - American Literature from 1870 to Present

Theory core, 24 hours
All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Capstone course, 3 hours
- RESM 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Physical performance courses, 5 hours
PHED 1211 and one course from Group I, Section D are required of all students in the non-teacher certification option. In addition, students must choose two additional sport activities from Group I (each from a different section) and one selected from Group II. At least one activity must be at the intermediate or advanced level.

Group I

Section A
- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming

Section B
- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section C
- PHED 1570 - Beginning Racquetball
- PHED 1660 - Intermediate Racquetball

Section D
- PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning
- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates
- PHED 1260 - Yoga

Group II

Section A
- PHED 1700 - Women’s Beginning Basketball
- PHED 1710 - Women’s Intermediate Basketball
- PHED 1711 - Men’s Intermediate Basketball

Section B
- PHED 1780 - Women’s Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1781 - Men’s Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1790 - Women’s Intermediate Volleyball
- PHED 1791 - Men’s Intermediate Volleyball

Section C
- PHED 1740 - Women’s Soccer
- PHED 1741 - Men’s Soccer
- PHED 1770 - Touch Football
Other kinesiology requirements

Coaching education track, 15 hours

Required courses, 9 hours including
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- 6 hours in consultation with advisor

Plus 6 hours selected from
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology
- Other courses in consultation with advisor

Minor

Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Electives

14 hours, most of which must be advanced

Other requirements

- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 42 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors

A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Kinesiology, BS (Fitness Leadership Track)

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

All kinesiology majors

All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 18

All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone course, 3 hours

- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Required courses, 36

- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
- RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining
RESM Facilities and Areas

- RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services

Track specific electives, 6 hours
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 4310 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology
- RESM 4070 - Staffing Perspectives in Recreation, Event and Sport Organization

UNT electives, 10 hours

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Kinesiology, BS (General track)
A Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology shows that you are committed to best practices within the field of human movement and wellness. By choosing the general track, you have a wide latitude for choice of studies within your major.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology (general track).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

All Kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 18 hours
- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone, 3 hours
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Physical performance courses, 5 hours
PHED 1211 and one course from Group I, Section D are required of all students in the non-teacher certification option. In addition, students must choose two additional sport activities from Group I (each from a different section) and one selected from Group II. At least one activity must be at the intermediate or advanced level.

Group I

Section A
- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming

Section B
- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section C
- PHED 1570 - Beginning Racquetball
- PHED 1660 - Intermediate Racquetball

Section D
- PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning
- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates
- PHED 1260 - Yoga
Group II

Section A
- PHED 1700 - Women's Beginning Basketball
- PHED 1710 - Women's Intermediate Basketball
- PHED 1711 - Men's Intermediate Basketball

Section B
- PHED 1780 - Women's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1781 - Men's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1790 - Women's Intermediate Volleyball
- PHED 1791 - Men's Intermediate Volleyball

Section C
- PHED 1740 - Women's Soccer
- PHED 1741 - Men's Soccer
- PHED 1770 - Touch Football

General interest area, 15 hours
Students select 15 hours from the following kinesiology electives:
- KINE 2240 - Coaching Soccer
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 3540 - Learning and Teaching in Physical Activity
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics
- KINE 4800 - Studies in Kinesiology

Minor
Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Electives
11 hours, most of which must be advanced.
- KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Kinesiology, BS (Pre-PT/Allied Health Track)

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

All kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory Core, 18
All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.
- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Minor
Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Electives
11 hours, most of which must be advanced.
- KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Kinesiology, BS (Pre-PT/Allied Health Track)

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

All kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory Core, 18
All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.
- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology
Major Capstone course, 3 hours
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Required courses, 51 hours
Kinesiology courses, 18 hours
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription

Health promotion courses, 3 hours
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion

Chemistry, 8 hours
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Physics, 8 hours
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II

Psychology, 6 hours
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I or
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology

Biology, 8 hours
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

UNT Electives, 3 hours
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition
- KINE 4310 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS

Minor
None required.

Electives
See degree plan.

KINE 4860 - Internship may be taken as an elective. Prerequisites for KINE 4860 are a minimum of 3.25 GPA in the Kinesiology core courses (KINE 3020, KINE 3050, KINE 3080, KINE 3090, KINE 4000 and KINE 4050), and consent of department and successful completion of the University core courses.

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All majors: A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Kinesiology, BS (teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology shows that you are committed to best practices within the field of human movement and wellness. You will also graduate prepared to take the examination for all-level physical education certification. This track requires admission to the Teacher Education program.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements
for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

All Kinesiology majors

All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 18 hours

All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone, 3 hours

- KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5

Physical performance courses, 3 hours

Students must complete a total of 3 courses. (Students are encouraged to select courses that will expand their competence in a variety of physical activities.)

1. At least one course from Group I
2. At least one course from Group II
3. One of the courses must be at the intermediate or advanced level.
4. Only one course can come from each section (i.e., A, B, or C within Group I and within Group II).

Group I

Section A

- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section B

- PHED 1550 - Beginning Golf
- PHED 1510 - Intermediate Golf

Section C

- PHED 1440 - Intermediate Badminton
- PHED 1470 - Beginning Badminton

Group II

Section A

- PHED 1210 - Weight Training
- PHED 1211 - Intermediate Weight Lifting

Section B

- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming
- PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning

Section C

- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates
- PHED 1260 - Yoga
- PHED 1760 - Ultimate Frisbee

Minor

Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Required courses, 35 hours

Admission to Teacher Education (2.75 GPA);

- Junior standing (minimum of 60 earned hours)
- 2.75 overall GPA and 2.75 UNT GPA
- Acceptable scores on SAT, ACT, Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators
- Approved online interview questionnaire
- An official degree audit with certification
- A signed application for admission to Teacher Education

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or go to www.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology (Sport Pedagogy)
- KINE 4101 - Early Field Experience Kinesiology Certification
- KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5
Other required track courses
- KINE 2550 - Skill Competency for Physical Education Candidates
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development

Track specific electives, 3 hours
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Education.
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Teacher education

Admission to teacher education
- Junior standing (minimum of 60 earned hours)
- A 2.75 overall GPA and a 2.75 UNT GPA
- Acceptable scores on SAT, ACT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators
- Approved online interview questionnaire
- An official degree audit with certification
- A signed Application for Admission to Teacher Education

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or go to www.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Completion
To receive final approval for teacher certification:
- Completion of all requirements of an approved 127-hour degree plan.
- Grades of C or better for each kinesiology and each PHED course.
- Minimum 2.75 GPA in each of the following areas: each teaching field, all education courses, all UNT work, overall.
- Successful completion of student teaching (see Eligibility for teacher certification requirements listed under the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in this catalog for details).
- Successful scores on appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES).

Students should visit the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for additional information regarding degree audits. Questions about student teaching should be addressed to the Clinical Practice Office in Matthews Hall, Room 207. Questions regarding the TExES exam should be addressed to the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103 (940-369-8601). Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Additional information
Prior to completion of the semester of admission to teacher education, students must purchase TK20.

Once admitted the student will take the following teaching courses:
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology (Sport Pedagogy) (offered in the fall only, Early Field Experience [EFE] is part of this course)
- Early Field Experience (must apply for EFE the spring before taking EFE and KINE 4100)

Additional requirements:
Prior to student teaching, students must provide verification of current certifications in First Aid, CPR and Bloodborne Pathogens training. The certifications must be maintained through the duration of student teaching. Student teaching (KINE 4102 and KINE 4104).

The student may not receive credit for education courses until after admission to teacher education.
KINE 4102 will serve as a capstone for all-level teacher certification students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete online admission interview, if successful the student must apply for admission this semester or complete an interview again the next semester</td>
<td></td>
<td>KINE 4100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete admission application to teacher education once the student has a successful interview</td>
<td>Back-up application for admission to teacher education</td>
<td>Apply for Early Field Experience</td>
<td>Early Field Experience</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Health, BS

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science in Public Health.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Public Health degree as specified in the University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
Public health core, 21 hours
- EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety
- HLTH 2400 - Introduction to Global Health
- HLTH 3100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
- PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights

Public health tracks, 12 hours
Students must choose either the Population Studies track or the Biological Sciences track.

Population studies track
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- PSYC 2580 - Health Psychology

Biological sciences track
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory

Other course requirements
English
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Math
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Natural sciences
- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I

Political science
- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy

Social and behavioral sciences
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology

Discovery
- HLTH 2000 - Introduction to Public Health

Capstone
- RESM 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions

Electives, 45 hours
Students from both tracks must choose 15 courses. Nine courses (27 hours) must be selected from the list of health courses. The remaining courses (18 hours) must be selected from one of the elective concentrations or determined in consultation with an advisor.

Health core, 27 hours
Nine courses chosen from the following.
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
or
- PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior
or
- SOCI 4240 - Sociology of Sexuality
- HLTH 3110 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
- HLTH 3120 - Drugs and Human Health
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
or
- PSYC 2580 - Health Psychology
- HLTH 3130 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
- HLTH 4251 - Consumer Health Advocacy
- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
- HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion
or
- UNTHSC MPH dual enrollment courses for eligible students only—contact your academic advisor.

Elective concentrations, 18 hours
Select courses in a public health related focus area. The areas and the specific courses are shown below. Alternatively, a student, with the help of an advisor, can use other courses within the focus area or create a new area not illustrated below.

Epidemiology
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- Or other courses approved by an advisor

Administration
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 3220 - Health Communication
- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3020 - Public Management
- RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- Or other courses approved by an advisor

Emergency and disaster management
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- Or other courses approved by an advisor

Biological sciences
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
- BIOL 4250 - Pharmacology: Biological Basis of Drug Action
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
- Courses listed in public health track or approved by an advisor

Population studies
- ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
or
- HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality (if not taken in HLTH core)
- SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
- SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- Courses listed in public health track or approved by an advisor

Recreation, Event and Sport Management, BS (Program Management track)
A Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management and a focus on program management can prepare you for entry-level positions in practically all aspects of the sports and recreation services industry.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management (program management track).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Recreation, Event, and Sport Management, 39 hours
- RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions
• RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
• RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions
• RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
• RESM 3450 - Diversity in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
• RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
• RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
• RESM 4160 - Evaluation of Recreation, Event and Sport Services
• RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas

Plus 12 hours from

Students in the Program Management and Sport Management tracks take the following 12 hours.

• RESM 4070 - Staffing Perspectives in Recreation, Event and Sport Organization
• RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
• RESM 4200 - Commercial Recreation, Event and Sport Enterprises
• RESM 4340 - Event Production in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries

Other course requirements

• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• COMM 2040 - Public Speaking (may also satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
• PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Minor requirements

Program management interest area

18 hours (6 advanced) in a field outside of recreation, event and sport management, chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Electives

0–2 hours chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Other requirements

• A minimum grade of C is required in each RESM course, and a 2.5 GPA is required on courses in the major.
• A minimum UNT GPA of 2.0 and an overall GPA of 2.0 are required for graduation. Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.

Internship

a. Each recreation, event and sport management student is required to complete a total of 15 credit hours of internship and professional development [12 credit hours on-site experience (RESM 4100) and RESM 4150].

b. Program management and sport management students must complete a minimum of 480 clock hours to meet this requirement.

c. RESM 4100 - Internship in Recreation, Event or Sport Management (12 hours) is required of all majors in an approved setting appropriate for their career interest area. The student must meet several requirements prior to enrollment in this course, including:

• Completion of the required recreation major courses;
• A minimum of 2.25 overall GPA; a minimum of 2.50 GPA in all RESM courses with a C or better in each RESM course;
• Verification of 400 service hours (paid or voluntary) experience in the recreation or sport industry within the past 48 months prior to your internship; and
• Departmental permission to enroll in the course.

The internship is typically a 30- to 40-hours per week affiliation with an approved agency.

Note

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor and the department degree audit advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Recreation, Event and Sport Management, BS (Sport Management track)

A Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management and a focus on sport management can prepare you for entry-level positions in practically all aspects of the sports and recreation services industry. It also prepares you to work in the professional sports industry.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management (sport management track).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Recreation, Event, and Sport Management, 39 hours

• RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions
• RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
• RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions
• RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
• RESM 3450 - Diversity in Recreation, Event and Sport Services

142
RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
RESM 4160 - Evaluation of Recreation, Event and Sport Services
RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas

Plus 12 hours from
Students in the Program Management and Sport Management tracks take the following 12 hours.
RESM 4070 - Staffing Perspectives in Recreation, Event and Sport Organization
RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
RESM 4200 - Commercial Recreation, Event and Sport Enterprises
RESM 4340 - Event Production in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries

Other course requirements
HDFS 1013 - Human Development
COMM 2040 - Public Speaking (may also satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Minor
Sport Management interest area, 18 hours
Complete the following five courses, 15 hours
ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Plus one course from the following list, 3 hours
KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball
KINE 2230 - Coaching Football
KINE 2250 - Coaching of Track and Field
KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball
KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports

Electives
0–2 hours chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in each RECR course, and a 2.5 GPA is required on courses in the major.
A minimum UNT GPA of 2.0 and an overall GPA of 2.0 are required for graduation. Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.

Internship
a. Each recreation, event and sport management student is required to complete a total of 15 credit hours of internship and professional development [12 credit hours on-site experience (RESM 4100) and RESM 4150].
b. Sport management students must complete a minimum of 480 clock hours to meet this requirement.
c. Therapeutic recreation students must complete 600 hours during 15 consecutive weeks, necessitating internship during a fall or spring term/semester.
d. RESM 4100 (12 hours) is required of all majors in an approved setting appropriate for their career interest area. The student must meet several requirements prior to enrollment in this course, including:
   - Completion of the required RECR major courses;
   - A minimum of 2.25 overall GPA; a minimum of 2.50 GPA in all RECR courses with a C or better in each RECR course;
   - Verification of 400 hours of paid or voluntary experience in a recreation, sport, park, or leisure service agency within the past 48 months; and
   - Departmental permission to enroll in the course.

The internship is typically a 30- to 40-hours-per-week affiliation with an approved agency. It is usually taken during the last term/semester.

Note
Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor and the department degree audit advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Grad Track Options
Kinesiology, BS with grad track option leading to Kinesiology, MS
The Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in kinesiology. In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of twelve (12) hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. These credits will be counted toward both the BS and MS degrees. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies
Admission requirements
Students must earn a 3.5 or higher GPA on all undergraduate work and have completed 75 hours, including BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312, KINE 3050, as well as the pre-theory core in Kinesiology (PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050) with a 3.0 overall in those pre-theory core classes in order to be admitted to this program.
A student who fails to maintain the 3.5 GPA will not be allowed to enroll in the master’s level courses.

Students who are applying for the Grad Track Pathway in kinesiology are not required to take the GRE.
Students are required to submit a candidate statement. The candidate statement is an essay in which students describe their interest in enrolling in the Grad Track Pathway in kinesiology. The statement must include reasons for applying to this program, academic goals, career goals, research interests, etc.

Students admitted to a pathway must complete 90 credit hours before taking the courses in the pathway. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathway course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study.

Program policies
Students’ applications to the Grad Track Pathway in kinesiology will be reviewed by the kinesiology undergraduate and graduate program coordinators, and students will be admitted only when approved by both program coordinators.

Students’ progress will be monitored by both undergraduate and graduate kinesiology program coordinators (before completing the BS degree) and the graduate program coordinator in kinesiology (after completing the BS degree).

Students will be considered undergraduate students until all undergraduate requirements have been met and the bachelor’s degree has been posted to the student’s transcript. Students will not be eligible for teaching and research assistantships, or related health insurance, financial aid or graduate awards until the undergraduate degree is completed.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the Grad Track option should complete all bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they start taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after completing their BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the master’s degree.

Program requirements
The Master of Science 36-hour degree includes a 15-hour core curriculum of courses in kinesiology.

- KINE 5090-Motor Behavior
- KINE 5100-Research Perspectives in Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
- KINE 5125-Sport and Exercise Psychology
- KINE 5150-Quantitative Procedures in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- KINE 5301-Physiology of Exercise

12 hours may be chosen from the following

- KINE 5000-Supervision in Kinesiology
- KINE 5050-Administration and Supervision of Recreation and Sport
- KINE 5060-Areas and Facilities for Recreation and Sport
- KINE 5090-Motor Behavior
- KINE 5100-Research Perspectives in Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
- KINE 5125-Sport and Exercise Psychology
- KINE 5135-Exercise and Health Psychology
- KINE 5140-Women, Leisure and Sport
- KINE 5150-Quantitative Procedures in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- KINE 5160-Sports in American Culture
- KINE 5175-Social Psychology of Sport
- KINE 5185-Applied Sport Psychology
- KINE 5205-Sport and Exercise Psychology Research Seminar
- KINE 5230-Professional Preparation in Kinesiology
- KINE 5290-Current Topics in Exercise Physiology
- KINE 5301-Physiology of Exercise
- KINE 5330-Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 5390-Physiological Assessment in the Health Sciences
- KINE 5700-Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology and Health Promotion
- KINE 5940-Current Topics in Kinesiology
- KINE 6190-Neuromuscular Physiology of Exercise
- KINE 6200-Cardiovascular Physiology of Exercise

Additional requirements
For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see the appropriate kinesiology degree on the Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation page.

For the remainder of the graduate degree requirements, a student will take 21 hours of additional course work that allows for the development of an interest area such as exercise physiology, sport and exercise psychology, or sport pedagogy.

Four graduate courses listed below may be applied toward the student’s undergraduate degree as part of the Grad Track Pathway.

Minors

Health Promotion minor
Students who wish to minor in health promotion must take a minimum of 18 credit hours in health courses, including 12 hours at the advanced level. A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Kinesiology minor
The requirements for a minor in kinesiology are 21 hours.

15 hours selected from
*Course has prerequisite

- KINE 2000 - History and Philosophy of Sport and Physical Activity in the United States (course not being offered)
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics *
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport *
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
**KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology** *

**Plus 6 additional hours**
Selected from any KINE courses.

**Additional requirements**
Six hours must be advanced. A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

**Recreation and Leisure Studies minor**
Students minoring in recreation and leisure studies are required to take:

**Major courses, 6 hours**
- RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions
- RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions

**Career interest sequence, 12 hours**
12 hours from the appropriate career interest sequence, in consultation with the program coordinator.

- RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
- RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
- RESM 3500 - Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation
- RESM 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging
- RESM 4560 - Therapeutic Recreation Program Planning
- RESM 4760 - Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation

**Additional requirements**
A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

---

**Department of Teacher Education and Administration**

**Main Office**
Matthews Hall, Room 206

**Mailing address:**
1155 Union Circle #310740
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2920
Fax: 940-565-4952

**Web site:** [www.coe.unt.edu/tea](http://www.coe.unt.edu/tea)

- **Bilingual and ESL Education**
  Matthews Hall, Room 206
  940-565-2931
- **Curriculum and Instruction**
  Matthews Hall, Room 218
  940-565-2922
- **Office of Teacher Preparation**
  Elementary and Secondary Certification
  Matthews Hall, Room 204
  940-565-2826
- **Educational Leadership**
  Matthews Hall, Room 218
  940-565-2175
- **Field Experiences (PDS I and II, Student Teaching)**
  Matthews Hall, Room 204
  940-565-4226
- **Student Advising Office**
  Matthews Hall, Room 105
  940-565-2736

**James Laney, Chair**

**Faculty**
The Department of Teacher Education and Administration seeks to improve educational practice through the generation of knowledge and to prepare education professionals who serve all students in an effective, inclusive, and equitable manner. Its focus is on the preparation of highly competent educators, researchers and administrators who employ current theory and research as they fill these important roles. The department also provides service to educational institutions, governmental agencies, and practitioners at all levels.

The teacher education programs at the University of North Texas have a long history of preparing effective teachers. As the needs of children and schools of Texas change, the programs continue to change. In 1992, the teacher education programs began to establish professional development schools, which are field-based educator preparation programs. In professional development school programs, public school teachers and administrators collaborate with faculty from the University of North Texas to prepare teachers for the challenges of the new century. Teacher education students in professional development schools learn and apply their knowledge and skills in clinical settings under the supervision of master teachers. The programs in teacher education are working toward the goal of assuring that all students recommended for certification have had firm grounding in content knowledge and pedagogy, as well as experience in professional development schools.

Programs in teacher education are approved by the Texas Education Agency (1701 N. Congress Avenue, Austin, TX 78701 [www.tea.state.tx.us]) and are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) (2010 Massachusetts
The department offers teacher certification programs for both undergraduate and graduate students. Undergraduates seeking teacher certification in early childhood through grade six (EC–6) or grades 4–8 should enroll in the Bachelor of Science program with a major in interdisciplinary studies. Undergraduates seeking certification in all-level or secondary education receive a degree though the major department and add the required courses for teacher certification.

Students who have earned an undergraduate degree from an accredited university may have their undergraduate transcript evaluated in the Teacher Education and Administration Office in Matthews Hall, Room 204E, to develop a post-baccalaureate certification plan. Post-baccalaureate students must apply for admission and be admitted to the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies prior to enrolling in any classes (see the Graduate Catalog for admission requirements).

Admission to teacher education

Admission to elementary or middle school teacher education

For admission to elementary or middle school teacher education, a student must have:
1. Junior standing (60 credit hours earned);
2. a 2.75 overall GPA (includes all transferred and UNT courses) AND a 2.75 GPA in the core with all graded courses complete;
3. appropriate exam scores on either the ACT, SAT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators;
4. a rating of “accepted” on the online admission interview questionnaire;
5. active enrollment at UNT and a completed or in-process degree audit in the College of Education Student Advising Office; and
6. a completed Application for Admission to Teacher Education submitted to the College of Education Student Advising Office once all requirements are complete.

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., teaching field and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching.

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Admission to secondary or all-level teacher education

For admission to secondary or all-level teacher education, a student must have:
1. Junior standing (60 credit hours earned);
2. a 2.75 UNT GPA;
3. a 2.75 overall GPA (includes all transferred and UNT courses);
4. appropriate exam scores on either the ACT, SAT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators;
5. a rating of “accepted” on the online admission interview questionnaire (for all students except all-level art and music);
6. active enrollment at UNT and an official degree audit on file in the College of Education Student Advising Office; and
7. a completed Application for Admission to Teacher Education submitted to the College of Education Student Advising Office once all requirements are complete.

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education classes. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., teaching field and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching.

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Student advising

College of Education undergraduate students receive academic advising from the Student Advising Office (SAO). The SAO provides developmental advising in creating and following academic plans and helps students in their pursuit of academic success. Students should schedule regular appointments with an SAO advisor (Matthews Hall, Room 105) to create or edit a degree plan, to receive current information regarding specific degree or certification requirements, or to get academic guidance and help. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each semester, when they accept drop-in visitors. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule advising appointments at least two weeks in advance. Additional degree and other SAO information are available online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao.

Degree/certification plan

The degree/certification plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree/certification plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university and prior to the first term/semester in teacher education.

Advising should be sought in the Student Advising Office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree/certification plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Degree/certification plan processing takes four to six weeks. Students must make an appointment to review completed degree/certification plans in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Any changes in degree/certification plans must be approved by the academic departments and the Department of Teacher Education and Administration office.

Teacher certification

Teacher certification is a function of the Texas Education Agency. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. All undergraduate students seeking recommendation for initial teacher certification through the University of North Texas must (1) successfully complete an approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers; (2) successfully complete student teaching, which includes attending appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and (3) pass
appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. The TExES is offered at least once each long term/semester and once in the summer. Contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information (940-369-8601).

Those seeking certification must also present acceptable scores on the Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) Exam. Students should contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, to determine which exams apply to them and to gain other pertinent information. Students working on a teacher certification plan must meet all requirements stated on their certification (deficiency) plan.

Scholarships

The University of North Texas is committed to excellence in all academic programs. In keeping with this commitment the university offers a variety of scholarships and awards to continuing students and to exceptional entering freshmen and transfer students. The university has two categories of competitive academic scholarships: general and departmental. Information on general scholarships may be obtained from Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.

Departmental scholarships are listed on the teacher education and administration web page.

Admission, Review and Retention (ARR) Committee

The ARR Committee reviews referrals made by faculty and determines a course of action. The ARR Committee also reviews student appeals and determines an appropriate course of action regarding changes in the student’s course of study. Any instructor in the College of Education has the right and responsibility to refer any student to the ARR Committee if that instructor has a concern about a student’s academic progress, behavioral characteristics or communication skills that indicates potential problems in school settings.

Early Childhood Education

Early Childhood Education provides students a program of study and career opportunities in fields relating to the care and education of young children, birth to age eight.

The Child Development Laboratory is an accredited preschool program for children ages 3 through 5. In addition, it serves as a model, an observation site and a training center for the program for children ages 3 through 5. In addition, it serves as a model, an observation site and a training center for early childhood educators, birth to age eight.

The Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS) and pedagogy as well as preparation in content knowledge and pedagogy teaching at the secondary level. Majors in the College of Education and pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with all requirements stated on their certification (deficiency) plan.

Elementary Education (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS)

Elementary Education (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS) provides students a program of study and career opportunities in fields relating to the care and education of young children, birth to age eight.

The Bachelor of Education with a major in interdisciplinary studies (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS) provides preparation in content knowledge and pedagogy teaching at the secondary level.

Majors

Elementary Education (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS)

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (EC–6 or 4–8 Teacher Certification)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS) provides preparation in content knowledge and pedagogy teaching at the secondary level.

Degree requirements

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses in the degree. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., university core, academic major, and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching. Students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification must also earn grades of C or above in all required courses on their degree audit. Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Students are encouraged to visit the College of Education web site for TExES information (www.coe.unt.edu/TExES). Students are also encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and course selection.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120–126 semester hours (depending upon teacher certification and course options selected), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

The department recommends specific courses (best choices) in some categories. Students may elect to take other courses listed under the University Core Curriculum to fulfill these requirements; however, doing so may add hours to the degree.

Students should consult with their advisors to determine how best to meet the core requirements.

Major requirements
Early Childhood through Grade Six (EC–6) Core Subjects teacher certification options

Students prepare for a core subjects certificate or a core subjects and a specialization certificate. Students should consult with their advisors to determine the best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a weekly seminar.

Core Subjects EC–6 Certification (no specialization certificate)

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following

- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in an ESL classroom)
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Bilingual Supplemental Certification
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
• EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4480 - Bilingual Approaches to Content-Based Learning
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDS 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health
• EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

4–8 content areas with English as a Second Language teacher certifications

Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language certification
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
• ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
• or
• ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
• ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
• ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
• JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Theatre
One of the following:
• THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
• THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
• THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting

Communication
One of the following:
• COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
• COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

Plus the following
• An approved American Literature course (advanced)
• An approved British Literature course (advanced)
• Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
• Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language certification
• TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
• and
• TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
• or
• TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons
• TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in
Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH elective numbered above MATH 1720 if MATH course work begins at MATH 1710 or higher)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or MATH 1681 if already completed)
  or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Additional mathematics courses
Two additional courses selected from:
- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
  or
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review (if already completed)
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
  Or any mathematics courses numbered above MATH 1720.

Science, 6 hours
Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core).

Grades 4–8 Science with English as a Second Language certification
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
  or
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
  or
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
  Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
  or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language certification
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
• GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
• GEOG 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
• HIST 4700 - Texas
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Plus the following
• Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
• Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
• Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
• Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
• Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
• Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
• Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Minor requirements
There is no minor for this degree.

Electives
There are no electives for this degree.

Other requirements
Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (EC–6 or 4–8 Teacher Certification)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (with EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification) develops highly qualified teachers through a rigorous curriculum with high standards. District administrators report that our graduates are as prepared in their first year of teaching as second- and third-year teachers.

Students completing the requirements for the undergraduate degree will receive the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies. The undergraduate program requires a minimum of 120–126 semester hours. The specific number of hours required is determined by one’s choice of grades EC–6 or grades 4–8 options as described below.

Degree requirements

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses in the degree. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., university core, academic major, and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching. Students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification must also earn grades of C or above in all required courses on their degree audit. Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Students are encouraged to visit the College of Education web site for TExES information (www.coe.unt.edu/TExES). Students are also encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and course selection.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120–126 semester hours (depending upon teacher certification and course options selected), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements. The department recommends specific courses (best choices) in some categories. Students may elect to take other courses listed under the University Core Curriculum to fulfill these requirements; however, doing so may add hours to the degree.

Students should consult with their advisors to determine how best to meet the core requirements.

Major requirements

Early Childhood through Grade Six (EC–6) Core Subjects teacher certification options

Students prepare for a core subjects certificate or a core subjects and a specialization certificate. Students should consult with their advisors to determine the best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a weekly seminar.

Core Subjects EC–6 Certification (no specialization certificate)

• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
• EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Bilingual Supplemental Certification
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
• EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4480 - Bilingual Approaches to Content-Based Learning
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4110 - Student Teaching in Special Education
• EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• SPAN 3080 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice for Bilinguals
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Special Education EC–12 Certification
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

4–8 content areas with English as a Second Language teacher
certifications
Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language certification

- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDS0 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDS0 3530 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700 or ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Theatre
One of the following:
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
- THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting

Communication
One of the following:
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

Plus the following
- An approved American Literature course (advanced)
- An approved British Literature course (advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language certification

- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons
- TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDS0 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH elective numbered above MATH 1720 if MATH course work begins at MATH 1710 or higher)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or MATH 1681 if already completed) or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Additional mathematics courses

MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH elective numbered above MATH 1720 if MATH course work begins at MATH 1710 or higher)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or MATH 1681 if already completed) or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
Two additional courses selected from:

- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review (if already completed)
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- Or any mathematics courses numbered above MATH 1720.

Science, 6 hours

Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core).

Grades 4–8 Science with English as a Second Language certification

- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and II
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDS 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language certification

- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4330 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDS 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDS 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
Plus the following

- Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
- Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Minor requirements
There is no minor for this degree.

Electives
There are no electives for this degree.

Other requirements
Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Middle School Education (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS)

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (EC–6 or 4–8 Teacher Certification)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (with EC-6 or 4-8 teacher certification) develops highly qualified teachers through a rigorous curriculum with high standards. District administrators report that our graduates are as prepared in their first year of teaching as second- and third-year teachers.

Students completing the requirements for the undergraduate degree will receive the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies. The undergraduate program requires a minimum of 120–126 semester hours. The specific number of hours required is determined by one’s choice of grades EC–6 or grades 4–8 options as described below.

Degree requirements

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses in the degree. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., university core, academic major, and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching. Students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification must also earn grades of C or above in all required courses on their degree audit. Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Students are encouraged to visit the College of Education web site for TExES information (www.coe.unt.edu/TExES). Students are also encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and course selection.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120–126 semester hours (depending upon teacher certification and course options selected), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

The department recommends specific courses (best choices) in some categories. Students may elect to take other courses listed under the University Core Curriculum to fulfill these requirements; however, doing so may add hours to the degree.

Students should consult with their advisors to determine how best to meet the core requirements.

Major requirements

Early Childhood through Grade Six (EC–6) Core Subjects teacher certification options

Students prepare for a core subjects certificate or a core subjects and a specialization certificate. Students should consult with their advisors to determine the best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a weekly seminar.

Core Subjects EC–6 Certification (no specialization certificate)

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grades EC–8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**All three of the following**

| • AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration                                     |
| • MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music                                      |
| • THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School    |

**Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification**

| • BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators                                     |
| • BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science                                    |
| • HDFS 1013 - Human Development                                         |
| • HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families                             |
| • EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood                          |
| • EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment                   |
| • EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence                    |
| • EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education |
| • EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives |
| • EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education     |
| • EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources|
| • EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum           |
| • EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6                    |
| • EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in an ESL classroom) |
| • EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6                                   |
| • EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6                             |
| • EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8                                |
| • EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6                |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**All three of the following**

| • AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration                                     |
| • MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music                                      |
| • THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School    |

**Core Subjects EC–6 with Bilingual Supplemental Certification**

| • BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators                                     |
| • BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science                                    |
| • HDFS 1013 - Human Development                                         |
| • HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families                             |
| • EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood                          |
| • EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment                   |
| • EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence                    |
| • EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education |
| • EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives |
| • EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education     |
| • EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources|
| • EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum           |
| • EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6                    |
| • EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in an ESL classroom) |
| • EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6                                   |
| • EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6                             |
| • EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8                                |
| • EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6                |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- SPAN 3080 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice for Bilinguals
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Special Education EC–12 Certification
- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4110 - Student Collaboration in Special Education
- EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

4–8 content areas with English as a Second Language teacher certifications

Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language certification
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The
School Curriculum

- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- or
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Theatre

One of the following:
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
- THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting

Communication

One of the following:
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

Plus the following

- An approved American Literature course (advanced)
- An approved British Literature course (advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language certification

- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
- and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

- TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSI 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH elective numbered above MATH 1720 if MATH course work begins at MATH 1710 or higher)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or MATH 1681 if already completed)
- or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Additional mathematics courses

Two additional courses selected from:
- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
- or
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review (if already completed)
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- Or any mathematics courses numbered above MATH 1720.
Science, 6 hours
Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core).

Grades 4–8 Science with English as a Second Language certification
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSR 2600 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GSP 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- or
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- or
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language certification
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDSR 2600 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSR 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GSP 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Plus the following
- Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
- Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in
addition to the core)

**Minor requirements**

There is no minor for this degree.

**Electives**

There are no electives for this degree.

**Other requirements**

Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

**Minors**

**Secondary Education for BA, BS (secondary teacher certification) minor**

UNT is authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who are completing a bachelor’s degree in the following content areas:

- Secondary Content Areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.
- All-Level Content Areas: art, French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, each certificate has unique requirements. What applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, additions, deletions and revisions to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the Texas Education Agency. Many certificates previously available have been or are scheduled to be replaced or deleted. Although overlap provisions exist for some certificates, they are not broadly applicable to all content areas. Special conditions may apply to certain content areas. Therefore, it is impractical to list requirements for individual content areas in this catalog.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements. Students seeking teacher certification in secondary or all-level education must also meet all requirements of the college responsible for awarding the degree program for their selected major.

**Major requirements**

See individual degree audit.

**Other course requirements**

See individual degree audit.

Minor requirements

Pedagogy, 12 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours

- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading

**Internship (student teaching), 6 hours**

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

**Electives**

See individual degree audit.

**Other requirements**

a. Admission to Teacher Education. Prior to enrolling in the first education course, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.) Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core;
- A 2.75 overall GPA;
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- Appropriate exam scores on either the ACT, SAT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the exam requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. For specific admission requirements for each area, see “Admission to Teacher Education” in the following areas in this catalog: Elementary Education and Secondary Education and Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation.

b. **Eligibility for Teacher Certification and Endorsements:** Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students
must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars;
- Passed the Secondary Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) and content area sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. Additional certifications may require satisfactory scores on portions related to those areas.

Access to Texas teacher certification exams (TExES) is granted to students who have been formally admitted to the Teacher Education program at UNT. Some content areas require that students take their content practice exam as part of a course requirement, or prerequisite for Early Field Experience. Only students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may sit for the practice exam.

The TExES practice exams are offered four times in the long semesters, twice during the summer. Students should visit with the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information about their required exams (940-369-8601).
The mission of the UNT College of Engineering is the application of science and mathematics to the solution of relevant societal needs and problems. The current standard of living is due in large part to efforts of engineers and technologists. Technological development has created a demand for qualified engineers and technologists who maintain the momentum of innovation and who extend and direct its course. The expanding population, with its increased demand for goods and services, has imposed challenges to provide a diversity of new and better products with minimized adverse side effects. Engineers and technologists recognize that long-term solutions are found in careful, thorough planning and study.

The University of North Texas College of Engineering strives to educate and train engineers and technologists who have the vision to recognize and solve the problems of society. The College of Engineering comprises six degree-granting departments of instruction and research. The Department of Biomedical Engineering, the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, the Department of Electrical Engineering, the Department of Engineering Technology, the Department of Materials Science and Engineering, and the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering offer programs of study and research leading to bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees; some offer programs in one or more majors. Undergraduate programs include biomedical engineering, computer engineering, computer science, construction engineering technology, electrical engineering, electrical engineering technology, information technology, materials science and engineering, mechanical and energy engineering, and mechanical engineering technology.

Most of the programs in the College of Engineering are accredited by ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Each program provides some flexibility through elective course opportunities to permit program individualism while meeting basic requirements.

Mission

The mission of the UNT College of Engineering is to capitalize on the opportunity for innovation and excellence in teaching, research and service. This will be achieved by a strategic alliance among all of the college's constituencies in the region, the state of Texas and the nation. The constituencies involved include foremost our undergraduate and graduate students as well as academic units and industry, particularly in North Texas, so as to foster economic development and promote an academically diverse environment.

Vision

The vision of the College of Engineering is to have the highest quality and most innovative teaching and research programs in North Texas and beyond:

- in strategically selected areas of engineering and computer science that service the community, industry, and the profession;
- in an intellectually stimulating and diverse environment; and
- in support of industry and economic development.

College of Engineering admissions requirements

Admission to the College of Engineering is contingent on clear admission to the university.

Freshman applicants will be admitted to the College of Engineering in an Engineering program if:

1. they were in the top 25% of their graduating class and have a math SAT score of 570 or better and a total SAT score of 1070 or better; or a math ACT score of 23 or better and a cumulative ACT score of 23 or better.
2. they were in the top 50% of their graduating class or have no graduating class ranking (home schooled, GED, international students, etc.) and have a math SAT score of 600 or better and a total SAT score of 1100 or better; or a math ACT score of 24 or better and a cumulative ACT score of 24 or better.
3. they were below 50% in their graduating class and have a math SAT score of 630 or better and a total SAT score of 1180 or better; or a math ACT score of 26 or better and a cumulative ACT score of 26 or better.

- Freshman applicants to Engineering Technology programs must have a math SAT score of 540 or better, or a math ACT score of 22 or better.
- Enrollment in mathematics classes for entering freshmen will be determined in accordance with criteria established by the Department of Mathematics. The UNT mathematics department web site lists links to preparation tests for the UNT math placement exam (www.math.unt.edu/academics/mathematics-placement).
- Transfer, international and post-baccalaureate (second bachelor’s degree) applicants must be eligible to enroll in MATH 1710 (Calculus I) or in a higher-level math class.
- For applicants who do not meet the above requirements, admission will be granted on entry into MATH 1710 (Calculus) and good academic standing with a cumulative UNT grade point average of 2.0 or higher.

After admission criteria are met by the applicant, the student will be accepted as a major in his or her program of study. The student must adhere to the requirements below in order to be accepted as a full major and to be allowed to enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Engineering.

Degree audit

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major.
department.

1. All students must request an official degree audit through the departmental faculty advisor upon successful completion of the Departmental Foundation requirements.

2. Students who have not filed a degree audit will be blocked from enrolling in upper-division major courses.

Students should take a complete evaluated transcript of all college work to their faculty advisors for conferences to fill out degree audit request forms. After the degree audit request forms have been signed, the department should send all materials to the College of Engineering Undergraduate Academic Advising Office, where official degree audits will be prepared. Graduation checks should be requested during the term/semester before graduation.

**Academic advising**

Information about academic matters is available from various sources within the College of Engineering. Undergraduate academic advising is available through the Dean’s Office and in the major departments. Advisors assist students in the selection of courses and answer questions about selecting a major, degree audits, application of transfer credit, general academic requirements, and policies and procedures.

While college faculty and staff members give students academic advice and assistance, each student is expected to take responsibility for his or her education and personal development. The student must know and abide by the academic and disciplinary policies given in the undergraduate catalog, including rules governing quantity of work, the standard of work required to continue in the university, academic probation and dismissal, and enforced withdrawal. The student must also know and meet the requirements of his or her degree program, including the university’s core, and the College of Engineering foundation requirements; must enroll in courses appropriate to the program; must meet prerequisites and take courses in the proper sequence to ensure orderly and timely progress; and must seek advice from college advisors or faculty advisors in the major about degree requirements and other college and university policies when necessary. The student must also know and adhere to all college and university deadlines.

All students are expected to be familiar with the following sources of information. Students will not be relieved of their responsibility to know the policies, deadlines and business practices of the university on the grounds that they were not told. If students have questions regarding these materials, it is the university’s expectation that the student will consult his/her academic advisor for guidance and resolution.

**Policy on Academic Performance and Dismissal in the College of Engineering**

1. Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

2. Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

3. A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major.

4. A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

5. A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Programs of Study**

The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in biomedical engineering, computer science, computer engineering, electrical engineering, materials science and engineering, and mechanical and energy engineering;
- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with majors in construction engineering technology, electrical engineering technology, and mechanical engineering technology; and
- Bachelor of Arts, with a major in information technology.

**A concentration in manufacturing engineering technology is available under the major in mechanical engineering technology.**

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Science degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 120–128 total semester hours; 42–45 must be advanced, depending on the major.
2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

6. Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 121 semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 30 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

**College of Engineering Degree Requirements**

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Science degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 120–128 total semester hours; 42–45 must be advanced, depending on the major.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

6. Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 121 semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 30 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
6. Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

Department of Biomedical Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Suite B131

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310440
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3338
Fax: 940-369-8570

Web site: biomedical.engineering.unt.edu
Vijay Vaidyanathan, Chair

Mission and vision

The mission of the department of Biomedical Engineering is to provide a student-centered environment that facilitates a culture of interdisciplinary learning and innovation, while encouraging active participation in scholarly and professional activities to serve the biomedical engineering profession and society, while advancing regional economic development.

The vision of the Department of Biomedical Engineering is to create an innovative, interdisciplinary academic program that emphasizes the fundamentals of biomedical engineering; state-of-the-art applications pertaining to biomedical instrumentation, biomechanics and bioinformatics, and other health care–related areas in an environment of life-long learning and research.

Program educational objectives for the biomedical engineering program

Graduates of the biomedical engineering program will:

1. Successfully practice biomedical engineering to serve state and regional industries, hospitals, government agencies, or national and international industries.
2. Work professionally in one or more of the following areas: biomedical instrumentation, biomechanics, and bioinformatics.
3. Achieve personal and professional success with a commitment to ethical and social responsibility, both as individuals and in team environments.

Engage in lifelong learning, including entering and succeeding in an advanced degree program in a field such as engineering, science, business or medicine.

Majors

Biomedical Engineering, BS

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced courses, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering.

Major requirements

A minimum of 55 semester hours, including:

Required courses, 31 hours

- BMEN 1300 - Discover Biomedical Engineering
- BMEN 2210 - Biomedical Circuits and Data
Acquisition Best Practices

- BMEN 2320 - Biomedical Instrumentation I
- BMEN 2350 - Biomedical Transport Phenomena
- BMEN 3310 - Engineering Measurements from Human Systems
- BMEN 3311 - Biomedical Signal Analysis
- BMEN 3312 - Introduction to Biomechanics
- BMEN 3321 - Biomaterials
- BMEN 4212 - Senior Design I
- BMEN 4222 - Senior Design II
- BMEN 4310 - Biomedical Modeling

Biomedical engineering electives, 6 hours
Two advanced, 4000-level, organized BMEN courses.

Additional engineering electives, 15 hours (minimum)
More information may be found below under “Electives.”

Other required courses, 41 hours

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
  CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Minor
Through careful selection of engineering, mathematics electives and electives taken toward one of the five optional tracks (see below), it may be possible for a student to fulfill the requirements for a minor in mathematics and a minor in computer science and computer engineering, material science and engineering, electrical engineering, or mechanical and energy engineering.

Electives
15 hours to fulfill one of five tracks:
- Biomedical instrumentation: 15 hours in BMEN or EENG courses
- Biomechanics: 15 hours in BMEN or MEEN courses
- Bioinformatics: 15 hours in BMEN or CSCE courses
- Biotechnology: 15 hours in BIOC/BIOL
- Biomaterials: 15 hours in materials science and engineering

Other requirements
- BMEN foundation courses include BMEN 1300, BMEN 2210, BMEN 2320, MATH 1710 and TECM 2700. Satisfactory completion of the BMEN foundation courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 is prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Mandatory advisement is required each semester until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.
- A major grade point average of 2.0 is required for the BS with a major in biomedical engineering.

Grad Track Options

Biomedical Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Biomedical Engineering, MS

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

1. Student should be a major in the UNT Biomedical Engineering, BS program.
2. Student can apply for the grad track option his/her junior year (following completion of at least 75 credit hours; a benchmark is if the student is ready for BME Senior Design in the following fall semester).
3. Minimum of 3.3 or higher cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission, with a minimum GPA of 3.5 for BME core courses BMEN 1300, BMEN 2210, BMEN 2320, BMEN 3310, BMEN 3311, BMEN 3312 and BMEN 3321.
4. The student should provide two recommendation letter from BME faculty members with his/her application.
5. Application will be reviewed by both the BME undergraduate advisor and graduate advisor.
6. Once approved by the BME advisors, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

1. After being admitted to the grad track program and completion of at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses as technical electives or biomedical electives for the BS degree requirement. For the graduate courses to be counted for the MS degree, the student should get a B or above for the courses.
2. The student in the grad track program will be advised and monitored by both the undergraduate coordinator (prior to completion of the BS) and the graduate advisor (after completion of the BS).
3. The student should choose a major research advisor in the semester that the student begins taking graduate courses.

4. There will be an annual review of each student’s academic progress in meeting both bachelor’s and master’s degree requirements. If the student fails to meet degree requirements, the student will be placed in a probationary period for one semester. If the student continues to not meet the degree requirements in the probationary period, the student will be expelled from the grad track program (he/she will still be in the general biomedical engineering BS program if all general biomedical engineering BS degree requirements are met).

5. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they begin taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

6. The students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.

7. The student must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing his/her BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following years to complete his/her biomedical engineering master’s degree. If the student did not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing his/her BS degree those graduate course credit hours will not be counted toward the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

BMEN courses that apply to the grad track, with corresponding undergraduate courses in parenthesis:

- BMEN 5310 - Clinical Instrumentation (BMEN 4311)
- BMEN 5315 - Computational Methods in Biomedical Engineering (BMEN 4310)
- BMEN 5323 - Advanced Biomedical Optics (BMEN 4321)

All remaining courses required for the Biomedical Engineering, BS must also be completed.

Minors

**Biomedical Engineering Minor**

A minor in biomedical engineering requires a total of 18 semester hours of biomedical engineering courses, including 12 hours of advanced courses. Twelve hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

Requirements

- BMEN 2320 - Biomedical Instrumentation I
- BMEN 2350 - Biomedical Transport Phenomena
- BMEN 3310 - Engineering Measurements from Human Systems

Any two courses from:

- BMEN 3311 - Biomedical Signal Analysis
- BMEN 3312 - Introduction to Biomechanics
- BMEN 3321 - Biomaterials
- One 3 hour 4000-level BMEN course (student may not use BMEN 4900 or BMEN 4910 to meet this requirement)
Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room F201
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311366
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2767
Fax: 940-565-2799
Web site: www.cse.unt.edu
Barrett Bryant, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Computer Science and Engineering at the University of North Texas provides very high quality educational programs by maintaining a balance between theoretical and experimental aspects of computer science, as well as a balance between software and hardware issues, and by providing curricula that serve the citizens and industrial organizations of Texas in general, and those in North Texas in particular. The department offers ABET-accredited bachelor of science degrees in computer engineering and computer science and an ABET-accredited bachelor of arts degree in information technology. The department also offers master of science degrees in computer engineering and computer science and a doctoral degree in computer science and engineering. Current research interests of the faculty may be grouped broadly into algorithms and computational science, computer security, computer systems and networks, databases and data mining, intelligent systems, and software engineering. Details about specific faculty research may be found on the faculty members’ web pages. The departmental research is supported by federal and state agencies as well as industrial concerns.

Vision and Mission
The vision of the Department of Computer Science and Engineering is to be a leader for quality research and education in selected areas in computer engineering, computer science and information technology. The mission of the Department of Computer Science and Engineering is to provide high-quality education through its undergraduate degree program in information technology, undergraduate and graduate degree programs in computer science and computer engineering, and to conduct internationally recognized research in selected areas of computer science and engineering.

Majors

Computer Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in computer engineering provides a high-quality education by balancing the theoretical and experimental aspects of hardware and software issues. A BS with a major in computer engineering provides excellent job prospects in the engineering and technology sectors.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer engineering is designed for students who wish to specialize in computer hardware, communication systems, digital signal processing, micro-controllers, real-time and embedded systems. Computer engineering students are exposed to both theoretical and practical issues of both hardware and software in laboratories with state-of-the art equipment. The program provides a strong engineering background, with an understanding of the principles and techniques of computing. A professional degree, which includes a two-term/semester senior design project sequence, prepares the graduates for a career and graduate studies in computer engineering and related fields.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission (EAC) of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Educational objectives
Graduates will:
1. Have completed projects involving design, evaluation of materials, and management of computational and personnel resources to solve problems in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
2. Pursue graduate studies in computer engineering or related disciplines and careers involving VLSI design, real-time systems, communications, and networks or computer systems.
3. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in life-long learning.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit a good balance between software and hardware systems, including software development, design of digital systems, microprocessors, embedded systems, real-time systems and digital communication systems.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 121 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 40 hours

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems
- CSCE 3020 - Communications Systems
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 3612 - Embedded Systems Design
- CSCE 3730 - Reconfigurable Logic
- CSCE 4011 - Engineering Ethics
- CSCE 4910 - Computer Engineering Design I
- CSCE 4915 - Computer Engineering Design II

Other required courses, 45 hours

- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis and
- ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
- ENGR 2720 - Digital Logic and
- ENGR 2730 - Digital Logic Lab
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 1780 - Probability Models
• MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
  TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
  CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
• Mathematics or science elective (3 hours, advanced, with advisor approval)

Specialization area, 9 hours
Three courses selected from one of the four computer engineering specialization areas listed below.

Real-Time and Embedded Systems
• CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture
• CSCE 4440 - Real-Time Software Development
• CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering
• CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
• CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
• CSCE 4620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
• CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design
• CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
• ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming

VLSI and Electronics
• CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture
• CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
• CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design
• CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
• ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming
• ELET 4300 - Embedded System Organization
• ELET 4340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques
• PHYS 4500 - Introduction to Solid-State Physics

Communication and Networks
• CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming
• CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
• CSCE 4510 - Introduction to Wireless Communications
• CSCE 4520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols
• CSCE 4530 - Computer Network Design
• CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
• CSCE 4560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
• CSCE 4890 - Directed Study

Computer Systems
• CSCE 3030 - Parallel Programming
• CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture
• CSCE 4050 - Applications of Cryptography
• CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
• CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
• CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
• CSCE 4620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
• CSCE 4650 - Introduction to Compilation Techniques
• CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design
• CSCE 4890 - Directed Study

Note
A maximum of 6 hours of credit in CSCE 4890, CSCE 4920, CSCE 4940, or CSCE 4950 will count toward this degree.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
See CSE faculty advisor.

Other requirements
• A grade point average of at least 2.0 is required for all advanced computer science and engineering courses.
• The Computer Engineering foundation courses are CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040, CSCE 2100, MATH 1710, CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430 or CHEM 1415/CHEM 1435; PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, and TECM 2700. Students must complete these foundation courses with a grade of C or better and a minimum GPA of 2.5. This is a prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Each semester the student must receive advisement until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

Computer Science, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in computer science provides a high-quality education by balancing the theoretical and experimental aspects of hardware and software issues. Computer science is considered to be at or near the top in terms of BS degrees in demand for job prospects.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is a professional degree designed to prepare the student for a career of further studies in the technology and application of computers.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1030, Baltimore, MD 21202, 410-347-7700).
Educational objectives

Graduates will:
1. Pursue graduate studies in computer science or related disciplines, and/or a career in a technology field utilizing skills from the computer science areas studied during the undergraduate program.
2. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in life-long learning.
3. Work effectively in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit the ability to design, develop and implement software while applying computer science principles and practices to the solution of real problems.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 43
A minimum of 55 semester hours, including:
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3110 - Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 4010 - Social Issues in Computing
- CSCE 4110 - Algorithms
- CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 4901 - Software Development Capstone
  or CSCE 4999 - Senior Thesis
- 9 hours chosen from CSCE Advanced Elective Courses.

CSCE core, 6 hours
Students choose 6 hours from the following:
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 4115 - Formal Languages, Automata and Computability
- CSCE 4430 - Programming Languages
- CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
- CSCE 4650 - Introduction to Compilation Techniques

CSCE breadth courses, 6 hours
Students choose 6 hours from the following:
- CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I
- CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
- CSCE 4290 - Introduction to Natural Language Processing
- CSCE 4230 - Introduction to Computer Graphics
- CSCE 4310 - Introduction to Computer Graphics
- CSCE 4350 - Introduction to Data Systems Design
- CSCE 4460 - Software Testing and Empirical Methodologies
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security

Note
A maximum of 6 hours of credit in CSCE 4890, CSCE 4920, CSCE 4940 or CSCE 4950 will count toward this degree.

Other required courses, 19 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Laboratory science, 16 hours

Required courses, 8 hours
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Choose 8 hours from the following courses
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

3 hours selected from Any 4000-level TECM course.

Note
The Computer Science foundation courses are CSCE 1030; CSCE 1040; CSCE 2100; CSCE 2110; MATH 1710 and MATH 2700; PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730; 1410/CHEM 1430 or CHEM 1415/CHEM 1435 or BIOL 1710/BIOIL
Students must complete these foundation courses with a grade of C or better and a minimum GPA of 2.5. This is a prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Each semester the student must receive advisement until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

**Other requirements**

A grade point average of at least 2.0 is required for all advanced computer science and engineering courses.

**Information Technology, BA**

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in information technology provides you with computer science skills while offering more flexibility, fewer math and science requirements, and the opportunity to study a supporting area that can be outside of computer science. Information technology is currently one of the most rapidly growing employment prospects.

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology is designed to provide a broad education so that the student can take advantage of a variety of professional opportunities in the information technology field.

**Educational Objectives**

Graduates will:

1. Pursue graduate studies in information technology, computer science or related disciplines, and/or a career in a technology field utilizing skills from the information technology areas studied during the undergraduate program.
2. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in lifelong learning.
3. Work effectively in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit the ability to design, develop, manage, maintain and implement information systems while applying IT and computing principles and practices to the solution of real problems.

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

**Degree requirements**

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 121 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, and college requirements as specified in the College of Engineering section of this catalog. A minimum of 31 semester hours must be completed at UNT.

**Major requirements, 46 hours**

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 3055 - IT Project Management
- CSCE 3220 - Human Computer Interfaces
- CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 3615 - Enterprise Systems Architecture and Design
- CSCE 3616 - Social Issues in Computing
- CSCE 4350 - Introduction to Database Systems Design
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
- CSCE 4905 - Information Technology Capstone I
- CSCE 4925 - Information Technology Capstone II

**CS admin concentration area, 9 hours**

- CSCE 3535 - Introduction to Network Administration
- CSCE 3605 - Systems Administration
- CSCE 4355 - Database Administration

**Supporting area, 21 hours**

21 hours are required to support the information technology major and can be chosen from courses in many UNT departments. Check with a CSE faculty advisor concerning eligible courses.

**Note**

A maximum of 6 hours of credit in the following will count toward this degree:

- CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
- CSCE 4920 - Cooperative Education in Computer Science and Engineering
- CSCE 4940 - Special Computer Application Problem
- CSCE 4950 - Special Problems in Computer Science and Engineering

**Other course requirements, 18 hours**

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for
The student’s application will be reviewed by an undergraduate and a graduate coordinator in computer science and engineering. Once approved by the CSE coordinators, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies
After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the accepted graduate courses as technical electives for the BS degree. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for grad track credits, he or she will need to obtain approvals from both the undergraduate and graduate CSE coordinators. For these graduate courses to be counted for the MS degree, the student must earn a grade of B or higher for each course. Courses cross-listed as graduate/undergraduate must be taken at the graduate level to be counted for graduate credit.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 GPA or higher, he or she will be fully admitted. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track program should complete all of the bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements
The student is required to take three of the courses listed below in the fourth year of the program.

- CSCE 5050 - Applications of Cryptography
- CSCE 5200 - Information Retrieval and Web Search
- CSCE 5210 - Artificial Intelligence
- CSCE 5215 - Machine Learning
- CSCE 5220 - Computer Graphics
- CSCE 5250 - Introduction to Game Programming
- CSCE 5260 - 3D Game Programming
- CSCE 5265 - Advanced Topics in Game Development
- CSCE 5290 - Natural Language Processing
- CSCE 5350 - Database Systems I
- CSCE 5400 - Automata Theory
- CSCE 5430 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 5450 - Programming Languages
- CSCE 5510 - Wireless Communications
- CSCE 5520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols
- CSCE 5560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
- CSCE 5610 - Computer System Architecture
- CSCE 5620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
- CSCE 5640 - Operating System Design
- CSCE 5650 - Compiler Design

Grad Track Options

Computer Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Computer Engineering, MS
The Department of Computer Science and Engineering offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in computer engineering.

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the department’s computer engineering BS program. Students are eligible for acceptance at the end of their junior year. Approval will be considered once a student has completed at least 75 credit hours (one benchmark is whether or not the student is ready for CSE Senior Design in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application; average minimum GPA of 3.5 for all computer engineering core courses (CSCE 2610, CSCE 3600, and either CSCE 3612 or CSCE 3730)
- Two letters of recommendation from computer science and engineering faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by an
Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

The student is required to take 3 of the courses listed below in the fourth year of the program.

- CSCE 5050 - Applications of Cryptography
- CSCE 5200 - Information Retrieval and Web Search
- CSCE 5210 - Artificial Intelligence
- CSCE 5215 - Machine Learning
- CSCE 5220 - Computer Graphics
- CSCE 5250 - Introduction to Game Programming
- CSCE 5260 - 3D Game Programming
- CSCE 5265 - Advanced Topics in Game Development
- CSCE 5290 - Natural Language Processing
- CSCE 5350 - Database Systems I
- CSCE 5400 - Automata Theory
- CSCE 5430 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 5450 - Programming Languages
- CSCE 5510 - Wireless Communications
- CSCE 5520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols
- CSCE 5560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
- CSCE 5610 - Computer System Architecture
- CSCE 5620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
- CSCE 5640 - Operating System Design
- CSCE 5650 - Compiler Design
- CSCE 5655 - Principles of Compiler Optimization
- CSCE 5730 - Digital CMOS VLSI Design
- CSCE 5810 - Biocomputing
- CSCE 5820 - Computational Epidemiology

All remaining required courses for the Computer Science, BS.

Minors

**Computer Science and Engineering minor**

A minor in computer science and engineering consists of a minimum of 19 semester hours of computer science and engineering courses, including 6 advanced hours. Six hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

**Required courses**

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II

**Certificates**
Security certificate
The Department of Computer Science and Engineering offers courses leading to the Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS) National Standards:
- CNSS 4011: National Training Standard of Information Systems Security (INFOSEC) Professionals

For more information, visit the web page of the UNT Center for Information and Computer Security.

Courses
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
- CSCE 4560 - Secure Electronic Commerce

Secondary Teacher Certification

Computer Science teacher certification
Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in information technology
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 3055 - IT Project Management
- CSCE 3220 - Human Computer Interfaces
- CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 4010 - Social Issues in Computing
- CSCE 4350 - Introduction to Database Systems Design
- CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
- CSCE 4905 - Information Technology Capstone I
- CSCE 4925 - Information Technology Capstone II

Additional requirements
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Upon completing the BA with a major in information technology program that includes a supporting area of 22 hours of TNT courses, the student will be eligible to take the state computer science teacher certification exam. Computer science option students can also become eligible for this exam by completing the same CSE courses and completing a Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching minor and meeting all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Game Programming certificate
The certificate in game programming is designed to prepare undergraduate students in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering to launch careers as programmers in the video game industry.

Visit larc.unt.edu for more information.

Required courses
- CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I
- CSCE 4215 - Programming Math and Physics for Games
- CSCE 4220 - Game Programming II
- CSCE 4250 - Topics in Game Development
Department of Electrical Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room B270

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310470
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-891-6872
Fax: 940-891-6881
Web site: www.ee.unt.edu

Shengli Fu, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of North Texas provides an innovative program in electrical engineering, combining cognitive skills, industry-university joint projects and business skills with courses that form the foundation of the electrical engineering discipline. Combining theory and practice, the curriculum is designed to serve the citizens and industries in Texas, particularly the North Texas region, and the nation.

The department is housed in a facility designed to promote intellectual and scholarly endeavors of faculty and students. The department currently offers a Bachelor of Science degree and a Master of Science degree, each with a major in electrical engineering. In conjunction with Texas Woman’s University, the department offers a dual Bachelor of Science degree with majors in electrical engineering and mathematics. It also offers an undergraduate minor in electrical engineering. Research interests of the faculty include digital signal processing; image processing; pattern recognition; wireless sensor networks; systems and control; analog, RF and mixed signal design; VLSI design; wireless communication.

The department received support from the National Science Foundation to offer an “Innovative Design- and Project-Oriented Electrical Engineering Program” under the Department-Level Reform initiative.

The electrical engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET (415 North Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 410-347-7700).

Mission

The Department of Electrical Engineering constantly strives to further the mission of the University of North Texas. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering program (BSEE program) have been developed to accomplish the university mission.

Program Educational Objectives

1. Our graduates will be productive and valuable professionals in electrical engineering and related fields.
2. Our graduates will engage in life-long learning demonstrated by advanced education/degrees, professional development activities, and/or other career-enhancing activities.
3. Our graduates will be successful in taking leadership roles at various levels in their professional careers in academia or industry.

Our innovative bachelor’s program is designed to satisfy the ABET criteria for accreditation of engineering programs.

Student Outcomes

Upon completion of the Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering program, students will be able to achieve the following outcomes:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, engineering and science.
2. Design and develop projects, and conduct experiments to verify and validate them, as well as analyze and interpret data.
3. Develop project-based learning skills through design and implementation of a system, component or process that meets the needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability and sustainability.
4. Function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. Identify, formulate and solve engineering problems.
6. Have an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
7. Communicate effectively.
8. Achieve broad education necessary to understand the impact of electrical engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context.
9. Understand learning processes and concepts of learning to learn, and engage in lifelong learning.
10. Achieve knowledge of contemporary issues.
11. Use techniques, skills and computer-based tools for conducting experiments and carrying out designs.

The BSEE program curriculum is designed to ensure that each undergraduate course achieves one or more of the above outcomes, and the curriculum, as a whole, achieves all student outcomes. Additionally, the undergraduate curriculum aims to enrich our students’ educational experience at UNT.

Research and scholarship

In order to accomplish the objectives in pursuing excellence in scholarly and applied research, the faculty of the department is committed to:

- establishing high standards for research and scholarship,
- fostering excellence and diversity in research,
- creating an inspiring academic environment for the students through integration of research and education, and
- serving the society and the profession through technological advances in basic and applied research.

Majors

Electrical Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering program provides an innovative and project-oriented curriculum that incorporates the best practices of a real-world engineering education as you study electronics, control systems, communication systems, computer systems, very large-scale integration design, electromagnetics and signal processing.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering is an innovative undergraduate program designed to combine the best practices in electrical engineering education. This design- and project-oriented program integrates concepts, analysis, design and development of state-of-the-art electrical and electronic systems. Through
course work, students have “learning-to-learn” experiences and work on hands-on design projects every semester. This active learning experience emphasizes knowledge and skills so that students can solve real-world electrical engineering problems. The one-year sequence of business and marketing courses encourages students to develop a global markets outlook.

The courses in the program are designed to cover both the breadth and depth of electrical engineering. The breadth of the curriculum is provided through course work in circuits, signals and systems, logic design, electromagnetics, electronics, communications, and analog and digital design projects. The depth of the curriculum is provided through courses in electronics, computer organization, computer networks, VLSI design, and advanced elective courses. Project courses in digital signal processing and communication system design provide additional depth. The design projects are integrated into the course work so that students can learn to solve practical engineering problems in a creative and relevant setting. In addition, project courses ensure that students have an opportunity to solve multidisciplinary engineering problems by working in teams and to develop effective oral and written communication skills.

The program also puts a strong emphasis on studies in art, business, management, humanities, physics and chemistry, social sciences, professionalism and engineering ethics, which fulfill objectives appropriate to the electrical engineering profession.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission (EAC) of ABET (abet.org), (415 North Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 128 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced courses, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements and the University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and in the College of Engineering section of this catalog.

Major requirements

A minimum of 36 semester hours, including:

- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- EENG 3520 - Electronics II
- EENG 3710 - Computer Organization
- EENG 3810 - Communications Systems
- Four electrical engineering electives. (Electrical engineering electives are defined as 4000-level organized EENG courses, including EENG 4010 and EENG 4900 but excluding EENG 4910, EENG 4920, EENG 4951 and EENG 4990.)

Project courses, 24 hours

- EENG 1910 - Project I: Learning to Learn (meets the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering
- EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
- EENG 2920 - Project IV: Analog Circuit Design
- EENG 3910 - Project V: DSP System Design
- EENG 3920 - Project VI: Modern Communication System Design
- EENG 4910 - Project VII: Senior Design I
- EENG 4990 - Project VIII: Senior Design II (meets the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Other required courses

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Business courses

- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management and
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship or
- A minor in business foundations

Minor

A minor in business foundations; optional if the student elects to take OPSM 3830 and MGMT 3850.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

Electrical Engineering foundation courses include EENG 1910, EENG 2610, MATH 1710, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, and TECM 2700. Satisfactory completion of all Electrical Engineering foundation courses with a minimum GPA of 2.5
Grad Track Options

Electrical Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Electrical Engineering, MS

The Department of Electrical Engineering offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in electrical engineering.

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the department’s electrical engineering BS program. Students are eligible for acceptance at the end of their junior year. One benchmark is whether the student is ready to take EENG 4910 - Project VII: Senior Design I in the following semester. Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application
- Two letters of recommendation from electrical engineering faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by an undergraduate and graduate committee. Once approved by the department, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School before the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After being accepted into the grad track option, the student can then take graduate courses in their senior year as EE electives to meet the BS degree requirements. In order for courses to be counted toward the MS degree, the student must meet the minimum grade requirements of the courses in the MS program.

Students admitted to the program will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all requirements for the BS degree and maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher, he or she will be full admitted to the MS program.

The student must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after receiving his or her BS degree, and should complete the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to receive the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate credit hours will not be counted anymore for the MS degree even if the student comes back to graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

The student is required to take any three courses from the courses listed below in the fourth year of the program (may be changed only if approved by both the EE undergraduate and graduate coordinators):

- EENG 5310 - Control Systems Design
- EENG 5320 - Systems Modeling and Simulation
- EENG 5520 - Design and Testing of Digital Systems
- EENG 5530 - Analog Integrated Circuit Design
- EENG 5610 - Digital Signal Processing
- EENG 5810 - Digital Communications
- all remaining courses required for the BS with a major in electrical engineering

Year five required courses:

- all remaining courses required for the MS with a major in electrical engineering (see Graduate Catalog)

Dual Degrees

Electrical Engineering, BS and Mathematics, BS

The dual degree program in mathematics and engineering combines the strengths of Texas Woman’s University (TWU) and University of North Texas to permit students to earn two degrees simultaneously while preparing for a professional career in engineering.

Undergraduate students attend TWU for three years as mathematics majors in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, then continue their education in the College of Engineering at UNT for approximately two additional years. After completion of the program, students receive the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mathematics from TWU and the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering from UNT.

The following outline of courses is designed to satisfy the requirements of the TWU undergraduate core curriculum and of a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics. Additional courses will be required by UNT. For the TWU degree, a total of at least 124 hours is required, including 36 advanced hours. Certain course work completed at UNT will be taken in transfer to complete the TWU degree. Interested students should consult the current undergraduate catalog for details regarding the TWU Undergraduate Core Curriculum. The minor suggested in the mathematics degree at TWU is computer science. However, the engineering major selected at UNT may serve as the minor for the TWU degree. If the degree in engineering at UNT is not completed, the student may complete the TWU degree in mathematics with appropriate additional work.

Scholarships and/or summer employment are available for the academically able student. Through TWU’s Cooperative Education program, students may earn academic credit and income while gaining on-the-job experience related to engineering.

A 2.5 grade point average (GPA) is the minimum criterion for transfer admission consideration into most UNT engineering programs after completion of the first three years of work at TWU. Those applicants who have completed all foundation courses for engineering (see UNT catalog), have a 2.5 GPA in the foundation course work and a 2.5 GPA in all transferable work, will be admitted upon application to UNT. No grade lower than C is accepted in any mathematics or computer science courses at TWU. While a 2.0 GPA is the UNT requirement for admission after completion of 60 semester credit hours at TWU, a 2.5 is required for admission into UNT College of Engineering degree programs. Students may apply for concurrent enrollment at UNT prior to
completion of their work at TWU by using the appropriate application and following the admissions procedure listed in the UNT catalog.

Suggested courses

The courses listed below will be accepted by the College of Engineering at University of North Texas for those students who successfully transfer from Texas Woman’s University into Electrical Engineering within the College of Engineering, provided the student has duly received credit for the courses at TWU. The student should work closely with academic advisors at TWU and UNT to assure that he or she has satisfied core curriculum at both universities.

At TWU, students take a broad range of courses in mathematics, computer science, humanities, and social and natural sciences, as well as the basic introductory courses needed to enter studies in engineering.

UNT courses for dual degree

- EENG 1910 - Project I: Learning to Learn
- EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
- EENG 2920 - Project IV: Analog Circuit Design
- EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- EENG 3520 - Electronics II
- EENG 3710 - Computer Organization
- EENG 3810 - Communications Systems
- EENG 3910 - Project V: DSP System Design
- EENG 3920 - Project VI: Modern Communication System Design
- EENG 4010 - Topics in Electrical Engineering
- EENG 4710 - VLSI Design
- EENG 4810 - Computer Networks
- EENG 4910 - Project VII: Senior Design I
- EENG 4990 - Project VIII: Senior Design II
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management

Minors

Electrical Engineering minor

A minor in electrical engineering requires a total of 18 semester hours of electrical engineering courses, including 6 hours of advanced courses. Six hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

Required courses

- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
  or
  EENG 2920 - Project IV: Analog Circuit Design
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- One EE elective. (EE electives are defined as 4000-level organized EE courses, including EENG 4010 and EENG 4900 but excluding EENG 4910, EENG 4920, EENG 4951 and EENG 4990.)
Department of Engineering Technology

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park
3940 N. Elm Street, Suite F115
Denton, TX 76207-7102
940-565-2022
Fax: 940-565-2666
E-mail: etec@unt.edu
Web site: engineering.unt.edu/technology

Enrique Barbieri, Chair

Faculty

Technology is the profession in which a knowledge of technologies and natural sciences gained by higher education, experience and practice is devoted primarily to the implementation and extension of existing technology for the benefit of humanity (Engineering Technology Council, 1994). Increasing technological aspects of all modern activities have led to the need for highly skilled persons to design, construct, install, maintain, manage, operate, produce and sell sophisticated technical systems and products.

Departmental programs emphasize integrated design and the application of theoretical concepts. Classes of carefully coordinated laboratory experiences and lectures are utilized. Courses emphasize theoretical concepts and principles for solutions applicable to modern technological problems. Students are prepared for rapidly changing life experiences with mathematics, science and general education. This preparation is designed to enable graduates to remain current, as well as advance, in their professional field.

Vision

In collaboration with industry, other institutions, and university departments, the Department of Engineering Technology is focused on achieving excellence in teaching, innovative applied research, and service. With these concentrations in mind, our goal is to become the leading provider of engineering technologists to the state of Texas and a resource for industrial research.

Mission

Our mission is to provide our students with the technical skills and the fundamental engineering technology background needed to be successful in today’s rapidly changing workplace. In addition to developing technical competence, the department shall aim to develop and enhance the students’ written and oral communication skills, knowledge and application of current technology, and teamwork engineering skills to perform safe and sound engineering technology work in a professional and ethical manner. Our department will build and maintain academic and research relationships with local and regional industries to continue to provide relevant curricula and to enhance the employment opportunities for our students.

Scholarships

The department offers scholarships designated specifically for studies in engineering technology. For further information, inquire in the departmental office.

Majors

Construction Engineering Technology, BSET

A Bachelor of Engineering Technology with a major in construction engineering technology is an applied degree for a career in engineering featuring a unique 50/50 mix of construction engineering and construction management to make you competitive in today’s construction industry. Build a 6x6x7 house during your first year. Expand your Senior-Year Capstone project and consider the Grad-Track option to earn the BSET and MSET in 5 years.

The construction engineering technology major provides educational experiences for the development of technical knowledge and skills necessary in today’s construction industry. The program provides education in both the management and technical aspects, thus providing optimum opportunities for employment. The program builds on a strong foundation in mathematics, science, engineering and general education. Knowledge and skills relative to the construction field such as surveying, cost estimating, construction materials, project scheduling, BIM, contracts and management, safety, and structures are acquired.

Technical and management skills are enhanced through courses offered by other engineering technology programs and the College of Business. The development of technical communication and presentation skills is a requirement throughout the curriculum.

Construction engineering technology is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in construction engineering technology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 75 hours

75 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts
- CNET 1160 - Construction Methods and Materials *
- CNET 2180 - Construction Methods and Surveying *
- CNET 2300 - Architectural Drawing *
- CNET 3150 - Construction Contract Documents
- CNET 3160 - Construction Cost Estimating
- CNET 3190 - Construction Scheduling
- CNET 3410 - Occupational Safety and Liability
- CNET 3430 - Structural Analysis
• CNET 3440 - Steel Structures
• CNET 3460 - Soils and Foundations
• CNET 3480 - Structural Design with Concrete, Timber and Other Materials
• CNET 4170 - Construction Management
• CNET 4180 - Problems in Project Management
• CNET 4620 - Advanced Design in Cold-Formed Steel Structures
• CNET 4780 - Senior Design I
• CNET 4790 - Senior Design II
• ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
• ENGR 2301 - Statics
• ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
• OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
• 5 hours of technical electives

Other requirements

• A grade of C or better is required for all major courses and elective courses counting toward the major.
• Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in the major must be approved by the academic advisor.

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other course requirements

Students registered for fall or spring term/semesters must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems ***
  ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics *** and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism **
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors **
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing * (required instead of ENGL 1320)

CNET foundation courses

CNET foundation courses include CNET 1160, CNET 2180, CNET 2300, PHYS 1710, and ENGR 1030.

Satisfactory completion of the CNET foundation courses with a minimum GPA of 2.5 is prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Mandatory advisement is required until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

Notes

* satisfies CNET foundations requirement
** may be used to satisfy a portion of the University Core Curriculum
*** satisfies CNET foundations requirement; also may be used to satisfy a portion of the University Core Curriculum

Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET

A Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in electrical engineering technology is an applied degree for a career in engineering featuring a digital technology backbone starting on your first semester with Intro to Electronics that includes a 3-hour weekly laboratory experience where you build an electronic device. Expand your Senior-Year Capstone project and consider the Grad-Track option to earn the BSET and MSET in 5 years.

The electrical engineering technology major is designed to develop the technical knowledge and skills necessary to compete successfully in today’s industries that use digital technology, embedded systems, communications, and controls. The program builds on a strong foundation in mathematics, science, and engineering that includes courses in Electronic Devices, Digital Logic, Microprocessors, PLC, and Embedded Digital Systems. Junior and Senior courses advance your knowledge into Power, Communications, and Controls. Computer utilization is an integral part of all electrical engineering technology courses and most courses include a laboratory to provide the necessary hands-on experience for an applied program of study. The development of technical communication and presentation skills is a requirement throughout the curriculum.

Electrical engineering technology is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in electrical engineering technology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 72 hours

Chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

• ELET 1720 - Introduction to Electronics
• ELET 2740 - Special Electronic Devices (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
• ELET 3700 - Advanced Circuit Analysis
• ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming
• ELET 3760 - Design of DSP Systems
• ELET 3980 - Digital Control of Industrial Processes
• ELET 4300 - Embedded System Organization
• ELET 4320 - Electronic Communications II
• ELET 4330 - Instrumentation System Design
• ELET 4340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques
• ELET 4710 - Electronic Communications I
• ELET 4720 - Control Systems
• ELET 4780 - Senior Design I
• ELET 4790 - Senior Design II
• ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
• ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
• ENGR 2720 - Digital Logic (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
• ENGR 2730 - Digital Logic Lab (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
• ENGR 2750 - Introduction to Microprocessors
• CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
• 5 hours of technical electives
• 6 advanced hours of technical options

Other course requirements

Students registering for fall or spring term/semester must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair.

• MATH 1710 - Calculus I (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum; also satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
• ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

and

• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

and

• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

• A grade of C or better is required for all major courses and elective courses counting toward the major.
• Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in each major must be approved by the academic advisor.

ELET foundation courses include ENGR 1030, ENGR 2720/ENGR 2730, ELET 2740, MATH 1710 and TECM 2700. Satisfactory completion of ELET foundation courses with a minimum GPA of 2.5 is requisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Mandatory advisement is required each semester until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET

A Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in mechanical engineering technology is an applied degree for a career in engineering, mechanical systems, materials, and manufacturing. Earn a Certificate in Manufacturing Engineering Technology or in Nuclear Power Technology and be even more competitive for a wider array of job opportunities with engineering firms. Expand your Capstone project and consider the Grad-Track option to earn the BSET and MSET in 5 years.

The mechanical engineering technology major is built upon a strong foundation of science, mathematics and technical course work designed to meet the diverse needs of the mechanical engineer. Mechanical engineering technology concepts are used in all types of industry and are applied directly to product and tool design and to assist in the manufacturing process. Courses in computer-aided design, product design and development, manufacturing processes and materials, fluid and thermal sciences and quality assurance provide the student with a broad range of applications for the pursuit of a career in mechanical engineering technology.

Mechanical engineering technology is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 72 hours

72 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

• MEET 3650 - Design of Mechanical Components
• MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
• MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
• MEET 4050 - Mechanical Design
• MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications
• MEET 4360 - Experimental Thermal Sciences
• MEET 4780 - Senior Design I
• MEET 4790 - Senior Design II
• ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics *
• ENGR 2301 - Statics *
• ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
• ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
• ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
• ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
• ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials and

Other course requirements

Students registering for fall or spring term/semesters must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

• MATH 1710 - Calculus I *
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems**
• ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics*** and
• PHYS 2202 - Electricity and Magnetism** and
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors ** and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing * is required instead of ENGL 1320

Notes

* satisfies MEET foundations requirement
** may be used to satisfy a portion of the University Core Curriculum
*** satisfies MEET foundations requirement; also may be used to satisfy a portion of the University Core Curriculum

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

• A grade of C or better is required for all major courses and elective courses counting toward the major.

Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in the major must be approved by the academic advisor.

MEET foundation courses include ENGR 1304, TECM 2700, MATH 1710, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, and ENGR 2301. Satisfactory completion of the MEET foundation courses with a minimum GPA of 2.5 is prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Mandatory advisement is required each semester until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

Nuclear Engineering Technology, BSET (not currently accepting students)

This program is not currently accepting students. The department of Engineering Technology offers a 12-credit Certificate in Nuclear Power Technology in partnership with Texas A&M Nuclear Power Institute. You enroll in 12 credits of NUET courses; the content is taught online by A&M faculty; a face-to-face component with a UNT faculty member provides further assistance on lecture materials, and a laboratory experience at UNT Discovery Park.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 72 hours

72 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

• NUET 3910 - Principles of Nuclear Technology
• NUET 3920 - Nuclear Instrumentation and Measurement
• NUET 3930 - Radiation Biology and Safety
• NUET 3970 - Electronic Devices and Controls
• NUET 4050 - Nuclear Reactor Theory
• NUET 4780 - Senior Design I
• NUET 4790 - Senior Design II
• NUET 4930 - Reactor Engineering Design and Operation
• NUET 4940 - Electrical Power Generation and Transmission
• ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
• ENGR 2301 - Statics
• ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
• ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
• MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
• MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
• MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
• CSCE 1020 - Program Development
• 3 hours of technical elective
• 16 hours (6 advanced) of technical options approved by advisor.

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.
Students applying to the grad track option should be majors

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the construction engineering technology BSET program. Students are eligible to apply to the grad track option during their junior year. Approval will be considered after the student has completed at least 75 credit hours (a benchmark of eligibility is whether or not the student is ready to take CNET 4780 - Senior Design I in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application.
- Two letters of recommendation from construction engineering technology faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by both the CNET undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student is eligible to take specified graduate courses for credit toward the BSET and the MS with a major in engineering technology. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses to be counted toward the MS.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be conditionally admitted to the MS program. Students who satisfy all requirements of the BSET and who maintain a 3.0 or higher GPA will be fully admitted to the MS program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option should complete all BSET degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing his or her BSET and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

Students in the grad track option must register for three graduate courses:

- MGMT 5240 - Project Management
- MSET 5800 - Studies in Engineering Technology

Plus one elective course selected from the following with the approval of the advisor:

- MSET 5200 - Advanced Construction Scheduling
- MSET 5220 - Building Information Modeling
- MSET 5230 - Risk Management in Construction
- MSET 5900 - Special Problems

The three graduate courses will replace CNET 4180, CNET 4620, and one technical elective.

See the BSET in Construction Engineering Technology for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.
Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET with grad track option leading to Engineering Technology, MS

The Department of Engineering Technology offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in electrical engineering technology (ELET).

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the electrical engineering technology BSET program. Students are eligible to apply to the grad track option during their junior year, after completing at least 75 credit hours (a benchmark of eligibility is whether or not the student is ready to take ELET 4780 - Senior Design I in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application
- Two letters of recommendation from electrical engineering technology faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by both undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student is eligible to take specified graduate courses for credit toward the BSET and MS degrees. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses to be counted toward the MS degree.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be conditionally admitted to the MS program. Students who satisfy all requirements of the BSET degree and who complete the graduate courses required toward the MS will be evaluated for unconditional admission to the MS degree program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option should complete all BSET degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

The student must enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

Students in the grad track option will replace three (3) ELET 4XXX courses with the corresponding MSET 5XXX courses from the list below for a total of nine (9) credit hours counted toward both the BSET and MS degrees.

- MSET 5300 - Embedded Systems Organization (replaces ELET 4300)
- MSET 5310 - Industrial Process Controls (replaces ELET 4720)
- MSET 5320 - Introduction to Telecommunications (replaces ELET 4320)
- MSET 5330 - Instrumentation System Design (replaces ELET 4330)
- MSET 5340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques (replaces ELET 4340)

See Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET with grad track option leading to Engineering Technology, MS

The Department of Engineering Technology offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in mechanical engineering technology (MEET).

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the mechanical engineering technology BSET program. Students are eligible to apply for the grad track option during their junior year, after completing at least 75 credit hours (a benchmark of eligibility is whether or not the student is ready to take MEET 4780 - Senior Design I in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application
- Two letters of recommendation from mechanical engineering technology faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by both undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student is eligible to take specified graduate courses for credit toward the BSET and MS degrees. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses to be counted toward the MS degree.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be conditionally admitted to the MS program. Students who satisfy all requirements of the BSET degree and who complete the graduate courses required toward the MS will be evaluated for unconditional admission to the MS degree program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option should complete all BSET degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.
The student must enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

Students in the grad track option must register for three graduate courses. These three courses will replace nine (9) hours of technical electives currently required in the MEET undergraduate program.

- MSET 5020 - Design of Experiments
- MSET 5040 - Analytical Methods in Engineering Technology

Plus one course selected from:

- MSET 5030 - Product Design and Development
- MSET 5100 - Nontraditional Manufacturing Processes
- MSET 5120 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing
- MSET 5150 - Applications of Electron Microscopy and Failure Analysis
- MSET 5160 - Creep and Fatigue in Engineering Design and Systems Performance
- MSET 5800 - Studies in Engineering Technology
- MSET 5900 - Special Problems
- Technical course substitution (with approval of major professor)

See the Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Minors

General Engineering Technology minor

The minor in general engineering technology requires 18 semester hours (6 advanced), chosen with approval of the engineering technology department chair.

Contact the Department of Engineering Technology for information on pre-approved minors in construction, electronics, mechanical and nuclear engineering technology.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Manufacturing Engineering Technologies certificate

Required courses

- MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis
- MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations
- MFET 4220 - CNC Programming and Operation

Department of Materials Science and Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room E132
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305310
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3260
Fax: 940-565-4824
Web site: engineering.unt.edu/materials

Andrey Voevodin, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering addresses the education and technological challenges of creating, applying and characterizing new materials for the 21st century. The Department of Materials Science and Engineering is committed to training students at the undergraduate and graduate levels in all aspects of modern materials including metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic and optical materials, and materials characterization. Students have opportunities for hands-on instruction and research with modern equipment and facilities. The department has strong collaborative programs with industries in the Dallas–Fort Worth region and with universities both locally and throughout the world.

The department offers bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees, all with a major in materials science and engineering. Presently, the department has 18 tenured or tenure track faculty who divide their time between teaching and research in the different areas mentioned above. Research support comes from a variety of federal, state and industrial entities. The department has one of the most advanced analytical characterization facilities in the country, and both undergraduate and graduate students receive training on state-of-the-art equipment. Finally, the department has strong connections to local industries and is setting up relationships for cooperative education experiences and internships so that students can receive practical training in addition to classroom and laboratory instruction.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Science with a major in materials science and engineering can expect a very healthy job market and relatively high starting salaries in a variety of industries. In fact, materials science and engineering graduates are heavily sought after by industries of all types, including automotive, chemical, aerospace, microelectronics, magnetic storage, transportation, sports, defense, forensics, and manufacturing. A BS with a major in materials science and engineering also prepares students for continuing their education with a master’s or a doctoral degree either in materials science and engineering or in a related field.

Vision and Mission

The vision of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering at the University of North Texas is to have a world-class materials science and engineering research program with local, national and international scientific and technological impact; to provide an outstanding educational experience for a diverse student population; and to provide a collegial environment for students, staff and faculty.

The mission of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering is to provide a high quality engineering education to our diverse student population by maintaining a balance between the theoretical and applied aspects of materials science and engineering through course work,
laboratories and independent research topics. The department provides national and international leadership in research and scholarship, and strives to build mutually beneficial partnerships with both internal and external collaborators, with alumni and with the professional and business communities. Finally, the department facilitates a collegial atmosphere that is conducive to the intellectual and scholarly pursuits of its faculty and students.

Program Educational Objectives

1. Graduates will have successful careers in materials science and engineering or related disciplines.
2. Graduates will successfully participate in continuing education or education towards advanced degrees.

Student Outcomes

Our student outcomes mirror the ABET outcomes:

1. An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering [ABET (a)].
2. An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data [ABET (b)].
3. An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability [ABET (c)].
4. An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams [ABET (d)].
5. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems [ABET (e)].
6. An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility [ABET (f)].
7. An ability to communicate effectively [ABET (g)].
8. The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context [ABET (h)].
9. A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning [ABET (i)].
10. A knowledge of contemporary issues [ABET (j)].
11. An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice [ABET (k)].

Research

The department has an active and robust research portfolio that ranges from fundamental studies to applications-oriented development programs. These research activities span economic sectors ranging from aerospace applications to electronic devices to biomaterials, and integrate both computational and experimental approaches. In these programs, it is common to find both undergraduate and graduate students engaged in research, laboratories, and centers/institutes, including the following examples.

Laboratories

- The Laboratory of Polymers and Composites
- Laboratory for Moving Mechanical Assemblies
- Laboratory for Laser Materials Synthesis and Fabrication
- Laboratory for Computational Materials Modeling
- Laboratory for Electronic Materials and Devices
- Advanced Metallic Materials and Manufacturing Processes (AM3P) Laboratory
- Advanced Metallic Materials Processing Laboratory
- The Materials Synthesis and Processing Laboratory
- The Optoelectronic and Thin Films Laboratory

Centers/Institutes

- 2 NSF industry/university cooperative research centers (I/UCRCs)
  - Center for Advanced Non-Ferrous Structural Alloys (CANFSA)
  - Center for Friction Stir Processing (CFSP)

The Air Force funded Institute for Science and Engineering Simulation (ISES)

 Majors

Materials Science and Engineering, BS

A Bachelor of Science with a major in materials science and engineering from the University of North Texas will prepare you to enter fast-emerging fields with relatively high starting salaries. Students who earn the degree enjoy being part of a close-knit professional community that bridges disciplines, such as applied physics and chemistry, in order to solve complex engineering problems.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in materials science and engineering is designed to provide students with the fundamental principles of how materials are made, how they behave during application, how their structure and properties are measured and quantified, and how to improve the performance of these materials. This information is then used in “materials-specific” courses and hands-on laboratories where students then learn to apply these principles to the different materials classes, namely, metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic materials and biomaterials. Students also learn about nanotechnology and how it is impacting the materials science and engineering discipline. During their last year, students are required to do a senior project with one of the faculty members who specialize in their primary area of interest. Students work either individually or in small groups on projects that provide them with research experiences that help them determine whether they feel better suited to finish their education and go to industry or continue on to graduate school. The course work instills in students ethical and environmental issues and standards expected by industry and society.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in materials science and engineering is an ABET accredited program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 45 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements

A minimum of 53 semester hours, including:

- MTSE 1100 - Discover How and Why Materials
Materials Science and Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Materials Science and Engineering, MS

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in materials science and engineering. In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the materials science and engineering BS program. Students are eligible to apply to the grad track option during their junior year, after completing at least 75 credit hours. Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.3 or higher is required at the time of application.
- An average GPA of 3.5 or higher for materials science core courses taken (MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MTSE 3050 and MTSE 3070).
- A personal statement, curriculum vitae and two letters of recommendation from materials science and engineering faculty members.

The student’s application will be reviewed by both undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours and after authorization from undergraduate and graduate advisors, the student may begin taking graduate courses as electives for the BS requirements. Students should earn a B or higher in these graduate courses to be counted toward the MS degree. Students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted to the MS on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher, he or she will be fully admitted to the MS program with all the rights and privileges of a graduate student.

The student must enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to

Other requirements

A grade point average of at least 2.0 is required for all materials science and engineering courses. MTSE foundation courses include MTSE 1100, MATH 1710, MATH 1720, CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, TECM 2700 and ENGR 3450. Satisfactory completion of the MTSE foundation courses with a minimum GPA of 2.5 is prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Each semester the student is required mandatory advisement until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

Grad Track Options

Materials Science and Engineering, MS

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (45) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other required courses

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- MTSE 3001 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering - II
- MTSE 3000 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering
complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

The student will be awarded the BS degree immediately upon successful completion of the requirements for the undergraduate degree.

Program requirements

Students in the grad track option may choose 9 hours from the following graduate level courses to replace electives in the BS degree:

- MTSE 5070 - Tribology of Materials
- MTSE 5200 - Advanced Concepts of Metallurgical Science
- MTSE 5300 - Science and Technology of Modern Ceramics
- MTSE 5400 - Advanced Polymer Physics and Chemistry
- MTSE 5560 - Compound Semiconductor Materials and Devices
- MTSE 5620 - Scanning Electron and Ion Microscopy
- MTSE 5710 - Computational Materials Science

If the student wishes to take other graduate courses to satisfy the grad track option requirements, he or she will need to obtain approval from both the undergraduate and graduate advisors in materials science and engineering. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses in order to be counted toward the MS degree.

See the Materials Science and Engineering, BS for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Minors

Materials Science and Engineering minor

The minor in materials science and engineering requires a total of 18 semester credit hours:

Required

- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials
- Plus 15 hours of materials science and engineering courses, at least 6 of which should be chosen from the four core courses:

Core courses

- MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure
- MTSE 3030 - Thermodynamics and Phase Diagrams
- MTSE 3050 - Mechanical Properties of Materials
- MTSE 3070 - Electrical, Optical and Magnetic Properties of Materials

Additional requirements

The remaining hours can be from any other 3000- or 4000-level materials science engineering courses.

Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room F101
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311098
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2400
Fax: 940-369-8675
Web site: www.mee.unt.edu
Kuruvilla John, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering at the University of North Texas is committed to academic excellence in undergraduate and graduate education and research in all areas pertinent to the discipline of mechanical engineering and in particular to thermal-fluid sciences, energy production, and solid mechanics. The goals of the Department and its faculty are: (1) to provide high quality and innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels; (2) to foster lifelong learning by promoting professionalism and ethical standards and helping students develop leadership qualities; (3) to pursue excellence in scholarly research in areas of mechanical and energy engineering; and (4) to collaborate with engineers in industry, national laboratories, and government agencies in finding the solutions to national and global problems related to energy use and its environmental impacts.

Mission and Vision

The mission of the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering is to harness the power of ideas by providing a student-centered environment, fostering a strong culture of learning, promoting high quality scholarly activities, serving the engineering profession and society, and advancing regional economic development. We seek to accomplish this mission by:

- Offering high quality and innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels.
- Pursuing innovation, excellence, and leadership in scholarly activities.
- Serving the engineering profession and humanity with faculty and student expertise.

The vision of the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering is to create an outstanding, innovative, and interdisciplinary student-centered academic program that emphasizes the fundamentals of mechanical engineering, modern applications pertaining to energy production, power management and distribution, and lifelong learning skills, within a research-and-project oriented environment.

Majors

Mechanical and Energy Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering combines the fundamentals of mechanical engineering with a broad specialization in subjects related to energy, manufacturing and design. The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mechanical and energy engineering follows an interdisciplinary and innovative curriculum that combines essentials of the classical discipline of mechanical engineering with the deeper knowledge of the dynamic field of energy studies. Thus, the BS degree combines the fundamentals
of mechanical engineering with a broad specialization on subjects related to energy production, management, and distribution. The goal of the mechanical and energy engineering department is to provide a curriculum and course of training that will prepare undergraduates not only for today’s challenges, but also for future challenges in a fast-paced, global, and diverse society. As a consequence, this program emphasizes the fundamentals, modern methods, processes and technologies of engineering science. It also gives students the tools to learn by themselves and to pursue lifelong learning. Graduates of this program are well-prepared for industry careers and pursuit of advanced engineering degrees.

The mechanical and energy engineering curriculum is very broad. It is similar to a traditional mechanical engineering curriculum with the notable addition of several required energy-related courses and elective courses that emphasize energy applications and materials. In their first year, students in this program will take preparatory courses in mathematics and the basic sciences, including physics, and chemistry. The required upper-division engineering courses are in the broad areas of energy-thermal-fluid science; mechanics and materials; dynamics, design and controls; and environmental impact of energy production and use. Technical elective courses range from alternative energy to nuclear power. The program also emphasizes studies in the humanities and social sciences, artistic ingenuity, professionalism, technical communication and engineering ethics.

The department also offers unique curriculum-integrated enrichment opportunities including undergraduate research, co-ops, and study abroad exchanges with international partner schools. Minors that provide breadth of experience from other disciplines, including mathematics and hospitality management, can also be integrated seamlessly into the department’s four-year bachelor’s degree plan.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mechanical and energy engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission (EAC) of ABET (abet.org). (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Program educational objectives

1. Graduates are successfully employed in mechanical and energy engineering positions and other related fields.
2. Graduates engage in lifelong learning demonstrated by advanced education, professional development activities and/or other career-appropriate options.
3. Graduates successfully demonstrate technical and leadership competence.

Student outcomes

Upon completion of the Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering, students are enabled to achieve the following outcomes:

(a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering
(b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
(c) an ability to design a system, component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability and sustainability
(d) an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
(e) an ability to identify, formulate and solve engineering problems
(f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
(g) an ability to communicate effectively
(h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context
(i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, life-long learning
(j) a knowledge of contemporary issues
(k) an ability to use the techniques, skills and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 127 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements

Engineering fundamentals requirements

A minimum of 10 credit hours of

- ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- MTSE 3000 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering
- MTSE 3003 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory

Major requirements

A minimum of 50 credit hours, including

- MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
- MEEN 2110 - Engineering Data Analysis
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 2240 - Programming for Mechanical Engineers
- MEEN 2301 - Mechanics I
- MEEN 2302 - Mechanics II
- MEEN 2332 - Mechanics III
- MEEN 3100 - Manufacturing Processes
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3130 - Machine Elements
- MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I
- MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II
- MEEN 3250 - Analytical Methods for MEE Engineers
- MEEN 4150 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Systems Design I
- MEEN 4250 - Capstone Design in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Energy engineering electives
6 semester credit hours from the following courses
- MEEN 3125 - Thermal Engineering Projects
- MEEN 4110 - Alternative Energy Sources
- MEEN 4112 - Fundamentals of Nuclear Engineering
- MEEN 4300 - Intermediate Thermodynamics
- MEEN 4310 - Intermediate Heat Transfer
- MEEN 4315 - Nanoscale Energy Transport Process
- MEEN 4320 - Mechanical Systems for Buildings
- MEEN 4330 - Introduction to Combustion Science and Engineering
- MEEN 4332 - Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering
- MEEN 4335 - Computational Simulation of Building Energy Systems
- MEEN 4340 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building Design for Commercial Buildings
- MEEN 4350 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building for Residential Buildings
- MEEN 4410 - Energy Harvesting System Design
- MEEN 4810 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Technical electives
6 semester credit hours from the following courses
- MEEN 4120 - Aerospace Fundamentals
- MEEN 4130 - Failure of Deformable Bodies
- MEEN 4140 - Finite Element Analysis
- MEEN 4151 - Manufacturing of Renewable Biocomposites for Lightweight Energy Efficient Structure
- MEEN 4152 - Mechanics of Composites and Foams for Lightweight Energy Efficient Structures
- MEEN 4160 - Mechanical Vibrations
- MEEN 4415 - Smart Materials and Structures
- MEEN 4488 - Introduction to Microfluidics
- MEEN 4510 - Electronic Manufacturing Technologies
- MEEN 4800 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
- MEEN 4930 - Undergraduate Research
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance

Other required courses
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors
  or
  CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
  or
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Minor
None required.

Other requirements
BS-MEEN foundation courses include TECM 2700, MATH 1710, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, MEEN 1000, MEEN 2210 and MEEN 2302. Satisfactory completion of BS-MEEN foundation courses with a minimum GPA of 2.5 is prerequisite to take advanced courses in the major. Each semester the student must receive mandatory advisement until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

A grade point average of at least 2.0 is required for all major requirement courses and approved electives. Enrollment in the upper-division MEEN courses requires successful completion of all the required lower-division MEEN and ENGR prefix courses.

Grad Track Options
Mechanical and Energy Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Mechanical and Energy Engineering, MS

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies
Application requirements and procedures
- Mechanical and energy engineering major.
- Junior status (must have completed at least 75 credit hours and be ready to enroll in the MEE Senior Design course the following fall semester).
- Minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3 at the time of application submission, with an average grade of 3.5 or higher for MEE core courses (MEEN 2210, MEEN 3110, MEEN 3120, MEEN 3250).
- Two letters of recommendation from MEE faculty members.
- The student’s application will be reviewed by both the MEE undergraduate advisor and the MEE graduate advisor.
- Once the application is approved by the MEE advisors, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.
Application procedures and program policies
The student must earn a grade of B or higher in each graduate course for the course to be counted toward the master’s degree.

- After being admitted to the grad track program and having completed at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the specified graduate courses in place of the technical electives or energy electives in the bachelor’s program.
- The student admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the master’s program on a conditional basis.
- Once the student has satisfied all course work for the bachelor’s degree and maintained a 3.0 GPA or higher, he or she will be fully admitted into the master’s program.

Policies related to completion of programs
- The student accepted to the grad track option should complete all requirements for the bachelor’s degree and graduate within 12 months from the beginning of the semester in which first enrolled in a graduate course. If requirements are not completed within 12 months, enrollment in graduate-level courses will be suspended.
- The student must enroll in the graduate program the long semester after finishing the bachelor’s degree and should take the remaining graduate-level courses in the following year(s) to complete the Master of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering. If the student does not enroll in the graduate program the long semester immediately following completion of the bachelor’s degree, the graduate-level courses applied to the undergraduate degree may not be counted toward the Master of Science even if the student returns to UNT for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements
Graduate courses that may be applied to the bachelor’s degree:

- MEEN 5300 - Advanced Thermodynamics (fall semester of year four)
- MEEN 5110 - Alternative Energy Sources (spring semester of year four)
- MEEN 5315 - Nanoscale Energy (spring semester of year four)

The above courses substitute for the following requirements of the bachelor’s degree:

- the corresponding number of hours of technical and/or energy electives

See the Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Note: The graduate courses taken in year four may be changed only if approved by both the MEE undergraduate coordinator and the MEE graduate advisor.

Minors

Mechanical and Energy Engineering minor
The minor in mechanical and energy engineering requires a total of 18 semester credit hours.

Required courses, 9 hours

- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 2302 - Mechanics II
  - or
  - ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
- MEEN 2332 - Mechanics III
  - or
  - ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials

Additional courses, 9 hours

Chosen from the following:

- MEEN 3100 - Manufacturing Processes
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3130 - Machine Elements
- MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I
- MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II
- MEEN 4110 - Alternative Energy Sources
- MEEN 4140 - Finite Element Analysis
  - or other 3000- or 4000-level MEEN courses with the approval of MEE undergraduate advisor

Certificates

Energy Assessment of Buildings professional certificate
This professional certificate program provides both traditional students and practicing professionals with a learning experience that enhances their capabilities in building energy assessment. The program focuses on both basic engineering science and practical applications of building energy assessment methods. The program will help students gain knowledge required towards certification for a building energy modeling professional by ASHRAE, AEE or other professional organizations. Interested applicants must contact the department chairperson or the coordinator prior to registering for the program.

The certificate will be awarded to students who successfully demonstrate competency in the following courses (some of which may require prerequisites or permission of the program coordinator):

Required courses, 15 hours

- MEEN 3220 - Thermal-Fluid Science for Buildings
- MEEN 4320 - Mechanical Systems for Buildings
- MEEN 4335 - Computational Simulation of Building Energy Systems
- MEEN 4340 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building Design for Commercial Buildings
- MEEN 4350 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building for Residential Buildings
The college offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Social Work

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Arts**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**Bachelor of Science**

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree include the following.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: A minor, where required, of not fewer than 18 hours, including 6 hours of advanced work.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.
6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**Bachelor of Social Work**

Requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree include the following:

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: A minor, where required, must be advanced, and fulfill the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**Bachelor of Science**

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree include the following.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: A minor, where required, of not fewer than 18 hours, including 6 hours of advanced work.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**College of PACS Degree Requirements**

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Arts**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.
Department of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

Main Departmental Office
907 W. Sycamore

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305010
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2481
Fax: 940-565-4058
Web site: aslp.hps.unt.edu
TBA, Chair

Faculty
Speech and hearing sciences is a discipline that emphasizes the scientific study of human auditory-verbal communication with reference to disorders involving speech, language and hearing. The emphasis of the department is to provide an educational and research setting where students learn models and theories of normal communicative function, and appropriate rationale, techniques and procedures for the evaluation and management of people with speech, language and hearing disorders.

In addition to classroom instruction in the area of normal and disordered communication, the department maintains a clinical facility for students to acquire practical observation and experience through clinical services offered to clients by the UNT Speech and Hearing Center. Concomitant research labs are integral to the learning process of students.

Programs of study
Programs offered by the department are listed below. The undergraduate program is designed for persons wishing to pursue graduate study in speech-language pathology and audiology and offers an avenue for students interested in pursuing other health professions, teaching, psychology, medicine, gerontology, etc. The master’s degree in speech-language pathology is required for licensure in Texas and for clinical certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). A doctoral degree in audiology is required for licensure in Texas and for clinical certification by ASHA.

The program provides basic preparation in the normal development and functioning of speech, language, and hearing, and introductory courses concerned with communication disorders. Undergraduates are introduced to the clinical aspects of speech-language pathology and audiology through course work, clinical experiences and laboratory work at the University of North Texas Speech and Hearing Center. All course selections must be approved by an undergraduate advisor or the department chair.

UNT Speech and Hearing Center
The UNT Speech and Hearing Center is open throughout the year for services to all UNT students and the public. The center provides professional evaluation and remediation of disorders of articulation, language, voice and fluency. Services also include hearing testing, fitting for hearing aids and hearing protection devices, and aural rehabilitation for persons with impaired hearing.

Services are free to enrolled students, but fees for services are charged to faculty, staff and their families. A limited number of fee waivers are available.

Majors

Speech-Language Pathology/Audiology, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in speech-language pathology/audiology gives you the skills needed to assess and treat people with speech, language and hearing disorders, through a curriculum centered around practical experience.

The department offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in speech-language pathology/audiology.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements, 39 hours
Completion of at least 39 hours including:
- ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders *
- ASLP 2020 - Phonetics *
- ASLP 3010 - Clinical Methods in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
- ASLP 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
- ASLP 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences
- ASLP 3035 - Normal Speech and Language Development
- ASLP 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
- ASLP 4035 - Speech Sound Disorders
- ASLP 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
- ASLP 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
- ASLP 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing
- ASLP 4060 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology, Level I
- ASLP 4065 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology/Audiology II
  * Must be completed with a grade of C or better before enrolling in ASLP 3030 and subsequent courses and may only be retaken once.

Other course requirements
The following courses must be completed with a grade of C or better before enrolling in ASLP 3030 and subsequent courses and may only be retaken once.
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
  or
  MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review
  BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
  or
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
Additional requirements

Laboratory science, 3–4 hours in addition to the University Core Curriculum

Choose one from the following:
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity and
- BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab
  or
- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry

Foreign language

Attain 2040 and 2050 level in one foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exams through the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures (American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, Russian or Spanish).

18 additional hours

Students majoring in audiology and speech-language pathology are required to complete 18 hours outside of the department. Students may elect one of the following:

a. A minor of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours;

b. 18 hours, including 9 advanced, selected from two or more departments outside the Department of Speech and Hearing Sciences (selected in consultation with the student’s faculty advisor); or

c. Choose one of the following interdisciplinary specializations totaling 18 hours:

Global disorders

- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability

Child

- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling

Adult

- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging

Lifespan

- AGER 2000 - Global Aging and Individual Aging
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging

Minor

See “Additional Requirements” above.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service.

Other requirements

Major should be declared and degree audit prepared with the Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology Undergraduate Director.

To graduate with a major in speech-language pathology/audiology, a student must:
- Maintain a GPA of 2.5 in the major.
- Earn a grade of C or better on all SPHS courses. Students earning less than a C in any one of the SPHS courses will be allowed to retake that course only once.

Minors

**Speech and Hearing Sciences minor**

Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for courses. The Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology Undergraduate Director is available for consultation on the minor in speech and hearing sciences.

Courses

A minor in speech and hearing sciences requires a total of 18 semester hours from the following:

- ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders
- ASLP 2020 - Phonetics
- ASLP 3010 - Clinical Methods in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
- ASLP 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
- ASLP 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences
- ASLP 3035 - Normal Speech and Language
Development
- ASLP 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
- ASLP 4035 - Speech Sound Disorders
- ASLP 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
- ASLP 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
- ASLP 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing

Department of Behavior Analysis
Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 360
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310919
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2274
Fax: 940-565-2467
Web site: behv.hps.unt.edu
Jesus Rosales-Ruiz, Chair
Faculty
The department offers a major in applied behavior analysis and a minor in behavior analysis for students interested in learning to apply behavioral principles to produce positive change in individual behavior and social systems. The department promotes a humanistic application of behavioral principles through consultation with area agencies and institutions. The department offers students experience in laboratory and applied research and practical experience in the application of behavior technology.

Majors
Applied Behavior Analysis, BS
People with a BA in Applied Behavioral Analysis are competitive for positions in a variety of fields. These jobs generally involve working directly with client populations or helping more experienced behavior analysts with projects and research.
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in applied behavior analysis must meet the following requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements
Major of 34 semester hours, including
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
- BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis
- BEHV 3550 - Behavior Change Techniques
- BEHV 3660 - Survey of Applied Behavior Analysis Literature
- BEHV 3770 - Building Skills with Behavior Technology
- BEHV 4010 - Functional Analysis and Problem Behavior
- BEHV 4310 - Behavior Principles and Self-Management
- BEHV 4400 - Organizational Behavior Management
- BEHV 4750 - Capstone Course in Applied Behavior Analysis

Minor
A minor of 18 hours is optional. Minors considered likely to give graduates of the program a competitive edge include,
but are not limited to, aging, anthropology, biological sciences, business foundations, chemistry, computer science, criminal justice, emergency administration, health promotion, library and information sciences, rehabilitation and sociology.

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Sufficient electives to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours (120) for the degree.

Other requirements
- Minimum GPA of 2.7 in behavior analysis courses.
- At least 30 hours must be completed at UNT.

Minors

Behavior Analysis minor
Undergraduate students majoring in a compatible field (e.g., rehabilitation, sociology, psychology, health promotion, hospitality management, merchandising, management or other service professions) may pursue a minor in behavior analysis.

Prerequisites for other courses
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
- BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis

Additional requirements
Any other undergraduate courses in behavior analysis may be taken to complete the minor of 18 hours. Six hours of the minor must be advanced.

Department of Criminal Justice
Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 265
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305130
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2562
Fax: 940-565-2548
Web site: cjs.hps.unt.edu

Eric J. Fritsch, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Criminal Justice educates students in the theoretical, practical and empirical aspects of criminal justice in preparation for professional service in both governmental and private entities and in preparation for graduate studies.

Criminal justice faculty come from a diverse range of educational and professional backgrounds reflecting the breadth of the criminal justice discipline, and they enhance the instructional process through their own research activities.

The department works with criminal justice agencies and organizations to promote knowledge and understanding of the people, processes and practices relevant to this dynamic field of study.

Undergraduate majors take a series of core criminal justice courses that provide a foundation regarding the key components of the criminal justice system, including law enforcement, criminal law and procedure, corrections, research methods and criminological theory. Students expand their knowledge in these areas and customize their curriculum by selecting from a broad range of criminal justice electives such as those regarding juvenile justice, computer crime and victimology. Internship and study abroad opportunities are available. Both campus-based and online criminal justice courses are offered.

Majors

Criminal Justice, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in criminal justice educates you in the theoretical, practical and empirical aspects of criminal justice in preparation for your career or for graduate studies.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in criminal justice must meet the following requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements
48 hours, including 42 hours in criminal justice:
- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- CJUS 2600 - Diversity Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
- CJUS 3300 - Police Systems
- CJUS 3400 - Correctional Systems
- CJUS 3600 - Criminology
- CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy
- 15 hours of advanced criminal justice elective courses (which may be used to customize an area of interest)

Supporting courses, 6 hours

- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I

Other course requirements

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (or its equivalent) (may not be used in place of ENGL 1320)

Communication skills, 3 hours from

One of the following courses (or their equivalents).

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public

Minor

None required

Electives

18–27 hours (i.e., the number of elective hours needed to fulfill the degree requirement of 120 hours)

Other requirements

All students entering the Criminal Justice program must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 or otherwise be in good academic standing.

Grad Track Options

Criminal Justice, BS with grad track option leading to Criminal Justice, MS

The Department of Criminal Justice offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in criminal justice. In this grad track option, students can take up to 6 hours in the first semester of their senior year and up to 6 hours in the second semester of their senior year.

Admission requirements

All criminal justice faculty will work to identify exceptional students in the undergraduate program. The graduate committee in the department will ultimately decide which students will be invited to apply for the pathway. Students who are invited must complete all the application requirements and processes required of all students who apply to the Master of Science with a major in criminal justice.

Program requirements

- CJUS 5000 - Criminal Justice Policy (corresponds with CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy)
- CJUS 5700 - Evaluation and Research Methodologies (corresponds with CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice)
- CJUS 5500 - Seminar in Criminal Justice Administration (corresponds with CJUS 4500 - Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies)
- CJUS 5200 - Legal Aspects of the Criminal Justice System (corresponds with CJUS 4200 - Criminal Procedure)
- CJUS 5620 - Seminar in Victimology (corresponds with CJUS 4650 - Victimology)
- CJUS 5900 - Special Problems (corresponds with CJUS 4900 - Special Problems)

For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see Criminal Justice, BS.

Minors

Criminal Justice minor

A minor in criminal justice requires completion of 18 semester hours.

Required courses

- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
- CJUS 3600 - Criminology

Plus 9 hours

Nine additional hours of criminal justice courses

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Criminalistics certificate (not accepting students)

This certificate is not accepting students.

Criminalistics involves the documentation, identification, collection, preservation and analysis of items of physical evidence such as firearms, ammunition components, blood spatter patterns, footwear and tire track impression evidence, fingerprints, hairs and fibers and trace evidence found at crime scenes. The goal of criminalistics is to positively place the guilty at the crime scene using physical evidence. The criminalistics certificate program at UNT is an 18-hour program in which students learn how to document, identify, collect and preserve items of physical evidence. Additionally, students are taught what the capabilities and limitations are of criminalistics laboratories that are ultimately responsible for analyzing the physical evidence brought to them by crime scene investigators.

The criminalistics certificate program is specifically designed for students who are interested in field investigations (crime scene investigations), detectives, and police officers. Others who can potentially benefit from the program include future lab examiners, prosecutors, criminal defense attorneys, journalists, emergency response technicians, firefighters, emergency room hospital staff and physicians.

Required courses, 12 hours

- CJUS 3110 - Survey of Forensic Investigations
- CJUS 3330 - Introduction to Criminalistics
- CJUS 4390 - Crime Scene Investigation Theory
- CJUS 4370 - Advanced Criminalistics I
  or
- CJUS 4380 - Advanced Criminalistics II
Elective courses, 6 hours

Chosen from the following:

- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics
- CJUS 3340 - Computer Crime
- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- CJUS 4370 - Advanced Criminalistics I
- CJUS 4380 - Advanced Criminalistics II
- CJUS 4860 - Studies in Criminal Justice

Department of Emergency Management and Disaster Science

Main office
Chilton Hall, Room 122

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310637
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-7445

Web site: emds.hps.unt.edu

Gary R. Webb, Chair
Faculty

The Department of Emergency Management and Disaster Science educates students in the theoretical and empirical underpinnings of emergency management. The department’s programs aim to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to enter the emergency management profession and prepare them for graduate studies. Primary emphasis is placed upon the human dimensions of hazards and disasters and enhancing community and societal resilience to a wide range of threats.

The department is home to the emergency administration and planning program, which was established in 1983 as the nation’s first bachelor’s degree program in emergency management. Since the program’s inception, the department has maintained close relationships with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Region 6 headquarters in Denton. Due to its close proximity to campus, students have opportunities to visit the facilities and FEMA representatives regularly serve as guest lecturers in classes.

The department’s faculty come from diverse educational and professional backgrounds and bring a breadth of knowledge and experience to the classroom. They have written books on emergency management topics and they have been published in many of the top scholarly journals on hazards, disaster and emergency management. Importantly, faculty have received significant external funding for their research from numerous sources, including the National Science Foundation and the Texas Department of Public Safety.

Undergraduate majors take a series of core courses that provide a foundation for understanding the key phases of disasters, including preparedness, response, recovery and mitigation. Students expand their knowledge in these areas by selecting from a broad range of emergency management electives on such topics as terrorism, floodplain management, private sector issues and international disasters.

To apply knowledge and skills learned in classes, students also participate in an internship program, which gives them valuable hands-on experience working for various organizations in the public, private and non-profit sectors.

Majors

Emergency Administration and Planning, BS

A Bachelor of Science with a major in emergency administration and planning helps you develop valuable skills in disaster planning, interpersonal communication and leadership, all of which are skills essential to providing professional leadership in educating communities on strategies to prepare for and alleviate natural, technological and other hazards.

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in
emergency administration and planning must meet the following requirements.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours for all EADP students, 42 must be advanced. All students must fulfill the degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements: 42 hours in the university core, 48 hours in the major, 18 hours for the required minor, plus electives to total 120 required semester hours.

**Major requirements**

Required courses for all EADP students are:

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 3055 - EOC Design and Operations
- EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior
- EADP 4080 - Capstone Course in Emergency Management
- PADM 3410 - Financial Aspects of Government

The remaining hours for the major may be selected from

- EADP 2700 - Current Issues in Emergency Management
- EADP 4000 - Hazardous Materials Planning and Management
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4015 - Flood Plain Management
- EADP 4020 - The Federal Government and Disasters
- EADP 4030 - Private Sector Issues
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management
- EADP 4065 - Disaster Exercise Design
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration
- PADM 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
- PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- PACS 3000 - Pathways to Civic Engagement
- PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
- SOCI 3550 - Collective Behavior
- SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters

**Other course requirements**

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (may be used to satisfy the Communication [English Composition and Rhetoric] requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

**Life and Physical Sciences requirement**

Choose one of the following to satisfy 3 hours of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

**Internship**

*Pre-career* (students with no professionally relevant work experience) – A major of 48 hours; 42 hours plus 6 hours of internship classes (EADP 4800 and EADP 4810).

*In-career* (students with professionally relevant work experience) – A major of 42 hours. No internship required.

**Minor requirements**

A minor of at least 18 hours; 6 must be advanced.

**Electives**

At least 15 hours. Courses may be selected from any offered at UNT that the student and the advisor deem appropriate to the degree.

**Other requirements**

- A grade of C or better and a minimum GPA of 2.5 on all courses in the major.
- At least 30 hours must be completed at UNT.
**Emergency Administration and Planning minor**

Undergraduate students majoring in a compatible field (e.g., social and behavioral sciences, business, management, political science/public administration and geography) may pursue a minor in emergency administration and planning. The minor requires 18 hours.

**Requirements**

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- 15 additional hours, 9 of which must be selected from a list of selected EADP courses

**Selected EADP courses**

- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior
- PADM 3410 - Financial Aspects of Government

**Note**

The remaining 6 hours may be chosen from any EADP-prefix course (except EADP 4080, EADP 4800 and EADP 4810).

---

**Department of Public Administration**

Public Administration Departmental Office
Chilton Hall, Room 204

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310617
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2165
Fax: 940-565-4466

Web site: padm.hps.unt.edu
Abraham David Benavides, Chair

**Faculty**

**Programs of Study**

The Department of Public Administration offers graduate programs leading to a PhD with a major in public administration and management and a Master of Public Administration (MPA) degree. It also offers minors in public administration, nonprofit management and alternative dispute resolution. Additionally, the program offers two certificates, one in alternative dispute resolution and the other in volunteer and community resource management. The curriculum in the MPA program emphasizes a combination of courses and practical experience leading to entry-level management positions for students beginning their professional careers and job advancement for students already in government service. All faculty members have experience in government and maintain contact with managers and professional associations, such as the International City/County Management Association and the American Society for Public Administration. The MPA at the University of North Texas is accredited by the Network of Schools of Public Policy, Affairs, and Administration (1029 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 1100, Washington, DC 20005; 202-628-8965). The curriculum conforms to NASPAA standards. Detailed information on the MPA program may be found in the Graduate Catalog.

Undergraduate students may wish to select public administration, nonprofit management or alternative dispute resolution as a complement to most any major. These areas of concentration are vital to the success of any undergraduate. Students may choose a number of options, for instance, a major in political science or emergency administration and planning with a minor in public administration; a major in applied arts and sciences with public administration, nonprofit management or alternative dispute resolution as one of the professional development areas, or a minor in any of these areas. Consult the appropriate sections in this catalog for specific details.

**Graduate Study**

Master’s and doctoral degree programs are available in public administration. For more information, consult the Graduate Catalog.

**Minors**

**Alternative Dispute Resolution minor**

A minor in alternative dispute resolution requires a total of 21 hours.

**Four required courses**

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
• PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
• PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution

Plus three courses from the following list
Chosen in consultation with an undergraduate advisor in the ADR program and representing at least two different academic departments:
• BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
• CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems
• MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
• PACS 4010 - Family Mediation
• PACS 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
• PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
• PACS 4040 - Crisis Intervention
• PACS 4070 - Arbitration Basics
• PSYC 3640 - Marital Adjustment

Students interested in this minor should contact Leslie Roberts in the Department of Community and Professional Programs.

Human Services minor
Human services is an emerging professional identity and there is a high demand for trained human service workers in many settings.

Required courses
A minor in human services requires the completion of:
• RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
• SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work

Plus four courses selected from
• RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
• RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
• RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
• RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
• RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems
• RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
• SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare
• SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I
• SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice
• SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

Area requirements
Students must take courses from at least two of the following areas: social work, addictions and rehabilitation studies.

Leadership of Community and Nonprofit Organizations minor
A minor in leadership of community and nonprofit organizations (LCNO) requires 18 semester credit hours (6 courses).

In addition to earning a minor, students also have the opportunity to earn a certificate in volunteer and community resource management and prepare for a certificate in nonprofit management leadership. Students wishing to minor in LCNO should consult the LCNO academic advisor for specific program requirements.

Required courses, 6 hours
• PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers **
• PACS 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone

Field courses, 12 hours
The remaining 12 hours are chosen from the following fields, with at least three different fields represented.

Historical/philosophical foundations
• PACS 3000 - Pathways to Civic Engagement
• PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers *
• PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism **

Nonprofit public relations/fundraising
• JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
• PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
• PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration

General nonprofit management
• PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration **
• PACS 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone *
• PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration

Volunteer management
• PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications **
• PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation **
• PACS 4610 - Topics in Community Service

Experiential learning in a global society
• PACS 4310 - Community Service Internship
• SOWK 4890 - Topics in Social Welfare

Notes
* Students pursuing the leadership of community and nonprofit organizations minor must take these courses.
**Students pursuing the 12 semester credit hour certificate
in volunteer and community resource management must take PACS 4240, PACS 4250 and PACS 4260, in addition to PACS 4200.

**Public Administration minor**

A minor in public administration requires 18 hours, 9 of which must be at the upper-division level. Up to 6 hours of the minor may be in emergency administration and planning.

**Required**

- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3020 - Public Management

**Plus 12 hours**

Plus 12 hours, at least 3 of which must be at the upper-division level.

**Undergraduate Academic Certificates**

**Alternative Dispute Resolution certificate**

A certificate in alternative dispute resolution requires a total of 12 hours.

**Required courses, 9 hours**

- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution

**Elective course, 3 hours**

3 hours chosen from:

- PACS 4010 - Family Mediation
- PACS 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
- PACS 4040 - Crisis Intervention
- PACS 4070 - Arbitration Basics

**Volunteer and Community Resource Management certificate**

The Volunteer and Community Resource Management Certificate is an official UNT credential that appears on a student’s transcript. It is designed for students who are specifically interested in working with volunteers to help address a particular community issue or need.

To obtain the undergraduate certificate, a student must complete 12 hours of course work—9 hours of required courses and 3 hours of electives.

Individuals interested in obtaining this certificate must be enrolled at UNT and indicate their intention of completing the certificate with their academic advisor. For more information on this certificate, please contact the program advisor at Trey.Anderson@unt.edu.

Students should apply to receive the certificate the semester they successfully complete all the necessary course work. Successful completion means that students must have a cumulative average of 3.0 (B) or higher in their four certificate courses. Any course with a final grade less than a “C” will not count toward this credential irrespective of the cumulative grade point average in certificate courses.

Applications for the certificate are available in the College of Health and Public Service Advising Office in Chilton Hall, Room 289. Applications are first reviewed by the Advising Office and then submitted to the Registrar’s Office for processing.

**Required courses, 9 hours**

- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation

**Elective course, 3 hours**

3 hours chosen from:

- PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
- PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
Department of Rehabilitation and Health Services

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 218

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311456
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2488
Fax: 940-565-3960
Web site: www.dar.hps.unt.edu

Faculty

The Department of Rehabilitation and Health Services offers an undergraduate program in rehabilitation studies. In addition to the BS with a major in rehabilitation studies, the department offers a certificate and a minor in rehabilitation studies, a minor in addiction studies, a minor in applied gerontology and a certificate in substance use treatment. The minor in addiction studies prepares students to take the test for licensing as a chemical dependency counselor (LCDC) in the state of Texas.

Upon graduation, students are qualified for positions in a variety of non-profit, governmental, and for-profit programs serving individuals with mental health concerns, substance use disorders, intellectual disabilities and physical disabilities. Labor market trends forecast continued growth in human service professions. The undergraduate degrees also prepare students for entry into graduate programs in rehabilitation counseling, often with advanced standing.

The department’s undergraduate programs are structured to meet the needs and interests of students transferring from community colleges. The 30-hour major is designed to allow students the opportunity to carefully select complimentary electives or to specialize in specific areas of rehabilitation such as substance use treatment. Our professional advisor can assist students in determining the best electives, minors and/or certificates available to meet their career objectives. Transfer students receive close advising to facilitate articulation and maximize their credits.

Extensive practical experience in community placements is combined with comprehensive classroom curricula to build an in-depth and well-rounded program. A low faculty/student ratio allows students to receive highly individualized academic support from instructors. We require our students to engage in service learning and professional activities to gain experience and develop their skills. To this end, we have three active student organizations – North Texas Rehabilitation Association, Active Minds, and Eagle Peer Recovery – that students can participate in during their academic career.

A College of Health and Public Service degree program advisor plays a significant role in the development of a degree plan that meets the individual student’s needs and interests.

Programs of study

The department offers an undergraduate major in rehabilitation studies; minors; and undergraduate academic certificates. (See the complete list, below.)

Rehabilitation scholarships

Students majoring in rehabilitation studies are eligible to apply for the Ken Miner Scholarship; the Fort Worth TRA Scholarship, and the Dan Minahan Memorial Scholarship. Applications are available on the department web site. Students interested in applying for these scholarships should contact the department.

Majors

Rehabilitation Studies, BS

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Science with a major in rehabilitation studies often pursue careers where they serve individuals who have physical, mental and emotional disabilities and help them become productive and active citizens. This program provides extensive practical experience in community placements.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in rehabilitation studies must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements

27 hours in rehabilitation studies:
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems
- RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- RHAB 4300 - Introduction to Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Psychiatric Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services
- RHAB 4880 - Rehabilitation Practicum

Plus an addictions course, 3 hours

RHAB 4275 is recommended for all majors.

Other course requirements

None.

Minor requirements

Minor of 18 hours, of which 6 must be advanced, may be selected with the approval of the academic advisor. Students are advised to give careful consideration to career goals when selecting their minor area of study. A minor is not required.

Electives

Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours (120) required for the degree.

Other requirements

- Demonstration of at least 200 hours of field work and a minimum overall grade point average of 2.3 is required for graduation
Students interested in majoring in rehabilitation studies should make an appointment with the rehabilitation studies academic advisor.

Grad Track Options

Rehabilitation Studies, BS with grad track option leading to Rehabilitation Counseling, MS

Rehabilitation studies undergraduate students accepted into the Grad Track Pathway will first earn their BS with a major in rehabilitation studies and, following successful completion of the graduate program, their MS with a major in rehabilitation counseling.

Admission requirements and program policies

The admissions criteria for students applying to the Grad Track Pathway is consistent with the admission processes and procedures for all applicants to our graduate program. Applicants are required to have completed at least 75 credit hours of their bachelor’s degree.

Applicants to the Grad Track Pathway will submit:
- an application designed for Grad Track Pathway applicants;
- a signed copy of the Conditional Admission and Advisor Course Approval Form (available from the Toulouse Graduate School);
- a current copy of their unofficial transcript;
- a self-statement of purpose as to why they are interested in the Grad Track Pathway, as well as a description of their own career goals and how the graduate program will facilitate their achievement of those goals;
- a resume of their work experience;
- two letters of recommendation (one academically-related and one employment-related); and
- completion of an interview with two faculty members from our department.

Successful applicants will meet the definition of “Exceptional Undergraduate Student.” They will be those students who:

1. are in their junior year of the rehabilitation studies program and have completed 90 credit hours;
2. have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher at the time of their application; and
3. whose resume, self-statement, letters of recommendation, and demonstration of interpersonal and professional skills during the interview are considered to be of high quality by the faculty in the department.

As is the process for graduate program applicants, faculty will conduct a holistic review of each applicant to the Grad Track Pathway. The holistic review is guided by a rubric created for graduate program applicants that provides an assessment of each applicant’s:

1. academic/intellectual merit (e.g., assessment of GPA, quality of letters of recommendation, quality of written self-statement); and
2. employment experience (e.g., employment-related letters of recommendation, work experience in the field), interview (demonstration of communication skills, professionalism, appropriate self-awareness, interpersonal skills, and appropriate self-

Faculty who conduct the interview, review and rank the applicant’s application as being in the top 5% (excellent), 10% (very good), 25% (good), 50% (average) or less than 50% (below average) and then present the application to a meeting attended by all faculty members in the department. Only applicants to the Grad Track Pathway program who rank in the top 5-10% and have the approval of the undergraduate and graduate coordinators, as well as the student’s academic advisor and the majority of faculty present at the meeting in which applications are reviewed, will be accepted into the Grad Track Pathway. Applications deadlines are November 15 for the spring, March 1 for the summer and June 15 for the fall semester.

Successful applicants are conditionally admitted to the Grad Track Pathway after completing 90 credit hours in their undergraduate degree program. Acceptance to the Grad Track Pathway does not imply the student has been fully admitted into the graduate school, however, and the student must first complete his or her bachelor’s degree before acceptance into the graduate program. Applicants will be provided with a document that explains the application process and will state that, if accepted into the Grad Track Pathway, the student understands that he or she is only conditionally accepted into the graduate program and must maintain a 3.2 GPA and be in good standing in the program before being accepted into the graduate program. Students whose GPA falls to between a 3.2 and 2.8 will be required to submit a new application to the graduate program (including a new statement of purpose, letters of recommendation, resume and interview) in order to be reconsidered for the graduate program.

Program requirements

RHAB 5700 - Introduction to Rehabilitation Counseling (for RHAB 4100 Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems)
RHAB 5770 Research and Program Evaluation course (for RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation)
RHAB 5732 - Principles of Psychiatric Rehabilitation (for RHAB 4300 Introduction to Psychiatric Rehabilitation)
RHAB 5125 - Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Counseling Models (for RHAB 4275 Alcohol, Drugs and Disability)

Minors

Addiction Studies minor

The minor in addiction studies is designed for students interested in working with persons experiencing addictive disorders. The minor may fulfill the educational requirements for licensure as a chemical dependency counselor. Courses cover all levels of alcohol and drug use, as well as other behavioral addictions; their symptomatology, personal and social impacts, and treatment.

Required courses

- RHAB 3975 - Addictions
- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol and
- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models

Plus four of the following
• RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
• RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
• RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
• RHAB 4575 - Current Issues in Substance Use Disorders
• RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Licensure

Students seeking licensure are strongly advised to take:
• RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
• RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
• RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Applied Gerontology minor

Undergraduate students majoring in such compatible fields as social and behavioral sciences, merchandising and hospitality management, recreation or business may develop a multidisciplinary minor (18 semester hours) in applied gerontology in consultation with an advisor.

Required courses

• AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
• AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging
• AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services

Rehabilitation Studies minor

Because of its compatibility with other human service fields, rehabilitation provides an appropriate minor for students majoring in such areas as psychology, social work, recreation, aging, health education and criminal justice.

Requirements

• RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
• RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
• RHAB 4700 - Employment Services
• Plus three other rehabilitation courses selected by the student and the advisor.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Applied Gerontology certificate

An undergraduate academic certificate in applied gerontology requires 12 hours.

Required courses, 12 hours

• AGER 4500 - Long-Term Care Case Management with Older Adults
• AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging
• AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging
• AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services

Eligibility requirements

In order to qualify for the certificate in applied gerontology, a student must meet the following eligibility requirements. Contact the College of Public Affairs and Community Service advising office for more information.

1. Applicant must have completed two years of college.
2. Applicant must be accepted to UNT through Undergraduate Admissions.

Rehabilitation Studies certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in rehabilitation studies provides students with the fundamental knowledge and skills for interaction with individuals with disabilities. This certificate is recommended for students in other disciplines who seek a basic understanding of the disability experience or who wish to add disability-related knowledge and skills to their professional preparation.

Courses are available both on campus and online.

Required courses

Students must complete four courses, including:

• RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
• RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
• RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
• RHAB 4700 - Employment Services

Substance Use Disorders Treatment certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in substance use treatment provides a basic foundation for becoming a licensed chemical dependency counselor (for information about waivers of educational requirements under §140.405, visit www.dshs.state.tx.us/lcdc and navigate to “Rules and Regulations”). Completion of the certificate also contributes to skills applicable in any human service field.

Required courses

• RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
• RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models
• RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
• RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies
Department of Social Work

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 263

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305370
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3437

Web site: sowk.hps.unt.edu
TBD, Chair

Faculty

Social work addresses societal concerns and the well-being of people to ensure they have equal access to resources, services and opportunities. Social workers encourage change by striving to end discrimination, oppression, poverty and other forms of social injustice. They work in many different settings, including:

- child welfare and family service agencies
- community mental health or substance abuse treatment centers
- nonprofit, government or private human service programs
- retirement centers, nursing homes or other aging programs for older people and their families
- school or community programs to meet the needs of children

Our program provides a solid foundation in the knowledge, skills and values necessary for the social work field and prepares students for the required state licensing exam.

We offer many opportunities to work with the community, practice skills, get involved in social work organizations and network. As part of our curriculum, we have service learning projects in the introductory courses and practice courses that apply classroom knowledge to real-life situations.

Our faculty members are well-known researchers and practitioners with experience working in diverse areas. Their research has been published in recognized journals and presented regularly at national conferences.

The Social Work program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1701 Duke St., Suite 200; Alexandria, VA 22314; telephone 703-683-8080). This accreditation means we meet or exceed strict academic standards for excellence in social work education.

Pre-majors

Social Work pre-major

Pre-major courses and requirements

The Bachelor of Social Work degree program is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1725 Duke Street, Suite 500, Alexandria, VA 22314-3457; 703-683-8080, ext. 205).

Students may indicate an intention of majoring in social work at any point during the early part of their academic career by declaring a pre-social work major. They may consult with the College of Public Affairs and Community Service social work advisors regarding degree requirements at any time. However, formal acceptance into the social work major occurs only after successful completion of the designated pre-major courses, completion of a semester-by-semester course plan with the social work advisor, and submission and approval of a formal application for admission. Applications to the major are due on approximately the 30th calendar day of the term/semester in which pre-major courses are in process or are completed. Applications are accepted during the fall and spring terms/semesters only. The number of available slots is limited, so admission may be restricted. An application form and instructions are available in the department office. Students must adhere to the program’s course sequencing and prerequisite schedule.

Pre-major courses, 9 hours

- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems

Majors

Social Work, BSW

The Bachelor of Social Work degree program prepares students for a career in helping vulnerable populations. Students learn the professional skills necessary to assist people in overcoming challenges associated with abuse, poverty, homelessness, addiction, disability, illness, and discrimination. Social workers practice in a variety of areas including health care, child welfare, substance abuse treatment, aging, and criminal justice.

Program requirements

Application to the major and pre-major courses

The Bachelor of Social Work degree program is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1725 Duke Street, Suite 500, Alexandria, VA 22314-3457; 703-683-8080, ext. 205).

Students may indicate an intention of majoring in social work at any point during the early part of their academic career by declaring a pre-social work major. They may consult with the College of Public Affairs and Community Service social work advisors regarding degree requirements at any time. However, formal acceptance into the social work major occurs only after successful completion of the designated pre-major courses, completion of a semester-by-semester course plan with the social work advisor, and submission and approval of a formal application for admission. Applications to the major are due on approximately the 30th calendar day of the term/semester in which pre-major courses are in process or are completed. Applications are accepted during the fall and spring terms/semesters only. The number of available slots is limited, so admission may be restricted. An application form and instructions are available in the department office. Students must adhere to the program’s course sequencing and prerequisite schedule. The degree program culminates with a field-based practicum that consists of a required 12-credit-hour block. During the practicum, students practice social work skills in an agency placement for approximately 32–35 hours per week over the course of one semester, for a total of no less than 480 hours of practice.

Pre-major courses, 9 hours

- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Social Work must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

**Major requirements**

The social work major consists of 55 hours in social work and related required courses.

**Other course requirements**

Students are required to follow social work course sequencing as outlined below; however, students may choose to also take outside courses while enrolled in the program.

**Pre-major requirements**

- Finish pre-major courses (SOWK 1450, SOWK 2430; SOCI 1520)
- Obtain a degree audit from the College of Public Affairs and Community Service advising office
- Obtain semester-by-semester plan from social work program advisor
- Submit application to the social work program.

**First semester after admission to the major (junior year)**

- SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I
- SOWK 3610 - Social Work Practice I
- SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

**Second semester after admission to the major (junior year)**

- SOWK 4000 - Ethics and Professionalism in Practice
- SOWK 4500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment II
- SOWK 4400 - Social Work Practice II
- SOWK 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research

**Third semester after admission to the major (senior year)**

- RHAB 3975 - Addictions
- SOWK 4430 - Applied Social Welfare Policy
- SOWK 4610 - Social Work Practice III

**Fourth semester after admission to the major (senior year)**

- SOWK 4870 - Social Work Integrative Seminar
- SOWK 4875 - Social Work Field Practicum

**Minor**

None required.

**Electives**

Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours (120) required for the degree.

**Other requirements**

- Must make formal application for acceptance to the program;
- Must have a minimum grade of C in all social work courses;
- Must have a minimum 2.25 GPA;
- Must adhere to program policies and course sequencing;
- Must adhere to the National Association of Social Workers (NASW) and State of Texas codes of ethics.
College of Information
Main Office
Discovery Park, Room E290
3940 N. Elm St.
Denton, TX 76207-7102
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8164
Fax: 940-369-8525
Web site: ci.unt.edu

Kinshuk, Dean
Yunfei Du, Interim Associate Dean

The College of Information situates itself at the intersection of people, technology and information. Its faculty, staff and students invest in innovative research, collaborative partnerships and student-centered education to serve a global information society. The college is dedicated to serving state, regional, national and global communities by preparing information leaders and innovators; forging the creation of transformative and translational knowledge; and sharing knowledge that addresses information challenges and problems. The college’s goals are to

- provide exemplary learning opportunities and instruction facilitated through varied formats, technology-rich environments and an accomplished faculty who embrace diversity in all college endeavors;
- contribute leading-edge research, scholarship and creative pursuits for a global informational society; and
- nurture the professional endeavors of faculty and staff, the university and the general public through outstanding leadership, consulting, community engagement and continuing education.

University Core Requirements and degree requirements

The University of North Texas core curriculum is listed in the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Each program within the college requires specific courses to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and course requirements should consult a degree program advisor in the Department of Learning Technologies, Department of Information Science or Department of Linguistics.

Programs of study

Programs of study are listed under each department.

Department of Information Science
Main Office
Discovery Park, Room E292
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2445 or 877-ASK-SLIS
Fax: 940-565-3101
TDD access: 800-735-2989
E-mail: ci-advising@unt.edu
Web site: informationscience.unt.edu

Suliman Hawamdeh, Chair

Faculty

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science at the University of North Texas will equip graduates with the knowledge needed to build competencies in important and emerging areas such as:

- information organization,
- information architecture,
- information seeking and analysis,
- health informatics,
- knowledge management,
- digital content and digital curation, and
- information systems.

The BS with a major in information science prepares students for a career at the intersection of information, people and technology. Students earning this degree are able to customize their program by developing focused areas of study (concentrations) or by choosing a minor or certificate in another field.

Information has increased in importance, opening the door to exciting opportunities. A key component of the information science program is its flexibility. Instructions are offered in a variety of formats, including face-to-face, online and blended, that allows you to balance classes with full-time or part-time employment.

Academic advising

Advising on courses, programs and related questions is available through the department office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. All students should have an approved degree audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 60 hours of courses. Out of state students must contact the department for advising clearance before registering for classes. Calls and visits by prospective students are welcomed from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Bachelor of Science with a major in information science

The bachelor’s program goal is to provide general educational preparation for students planning to enter the information professions. The bachelor’s program objectives are for students to demonstrate knowledge and skills related to:

- the roles and impacts of information policies, practices, and information itself on diverse populations in a rapidly changing technological and global information society;
- human information needs and behavior in order to develop and implement information systems and services that meet user needs;
• professional practices necessary to succeed in information-related occupations and to pursue the professional master’s degree; and
• the philosophy, principles, and legal and ethical responsibilities of the field.

Requirements
Recognizing that each student is unique, with different interests and career goals, each application is reviewed on its own merit. Because the interdisciplinary nature of the profession attracts people with diverse backgrounds, students are encouraged to discuss their interests and concerns with an advisor from the department. Students must be admitted to the university in order to be accepted in the information science program.

To enroll in more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing and
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

For graduation, candidates to the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

University requirements
- A student must have completed a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be upper level.
- See University Core Curriculum Requirements in the Academics section of this catalog for university core curriculum requirements.

Information science major requirements
- At least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in one of the program concentrations, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.
- Cross-functional—45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.
- A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Program Concentrations

Information science and knowledge organization
Provides graduates with the necessary skills and competencies associated with the collection, classification, storage, retrieval, manipulation, packaging and dissemination of information. It prepares graduates to work with information in a variety of formats and different organizational settings.

Project and knowledge management
Provides graduates with the knowledge and the understanding of the convergence of project management and knowledge management, including the use of associated tools and technologies. It prepares them to assume project management responsibilities including project initiation, planning, scheduling, implementation, knowledge retention and knowledge transfer.

Information management and health informatics
Provides graduates with the skills and competencies needed to work in a healthcare environment and work with health information such as patient information, medical records, medical imaging and clinical research data. Students in the program will explore how to effectively use technology to improve the efficiency and quality of healthcare including reducing cost, increasing patient access, and improving diagnosis and treatment.

Digital content and information systems
Provides graduates with practical knowledge needed to manage the increasingly growing volume of digital information. Graduates will have a better understanding of the tools and technologies needed to manage large amounts of data and complex information systems. Students enrolled in the program will have a better understanding of human–computer interaction issues and interfaces.

Scholarships
There are various scholarships for which information science majors who are entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students may apply. For specific information and application forms, contact the department chair, administrative assistant, or visit the web page: http://informationscience.unt.edu/scholarships-and-awards.

Majors

Information Science with a concentration in Digital Content and Information Systems, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general university requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentration in digital content and information systems

- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar
Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

**Information Science with a concentration in Human Language Technology, BS**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

**Degree requirements**
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general university requirements**
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Major requirements**
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentration in human language technology
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 4050 - Morphology and Syntax
- LING 4130 - Language Data Management: Methods and Tools for Analysis and Dissemination
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics
- INFO 4900 - Special Problems
  - or
- LING 4900 - Special Problems

Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

**Other requirements**
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

**Information Science with a concentration in Information Management and Health Informatics, BS**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

**Degree requirements**
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general university requirements**
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Major requirements**
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentration in information management and health informatics
- INFO 4365 - Health Sciences Information Management
- INFO 4637 - Medical Informatics
- INFO 4670 - Data Analysis and Knowledge Discovery
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

**Other requirements**
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

**Information Science with a concentration in Information Science and Knowledge Organization, BS**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors,
grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

**Degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general university requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Major requirements**

Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department. Concentration in information science and knowledge organization

- INFO 4203 - Information Indexing and Organization
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4223 - Introduction to Metadata for Information Organization
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

**Cross-functional**

45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

**Other requirements**

A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

**Information Science with a concentration in Project and Knowledge Management, BS**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

**Degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general university requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Major requirements**

Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department. Concentration in project and knowledge management

- INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations
- INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems
- INFO 4307 - Knowledge Management Tools and Technologies
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

**Cross-functional**

45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

**Other requirements**

A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

**Grad Track Options**

**Information Science, BS with grad track option leading to Information Science, MS**

The Department Information Science offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students with a major in information science. In this grad track option, students can take a maximum of 9 credit hours of graduate courses while completing the information science BS degree. These credits will be counted toward first the bachelor’s degree and then the master’s.

Prior to registering for the specified graduate courses, the student must have been admitted to the grad track option and obtained approvals from the appropriate undergraduate and/or graduate advisors.

**Admission requirements and program policies**

**Admission requirements**

1. Students should be a major in the UNT information science Bachelor of Science program.
2. A student may apply for the grad track option during his/her junior year (and must have completed at least 75 credit hours at the time of application to grad track).
3. Minimum of 3.5 cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission.

4. The student will provide two recommendation forms from Information Science faculty members who can evaluate the student’s ability to complete graduate level work.

5. The application will be reviewed by the BSIS (COI) advising and admissions student support services office and both the undergraduate and graduate advisors.

6. Once approved, the student must apply to Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

1. After completing 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses as track electives for the BS degree requirement with a major in information science (IS). The accepted graduate courses for the IS grad track are listed below. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for the grad track credits, he/she needs to obtain approvals from the LIS department chair, or the graduate faculty advisor, and the director or assistant director of the College of Information (COI) advising and admissions student support services office. For these graduate course to be counted toward requirements for the MS degree, the student should earn a B or above in the approved graduate courses.

2. The students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the bachelor’s degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA on the specified graduate courses, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.

3. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

4. The student must enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her bachelor’s degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following 12 months to complete his/her MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her bachelor’s degree, those graduate course credit hours taken as part of grad track will not be applied to the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

- INFO 5080 - Research Methods and Analysis (replaces INFO 4080 - Research Methods and Evaluation)
- INFO 5230 - Records Management (replaces INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations)
- INFO 5306 - Project Management for Information Systems (replaces INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems)
- INFO 5615 - Electronic Databases and Information Services (replaces INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services)
- INFO 5814 - Web Content Development and Maintenance (replaces an INFO 3000/4000 elective)
- INFO 5305 - Systems Analysis and Design (replaces an INFO 3000/4000 elective)
- INFO 5707 - Data Modeling for Information Professionals (replaces an INFO 3000/4000 elective)

Information Science, BS with grad track option leading to Library Science, MS

The Department of Information Science offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students with a major in information science. In this grad track option, students can take a maximum of 9 credit hours of graduate courses while completing the information science BS. These credits will be counted toward first the BS degree and then the MS.

Prior to registering for the specified graduate courses, the student must have been admitted to the grad track option and obtained approvals from the appropriate undergraduate and/or graduate advisors.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

1. Students should be a major in the UNT information science Bachelor of Science program.

2. A student may apply for the grad track option during his/her junior year (and must have completed at least 75 credit hours at the time of application to grad track).

3. Minimum of 3.5 cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission.

4. The student will provide two recommendation forms from Information Science faculty members who can evaluate the student’s ability to complete graduate-level work.

5. The application will be reviewed by the BSIS (COI) advising and admissions student support services office and both the undergraduate and graduate advisors.

6. Once approved, the student must apply to Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

1. After completing 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses as track electives for the information science degree requirement with a concentration in library science (LS). The accepted graduate courses for the LS grad track are listed below. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for the grad track credits, he/she needs to obtain approvals from the LIS department chair, or the graduate faculty advisor, and the director or assistant director of the College of Information (COI) advising and admissions student support services office. For these graduate course to be counted toward requirements for the MS degree, the student should earn a B or above in the approved graduate courses.
2. The students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA on the specified graduate courses, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.

3. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

4. The student must enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following 12 months to complete his/her MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BS degree, those graduate course credit hours taken as part of grad track will not be applied to the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements
INFO 5080 - Research Methods and Analysis (replaces INFO 4080 - Research Methods and Evaluation)
INFO 5230 - Records Management (replaces INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations)
INFO 5300 - Management of Information Agencies (replaces INFO 4300 - Administration of Information Agencies)
INFO 5306 - Project Management for Information Systems (replaces INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems)
INFO 5400 - Information Resources Development (replaces INFO 4400 - Evaluation and Development of Information Resources)
INFO 5615 - Electronic Databases and Information Services (INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services)

Minors

Digital Content and Information Systems minor
A minor in digital content and information systems requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3736.

Required courses, 18 hours
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Human Language Technology minor
Students must complete the following 18 hours to earn the human language technology minor.

Required courses
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation

Information Management and Health Informatics minor
A minor in information management and health informatics requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3736.

Required courses, 18 hours
- INFO 4365 - Health Sciences Information Management
- INFO 4637 - Medical Informatics
- INFO 4670 - Data Analysis and Knowledge Discovery
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Information Science and Knowledge Organization minor
A minor in information science and knowledge organization requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3736.

Required courses, 18 hours
- INFO 4203 - Information Indexing and Organization
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4223 - Introduction to Metadata for Information Organization
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Project and Knowledge Management minor
A minor in project and knowledge management requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3736.

Required courses, 18 hours
- INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations
- INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems
- INFO 4307 - Knowledge Management Tools and Technologies
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar
Other Programs

Rural library management certificate

Required courses, 12 hours

Students who are interested in earning an undergraduate academic certificate in rural library management must take the following four courses (12 hours):

- INFO 4325 - Advanced Topics in Rural Libraries
- INFO 4350 - Library Partnership and Community Outreach
- INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services
- INFO 4750 - Managing Automation Projects

Note:

These four courses must be successfully completed within a four-year time frame.

All students pursuing an undergraduate academic certificate must meet regular UNT admission requirements. Candidates for admission to the undergraduate academic certificate program must meet the minimum academic standards for the academic discipline. Post-baccalaureate students are eligible to pursue an undergraduate academic certificate.

Department of Learning Technologies

Main Office
Discovery Park, Room G150

Mailing address:
3940 N. Elm Street
Denton, TX 76203-0530
940-565-2057
Fax: 940-565-4194

Web site: www.lt.unt.edu

Catheleen Norris, Interim Chair

Faculty

Learning technologies continue to change the face of education and training internationally, nationally, regionally and statewide. The degree programs of the Department of Learning Technologies are nationally and internationally known for preparing future educators and technology professionals to advance knowledge of technology tools and their applications. Faculty members within the department continue this leadership role through scholarship, grant acquisition, teaching and service activities.

Learning technologies graduates play key roles in a wide variety of educational and business settings such as principals of schools, technology coordinators, web designers and developers, technical consultants, higher education faculty, instructional designers, and researchers. Their impact on learning technologies will continue to evolve and expand over the next few decades. The vision of the learning technologies department is to provide students with knowledge and experience that add value to learning technologies through research, product development, and application of current tools to solving educational problems.

Academic advising

Advising on courses, programs and related questions is available through the college advising office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu.

Students are encouraged to contact their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment. All students should have an approved degree audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 30 hours of courses. See individual programs below for more information. Calls and visits by prospective students also are welcomed from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Applied technology and performance improvement

The undergraduate program of study prepares students for careers in education, business, industry and government and leads to a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with a major in applied technology and performance improvement.

Students may select programs of study in one of three career tracks: learning technology, computer technology or performance technology.

Students planning teaching careers in career and technical education may complete the program of study for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with an emphasis in one of three certification areas. The three career and technical education certification programs are Health Science Education, Marketing Education, and Trade and Industrial Education.

To fulfill the certification requirements, students must complete the required number of courses for the certificate, the number of hours of work experience required for the certificate, pass the reading and writing portions of the THEA (with scores of 230 and 220, respectively), and teach
at least one year on a probationary teaching certificate in an approved career and technical education program at the secondary school level (grades 8–12).

Students who plan to obtain teacher certification in any of the career and technical education certification programs should contact a faculty advisor in the department before taking any course work to ensure that they have the necessary qualifications to complete the career and technical education teacher certification program and to complete the required statement of qualifications form.

Students planning careers in business, industry, education and government in computer technology or performance technology may complete the program of study for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with one of numerous areas of emphasis. The area of emphasis is chosen in consultation with an academic advisor.

The BAAS is appropriate for students who desire to complete a baccalaureate degree after completing an occupational specialization program in a community college or four-year institution. The BAAS provides an interdisciplinary undergraduate degree for students who were enrolled in or who have graduated from an applied technology program.

Learning technologies

The program in learning technologies offers a minor in computer education, as well as a number of elective and service courses designed to enhance the preparation of classroom teachers and corporate professionals by providing opportunities for them to learn about and integrate technology.

Minors

Computer Education minor

A minor in computer education requires 18 semester hours.

Required courses, 9 hours

- LTEC 2100 - Surviving the Information Age
- LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
- LTEC 3260 - Web Authoring

Additional requirements

- The remaining 9 hours must be advanced LTEC courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Department of Linguistics

Main Office
Discovery Park, Room E
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, Texas 76203-5017
940-565-4552
E-mail: ci-advising@unt.edu
Web site: linguistics.unt.edu
Patricia Cukor-Avila, Interim Chair

Faculty

The linguistics program offers a BA with a major in linguistics and a BA with a minor in information science.

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics offers students a comprehensive overview of the history of the field and a strong foundation in the core areas of phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. A major goal of the BA program is to stimulate student curiosity about language and cultural diversity. Of general interest to our students, but of special interest to those interested in teaching English as a second language, are courses on English grammar and the history of English. Courses are also offered on theories of second language acquisition and English language variation and change.

The BA with a major in linguistics provides students opportunities for working with data with an eye to discovering predictable linguistic patterns (linguistic problem solving). Students learn how to read, write, and present syntheses of relevant published work and to arrive at their own original theoretical formulations. The Scientific Methods course and the Capstone course train students in original research, which includes evaluating and reporting on existing findings using appropriate citation methods and creating and reporting on original experiments and arguments. CNN lists linguistics as the second most overlooked job possibility for new graduates. A degree in linguistics makes students competitive for jobs in fields such as:

- language education
- speech – language pathology and audiology
- law – forensic linguistics
- advertising
- marketing
- codes and code-breaking

Because linguistics provides students with the skills to analyze language, companies like Microsoft, Google and Apple are also eager to hire students with linguistics degrees. Read more on the Linguistic Society of America web site (www.linguisticsociety.org).

The strengths of the linguistics program lie in our established TESOL program and research areas in language variation and change, language documentation, and the linguistic analysis of literature. Since moving to the College of Information in Fall 2014, we have added a new research focus in language technology and language data curation. Our international collaborations currently are with Mexico, India, Pakistan and China. Our overall goal is to contribute to the global understanding of the nature of language, and to provide students ample opportunities to conduct and disseminate original research. We strongly encourage and support student participation at conferences and public speaking venues.
Academic advising
Advising on courses, programs, and related questions is available through the college advising office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. All students should have an approved degree plan audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 60 hours of courses. Calls and visits by prospective students are welcomed from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday.

Majors
Linguistics, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics ensures that you receive the proper training and knowledge to have a successful career in the field of linguistics. The curriculum allows you to immerse yourself in the study of language and to understand its structure, use, design and application.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements, 42 hours
Required courses, 27 hours
- LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society
- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 3080 - Language and Society
- LING 3090 - Discourse Analysis: Talking and Telling
- LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language
- LING 4050 - Morphology and Syntax
- LING 4060 - Scientific Methods
- LING 4130 - Language Data Management: Methods and Tools for Analysis and Dissemination
- LING 4950 - Senior Capstone Field Experience

Plus 15 hours selected from
- LING 3040 - Language and Power
- LING 3050 - Animal Communication
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
- LING 4070 - History of the English Language
- LING 4080 - Teaching English as a Second Language
- LING 4090 - Semantics and Pragmatics
- LING 4100 - Poetics
- LING 4120 - Migration and Language Contact
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics
- LING 4410 - World Englishes

Foreign language, 3–12 hours
Students must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010).

Minor
Optional. Linguistics majors who would like to gain knowledge and skills in concepts, practices and technologies for managing information may choose to minor in information science.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Information.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in each course counted toward the major.

Minors
Linguistics minor
To minor in linguistics, students must complete 18 hours.

Required courses
- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language
- LING 4050 - Morphology and Syntax
- LING 4130 - Language Data Management: Methods and Tools for Analysis and Dissemination
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics

Plus 6 hours selected from
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4070 - History of the English Language
- LING 4130 - Language Data Management: Methods and Tools for Analysis and Dissemination
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 102
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311460
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2205
Fax: 940-565-2370
Office of Student Advising
General Academic Building, Room 107
940-565-3365
Web sites: www.journalism.unt.edu

Dorothy Bland, Dean
James Mueller, Interim Director

Faculty
A career in journalism is exciting, dynamic and critical to the future of an informed and enlightened American society. The Mayborn School of Journalism provides students with the creative and critical-thinking skills to prepare them to work in the following fields:

- news and sports reporting, writing, visual journalism (stills and video), design, and publishing for the Internet, newspapers, broadcast, magazines, books;
- advertising in agencies, profit and non-profit organizations, and media;
- public relations in agencies, corporations, government, and non-profit organizations;
- web and desktop publishing; and
- teaching in secondary schools.

The curriculum prepares students with broad and diverse skills for work in multiple media platforms; to develop their skills to analyze, evaluate and inform; and to consider the ethical implications of mass communication and its impact in today’s world. Students learn in multimedia labs using state-of-the-art computers, software and video equipment. The school emphasizes curriculum and career advising and mentoring by professionally trained faculty and staff.

The Mayborn School of Journalism comprises five concentrations: advertising, broadcast and digital journalism, digital and print journalism, photojournalism, and public relations.

The journalism major with a broadcast and digital, print and digital, or photojournalism concentration prepares students for careers in reporting, writing, editing and photojournalism (video and stills) for the Internet, television, newspapers, magazines and radio. With a strong focus on multi-platform journalism, students receive hands-on opportunities as news reporters, sports reporters, writers, photojournalists, designers, and editors for online, on air and in print for the North Texas Daily, NTDaily.com, NTDaily TV, Denton Live, Hatch and other area media. Teacher certification is available in journalism.

Students receive hands-on experience from faculty with extensive professional experience in broadcast, print, online and digital news. They also can complete internships at newspaper, television, radio and web organizations in the Dallas-Fort Worth area, the nation’s fifth largest media market, and in other news organizations in the area and across the state.

The journalism major with an advertising or public relations concentration prepares students to work in advertising, public relations and integrated communication careers in a variety of settings: ad/PR/marketing agencies, corporations, non-profit agencies, government, public affairs and more. Students gain critical thinking skills, creative practice and professional experience by studying cases, developing campaigns and completing internships. To help real-world clients such as non-profit organizations, students create materials including advertisements for traditional and non-traditional media, newsletters, news releases, public service announcements, web sites and social media strategies. Students also gain experience through SWOOP, the student-managed advertising and public relations agency.

Vision statement
To create the most innovative professional and academic program while maintaining our journalism heritage.

Mission statement
To prepare students with ethical values, life-time communication and intellectual skills, as well as for successful careers in the professions represented by the school’s undergraduate departments and graduate degree programs.

Accreditation
The Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism is among the elite journalism programs that have earned national accreditation by the ACEJMC, the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication. (University of Kansas School of Journalism, Stauffer-Flint Hall 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Lawrence, KS 66045; telephone 785-864-3973; or visit www2.ku.edu/~acejmc/FULLINFO.HTML.)

Academic advising
Information about academic matters is available in the Office of Student Advising for the School of Journalism. Students will work with professional and faculty advisors concerning degree audits, application of transfer credit, individual career needs and general academic requirements.

Degree audit
Each student should have a degree audit prepared by the School of Journalism. This official degree audit should be made upon completion of the pre-major requirements, typically by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should have degree audits prepared during their first term/semester at UNT. Information is available from the Journalism Office of Student Advising office, GAB 107.

Programs of study
The program is divided into five concentrations: advertising, broadcast and digital journalism, digital and print journalism, photojournalism, and public relations.

Core curriculum
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree in the Mayborn School of Journalism must complete the University Core and the Journalism degree requirements shown below. Students should see the Office of Student Advising for their major for more information.

University Core Curriculum
1. Communication (English Composition and
Graduates also writing, research and critical thinking skills, journalism because a journalism education provides students with strong throughout the Dallas–Fort Worth region and the nation.

Television and radio stations, web companies, advertising

Students can gain additional experience through internships at newspapers, magazines, book publishing companies, television and radio stations, advertising

Other requirements

Elective hours as needed at either the lower level or advanced level to meet the minimum of 120 semester hours for graduation, including 42 advanced hours. Electives should be chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Internships

Students can gain additional experience through internships at newspapers, magazines, book publishing companies, television and radio stations, web companies, advertising

The experience gives photjournalism students the opportunity to get hands-on training plus on-the-job work experience. The team includes photographers with diverse skills including studio and on-location lighting, documentary or editorial storytelling and more.

Majors
Journalism with a concentration in Advertising, BA

A concentration in advertising from the Mayborn School of Journalism emphasizes advertising. You will graduate with competitive visual creative skills gained from extensive hands-on experience working in state-of-the-art technology labs and with different media.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major requirements

46 semester hours in journalism in advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

Journalism foundation requirements

The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses:

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.
4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Advertising concentration

46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Upper-level course requirements

Writing course, 3 hours

- JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative

Visual communication courses, 6 hours

- JOUR 3055 - Visual Strategy
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations

Critical thinking course, 3 hours

- JOUR 3020 - Advertising Account Planning

Audience analysis course, 3 hours

- JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy

Campaigns course, 3 hours

- JOUR 4070 - Advertising Campaigns

Professional application courses, 6 hours

- JOUR 3070 - Advertising Agency Management

And 3 hours selected from

- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York
- JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

Internship/practicum, 1 hour

Selected from:

- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4805 - Advertising and Public Relations Practicum
- JOUR 4815 - SWOOP Agency Practicum

Capstone course, 3 hours

- JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Advertising and Public Relations

9 additional hours

9 additional hours selected from professional application, internship/practicum, or selected from:

- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 4030 - Advertising and Public Relations for Social Good
- JOUR 4055 - Broadcast Advertising
- JOUR 4075 - Advertising Campaigns Competition
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4520 - Advertising and Public Relations Study Abroad
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Other course requirements

- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
Minor

Business concentration, 18 hours
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
- Plus 9 hours of upper-level marketing and/or management classes approved by advertising and public relations

Or, another 18 hour minor
Must be outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA in order to graduate.

- A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/ minor degree requirements.
- No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 or more semester credit hours, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.
- A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Journalism with a concentration in Broadcast and Digital Journalism, BA

Students interested in careers in broadcast media—such as broadcast news reporters, writers and producers—enroll in the school’s broadcast and digital journalism concentration. You will learn to cover a news “beat,” shoot video and stills, and edit using non-linear editing systems. You also learn to appear on camera, to do live reporting and anchoring, and to produce content for on air and online, including newscasts and webcasts.

Program requirements

Degree Requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major requirements
46 semester hours in journalism in either advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

Journalism foundation requirements

The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses.

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Broadcast Journalism concentration
46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Writing/reporting/editing, 3 hours
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

Advanced writing/reporting/editing, 6 hours
- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs
- JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web

Visual journalism, 9 hours
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling

Critical thinking, 3 hours
Selected from:
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Professional application, 1 hour
Selected from:
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

Law and ethics, 3 hours
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics
Capstone, 3 hours
- JOUR 4999 - News Capstone

9 additional hours
Critical thinking, professional application courses from above lists not previously taken, or selected from:
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- JOUR 4310 - Opinion Writing
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
- JOUR 4530 - News Study Abroad
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

Students may take an additional 2 hours in either the practicum or internship courses.

Minor
An 18-hour minor outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA to graduate:

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 semester credit hours or more, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Journalism with a concentration in Digital and Print Journalism, BA

In the Mayborn School of Journalism, you learn to communicate and tell stories relevant to society’s needs. The digital and print journalism concentration focuses on news reporting and trains you in digital practices currently employed in the industry.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major requirements
46 semester hours in journalism in advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

Journalism foundation requirements
The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses:

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Digital and print journalism concentration
46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Writing/reporting/editing, 3 hours
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing

Advanced writing/reporting/editing, 6 hours
One required course:
- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs

Plus 3 hours selected from
- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism

**Visual journalism, 9 hours**

One required course:
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News

**Plus 6 hours selected from**
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

**Critical thinking course, 3 hours**

Selected from:
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

**Professional application course, 1 hour**

Selected from:
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

**Law and ethics, 3 hours**

- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics

**Capstone course, 3 hours**

- JOUR 4999 - News Capstone

9 additional hours

9 additional hours selected from advanced writing/reporting/editing, critical thinking, visual journalism or professional application courses listed above or selected from:
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
- JOUR 4530 - News Study Abroad

**Other course requirements**

None.

**Minor**

An 18-hour minor outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

**Other requirements**

Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA in order to graduate.

- A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.
- No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 or more semester credit hours, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.
- A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

**Journalism with a concentration in Photojournalism, BA**

In the Mayborn School of Journalism, you learn to communicate and tell visual stories relevant to society’s needs. The photojournalism concentration trains you in visual storytelling practices currently employed in the industry.

**Program requirements**

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

**Major requirements**

46 semester hours in journalism in either advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any course.

**Journalism foundation requirements**

The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses.

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

225
4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam their first term/semester at UNT.

Photojournalism concentration

46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Writing/reporting/editing, 3 hours
Selected from:
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

Advanced writing/reporting/editing, 6 hours
- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs

And 3 hours selected from
- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism

Visual journalism, 12 hours
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4730 - Advanced Visual Communication

Critical thinking, 3 hours
Selected from:
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Professional application, 1 hour
Selected from:
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

Law and ethics, 3 hours
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics

Capstone, 3 hours
- JOUR 4999 - News Capstone

6 additional hours
6 additional hours selected from advanced writing/reporting/editing, critical thinking, or professional application courses listed above, or selected from:
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

Minor
An 18-hour minor outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA to graduate.

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 semester credit hours or more, a maximum of of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Journalism with a concentration in Public Relations, BA

A concentration in public relations from the Mayborn School of Journalism emphasizes public relations. You will graduate with competitive skills of persuasion gained from extensive hands-on experience working in state-of-the-art technology labs and with different media.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Major requirements


46 semester hours in journalism in either advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any course.

Journalism foundation requirements
The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses.

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.
4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Public Relations concentration
46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Upper-level course requirements

Writing, 6 hours
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing

Visual communication, 3 hours
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations

Critical thinking, 3 hours
- JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices

Audience analysis, 3 hours
- JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods

Campaigns, 3 hours
- JOUR 4460 - Public Relations Communication

Professional application, 6 hours
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

And 3 hours selected from
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

Internship/practicum, 1 hour
Selected from:
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4805 - Advertising and Public Relations Practicum
- JOUR 4815 - SWOOP Agency Practicum

Capstone, 3 hours
- JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Advertising and Public Relations

9 additional hours
9 additional hours selected from professional application, internship/practicum or selected from:
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy
- JOUR 3070 - Advertising Agency Management
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 4030 - Advertising and Public Relations for Social Good
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
- JOUR 4440 - Public Relations Case Studies
- JOUR 4520 - Advertising and Public Relations Study Abroad
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Other course requirements
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Minor

Business concentration, 18 hours
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
- Plus 9 hours of approved upper-level marketing and/or management classes (see Office of Student Advising).

Or, another 18 hour minor
Must be outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA to graduate.

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism
courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 semester credit hours or more, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. Those 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Minors

Journalism minor

Students who wish to minor in journalism will take 18 hours with at least 9 hours of upper-level classes. All students are required to take one entry-level course plus 5 other courses. Depending on the electives chosen, a student could select a general journalism minor or one with a focus in strategic communications or news. (See the School of Journalism for a list of selected courses and prerequisites.)

To receive a minor in journalism, a grade of C or better must be earned in each journalism course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Nine hours of upper-level journalism courses must be taken in residence at UNT.

The grammar, spelling and punctuation exam (GSP) is required for a minor in news and for all courses that have the GSP exam listed as a prerequisite.

Prerequisites for upper-level classes must be completed.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Journalism teacher certification

The Mayborn School of Journalism encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Office of Student Advising in GAB, Room 107, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Journalism. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Journalism.

Requirements

Newswriting-editorial required courses:

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4100 - Supervising School Media
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media
- One course from JOUR 3700 or JOUR 4850
- One hour from professional application courses (either JOUR 4800 or JOUR 4810)

Note

See Journalism with a concentration in Digital and Print Journalism, BA for GPA requirements.

Professional education requirements, 21 hours

Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 106.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Education Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Sports Media certificate

The Mayborn School of Journalism’s certificate in sports media is designed to enhance writing, reporting, broadcast and multimedia skills for careers in the field of sports journalism.

Requirements

Students must have journalism major status. Students must have a minimum of 3.0 UNT GPA to apply for this certificate program and a grade of at least B is required in every course counted toward the certificate.

Required courses, 16 hours

3 hours

Selected from:

- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

3 hours

Selected from:

- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices

6 hours from

- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
- SOCI 2050 - Sociology of Sport

Plus one course

Selected from:
Elective, 3 hours
Selected from:
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

Requirements

**Mayborn School of Journalism Degree Requirements**

**Mayborn School of Journalism degree requirements**

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees.

1. Mathematics (3 hours, also satisfies the university core): MATH 1680. Students must follow all prerequisites as listed in this catalog.
2. Foreign Language (6–8 hours, or proficiency): two foreign language classes in the same language from 1010 and 1020 are required. Students may test out of these courses and still satisfy the requirement.
3. Social Science/Marketing (12 advanced hours): selected from 3000- or 4000-level courses in anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work, sociology and MKTG 3650.

**Major and minor**

For requirements in the major and minor, students should consult “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, and department or division sections.

**Other requirements**

Elective hours as needed at either the lower level or advanced level to meet the minimum of 120 semester hours for graduation, including 42 advanced hours. Electives should be chosen in consultation with an advisor.
Liberal Arts and Social Sciences

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 210

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2497
Fax: 940-565-4517

Web site: www.class.unt.edu

Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising
General Academic Building, Room 220
940-565-2051
Fax: 940-565-4529
Web site: www.class.unt.edu/advising

David Holdeman, Dean
Jean B. Schaake, Associate Dean
Steven Cobb, Associate Dean
Kathryn Cullivan, Associate Dean

Our mission is to kindle the thirst for truth, justice, and beauty; to foster cultural literacy and scientific investigation; and to cultivate thinking, speaking, and writing abilities characterized by clear expression and logically coherent, evidence-based arguments. We see these as the values, forms of knowledge, and skills most needed by citizens of a democracy and by productive members of the global workforce.

We pursue instruction, research and service across a broad spectrum of arts, humanities and social sciences disciplines. As a direct result of these activities, we deliver lively, stimulating programs of study in a thought-provoking, intellectual climate. We emphasize the creation of specialized learning links with other areas of knowledge provided by other colleges, with the ultimate goal being to foster an understanding of the complex, multi-faceted world around and beyond us.

Consistent with the goals of providing a comprehensive, relevant education, the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences prepares students to acquire certain key, basic proficiencies:

1. written and oral communication;
2. working knowledge of a foreign language and foreign culture beyond the two years expected before entering college;
3. understanding and appreciation of the various fields of learning represented by historical inquiry, the visual and performing arts, the processes of thought in the humanities and philosophy, and the investigation of the causes and consequences of human actions pursued in the social sciences; and
4. appropriate levels of knowledge and critical ability in a chosen discipline and its method of inquiry.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences will receive the intellectual stimulation and the conceptual framework to explore critically the interconnected worlds of self and society. They will acquire the necessary literacies and broad-based exposure to the main elements of human experience that initiate the lifelong process of being an educated person and, that in most instances, also provide the means to enter graduate schools or a variety of careers.

The college consists of the following departments and areas of study:

Aerospace Studies
Anthropology
Communication Studies
Dance and Theatre
Economics
English
Geography
History
Integrative Studies
International Studies
Jewish and Israel Studies
Media Arts
Military Science
Philosophy and Religion Studies
Political Science
Psychology
Social Science
Sociology
Spanish
Technical Communication
Women’s and Gender Studies
World Languages, Literatures and Cultures

Academic advising

Academic advisors and counselors are available in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in the General Academic Building, Room 220, to assist students in the development and pursuit of meaningful educational goals.

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising has trained academic advisors who are assigned to specific majors. The academic advisors prepare students’ degree audits, assist majors with core curriculum issues and requirements for their chosen major, and process graduation applications. Faculty advisors in the department assist the students in their major.

Degree requirements

The basic structure of all bachelor’s degrees consists of a large set of general education requirements common to all degrees (University Core Curriculum – 42 hours at UNT), a small set of requirements unique to the school or college offering the degree (college requirements), a set of requirements defining a major field of study as determined by a department (major/professional/concentration – a minimum of 24 hours, including 12 advanced hours earned at UNT), and electives chosen freely or in consultation with an advisor to reach the minimum number of hours required for the degree. A lesser field of study, a minor (minimum of 18 hours), is optional unless specified in the degree requirements. All degrees require that 30 hours be earned at UNT and that at least 42 hours are at the advanced level (3000- and 4000-level courses).

Degree audit

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit when certain of their major by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department. Transfer students will need to bring:

- copies of transfer transcripts;
- catalog descriptions of transfer courses; and
- the initial Core Curriculum Transfer Evaluation from orientation.

After the degree audit advising session with the faculty
advisor, the degree audit request form is sent to the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising (GAB, Room 220) for preparation of the degree audit. Within a few weeks, an official degree audit will be mailed to the address provided. Students may view their degree audit online at mydegreeaudit.unt.edu anytime or obtain an updated copy each term/semester from GAB, Room 220. Academic advisors in GAB, Room 220, are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Programs of study
The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Fine Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science in Economics
- Professional, preprofessional and specialized programs
- Minors in a variety of disciplines – see individual departments
- Academic certificates

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees must satisfy all “General degree requirements” for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all requirements of the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements listed below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy all requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree**: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements**: See «General Degree Requirements» in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Degree Requirements**: See «Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements» in this section of the catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.
4. **Major Requirements**: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.
5. **Minor**: See individual major.
6. **Electives**: See individual major.
7. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.
8. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Fine Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree**: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements**: See «General Degree Requirements» in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **Major Requirements**: Major in dance is available. See the Department of Dance and Theatre for specific requirements.
4. **Minor**: See individual major.
5. **Electives**: See individual major.
6. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.
7. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major or minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Science degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree**: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements**: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **Major Requirements**: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.
4. **Minor**: See individual major.
5. **Electives**: See individual major.
6. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.
7. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Core curriculum
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences must complete the University Core and the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements shown below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree may have other options for the foreign language requirement. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy the requirements of the University Core Curriculum. Students should see the departmental advisor for their major for more information.

University Core Curriculum

1. **Component Area Option Category I (3 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
2. **Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)**
(6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **Mathematics (3 hours):** See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

4. **Life and Physical Sciences (6 hours):** See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

5. **American History (6 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

6. **Government/Political Science (6 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

7. **Creative Arts (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

8. **Language, Philosophy and Culture (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

9. **Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

10. **Component Area Option Category 2 (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements**

Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements

**Teacher certification**

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s departmental advisor or academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with course requirements for certification. Students seeking certification for grades 6–12 or EC–12 must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll in the first required education courses, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105. All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us. Students interested in post-baccalaureate certification or pursuing a master’s degree with certification must make application and meet all admission requirements of the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies.

**Teacher certification areas**

Secondary
Communication (Speech)
Dance
English (English Language Arts and Reading)
History
Social Science (Social Studies)
All-Level (Grades EC–12)
French
German
Spanish
Theatre

**Scholarships**

The Charles T. and Mildred L. Newell Memorial Scholarship
To qualify, a student must meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, enroll as a full-time undergraduate student majoring in a College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences academic program, and maintain full-time enrollment at the university (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in their degree audit).

The deadline to apply for this scholarship is April 1.
Applications are available during February and March.

President’s Council Scholarship
To qualify, a student must meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, enroll as a full-time undergraduate student majoring in a College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences academic program, and maintain full-time enrollment at the university (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in their degree audit).

The deadline to apply for this scholarship is April 1.
Applications are available during February and March.

The Frank C. Spencer Rural Student Scholarship
To qualify, a student must come from a “highly rural” Texas county defined by population density, demonstrate financial need, meet minimum and continuing academic performance standards, and maintain full-time enrollment in a program of the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in the degree audit).

**Integrative Studies, BA**

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in integrative studies provides the flexibility to enroll in classes that align with your individual interests and enhance your career objectives. It gives you the opportunity to create a tailored major.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in integrative studies.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the General university requirements and College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

The 36-hour integrative studies major is comprised of 12 hours in each of three fields chosen by the student and approved by his or her academic counselor. A minimum of 6 advanced hours is required in each field.

a. At least one field must be chosen from among those offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

b. If more than one field is chosen from outside the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, both may not be selected from the same school or college.

c. No more than one field may be selected from a single department within the College of Liberal
Arts and Social Sciences.

d. A minimum grade of C is required in each course counting toward the major.

Minor

None required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic counselor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Additional information

For more information concerning this major, including how previously earned college credit will apply toward the degree, contact an academic counselor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, GAB, Room 220.

Integrative Studies, BS

A Bachelor of Science with a major in integrative studies provides the flexibility to enroll in classes that align with your individual interests and enhance your career objectives. It gives you the opportunity to create a tailored major including communication and global perspectives necessary to be competitive in the workforce.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in integrative studies.

Hours required and general/college requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the General university requirements and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

The 36-hour integrative studies major is comprised of 12 hours in each of three fields chosen by the student and approved by his or her academic counselor. A minimum of 9 advanced hours is required in each field.

a. At least one field must be chosen from among those offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

b. If more than one field is chosen from outside the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, both may not be selected from the same school or college.

c. No more than one field may be selected from a single department within the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

d. A minimum grade of C is required in each course counting toward the major.

Other course requirements

In addition to 36 hours in the major, students must complete two courses (6 hours) from:

- Group 1, Technical, professional and scientific communication. An advanced level course that will significantly enhance the student’s ability to communicate effectively in his or her field, with emphasis on practical written and verbal skills.

- Group 2, Global leadership and intercultural perspectives. An advanced level course that will emphasize large-scale connectivity by broadening the student’s cultural and global leadership experience and understanding of global challenges and issues.

Courses must be chosen from a predetermined list, in consultation with an academic counselor (GAB 220) for inclusion in the student’s degree audit. Note: With counselor approval, foreign language (2040 and 2050) may be substituted for this requirement.

Minor

None required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree.

Additional information

For more information concerning this major, including how previously earned college credit will apply toward the degree, contact an academic counselor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, GAB, Room 220.

Social Science (teacher certification), BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science and secondary teaching certification prepares you for a career in public or private education.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 57 hours

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science and a composite teaching field in social studies requires:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems or ECON 4850 - International Trade
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- 3 hours of advanced Geography Regional
Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Hours required for electives may vary based on course application for state certification, all GPA requirements to complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses and meet all GPA requirements to progress in education certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Other course requirements
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Minor
None required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Social Science, BA
After earning a Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science, you will have a greater understanding of societal needs, diverse cultures and individual responsibility. Your viewpoints could prove vital in how a company or organization operates.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science.

Hours required and general/college requirements
Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” and College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
An interdisciplinary major in social science for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires 48 semester hours in the social sciences, 24 of which must be advanced and must include 18 hours in one field chosen from anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work or sociology, plus 30 hours in at least two other of these fields.

Minor
None required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Additional information
For more information concerning this major, contact an academic counselor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences GAB, Room 220.

Minors

Social Science minor
A minor in social science requires 6 hours in one department and 12 hours in another department, including 6 advanced hours. Courses may be chosen from the following areas: anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work and sociology.

Women’s and Gender Studies minor
A minor in women’s and gender studies may be earned by successfully completing 18 semester hours, including WGST 2100, WGST 4100, and four additional 3-hour courses approved for women’s and gender studies credit. Nine of the 18 hours taken must be advanced hours. The electives are chosen from an inventory of more than 60 gender-related courses representing nearly every discipline in the university curriculum. A comprehensive listing of available
courses, as well as extensive information on the women’s and gender studies program, can be found online at www.wmst.unt.edu. All women’s and gender studies students are encouraged to meet with the director and/or the advising staff in order to design an academic plan that best complements the major interests of the student. Information on a variety of scholarships and internships for students is maintained in the women’s and gender studies office and on the web site at www.wmst.unt.edu.

Students in women’s and gender studies may interact with more than 40 members of the women’s and gender studies affiliated faculty who regularly teach courses examining women’s roles, activities, and experiences throughout history and across cultures. These interactions expand understanding of gender differences, cultural diversity, and social changes while strengthening critical thinking and communication skills.

Internships provide opportunities for students to experience working at a variety of non-profit organizations in the Denton and Dallas areas.

Students interested in this minor should contact the Director of Women’s and Gender Studies, General Academic Building, Room 467, 1155 Union Circle #305097, Denton, TX 76203-5017; 940-565-2098. E-mail: wmst@unt.edu.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

**Jewish and Israel Studies certificate**

The Jewish and Israel Studies certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate that enables students and members of the community the flexibility to pursue Jewish and Israel Studies without commitment to the full minor. The required course work in Jewish and Israel Studies promotes interdisciplinary work which will allow students to pursue topics within Jewish and Israel Studies that are most relevant to their career paths and to gain knowledge of the religion, cultures and historical experiences of the Jewish people. The certificate also aims to promote Jewish and Israel Studies in the DFW community.

The Jewish and Israel Studies certificate is open to all majors and to others who are not full-time students. It is administered by the Jewish and Israel Studies program in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

To earn a certificate in Jewish and Israel Studies, students must complete 12 hours of Jewish and Israel Studies courses with a grade of C or above. At least nine hours must be upper-division 3000- and 4000-level courses. Students may choose these courses from the entirety of the Jewish and Israel Studies course offerings (listed on our web site, www.jewishstudies.unt.edu) in at least two departments. Three hours of internship credit can be accepted after approval by the director of the Jewish and Israel Studies Program.

For more information or to sign up for the certificate, contact Jewish and Israel Studies at jewish-studies@unt.edu or 940-369-8926.

**Latina/o and Mexican-American Studies certificate**

A certificate in Latina/o and Mexican-American studies requires a total of 15 hours.

**Required courses, 6 hours**

Choose six hours from the following:

- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when taught as “Latino Politics” or “U.S. Immigration Policies”)
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre

**Remaining 9 hours**

Select nine hours from at least two departments from the following courses (or other courses as approved by the advisor):

- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations or
- SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination
- ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature (when taught as “Freedom and Identity in Mexican American Literature”)
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4145 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810-Present
- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History (when taught as “History of Tejanos/as”)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- MUET 3080 - Studies in Latin-American Music (when taught as “Mexican Musical Life Across Border”)
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when taught as “Latino Politics” or “U.S. Immigration Policies”)
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
- SOCI 4580 - Immigration and Race in Contemporary
Leadership Studies certificate

Students may receive a certificate in leadership studies by successfully completing the following courses:

Core course, 3 hours
- UCRS 3600 - Leadership for a Global Society

Ethics, 3 hours
Selected from:
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- (other courses as approved by program advisor)

Global issues, 3 hours
Selected from:
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- INST 4851 - International Security
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
- UCRS 4500 - Global Leadership through Service
- WGST 4200 - Contemporary Issues in Global Feminisms
- (other courses as approved by program advisor)

Leadership in Discipline, 3 hours
3 hours selected in consultation with advisor.

Experiential Component

In order to complete the leadership certificate, students are required to complete an experiential component that allows them to put their learning and skill development from previous courses into practice. The experience must allow the student to actively engage in organizational/group leadership experiences, civic engagement, or career development and must occur over a period of no less than three consecutive months. Experiences should be approved in advance by the Program Director. Upon completion of the experience, a reflection paper connecting the experiences and course learning must be submitted to the Program Director for review.

UNT Peace Corps Prep Certificate

Requirements
1. 9 advanced semester credit hours within the student’s degree aligned with Peace Corps Training and Experience work sector in consultation with the advisor.
2. 9 hours of Intercultural Competence courses: 3 hours from the list of Core Intercultural Competence courses and 6 additional hours from the list of Elective Intercultural Competence courses. Additional courses may be approved in consultation with the advisor.
3. Professional and Leadership Development: Resume, Interview Preparation, and participation in a “significant” leadership experience (coordinated in conjunction with the Career Center and Center for Leadership and Service).
4. 50+ hours of hands-on volunteer/service learning/internship experience in same work sector (coordinated in conjunction with the Career Center and Center for Leadership and Service). Students are encouraged to participate in a study abroad program or international volunteer work to meet some of these requirements.

Core Intercultural Competence
3 hours from the list of Core Intercultural Competence courses:
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSYC 4030 - Multicultural Psychology

Elective Intercultural Competence courses
6 additional hours from:
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4851 - International Security
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PACS 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSYC 4030 - Multicultural Psychology
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
- Natural and Life Sciences
  - ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
  - BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology or
    ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
  - BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
  - BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
  - BIOL 1142 - Microbes and Society
  - BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
    BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
    BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
    BIOL 1760 BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
    BIOL 1761 BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
    BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
  - BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
    BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
  - GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
  - GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
  - HMGT 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science
- Physical Sciences
  - CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
  - CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
    CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  - CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
    CHEM 1430 CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  - CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry * and
    CHEM 1430 CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  - CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
    CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
  - CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
    CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Requirements

Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

Laboratory Science, 3–4 hours

In addition to the university core requirement.

One course from the natural and life sciences or the physical sciences (some majors require specific and/or additional laboratory science courses; see your departmental advisor for more information). Note: The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requires students to complete at least 9 hours of laboratory science (including at least 6 hours in the university core) with at least one course in the natural and life sciences and at least one course in the physical sciences, as listed below:
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
CHEM 1440 CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry * and
CHEM 1440 CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
• PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Note
*For honors students only

Foreign Language, 3–12 hours (or proficiency)
Must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010). Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree should consult their advisor about core requirements.

Interdisciplinary majors and minors
• African-American Studies minor
• Alternative Dispute Resolution minor
• Asian Studies minor
• Classical Studies minor
• Ethnic Studies minor
• Integrative Studies, BA
• Integrative Studies, BS
• International Studies with a concentration in International Business and Economics, BA
• International Studies with a concentration in International Development and Humanitarian Affairs, BA
• International Studies with a concentration in International Security and Diplomacy, BA
• International Studies with a concentration in Peace Studies, BA
• International Studies with a concentration in Regional Studies, BA
• International Studies minor
• Jewish and Israel Studies minor
• LGBT Studies minor
• Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching minor
• Medical Anthropology minor
• Mexican-American Studies minor
• Peace Studies minor
• Religion Studies minor
• Social Science, BA
• Social Science (teacher certification), BA
• Social Science minor
• Women’s and Gender Studies minor

International Studies
Bachelor of Arts with a major in International Studies
Main Office, Advising
General Academic Building, Room 470
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305457
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2323
Fax: 940-369-8198
Web site: internationalstudies.unt.edu
Emile Sahliyeh, Director
The international studies program is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program. These opportunities are concentrated in, but not limited to, five areas of international studies that draw from a variety of social science disciplines.

The program offers a Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and concentrations in international security and diplomacy, international business and economics, international development and humanitarian affairs, regional studies, and peace studies, plus a minor in international studies.

Majors
International Studies with a concentration in International Business and Economics, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in international business and economics makes you competitive in the job market.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics
  Senior Seminar

International Business and Economics concentration, 36 hours

Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

Economics, 9 hours
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4600 - Economic Development
- ECON 4850 - International Trade
- ECON 4855 - U.S.-Mexico Economic Relations
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy

Management, 9 hours
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace

Marketing and business practice, 9 hours
- ACCT 4420 - International Accounting
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
- MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies
- MKTG 4810 - Special Topics in Marketing or Logistics

Regional choice, 9 hours

Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and foreign language and take 9 hours in that region. See “Regional choice” under the concentration in Regional Studies.

Note

Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements

- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in International Development and Humanitarian Affairs, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies
have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in international development and humanitarian affairs prepares you for working with relief and aid organizations.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sections, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:

- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges

International Development and Humanitarian Affairs concentration, 36 hours

Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

Development of professional skills, 6 hours

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior *
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
- PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- PACS 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone

Substantive issue areas, 21 hours

Take 9 hours in sustainable development and 12 hours in social development and public health.

Sustainable development

- ANTH 4400 - Environmental Anthropology
- BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology *
- BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society *
- BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
- BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment *
- BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management
- ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment *
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- HMGT 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar (when approved)
- MDSE 4560 - Sustainable Strategies in Merchandising
- PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
- PHIL 4650 - Philosophy of Water
- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 4740 - Environmental Justice
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology (when approved)

Social development and public health

- AGER 2000 - Global Aging and Individual Aging
- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services
- ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty
- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 4070 - Urban Ethnic Cultures
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ANTH 4500 - Language and Culture
- ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters *
- EADP 4015 - Flood Plain Management
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography *
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- INST 2500 - Global Perspectives: Cultural Competency and Citizenship
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar (when approved)
Regional choice, 9 hours

Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and foreign language and take 9 hours in that region. See “Regional choice” under the concentration in Regional Studies.

Note

* May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements

- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.

- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in International Security and Diplomacy, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in international security and diplomacy makes you an excellent candidate for a variety of positions.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:

- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4851 - International Security

International Security and Diplomacy concentration, 36 hours

Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

International politics and diplomacy, 9 hours

- HIST 4770 - U.S. in the World to 1898
- HIST 4771 - U.S. in the World 1898-1945
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
- HIST 4360 - Europe since 1945
- HIST 4772 - U.S. in the World Since 1945
- HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar * (when approved)
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
  International conflict and national security, 9 hours
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when approved)
- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management *
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar * (when approved)
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Military history, 9 hours
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History (when approved)
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History (when approved)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4630 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails
- HIST 4640 - Early United States Military History to 1815
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar * (when approved)
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence

Regional choice, 9 hours
Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and foreign language requirement and take 9 hours in that region. See “Regional choice” under the concentration in Regional Studies.

* May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements
- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in Peace Studies, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in peace studies prepares you to work in conflict resolution.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4851 - International Security

Peace Studies concentration, 36 hours
Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies (3 hours)

Determinants of violence, 6 hours
- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence *
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management *
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Conflict management, 6 hours
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management *
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Issues of justice, 6 hours
- ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty *
- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination *
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government *
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law *
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification *
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions *

Additional courses, 6 hours
Selected from approved courses in the three sub-areas listed above.

Regional choice, 9 hours
Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and take 9 hours in that region. See “Regional choice” under the concentration in Regional Studies.

Note
* May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements
- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in Regional Studies, BA
During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in regional studies makes you a valuable asset to any organization working in your chosen region.
This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.
Major requirements
Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:

- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges

Regional Studies concentration, 36 hours
Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

World survey, 9 hours

- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 4750 - Culture Change
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- INST 2500 - Global Perspectives: Cultural Competency and Citizenship
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics (when approved)
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

Regional choice, 18 hours
Select two regions from the following four regions of the world and take 9 hours in each.

Europe

- ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School *
- HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917
- HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
- HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945
- HIST 4110 - British Empire and Commonwealth
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History (when approved)

Latin America

- AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art (when approved)
- AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica *
- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
- ECON 4855 - U.S.-Mexico Economic Relations
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
- HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810-Present
- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- SPAN 3130 - Topics in Latin American Culture (when approved)

Asia

- AEAH 4823 - Asian Art
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art (when approved)
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
- HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa
- HIST 4550 - Imperial China
- HIST 4560 - Modern China
- HIST 4570 - Japanese History
• HIST 4605 - History of South Asia, 1757–1947
• HIST 4610 - Contemporary South Asia
• PHIL 3620 - South Asian Philosophy and Religion
• PHIL 3630 - Jainism
• PHIL 3665 - Eastern Religion and the Environment
• PHIL 3680 - Buddhism, Daoism, Shintoism
• PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)

Africa and the Middle East
• AEAH 4822 - African Art
• AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art (when approved)
• ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
• ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
• DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement
• GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
• GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School *
• HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
• HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
• HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
• HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
• HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
• HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
• HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa
• HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century
• HIST 4590 - Modern Africa
• INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar
• MUET 3617 - African Music and Movement
• PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)
• PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
• PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
• PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
• PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Additional area of concentration, 9 hours
Select 9 hours from a second area of concentration:
• International Security and Diplomacy
• International Business and Economics
• International Development and Humanitarian Affairs
• Peace Studies

Foreign language for Regional Studies students
In their choice of a foreign language to satisfy degree requirements, students who select Regional Studies as their area of concentration must choose a language that complements their primary area of concentration. For example, students who choose Asian studies as their area of concentration may select either Chinese or Japanese; students who choose Latin America may select Spanish; students who choose European Studies may choose German, French, Italian, Spanish or Russian; students who choose Africa and the Middle East may select Arabic or French.

Note
* May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements
• 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
• Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

Minors

International Studies minor
A minor in international studies requires 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours chosen from a multidisciplinary list of courses. Nine hours must be in one area of concentration, with the remaining hours distributed between one or two other areas. See the international studies concentrations for areas and courses:
• International Studies with a concentration in International Business and Economics
• International Studies with a concentration in International Development and Humanitarian Affairs
• International Studies with a concentration in International Security and Diplomacy
• International Studies with a concentration in Peace Studies
• International Studies with a concentration in Regional Studies

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Arab and Islamic Studies certificate
The Arab and Islamic studies certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate designed to enable students to acquire knowledge skills about Arab and Islamic cultures, economies, societies and politics. The required course work in Arab and Islamic studies will help students develop cross-cultural communication skills and enhance their competitiveness to enter a professional program or occupation related to the Arab and Islamic worlds.

The Arab and Islamic studies certificate is open to all majors. It is administered by the International Studies Program in the College of Arts and Sciences in collaboration with the Contemporary Arab and Muslim Cultural Studies Institute (CAMCSl) in the College of Visual Arts and Design.

Students are strongly encouraged to achieve Arabic language proficiency through the level of LANG 1020 by completing course work or through examination.

Course requirements, 12 hours

To earn an Arab and Islamic studies certificate, students must complete 12 hours at UNT in such areas as the following (other courses may be used if approved by the certificate advisor):

Culture and Art
- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres

History
- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
- HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa

Politics
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar (when taught as “Women in the Middle East,” “Political Economy and Governments of the Middle East,” or “International Relations of the Middle East”)
- PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Other requirements Students must also:

1. Acquire Arab and Islamic worlds experience via one or more of the following:
   a. Study abroad in an Arab or Islamic country
   b. Internship in an area related to the Arab and Islamic worlds
   c. Volunteer service in projects related to the Arab and Islamic worlds
2. Participate in 5 international events or activities on campus or in the DFW community related to

Global Perspectives certificate

The global perspectives certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate designed to enable students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to become a globally aware citizen of the world. The required course work and international experiences help students develop cross-cultural communication skills and will enhance their competitiveness to enter a professional program or the global workforce.

The global perspectives certificate is open to all majors and is administered through each school and college in collaboration with UNT-International. Students successfully completing the requirements below will file for the certificate in global perspectives in their school or college, and the certificate will be posted to their UNT transcript.

To earn a global perspectives certificate, a student must complete the following:

Language proficiency

Achieve language proficiency in one foreign language through elementary II level by completing course work or through examination.

Course work, 12 hours
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies

Plus 9 advanced hours

The remaining 9 advanced hours as approved in advance by the student’s academic dean and in such areas as:
- International relations
- Global business, economics or resources
- Country or region studies
- Cultural perspectives

International experience

Acquire international experience via one or more of the following:
- Study abroad
- Student exchange
- Internship
- Volunteer service projects abroad
- Student Teaching Abroad

Campus or community events

Participate in eight international events or activities on campus or in the community other than those related to the student’s own country. Include documentation of these activities, especially leadership contributions, along with the synthesis report.

Reflection and synthesis report/project

Prepare and present a reflection and synthesis report/
project in the semester the student files for the certificate. Presentations are made in the student’s school or college or at an event hosted by UNT-International.

Preprofessional studies
Office of Health Professions

General Academic Building, Room 220
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
University of North Texas
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2051
Fax: 940-565-4529
Web site: www.cas.unt.edu/advising/health-professions

Dr. Debrah Beck, Assistant Dean of Health Professions
Todd Lang, Senior Academic Counselor
Mardreana Reed, Academic Counselor

The Office of Health Professions assists all UNT students preparing for admission to a graduate program in a health profession. Counselors in the Office of Health Professions advise students in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, optometry, physician assistant, physical therapy, occupational therapy, pharmacy, chiropractic and other health professions. The progress of each student completing professional school requirements is tracked by professionals who provide one-on-one advising, information on entrance requirements, the application process, letters of recommendation and workshops on the interview process.

The goal of the Office of Health Professions is to help students prepare for admission to a professional school through advising, seminars and workshops. Students should meet with a staff member in the Office of Health Professions and also their major academic advisor once a semester to make certain the student meets their goal for graduation and application to professional schools.

For further information, e-mail either Debrah.Beck@unt.edu, Todd.Lang@unt.edu, or Mardreana.Reed@unt.edu. Call 940-565-2051 to schedule an appointment.

Health professions scholarships

Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP)
The program was created by Senate Bill 940 of the 77th Texas Legislature in 2001 to provide services to support and encourage highly qualified, economically disadvantaged students pursuing a medical education. The program was created to award undergraduate and medical school scholarships to qualified students. It also provides for the admission of those students who satisfy both academic and non-academic requirements to at least one participating medical school.

Scholarship money will be awarded each term/semester beginning in the spring semester of the student’s sophomore year of college and also for summer internships at a Texas medical school. Special mentoring and personal assistance is provided to prepare for medical school by the UNT JAMP faculty director.

The JAMP scholarship is for newly enrolled freshman students who are eligible for a Pell Grant or have an estimated family contribution of $8,000 or less, who are enrolled in 27 hours cumulatively over the fall and spring semesters at the University of North Texas, and who have received a score equal to or higher than the mean score for Texas on the SAT and/or ACT. The students must maintain a 3.25 GPA or higher in course work. This scholarship is only for premedical students. For additional information, see the state JAMP web site (www.TexasJamp.org) or contact the JAMP faculty director in GAB, Room 220 (Debrah.Beck@unt.edu). This scholarship deadline is September or October.
of the student’s sophomore year.

**Dr. Glenn Mitchell Memorial Scholarship**
To qualify, a student must be a premedical student, should have completed 60 hours of premedical courses, must demonstrate academic excellence and must be competitive for admission to medical school.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship will be awarded for the following fall and spring terms/semesters.

**Rafes Premedical Scholarship**
To qualify, a student must be a full-time UNT premedical student, should currently be enrolled in freshman biology and/or chemistry, demonstrate scholastic excellence and be competitive for admission to medical school.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship will be awarded for the following fall and spring terms/semesters.

**Charles and Mabel Saunders Pre-Dental Scholarship**
To qualify, a student must be a pre-dental student, must have 60 hours of pre-dental courses and must demonstrate academic excellence.

This scholarship application is available February 1 through March 1 of each year. The scholarship will be awarded for the following fall and spring terms/semesters.

**Other preprofessional studies**

**Pre-theology and pre-seminary**
Students intending to pursue post-baccalaureate work in seminaries or divinity schools should consult with the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies.

**Pre-law**
Future law school students should take courses that emphasize writing and oral skills, research into problems facing society, logical reasoning, the American legal system and law. There is not, however, a specific major recommended or suggested for students interested in a legal career. Pre-law students may wish to consider a certificate of legal studies. Please contact the department for more information. Pre-law students should take the Law School Admission Test during the summer before or the fall term/semester of their senior year. For further advice, students should consult early in their freshman or sophomore year at UNT with Dr. Wendy Watson, the pre-law advisor, in Wooten Hall, Room 153. E-mail: prelaw@unt.edu.

---

**Department of Anthropology**

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 330Q

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310409
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2290
Fax: 940-369-7833

E-mail: anthropology@unt.edu
Web site: anthropology.unt.edu

Susan Squires, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Anthropology coordinates and directs a program for those who wish to pursue a career in the discipline of anthropology, for those simply interested in the human condition, and for those who may wish to combine the study of anthropology with another discipline.

Courses in anthropology are grouped to provide students with an understanding of human physical, social, and cultural complexity, and the relationships of humans to one another and the environment. Physical anthropology provides an understanding of human origins and human biological variability. Linguistic anthropology adds to the understanding of language and other forms of human communication within the context of culture. Archaeology provides a sense of the past by exploring the changes and development of ancient cultures and environments. Sociocultural anthropology provides appreciation and understanding of human social and cultural patterns and human behavior.

**Social Science major**

Students may use anthropology in pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in social science that requires completion of at least 48 semester hours in social sciences, including 18 hours in anthropology and 30 hours in at least two other social science disciplines; 24 hours of the above must be taken from upper-division levels (3000 or 4000). See “Interdisciplinary Majors” in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences section of this catalog for an example of courses distributed over four years.

**Majors**

**Anthropology, BA**

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in anthropology provides the skills needed to work in a world transformed by global economic forces, shifting political borders, national conflicts, ethnic division, food and environmental crises, natural disasters, genocide, and public health issues.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in anthropology.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

Major of 36 hours in anthropology, including:

- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
• ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
• ANTH 4021 - Development of Anthropological Thought
  At least one “geographic area” class (from courses numbered ANTH 3100–3900)
• ANTH 4011 - Anthropological Field Methods
  or
• A second area class (from courses numbered ANTH 3100–3900)

Additional requirements
Of the remaining 18 elective hours, 15 must be taken at the upper-division level (3000 or 4000), with a minimum of 6 hours from the 4000 level. A maximum of 6 hours of field school and a maximum of 3 hours of ANTH 4920 may be applied toward satisfying the 36-hour requirement.

Other course requirements
In addition to the 36 hours of anthropology, candidates must take the 1010 and 1020 courses from the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (or place out by examination), and 3 credit hours of an outside elective, including one of the following:

  • PHIL 2330 - Introduction to Modern Philosophy
  • PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
  • GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
  • GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
  • HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
  • HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century

Minor
No minor is required.

Electives
See individual degree plan (12 hours of free electives must be advanced).

Other requirements
• A 2.0 grade point average must be maintained in all courses;
• Transfer course work to be substituted for required anthropology courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process;
• Completion in residence of 30 hours.

Minors

Anthropology minor
A minor requires completion of 18 hours in anthropology.

  • ANTH 1010
  • one introductory (2000-level) course
  • 6 hours from the upper-division level (3000 or 4000)
  • 6 hours of any level anthropology courses

Ethnic Studies minor
A minor in ethnic studies requires completion of 18 hours (6 must be advanced).

Required courses
• ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
  or
• SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations

6 hours from
• ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
• ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
• ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
• SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
• SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

9 additional hours
The remaining 9 hours are selected from a list of approved electives.

Medical Anthropology minor
A minor in medical anthropology requires completion of 18 hours (6 must be advanced).

Requirements
3 hours from
• ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
• ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
• ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society

3 hours from
• ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
• ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health

Approved electives, 12 hours
• ANTH 3331 - Forensic Anthropology
• ANTH 4210 - Culture and Human Sexuality
• ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as “Psychological Anthropology”)
• ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as “Holistic Health and Alternative Healing”)
• ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as “Ethnicity, Poverty and Health”)
• ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology (when taught as “Biocultural Perspectives on Health”)
• ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology (when taught as “Evolution”)
• SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
• SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
• SOCI 4250 - Gender and Society
• SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging
• AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
• AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
• AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging
• BEHV 3200 - Science, Skepticism and Weird
Behavior

- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PSYC 3490 - Psychology of Women
- PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
  BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
- Additional advanced elective courses may be counted with the approval of the medical anthropology minor advisor.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

**Applied Anthropology certificate**

An undergraduate academic certificate in applied anthropology requires 12 hours.

**Required courses, 6 hours**

- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 4000 - Applied Anthropology

**Plus 6 hours selected from**

- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ANTH 4400 - Environmental Anthropology
- ANTH 4601 - Anthropology of Education
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as Anthropology of Business)

**Department of Communication Studies**

Main Departmental Office
General Academic Building, Room 309A

Mailing Address:
1155 Union Circle #305268
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2588
Fax: 940-565-3630

Web site: www.comm.unt.edu

Brian Richardson, Chair

**Faculty**

Communication studies examines communication in human affairs and the symbolic processes through which humans interact by focusing on five basic behaviors associated with communication: analysis of self and others, effectively using and responding to verbal messages, effectively using and responding to non-verbal messages, listening and responding appropriately, and appropriately adapting messages to others. The curriculum is designed to facilitate student mastery of theory and research, to enhance communication skills and to enhance student preparation for a variety of careers or for graduate study. Many communication graduates pursue careers in education, consulting, organizational administration and management, training and development, and political communication. Others find communication to be a useful major in preparing for law, the ministry, public relations, corporate communication, politics and community relations.

The department offers course work in rhetorical, performance and social science traditions. Students are afforded opportunities to explore communication from applied and theoretical perspectives in organizational settings and through co-curricular activities. Course work features the investigation of communication in organizational, interpersonal, aesthetic, health, legal, political, cultural, intercultural and international contexts. Students encounter topics such as gender and diversity issues, social change, conflict, narrative and cultural studies.

**Debate and performance programs**

Students may develop and enhance critical thinking skills by participating in intercollegiate debate and performance activities. The national-caliber debate team competes actively in both on-campus events and tournament competition at the regional and national levels. The performance interest group participates in national festivals, sponsors on-campus performances and hosts the Petit Jean National Performance Festival.

**Digital media studies certificate**

In conjunction with the departments of media arts and technical communication, the Department of Communication Studies offers a Digital Media Studies certificate.

**Scholarships**

**Debate Alumni/William DeMougeot Scholarship**
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

**Olive M. Johnson Memorial Scholarship**
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

**Curtis M. Loveless Scholarship**
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to
outstanding students who major in communication studies and participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Information about debate scholarships may be obtained by writing to Dr. Brian Lain, Department of Communication Studies, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #305268, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Lesa Woody Memorial Scholarship in Oral Interpretation and Performance Studies
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to undergraduate students who participate in curricular performance studies classes and extracurricular performance studies, intercollegiate festivals and other activities.

Information about this scholarship may be obtained by writing to Dr. Jay Allison, Department of Communication Studies, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #305268, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Majors

Communication Studies, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in communication studies equips you with the effective communication, critical thinking and problem-solving skills needed for success in today's marketplace. You will investigate communication in aesthetic, health, international, interpersonal, cultural, legal, organizational and political contexts.

Communication Studies admission and initial requirements
Entering students are classified as majors but must fulfill initial requirements for the degree prior to enrolling in upper division courses in the department. An advisor is available in the department to help students with questions regarding the degree and transitioning from lower division to upper division courses. To progress from lower division course work to upper division course work, students must complete the following requirements.

30 hours of college credit
Complete at least 30 hours of college credit, including:

English composition requirement
Complete the university core English composition and rhetoric requirement with a grade of C or better in each course.

ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Communication studies (COMM) courses
Complete the following COMM courses with a grade of C or better in each course.

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public

GPA requirement
Have a UNT grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements. Students wishing to major in communication studies should consult an advisor in the Undergraduate Advising Office, General Academic Building, Room 320F.

Major requirements
A total of 36 semester credit hours:

Initial requirements, 15 core hours
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

Initial upper-division course sequence requirements
COMM 3010 may be taken concurrently with one other communication course; students may either take COMM 3010 concurrently with their final 2000-level COMM core course or their first enrollment in an upper-division course. If students elect to take COMM 3010 concurrently with their first upper-division course, they may select a course from the following among the upper-division courses:

- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3260 - Storytelling, Narrative and Everyday Life
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
(Students who do not complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better are prohibited from enrolling in other upper-division communication courses until they have completed COMM 3010 successfully.)

9 hours distributed
One course taken from each of the following groups:

Group A
- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
- COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development

Group B
- COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism
- COMM 4140 - Gender and Communication
- COMM 4240 - Rhetoric and Popular Culture
- COMM 4340 - Rhetoric and Politics
This program will target high-achieving undergraduate Communication Studies, MA students who miss the prerequisite(s) for the course with a grade of C or better, course. If a student registered for a course has not completed requirements established by the department & university, while augmenting their undergraduate degree with master’s level coursework that would count toward the student’s upper-level electives and GROUP requirements. This pathway program will enable outstanding students to move more efficiently through their academic career.

Admissions Criteria

Students are eligible for acceptance beginning in the spring of their junior year upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including COMM 3010 and enrollment in a theory course in Communication Studies. To be considered for admission into the pathway program, students must: have a minimum 3.5 GPA both overall and in the Communication Studies major; completed COMM 3010 with a grade of A or B; and completed the undergraduate theory course in Communication Studies with a grade of A or B.

Application Process

Students will apply by submitting a letter of application, a resume or vita, 2 letters of recommendation from UNT Communication Studies faculty, and a scholarly writing sample.

Enrollment & Benefits

Students accepted into the Pathway program can enroll in up to 12 hours of graduate-level coursework to count toward their Bachelor’s degree in Communication Studies. As a pathway toward the Master’s degree, students in this program will first earn their Bachelor’s degree and then complete their Master’s degree in Communication Studies. Students accepted into the program will be able to fulfill all degree requirements established by the department & university, while augmenting their undergraduate degree with master’s level coursework that would count toward the student’s upper-level electives and GROUP requirements. This pathway program will enable outstanding students to move more efficiently through their academic career.

Undergraduate Course Substitutes

The maximum number of graduate hours a Pathway student could earn is 12 hours (4 graduate courses). These 12 hours can be comprised of a mixture of course substitutions for a combination of Group A-B-C course requirements and/or upper-division Communication elective courses.

Students accepted into the Grad Pathway program can substitute the following graduate-level COMM courses for each corresponding COMM GROUP requirement:

GROUP A (Interpersonal/Organizational Studies)

- COMM 5180 (Qualitative Research Methods)
- COMM 5185 (Quantitative Research Methods)
- COMM 5220 (Organizational Communication)
- COMM 5225 (Interpersonal Communication)
- COMM 5325 (Communication Theory)
- COMM 5820 (Seminar in Group Processes)

GROUP B (Rhetorical Studies)

- COMM 5240 (Rhetoric and Mediated Culture)
- COMM 5340 (Rhetorical Methods)
- COMM 5345 (Rhetorical Theory)
- COMM 5440 (Public Address Studies)
- COMM 5640 (Classical Rhetoric)
GROUP C (Performance Studies)

- COMM 5260 (Adaptation & Staging)
- COMM 5265 (Performance Methods)
- COMM 5365 (Performance Theory)
- COMM 5560 (20th Century Theory and Practice in Performance Studies)

Additional Information About Advising for Pathway Students

Pathway students will choose classes in consultation with the graduate advisor to ensure that classes meet their level of preparation in the program.

Pathway students cannot enroll in COMM 5085 (Communication & Pedagogy) until they have fulfilled all degree requirements for their Bachelor’s degree.

COMM 5080 (Introduction to Graduate Study and Research in Communication Studies) would count as a substitute for a Pathway student’s upper-level COMM elective.

Pathway students would be strongly advised not to take more than 12 hours (total) in a semester while still completing their Bachelor’s degree (the ideal enrollment would be a split of 6 hours of Undergrad courses and 3-6 hours of graduate courses). No Pathway student would be permitted to take more than 3 graduate courses while still enrolled in their Bachelor’s degree program.

Pathway students cannot enroll in more advanced seminars in the Master’s program unless they have already taken a more general course in that area of the department (e.g., while still enrolled in the Bachelor’s program, a Pathway student would not be permitted to take COMM 5545-Race and Public Culture unless they have already taken one of the rhetoric courses approved as a GROUP B substitute).

Pathway students would be advised to take graduate coursework alongside general degree electives in other departments to help balance out workload.

Courses taken for Pathway credit will have a slightly different numbering system (So, instead of taking COMM 5221.001, the undergrad Pathway student would sign up for COMM 5221.002 to distinguish them from the traditional M.A. student).

Minors

Communication Studies minor

The minor in communication studies requires a total of 18 semester hours, including at least 6 upper-level hours. Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for upper-level courses.

Departmental advisors are available for consultation on the minor in communication studies.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Communication Studies (Speech) teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Speech. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Speech.

Communication Studies admission and initial requirements

Entering students are classified as majors but must fulfill initial requirements for the degree prior to enrolling in upper division courses in the department. An advisor is available in the department to help students with questions regarding the degree and transitioning from lower division to upper division courses. To progress from lower division course work to upper division course work, students must complete the following requirements.

30 hours of college credit

Complete at least 30 hours of college credit, including:

English composition requirement

Complete the university core English composition and rhetoric requirement with a grade of C or better in each course.

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Communication studies (COMM) courses

Complete the following COMM courses with a grade of C or better in each course.

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

GPA requirement

Have a UNT grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

Major requirements, 36 hours

Initial requirements, 18 core hours

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

Initial upper-division course sequence requirements

COMM 3010 may be taken concurrently with one other communication course; students may either take COMM 3010 concurrently with their final 2000-level COMM core course or their first enrollment in an upper-division course. If students elect to take COMM 3010 concurrently with their first upper-division course, they may select a course from among the following upper-division courses:

- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3260 - Storytelling, Narrative and Everyday Life
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate

253
• COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
  (Students who do not complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better are prohibited from enrolling in other upper-division communication courses until they have completed COMM 3010 successfully.)

9 hours distributed
One course taken from each group:

Group A
• COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
• COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
• COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
• COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
• COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development

Group B
• COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism
• COMM 4140 - Gender and Communication
• COMM 4240 - Rhetoric and Popular Culture
• COMM 4340 - Rhetoric and Politics
• COMM 4640 - Latin@ Rhetorics

Group C
• COMM 3260 - Storytelling, Narrative and Everyday Life
• COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
• COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging
• COMM 4360 - Performance Composition

3 hours of theory, chosen from
• COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
• COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory
• COMM 4060 - Performance Theory
• COMM 4540 - Communication Theories of Sexuality

3 hours of theory, chosen from
• COMM 4510 - Communication Capstone

3 additional advanced hours in communication studies (COMM) courses

Chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Additional requirements
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Majors are required to complete COMM core courses before registering in upper-division courses. Students who register for a course for which they have not completed prerequisite(s) with a grade of C or better are subject to being dropped from the course.

Because of the high demand for many COMM courses, students who miss the first class day without prior consent are subject to being dropped from the course so that other students may be added. It is the student’s responsibility to secure prior consent of the instructor.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDCI 3800, EDCI 3830, EDCI 4060, EDCI 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDCI 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification.

In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Digital Media Studies certificate (COMM)

Certificate requirements
Students may receive a certificate in digital media studies by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher.

Required courses, 9 hours
• COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
• MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
• TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
• TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication

Electives, 6 hours
Selected from the following courses:
• COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
• COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
• JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
• MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
• TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
• Internship option (TECM 4920, MRTS 4480 or COMM 4800) with departmental approval
• Other courses approved by certificate advisor
Department of Dance and Theatre
Main Departmental Office
Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 242
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310607
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2211
Fax: 940-565-4453
E-mail: dat@unt.edu
Web site: www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu

Dance Office
Dance and Theatre Building, Room 103
940-565-3432
Fax: 940-369-7458

Lorenzo Garcia, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Dance and Theatre is dedicated to the
professions of theatre and dance as central concerns of
a civilized society and as primary methodologies in the
education of its citizenry. Small groups of teachers and
students, using as a foundation artists and artworks from
both past and present and from all cultures and civilizations,
collaborate in rehearsals and public performances derived
from the finest possible classroom experiences.

Scholarly and empirical research are combined with a high
level of spontaneous creativity to develop the entire spectrum
of dance and theatre as art forms. Playwrights, actors,
dancers, choreographers, directors, designers, technicians
and teachers are encouraged to discover and to enhance their
own creativity, to bear witness through their artistry to the
richness of human life and to make artistic excellence an
essential component of contemporary performance.

The Department of Dance and Theatre operates several
facilities designed and equipped to generate, organize and
conduct research in dance and dramatic performance, design
and technical production.

The University Theatre, with a 475-seat proscenium-stage
and a flexible studio theatre, both located in the Radio,
TV, Film and Performing Arts Building; the Dance and
Theatre Building; four dance studios; acting/directing
studios; rehearsal rooms; a scene shop; a state-of-the-art
costume design and construction space; the scenery and
costume collection; and the department library represent
a commitment to providing the finest possible theatre and
dance education.

Current information regarding application, auditions, portfolio reviews, interviews and requirements is available at

Academic advising
Students who wish to major in dance should consult an
advisor in the RTFP building, Room 242, about selection
of courses, a degree audit, application of transfer credit in
dance, and general academic requirements, policies and
procedures. The approval of the department chair is required
for degree audits. Theatre majors and minors will be advised
by the academic advisor by contacting the department office,
Room 242 of the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts
Building.

All members of the dance and theatre faculty are available
to help students achieve a successful enrollment at the
University of North Texas and to provide guidance through
their academic and professional careers.

Dance programs of study
The department offers undergraduate programs in the
following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance
- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance

Theatre program of study
The department offers an undergraduate program in the
following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre

The department offers a minor in theatre and a series
courses designed to prepare students to sit for the
certification examinations in theatre.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) is a flexible liberal arts degree
intended to offer a basic comprehensive knowledge of
theatre, and the BA program in theatre is dedicated to
providing a well-rounded major within a liberal arts context.

Undergraduate majors are required to complete courses in
acting, design and technical theatre, and theatre history/
dramatic literature, as well as electives at the 3000–4000
level. Theatre elective courses include courses in
intermediate and advanced level acting and movement,
design and technical theatre, stage management, teaching
methods in creative drama, theatre for young audiences,
playwriting, and a directing series. The balance of the course
work provides opportunities in all elements of production.

The faculty considers the optimum preparation for the theatre
is to be comprised of a liberal arts undergraduate major
in theatre and a graduate conservatory education. The BA
program is projected to be a 4-year degree, with the preferred
entry point to occur during the fall semester. However,
duration in the program can be affected by the timeliness of
the major declaration, number and type of transfer credits
and semester credit load.

Scholarships
The Ann Bradshaw Stokes Award is provided by a grant
from the Ann Bradshaw Stokes Foundation. The Gaylord-
Hughes Scholarship has been made possible through an
endowment by noted actress Martha Gaylord and by Tom
Hughes, late producer and managing director of the Dallas
Summer Musicals and a Distinguished Alumnus; by the work
of guest artists; and by contributions. Two recently endowed
scholarships honoring former department chairs include the
Ed DeLatte Scholarship in musical theatre and the Ralph
B. Culp Scholarship in directing. The Lucille Murchison
Scholarships in dance, costume and technical theatre
are the result of the department’s participation in the UNT
Centennial Extravaganza. Dance scholarships are supported
by gifts from faculty, students and alumni. The Chun Hui Lee
Dance Scholarship is the result of the generosity of Mr. Chun
Hui Lee. The Mills Dance Scholarship was established by an
alumnus, the late Eugene Mills.

All scholarships are presented to students majoring in the
Department of Dance and Theatre during any term/semester
or summer session. Each year on announced dates, interested
students must audition for the performance awards or submit
design portfolios for technical awards available for the
summer sessions and the following academic year.

Information is available in the department office in the
Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 242,
or from the department web site at www.danceandtheatre.unt.
edu.
Organizations
The serious student of dance or theatre may become a member of Alpha Psi Omega, Chi Tau Epsilon, DANCE UNiT and University Players, undergraduate organizations that serve the dance and theatre department and other university programs.

Majors

Dance, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance helps you become a dancer who values self expression, intellectual investigation, creativity and discipline by exposing you to a broad range of dance techniques. With additional course work, the program prepares you to become a certified teacher.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
A minimum of 48 hours of DANC courses, including the following:

Dance technique, 12 hours
- DANC 3400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level III
- DANC 4400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level IV

Ballet technique, 6 hours
- DANC 3410 - Ballet Technique, Level III
- DANC 4410 - Ballet Technique, Level IV

Creative studies, 6 hours (3 hours each)
- DANC 1250 - Choreography I
- DANC 2250 - Choreography II

Dance theory, 18 hours
(3 hours each)
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 2060 - Music for Dancers
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- DANC 4630 - Laban Studies

Production and design, 1 hour
- DANC 2095 - Stage Production I
- DANC 4095 - Stage Production II

Professional preparation, 11 hours
- DANC 4046 - Dance and Technology
- DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares
- DANC 4650 - Senior Project
- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Minor
Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
- Entrance auditions are required for admission to be a major in the dance program. Further information is available at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu concerning time, date and place. DANC 1100, DANC 1200 and DANC 2800 are open to all students in the university without restriction and satisfy University Core Curriculum requirements. All other DANC courses are open to non-dance majors with instructor approval and space availability if prerequisites are met.
- Continuing dance majors enrolled in DANC 1400, DANC 1410, DANC 2400, DANC 2410, DANC 3400, DANC 3410, DANC 4400 and DANC 4410 must be enrolled for two consecutive terms/semesters at the same level within an academic year. Dance majors are expected to take modern technique each semester and encouraged to take ballet technique each semester with a minimum of one daily technique class. Transfer students entering the spring term/semester will be evaluated individually. Non-dance majors may be accepted into technique courses through individual evaluation, instructor approval and space availability. Advancement to higher level technique classes is through teacher recommendation.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required dance courses must be approved by a student’s academic advisor during the degree audit process.
- Students majoring in dance must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in dance courses, make a B or better in all dance technique courses.
courses and at least a C in all other dance courses comprising the major.

- Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.
- Students must observe prerequisites for each dance course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Requirements for dance teacher certification

Dance teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in dance.

All students seeking secondary teaching certification in dance will major in the Dance, BA and fulfill the following additional requirements.

Specialty courses, 5 hours

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Plus 2 additional hours from

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Recommended courses

- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
- DANC 4630 - Laban Studies

Education courses, 21 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Additional requirements

Students must complete the 21 hours of education courses (above) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification.

In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) at www.tea.state.tx.us.

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in dance.

Dance, BFA

A Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance exposes you to a broad range of dance techniques that prepare you for Master of Fine Arts programs. With additional course work, the program can also help you to become a certified teacher.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements

A BFA degree with a major in dance requires a minimum of 76 hours in dance, including:

Dance technique courses, 29 hours

A minimum of 29 hours in dance technique consisting of:

Modern dance technique, 12 hours

- DANC 3400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level III (6 hours)
- DANC 4400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level IV (6 hours)

Ballet technique, 12 hours

- DANC 3410 - Ballet Technique, Level III
- DANC 4410 - Ballet Technique, Level IV

3 hours in

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Plus 2 additional hours from

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Creative studies, 9 hours

- DANC 1250 - Choreography I
- DANC 2250 - Choreography II
- DANC 3250 - Choreography III

Dance theory, 21 hours

Required courses, 9 hours

- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Component Area Option requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a
Contemporary Art Form (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Component Area Option requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance (may be used to satisfy the Creative Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Plus 12 hours from

- DANC 2060 - Music for Dancers
- DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- DANC 4630 - Laban Studies
- DANC 4700 - Composer/Choreographer Collaboration

Professional preparation, 17 hours

2 hours in

- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance

3 hours each in

- DANC 4046 - Dance and Technology
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
- DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares
- DANC 4650 - Senior Project

3 hours in

- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements

a. Entrance auditions and applications are required for admission to be a major in the dance program. Students are expected to enter the program on level III technique in Modern and Ballet as assessed by the departmental auditions. Further information is available at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu concerning time, date and place. DANC 1100, DANC 1200 and DANC 2800 are open to all students in the university without restriction and satisfy University Core requirements.

b. Continuing dance majors enrolled in DANC 1400, DANC 1410, DANC 2400, DANC 2410, DANC 3400, DANC 3410, DANC 4400 and DANC 4410 must be enrolled for two consecutive semesters at the same level within an academic year. Students are expected to enter the program on level III technique in Modern and Ballet as assessed by the departmental auditions. Transfer students entering the spring semester will be evaluated individually. Advancement to higher level technique classes is through teacher recommendation.

c. Transfer course work to be substituted for required dance courses must be approved by a student’s academic advisor during the degree audit process.

d. Students majoring in dance must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5 in dance courses, make a B or better in all dance technique courses and at least a C in all other courses comprising the major.

e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

f. Students must observe prerequisites for each dance course. If a student has not completed the prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

At the end of each term/semester, students will be reviewed by the dance faculty to determine eligibility to continue in the BFA program.

Theatre with a concentration in Design/Tech, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre provides you with a comprehensive understanding of theatre and the skills required to make a show work, both on and off the stage.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre and a concentration in design/tech.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 45 hours

A minimum of 45 semester hours, including a theatre core of 21 credit hours.

Theatre core, 21 hours

Required courses, 12 hours

- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

3 hours from

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup
3 hours from
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I

3 courses from
Select three courses from the following:
- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I (one hour)
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II (one hour)
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III (one hour)
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage (one hour)

Concentration in design/tech, 24 hours
Required courses:
- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 1701 - Theatrical Design II

3 hours from
Select three hours from the following courses, in addition to the course chosen for the theatre core:
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

Areas of interest, 15 hours (advanced)
15 advanced hours from the following courses in consultation with the department advisor:
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
- THEA 3130 - Lighting II
- THEA 3143 - Costume II
- THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
- THEA 3280 - Stage Management II
- THEA 4110 - Scene Painting for the Theatre
- THEA 4130 - Lighting III: Design
- THEA 4143 - Costume III: Design
- THEA 4146 - Stagecraft III: Design
- THEA 4190 - Sound Production and Design for the Theatre
- THEA 4910 - Special Problems
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum

Other course requirements
Students must follow all course prerequisites.

Minor
Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended).

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for
the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

a. To remain a theatre major and to graduate, students majoring in theatre must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for all theatre courses.

b. Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs or designs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.

c. Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.

d. The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course comprising the major. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.

e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Theatre with a concentration in Performance, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre provides you with a comprehensive understanding of theatre and the skills required to make a show work, both on and off the stage.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre and a concentration in performance.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "University Core Curriculum" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 45 hours

A minimum of 45 semester hours, including a theatre core of 24 credit hours.

Theatre core, 24 hours

- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700

- THEA 3050 - Acting: Realism
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

Concentration in performance, 21 hours

3 hours from

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

3 courses from Select three courses from the following:

- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I (one hour), or
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II (one hour), or
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III (one hour), or
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage (one hour)

Critical perspectives, 3 hours

3 hours chosen from the following

- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre
- THEA 4380 - Gay/Lesbian Plays and Performance After 1960s
- THEA 4390 - Theatre and Social Change

Areas of interest, 12 hours (advanced)

12 advanced hours chosen from the following courses in consultation with the department advisor:

- THEA 3100 - Directing I
- THEA 3140 - Acting: Styles and Periods
- THEA 3351 - Theatre Movement II
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4000 - Musical Theatre Acting
- THEA 4100 - Directing II
- THEA 4140 - Acting: Shakespeare
- THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
- THEA 4310 - Acting for the Camera
- THEA 4351 - Physical Theatre
- THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting
- THEA 4500 - Theatre Topics
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage
- THEA 4910 - Special Problems
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum

Other course requirements

a. Students must follow all course prerequisites

Through a juried review process, theatre performance faculty will assess the skill level of all students completing THEA 3050 to determine eligibility for enrollment in the following courses: THEA 3140, THEA 4000, THEA 4140, THEA 4290 and THEA 4310. Individuals may be required to repeat THEA 3050.

Minor

Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended).
Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

a. To remain a theatre major and to graduate, students majoring in theatre must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for all theatre courses.

b. Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs or designs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.

c. Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.

d. The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.

e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

f. Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Theatre, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre provides you with a comprehensive understanding of theatre and the skills required to make a show work, both on and off the stage.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

A minimum of 45 semester hours, including a theatre core of 21 credit hours:

Theatre core, 21 hours

Required courses, 12 hours

- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700

3 hours from

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

3 hours from

- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I

3 courses from

- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I (one hour), or
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II (one hour), or
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III (one hour), or
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage (one hour)

Areas of interest, 24 hours

To complete the BA with a major in theatre, students may choose 24 hours from a range of lower and upper division theatre courses (areas of interest) in consultation with department advisor.

Other course requirements

a. Students must follow all course prerequisites

Through a juried review process, theatre performance faculty will assess the skill level of all students completing THEA 3050 to determine eligibility for enrollment in the following courses: THEA 3140, THEA 4000, THEA 4140, THEA 4290 and THEA 4310. Individuals may be required to repeat THEA 3050.

Minor

Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended).

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

a. To remain a theatre major and to graduate, students majoring in theatre must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for all theatre courses.

b. Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs or designs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.

c. Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.

d. The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course.
comprising the major. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.

e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

f. Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Minors

Dance minor

A minor dance consists of 18 semester hours.
The dance minor seeks to provide, within 18 credit hours, an opportunity for students to explore the field of dance via breadth and some depth as tailored to their individual needs. Students will gain and apply artistic and intellectual knowledge in the field of dance that is relevant and applicable to each dance minor’s interdisciplinary career goal or personal enrichment aim.

First 9 hours

Dance technique studies, 3 hours

Assigned to student via audition.
- DANC 1400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level I
- DANC 2400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level III
- DANC 4400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level IV

Dance historical/theoretical studies, 3 hours

Selected from:
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance

Dance creative studies, 3 hours
- DANC 1250 - Choreography I

Remaining course work

Upon completion of the first three courses, the student may then, in consultation with the department advisor, take a horizontal or vertical path toward completing the additional 9 credit hours of the dance minor.

This structure gives the dance minor student flexibility and offers the student an opportunity to carve out his or her individual path once each of the three areas of dance studies has been sampled.

Horizontal path, 9 hours

The student may choose to take a broad-based horizontal path by enrolling in the next level of dance technique, dance historical/theoretical studies and dance creative studies.

Vertical path, 9 hours

The student may choose to take an intensive vertical path by enrolling in advanced courses or a variety of courses (i.e., more styles and idioms) along just one of the three tracks of study (dance technique studies, dance historical/theoretical studies or dance creative studies). This path allows for immersion in one focused area of study in the field of dance.

Other requirements

Students must formally apply for the dance minor via an application sheet, audition for initial placement in dance technique courses, and meet with the department advisor prior to enrolling in courses.

Theatre minor

A minor in theatre consists of 21 semester hours.

Requirements

9 hours from
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

Plus 12 advanced hours in theatre

Secondary Teacher Certification

Dance teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in dance.

All students seeking secondary teaching certification in dance will major in the Dance, BA and fulfill the following additional requirements.

Specialty courses, 5 hours
- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Plus 2 additional hours from
- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Recommended courses
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
- DANC 4630 - Laban Studies

Education courses, 21 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
**EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading**
**EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations**
**EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management**
**EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School**
**EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School**

**Additional requirements**

Students must complete the 21 hours of education courses (above) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification.

In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) at www.tea.state.tx.us.

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in dance.

**All Level Teacher Certification**

**Theatre teacher certification**

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Theatre.

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in theatre.

Requirements for theatre teaching field

- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
- THEA 3100 - Directing I
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III
- THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

6 hours from

- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 1701 - Theatrical Design II
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor

6 hours from

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

**Additional requirements**

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDCI 3800, EDCI 3830, EDCI 4060, EDCI 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDCI 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

**Undergraduate Academic Certificates**

**Theatre Technologies certificate**

The certificate program seeks to provide, within 15 credit hours, an opportunity for students to explore the field of theatre technologies in the international industry. Students will gain practical knowledge that is relevant and applicable to each student’s career goal.

Interested students must apply and be admitted into the theatre technologies certificate program by the design/tech faculty of the Department of Dance and Theatre. Upon admittance, students must meet with the department advisor before enrolling in courses.

**Required courses, 12 hours**

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 3130 - Lighting II
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum

**Plus 3 hours selected from**

- THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
- THEA 4190 - Sound Production and Design for the Theatre
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum (in addition to THEA 4920 listed above)
Department of Economics

Main Departmental Office
Hickory Hall, Room 254
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311457
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2573
Fax: 940-565-4426
Web site: economics.unt.edu
Advising Offices
Undergraduate, Hickory Hall, Rooms 283B and 283D
Graduate, Hickory Hall, Rooms 220E and 220J

David J. Molina, Chair
Faculty
The Department of Economics prepares students for career opportunities in the increasingly competitive domestic and global marketplace. The department is committed to a balance of high-quality teaching and research. Students benefit from the personal attention of faculty and develop a clear understanding of applications of economic theory to real-world policy issues.

There are more than 59,000 economists in the United States working in three main areas: 42 percent in business; 37 percent in teaching, research and consulting; and 21 percent in government. Economists work in many fields, including international trade, forecasting, environmental analysis, monetary theory, economic development, insurance, banking, finance, consulting, health care, communications, marketing, law and labor relations.

An undergraduate major in economics is excellent preparation for graduate work in economics, business, law and other fields. An applied approach helps students develop the technical and quantitative skills necessary for graduate study in many of today’s expanding career fields in business and research.

Programs of study

Programs in the Department of Economics offer students a diversity of options ranging from a liberal arts perspective to a more quantitative technical background.

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in economics is available through the Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law in the College of Business, and is served by advisors in the Department of Economics.

Bachelor of Business Administration

BBA candidates must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and meet “University Core Curriculum” and “University Core Curriculum Requirements” as stated in the Academics section of this catalog, and general course and curriculum requirements of the College of Business. The professional field in economics is planned with the economics undergraduate advisor and includes ECON 3550, ECON 3560 and ECON 4140; 9 additional advanced economics hours; and 12 hours of approved supporting courses, including FINA 4500.

Scholarships

Scholarship applications are available online and in Hickory Hall, Room 254. The deadline for applying is the end of February. Scholarship winners are announced in the spring.

The Melton-Cochran Scholarship

The Melton-Cochran Scholarship is in memory of Rosser B. “Abe” Melton (a faculty member from 1946-1975) and Kendall P. Cochran (on the faculty from 1957-1989, and department chair from 1969-1977). Melton and Cochran were both strong mentors and an inspiration to students. This scholarship is awarded annually to an outstanding undergraduate economics major of junior standing who has completed at least 60 hours of coursework and maintains a minimum 3.5 overall grade point average.

Department of Economics Scholarships for Academic Excellence

Scholarships are awarded to outstanding undergraduate and graduate economics majors.

Students who have declared economics as their major are eligible, including entering freshmen and entering graduate students.

To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0. A graduate student must have a 3.0 GPA on all college work and must meet current admissions standards for the GRE or GMAT.

The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Rising Eagle Scholarship

This scholarship is for current economics majors who are graduating with a BA/BS/BBA in Economics and are applying to the master’s-level program in economics.

Students must have a minimum 3.0 average and have made application to the graduate school. The number and amount of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Lewis M. Abernathy Scholarship

This scholarship is named in honor of Professor Lewis M. Abernathy, retired UNT economics faculty member and distinguished department chairman.

To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0.

The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Center for Economic Education

Steven L. Cobb, Director

The Center for Economic Education is committed to making formal instruction in economics more accessible to educators.

The center maintains an in-service teacher training program of course offerings regularly scheduled during evening hours and in the summer. This program provides a mechanism for the in-service training of economics teachers in community colleges and secondary and elementary schools.

In addition to these regional instructional programs, the center develops instructional material, conducts research in economics education, maintains an instructional resource center and provides technical assistance in matters pertaining to instruction in economics.

Center for Environmental Economic Studies and Research

Michael L. Nieswiadomy, Director

The Center for Environmental Economic Studies and Research promotes the use of economic tools to analyze environmental issues. The center also coordinates undergraduate major programs within existing departments for students interested in environmental topics. The center cooperates with other universities, educational institutions, and government agencies to promote research and seminars on environmental economics for the public.
Majors

**Economics, BA**

The Department of Economics helps students develop a clear understanding of how to apply economic theory to real-world policy issues. We administer a rigorous curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

Majors must complete at least 30 hours in economics, including:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours above the 3000 level, including at least 9 hours from the following:

- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- ECON 4150 - Public Economics
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4290 - Labor Economics
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4450 - Strategic Behavior Across Market Structures
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

**Additional requirements**

To graduate with a BA with a major in economics, a student must have a GPA of 2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn a grade of C or higher in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.

Other course requirements

**Math requirement**

- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

**Statistics requirement**

- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
- or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
  (either with a grade of C or better)

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Economics, BSECO**

A Bachelor of Science in Economics teaches you a marketable, transferable skill set that makes you a valuable asset to any company. Our curriculum provides a unique perspective on economics because of the shared resources between the Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law and the Department of Economics.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

Majors must complete at least 30 hours in economics, including:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours above the 3000 level, including at least 9 hours from the following:

- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- ECON 4150 - Public Economics
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4290 - Labor Economics
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4450 - Strategic Behavior Across Market Structures
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

**Additional requirements**

To graduate with a BS with a major in economics, a student must have a GPA of 2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn a grade of C or higher in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.
Structures
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

Additional requirements
To graduate with a BS in Economics, a student must have a GPA of 2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must receive at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. In addition, a student must receive a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn at least a C in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.

Other course requirements
Math requirement
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II both with a grade of C or better

Statistics requirement
- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
  or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics (either with a grade of C or better)

Foreign language requirement options
Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option 1
Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language.

Option 2
6 hours of mathematics in addition to MATH 1710 and MATH 1720, chosen from:
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis

Note
MATH 3680 may be taken to fulfill the statistics requirement and will also count toward the additional 6 hours of mathematics. Students who take MATH 3680 cannot receive credit for both MATH 3680 and ECON 4630.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Minors

Economics minor
Required courses
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics (with a grade of A or B)
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (with a grade of A or B)
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory (with a grade of C or better)

Plus 9 hours
9 additional hours of upper-division courses (3000- or 4000-level) with a grade of C or better.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Economic Geography certificate
The economics and geography departments offer an interdisciplinary certificate in analysis of geographic data. Eighteen (18) hours of course work are required, including four core courses and two electives (one economics and one geography). All courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Required core courses
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography

Economics elective
Choose one of the following:
- ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

Geography elective

Choose one of the following:

- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography

Department of English

Main Departmental Office
Auditorium Building, Room 112

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311307
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2050
Fax: 940-565-4355

Web site: www.english.unt.edu

Undergraduate Advising Office
Auditorium Building, Room 114

Robert Upchurch, Chair

Faculty

The study of English language and literature provides students with an intellectual foundation that will permanently enrich their lives and prepare them for a wide variety of professional paths. Our department features courses in British, American, and anglophone literature; in the art of poetry, fiction, and creative non-fiction; and in rhetoric and composition. All of these classes foster intellectual independence and help students to develop the skills of thinking critically, reading deeply, and writing clearly.

The English major is widely recognized as a core liberal arts degree, preparing students not only for graduate study in literature or creative writing, but for a range of careers – including teaching, the law, publishing, and business – in which the skills of analytical thinking and effective communication are at a premium. Whatever path they choose, English majors (and minors) will also have gained something invaluable: a fuller sense of the possibilities of life, expanded intellectual and imaginative horizons, and greater insight into the workings of human nature.

At all levels, our class sizes are restricted in order to provide opportunities for collaboration with other students and close interaction with professors. Our faculty specialize in a variety of literary traditions, critical methodologies, and genres of creative writing, and are devoted to training students in the most effective strategies for reading and writing.

Programs of study

Programs offered by the department, including concentrations under the English major, are listed below.

Endorsement in English as a Second Language

See the certification advisor in the College of Education for details.

Majors

English with a concentration in Creative Writing, BA

The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of
this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
  ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
  ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Creative Writing concentration, 24 hours

No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

One course chosen from

- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from

- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

Two 4000-level courses in literature

Four courses chosen from

(either three intermediate and one advanced or two intermediate and two advanced)

- ENGL 3140 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction
- ENGL 3150 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3160 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Non-Fiction
- ENGL 4100 - Advanced Fiction Writing
- ENGL 4110 - Advanced Poetry Writing
- ENGL 4120 - Advanced Creative Writing: Non-Fiction

Other course requirements

None.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements

A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree in English.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English courses is required for graduation.

English with a concentration in Language Arts, BA

The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student's writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
  ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
  ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Language Arts concentration, 24 hours

Also satisfies teacher certification.

No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
- ENGL 4195 - Advanced Grammar and Usage
- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
- ENGL 4700 - Methods of Teaching Language Arts in the Secondary Grades
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

One course chosen from

- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures

One course chosen from

- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870
One course chosen from
- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

Additional courses required for teacher certification
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English/linguistics courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree in English with a concentration in literature.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English/linguistics courses is required for graduation.

Students must also complete teacher certification requirements.

English with a concentration in Littérature, BA
The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700

or

- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills

Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Literature concentration, 24 hours
No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

One course each from four of the five historical periods:
Medieval, Renaissance, 18th Century, 19th Century and 20th/21st Century (four total). See lists below.

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in all English courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English and a concentration in literature.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English courses is required for graduation.
Historical period courses

Medieval literature
- ENGL 3431 - Introduction to Early Medieval Literature
- ENGL 3432 - Introduction to Late Medieval Literature
- ENGL 3433 - Medieval Women Writers
- ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
- ENGL 4431 - Studies in Medieval Literature

Designated sections of
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

Renaissance literature
- ENGL 3434 - British Renaissance Drama
- ENGL 3435 - British Renaissance Poetry
- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
- ENGL 4432 - Studies in Renaissance Literature
- ENGL 4440 - Milton

Designated sections of
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

18th century literature
- ENGL 3436 - Introduction to Eighteenth-Century British Literature
- ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas
- ENGL 4433 - Studies in Restoration and 18th Century British Literature
- ENGL 4831 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas

Designated sections of
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3921 - African American Literature
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context
20th and 21st century literature

- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-first-Century American Poetry
- ENGL 3844 - Contemporary Native American Literature
- ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 3921 - African American Literature
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
- ENGL 4300 - Modern Drama
- ENGL 4480 - American Drama
- ENGL 4841 - Studies in Modern Irish Literature
- ENGL 4842 - Studies in British Modernism
- ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism
- ENGL 4845 - Studies in Contemporary American Literature

Designated sections of

- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 3924 - Women’s Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

English with a concentration in Writing and Rhetoric, BA

The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Writing and Rhetoric concentration, 24 hours

No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
  or
  One 3000-level course in literature or creative writing
- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
- ENGL 3210 - Studies in Writing
- ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism
  or
  One 4000-level course in literature or creative writing
- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
- ENGL 4210 - Advanced Studies in Writing
- ENGL 4230 - Special Topics in Rhetoric and Writing Studies
  One 4000-level course in literature or creative writing

Other course requirements

None.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English and a concentration in writing and rhetoric. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English courses is required for graduation.
American Studies minor

Requirements

The minor in American Studies requires a total of 18 hours, including ENGL 2600 (Introduction to American Studies); at least one upper-division course in American History (the Core Curriculum classes in American History do not count); and at least one upper-division course in English. No more than 2 courses in a single department may be applied toward the minor.

The following courses may be applied toward the American Studies minor. Designated sections of other courses may also count, subject to approval by the minor advisor.

Anthropology
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
- ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.

Art Education and Art History
- AEAH 4816 - American Art
- AEAH 4817 - Topics in American Art

Criminal Justice
- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States

Dance and Theatre
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre

English
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870
- ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas
- ENGL 3832 - Nineteenth-Century American Poetry
- ENGL 3833 - The American Renaissance
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present
- ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Poetry
- ENGL 3844 - Contemporary Native American Literature
- ENGL 3845 - Nineteenth-Century Literature of the U.S.-American West
- ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
- ENGL 3847 - American Realism
- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 3921 - African American Literature
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
- ENGL 4480 - American Drama
- ENGL 4831 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas
- ENGL 4832 - Studies in 19th-Century American Literature
- ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism
- ENGL 4845 - Studies in Contemporary American Literature

Designated Sections of:
- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

American History
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
- HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
- HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
- HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
- HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4451 - African-American History During Segregation Era
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- HIST 4480 - Colonial America
- HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences
- HIST 4495 - United States Food History
- HIST 4830 - The Old South
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United
States, 1789–1848
- HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
- HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
- HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
- HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.
- HIST 4895 - American Economic History

Geography
- GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability

Journalism
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Media Arts
- MRTS 3465 - American Film History
- MRTS 4110 - U.S. Radio History
- MRTS 4120 - U.S. Television History
- MRTS 4520 - African-American Film

Music History, Theory, and Ethnomusicology
- MUET 3020 - Popular Music in American Culture
- MUET 3060 - African-American Music
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

Jazz Studies
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

Philosophy and Religion
- PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society
- PHIL 3360 - American Philosophy

Political Science
- PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government
- PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
- PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
- PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
- PSCI 4140 - The Presidency
- PSCI 4150 - Religion and Politics in the United States
- PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy

Women’s and Gender Studies
- WGST 4240 - Latinas Today
- WGST 4460 - History of Black Women in America

English minor
The minor requires a total of 21 hours, including 9 advanced.

Special Problems courses
These courses may count toward the minor only with the written consent of the department chair.
- ENGL 4900 - Special Problems
- ENGL 4910 - Special Problems

Secondary Teacher Certification

English Language Arts and Reading teacher certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in English Language Arts and Reading. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in English Language Arts and Reading.

Requirements
Completion of the requirements for the Language Arts concentration under the major in English.

Education courses
Students must complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses.
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements
Students must meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

American Studies certificate
To earn a certificate in American studies, students must complete 12 credit hours of applicable courses at UNT (Denton campus) with a grade of C or above. There is great flexibility in how students may choose to configure their particular concentration within American studies. Of the 12 hours, at least 9 hours must be at the 3000 and 4000 levels, at least two courses must be outside the student’s major discipline, at least one course must be in English, and at least one course must be in history (though the Core Curriculum classes in American history do not count).

The following courses may be applied toward the American studies certificate. Designated sections of other courses may also count, subject to approval by the certificate advisor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art education and art history</strong></td>
<td>AEAH 4816 - American Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AEAH 4817 - Topics in American Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Criminal justice</strong></td>
<td>CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance and theatre</strong></td>
<td>DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 2600 - Introduction to American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3832 - Nineteenth-Century American Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3833 - The American Renaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-first–Century American Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3844 - Contemporary Native American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3845 - Nineteenth-Century Literature of the U.S.-American West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3847 - American Realism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3921 - African American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4400 - American Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4480 - American Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4831 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4832 - Studies in 19th-Century American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4845 - Studies in Contemporary American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Designated sections of</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4160 - Chicoan Political History: 19th and 20th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4451 - African-American History During Segregation Era</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4480 - Colonial America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4495 - United States Food History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4830 - The Old South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4840 - The New South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4895 - American Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Medieval and Renaissance Studies Certificate

The medieval and Renaissance studies certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate that enables students to acquire proficiency in European medieval and Renaissance cultures and societies, as well as comparable cultural developments in non-western countries. The required coursework in medieval and Renaissance studies promotes both inter- and trans-disciplinary work, which in turn provides the tools necessary for nuanced examination of not only a distant society but also, in its reflection, of our own.

The medieval and Renaissance studies certificate is open to all majors. It is administered by the English department in the College of Arts and Sciences. Students are strongly encouraged to achieve proficiency in a foreign language important to medieval and/or Renaissance Europe through course work or examination.

Requirements

To earn a certificate in medieval and Renaissance studies, students must complete 12 hours of courses at UNT with a grade of C or above. Of the 12 hours, 9 hours must be at 3000 and 4000 levels, two courses must be outside the student’s major discipline, one course must be in medieval studies and one course must be in Renaissance studies.

Courses should be chosen from the areas listed below. Other courses may apply, subject to approval by the certificate advisor.

Art and music

- AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750

English

- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3431 - Introduction to Early Medieval Literature
- ENGL 3432 - Introduction to Late Medieval Literature
- ENGL 3433 - Medieval Women Writers
- ENGL 3434 - British Renaissance Drama
- ENGL 3435 - British Renaissance Poetry
- ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
- ENGL 4431 - Studies in Medieval Literature
- ENGL 4432 - Studies in Renaissance Literature
- ENGL 4440 - Milton

History

- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors
- HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
- HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
- HIST 4220 - The Renaissance
- HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4310 - Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts

Philosophy and religion studies

- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
- PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
- PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
- PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy
Other requirements

Students must attend and/or participate in five events or activities on campus or in the D/FW community related to medieval and Renaissance studies, such as art exhibitions, music performances, or lectures and symposia sponsored by UNT’s Medieval and Renaissance Colloquium. Students must include documentation of participating in these activities along with a summary report.

Additional information

Students successfully completing the above requirements will file for the medieval and Renaissance certificate in the English department, and the certificate will be posted to their UNT transcript. The Medieval and Renaissance Colloquium will also honor students graduating with the medieval and Renaissance certificate with an annual reception in the spring semester.

Department of Geography and the Environment

Main Departmental Office
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building, Room 210
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305279
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2091
Fax: 940-369-7550
E-mail: geog@unt.edu
Web site: geography.unt.edu

Paul Hudak, Chair

Faculty

Geography is both an academic and an applied field, and our graduates enjoy highly successful careers in diverse parts of the job market. Majors are prepared for a broad range of employment, including geographic information systems, regional and urban planning, retail and industrial site location planning, transportation planning, parks and recreation planning, housing and community development, land and water resources management, environmental consulting and regulatory work, land surveying and cartography, archaeology and meteorology. Completion of the department’s programs also prepares students for graduate course work in geography, archaeology and environmental science.

The Department of Geography offers courses for students majoring in geography or other fields. Students in the colleges of arts and sciences, business, education, engineering, information, journalism, public affairs and community service, and merchandising, hospitality and tourism will find that geography provides excellent support for their majors. Students majoring in any field may minor in geography, geology or archaeology (all offered through this department); complete courses to fill core requirements; obtain the department’s certificate in geographic information systems or public health and GIS; or take courses for general interest.

Geography courses are divided into two subfields: human geography and earth science. Human geography involves the study of the organization of human activity (particularly, the economic, socio-political and cultural dimensions) across space as they affect and in turn respond to the world about us. Earth science courses explore physical processes that operate inside the earth, at its surface and in the atmosphere, and interactions between humans and the physical environment. The earth science courses are under both physical geography and geology headings.

Students planning to transfer to another institution to pursue a geology major should consult with the undergraduate advisor.

Programs of study

Programs offered by the department are listed below. Through course selection, students may elect to emphasize earth science, human geography or techniques.

Majors

Geography, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in geography gives you the knowledge and skills to study and address environmental problems associated with population growth, urban sprawl, climate change, natural disasters and public health. This degree
Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in geography.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 36 hours
A minimum grade of C is required in all major courses to graduate with a major in the department.

- GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone

Other courses in the major
One techniques course; one course from topics Group A; three courses from topics Group B; and three electives from any techniques/topics group(s).

GEOG 4900 and GEOG 4920 can be applied to the techniques group, topics Group A or topics Group B.

Techniques
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Group A: Earth science
- GEOG 3420 - Applied Biogeography
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group A)
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4250 - Climatology
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology

Group B: Human geography
- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group B)
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- GEOG 4230 - Location Intelligence: Business GIS Concepts and Applications
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- GEOG 4885 - Human Geography Topics

Other course requirements
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in all major courses is required for graduation.

Geography, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in geography gives you the knowledge and skills to study and address environmental problems associated with population growth, urban sprawl, climate change, natural disasters and public health. This degree is highly marketable and offers an advantage in an increasingly competitive job market.
Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in geography.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements, 36 hours

A minimum grade of C is required in all major courses to graduate with a major in this department.

- GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone

Other courses in the major

One techniques course; three courses from topics Groups A and C; one course from topics Group B; and three electives from any techniques/topics group(s).

GEOG 4900 and GEOG 4920 can be applied to the techniques group, topics Group A, topics Group B or topics Group C.

Techniques

- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Group A: Earth science

- GEOG 3420 - Applied Biogeography
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group A)
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4250 - Climatology
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Surface Water Hydrology

Group B: Human geography

- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group B)
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- GEOG 4230 - Location Intelligence: Business GIS Concepts and Applications
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- GEOG 4885 - Human Geography Topics

Group C: Archaeology

- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology (may be repeated as topics vary)
- ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group C)

Other course requirements

Mathematics

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or equivalent)

Foreign language requirement options

Completion of one of the following course groups (two courses in total), to substitute for the foreign language requirement of the Arts and Sciences degree requirements.

Group 1, Computer programming and information systems

Any two of the following:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming

Group 2, Mathematics
Two courses (excluding MATH 1010, MATH 1100, MATH 1350 and MATH 1351), each at least 3 hours, in addition to the college requirement for meeting the Arts and Sciences degree requirements.

**Group 3, Physical and natural/life science**

Two advanced level courses, each at least 3 hours, in physics, chemistry or biology, subject to approval by the geography undergraduate advisor. Group 3 courses may be from different departments (for example, one in physics and one in chemistry).

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

**Archaeology minor**

A minor in archaeology requires 18 hours, including:
- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science

A total of 12 hours selected from:
- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology (may be repeated for credit as topics vary)
- ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School

**Geography minor**

Students planning to minor in geography should consult the geography undergraduate advisor.

**Requirements**

The minor requires 18 hours, usually including the following:
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- or
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- 12 advanced hours

**Geology minor**

Geography majors may minor in geology, but none of the courses taken to satisfy the minor can also be applied to the major.

**Requirements**

A minor in geology requires 18–19 hours in geology and earth science, including:
- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- Two additional courses from
  - GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
  - GEOG 4750 - Surface Water Hydrology
  - GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
  - GEOL 4710 - Ecosystems: Structure, Function and Services
  - GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology

**Undergraduate Academic Certificates**

**Geographic Information Systems certificate**

This certificate may be acquired within the geography major but is also open to students in other programs, non-degree seeking students, or outside professionals who wish to add GIS capabilities to their present careers.

A grade of at least B is required in every course counted toward the certificate.

**Course sequence**

A five-course sequence fulfills the requirements for the certificate in geographic information systems (GIS):
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

**Public Health and GIS certificate**

**Required courses, 15 hours**

A grade of B or better is required in all courses applied to the certificate.
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4960 - Geography Institute
Department of History
Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 225
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310650
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2288
Fax: 940-369-8838
Email: history@unt.edu
Website: http://history.unt.edu
Harold M. Tanner, Chair
Faculty
History encompasses all aspects of past human endeavor; it encourages students to think broadly and to integrate all of their knowledge into a meaningful whole. From history a person develops a better understanding of current events and a better appreciation of art, architecture, ideas, politics, and fellow human beings and their activities. It also provides a guide for the future. The study of history is important for journalists, teachers, business people, theologians, politicians, scientists, lawyers, librarians, archivists, museologists and those in many other professions. Students planning any career could benefit from majoring or minoring in history or from choosing history as the lead subject in a social science major or for elective credits. History is an interest that students may retain for life.

U.S. history requirement
Texas state law requires that the university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has credit for 6 semester hours in American history. A student is entitled to submit as much as 3 hours of credit, or its equivalent, in Texas history in partial satisfaction of this requirement. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement by work transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour United States/Texas history requirement by advanced standing examination. This requirement may be satisfied by credit in HIST 2610 (HIST 1301) and HIST 2620 (HIST 1302) (United States history) or HIST 2675 and HIST 2685 (Honors United States history).

Scholarships
The Department of History offers the following undergraduate scholarships:

- Hagler-Marquis History Scholarship
- History Excellence Scholarship
- Howard H. Schultz Scholarship and Watt Family Scholarship in Jewish Studies
- Harry and Ruth Kamman Scholarship
- Gus Seligmam History Scholarship
- Ledbetter Family Scholarship
- CBS Mechanical Inc. History Scholarship
- Nation’s Heritage Scholarship
- Benjamin Lyon Chapter DAR Scholarship
- Kingsbury-Thomason Scholarship (for students who intend to major in history and to teach history in Texas public schools).

History majors who are entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students may apply. The application deadline is February 20. For information and application forms, contact the department chair, associate chair or administrative assistant.

Majors

History, BA
Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts with a major in history are supported by the History Help Center and the Kingsbury-Thomason Departmental Library, which can assist you with preparing for exams and writing papers. There are also opportunities for hands-on research with the Military History Center.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in history.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Required courses
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865

Upper-level history courses, 18 hours
18 semester hours of advanced work (3000-4000 level), with at least one class in each Group (A, B and C):

Each student will choose a focus for his or her advanced course work by taking at least four courses in one of the three groups: Group A (U.S. history), Group B (European/Western history), or Group C (non-Western history). Students must take at least one course from each of the other two groups outside of their focus. Students must finish a history course with a grade of C or better for it to count toward the history major.

Group A: Advanced United States history
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
- HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
- HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton
- HIST 4030 - Gold, Silver, and Settlement in the Americas
- HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4170 - History of Tejanos/as
- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
- HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
- HIST 4270 - The American West
- HIST 4271 - Hollywood and the Wild West
- HIST 4275 - American Environmental History
- HIST 4276 - Animal Histories
- HIST 4280 - French Frontier in North America
- HIST 4282 - Settler Colonialism and Empire
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4391 - War Crimes, Genocide, and Justice
- HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
- HIST 4405 - History of the Body
- HIST 4406 - Sickness and Health in U.S. History
- HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
- HIST 4420 - United States Constitutional Development, 1783–Present
- HIST 4430 - United States Political Parties, 1783–Present
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4451 - African-American History During Segregation Era
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4460 - History of Sexualities in U.S.
- HIST 4461 - Gender, Race, Class and Policy since World War II
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- HIST 4480 - Colonial America
- HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences
- HIST 4495 - United States Food History
- HIST 4630 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails
- HIST 4640 - Early United States Military History to 1815
- HIST 4641 - History of U.S. Military in 20th Century
- HIST 4642 - War and American Society, 1608-2001
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- HIST 4770 - U.S. in the World to 1898
- HIST 4771 - U.S. in the World 1898-1945
- HIST 4772 - U.S. in the World Since 1945
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries
- HIST 4830 - The Old South
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848
- HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
- HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
- HIST 4875 - Prosperity, Depression and a New Deal, 1918-1941
- HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
- HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.
- HIST 4895 - American Economic History

When applicable

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4910 - Special Problems
- HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Group B: Advanced European history

- HIST 3750 - Greek Civilization
- HIST 3760 - Roman Civilization
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton
- HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton
- HIST 4050 - Russia from the 9th to the 19th Century
- HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917
- HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
- HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945
- HIST 4110 - British Empire and Commonwealth
- HIST 4115 - Canadian History
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
- HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
- HIST 4220 - The Renaissance
- HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4282 - Settler Colonialism and Empire
- HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4300 - The French Revolution, 1774–1799
- HIST 4301 - Napoleonic Europe, 1799–1815
- HIST 4302 - Wars of Napoleon, 1792–1815
- HIST 4310 - Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
- HIST 4330 - Absolutism and Enlightenment in Europe, 1648–1789
- HIST 4335 - Age of Revolutions: Europe, 1700–1918
- HIST 4340 - Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1815–1914
- HIST 4360 - Europe since 1945
- HIST 4364 - Early Modern Germany, 1500 to 1815
- HIST 4365 - Modern Germany, 1815–Present
- HIST 4370 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789
- HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4391 - War Crimes, Genocide, and Justice
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon

When applicable
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4910 - Special Problems
- HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Minors

**African-American Studies minor**

**Requirements**
A minor in African-American studies requires 18 hours, including:
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century

Plus three courses
Plus three of the following courses chosen in consultation with an advisor in the Department of History and representing at least two different departments:
Asian Studies minor
Various courses are offered in the areas of anthropology, art, history, geography, philosophy and political science to complete the 18-hour minor in Asian studies. Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Harold Tanner, Department of History (htanner@unt.edu).

Classical Studies minor
A minor in classical studies requires 18 hours.

Latin or ancient Greek, 6 hours
Six hours (but no more) of Latin (LATI) or ancient Greek language classes at any level.

6 advanced hoursSelected from the following courses:
- AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece
- AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome
- ENGL 3360 - Survey of Classical Literature
- HIST 3750 - Greek Civilization
- HIST 3760 - Roman Civilization
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome’s Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy

Plus 6 hours
The remaining 6 hours to fulfill the 18-hour requirement may be selected from the above list of core courses or other courses listed below:
- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
- ENGL 3431 - Introduction to Early Medieval Literature
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 3500 - Christianity and Philosophy
- PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3520 - Early Christian Thought
- PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century

or, when focus is ancient,
- AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory

Additional Information:
Other courses may also qualify, if approved by the classical studies advisor. Interested students should contact Dr. Christopher Fuhrmann, Department of History (cfehrmann@unt.edu).

History minor
Students may minor in history by completing 18 semester hours.

Required courses
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865

Plus 6 advanced hours of history

Jewish and Israel Studies minor
A minor in Jewish and Israel studies requires 18 hours, including:

Philosophy and Religion course
One of the following philosophy and religion courses:
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
These courses include, but are not limited to, the following:

- PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy

History course

One of the following history courses:

- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel

Four additional courses

In addition, four courses chosen in consultation with the Director of the Jewish and Israel Studies Program and representing at least two different departments are required. These courses include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature (when taught as “Yiddish Literature” or “The Jewish Graphic Novel” or “Arab-Israeli Conflict and the Graphic Novel” or “Modern Jewish Literature”)
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome’s Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History (when taught as “Jewish Women: A World Perspective” or as “Ancient Religion and Magic: Hebrew Bible to the Fall of Rome”)
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History (may apply when appropriate and if approved by the JISP director, Dr. Richard Golden)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when taught as “Arab-Israeli Wars” or “Ancient Israel”)
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media (when taught as “Public Opinion and Propaganda: Israel and the Middle East”)
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems (when taught as “Comparative International Media Systems: Israel and the Middle East”)
- MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany
- MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
- PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
- PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3515 - David, Saul and Solomon: The Early Israelite Monarchy
- PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
- PHIL 3530 - Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism, Myth and Magic
- PHIL 3535 - Classical Jewish Thought: The 13 Principles of Faith
- PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy
- PHIL 3550 - Jewish Business Ethics
- PHIL 4960 - Topics in Philosophy (when taught as “Jews and Judaism in Modern Israel” or “The Ten Commandments” or “Sexual Ethics in Judaism” or “Sex and the Bible” or “The Historical Jesus”)
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when taught as “U.S./Israeli Relations: Conflict, Cooperation and Advocacy”)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when taught as “Government and Politics of Israel”)
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory (when taught “Jewish Political Thought” or “Zionism and Liberalism” or “Medieval Political Thought”)
- MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres (when taught as “Israeli Cinema” or “Film and the Holocaust”)
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology (when taught as “The Family and Sex in Modern Israel” or “Contemporary Israel and Turkey” or “The Peoples of Israel: Identity and Diversity”)
- THEA 4500 - Theatre Topics (when taught as “Staging Atrocity: Theatre of the Holocaust” or “The Broadway Musical”)
- Other topics courses as approved when topic is appropriate.

Additional information

Other courses may also qualify if approved by the Jewish and Israel Studies advisor. For more information or to sign up for a minor in Jewish and Israel studies, contact the main office at 940-369-8926 or jewish-studies@unt.edu. For academic advisement, contact Dr. Richard Golden at richard.golden@unt.edu or 940-369-8933.

Mexican-American Studies minor

A minor in Mexican-American studies requires 18 hours.

Requirements

- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community

Plus three of the following courses

Plus three of the following courses chosen in consultation with the Mexican-American studies minor advisor and representing at least two different departments:

- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
WGST 4240 - Latinas Today

Additional information
Periodic special topics courses offered by departments in the fine arts, humanities, and social sciences (when topics relate directly to Mexican-American studies, and with permission of the Mexican-American studies minor advisor) may also qualify and be included as part of the Mexican-American studies minor on a course-by-course basis.

Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Roberto Calderon, Department of History (beto@unt.edu).

Secondary Teacher Certification

History teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in History. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in History.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Required courses
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- HIST 4750 - Social Studies Teaching Methods

Upper-level history courses, 24 hours
Distributed throughout the three history groups (Group A, American History; Group B, European History; Group C, African, Asian, Middle Eastern and Latin American History) in the following way: 9 hours from one group of the student’s choice, plus 6 hours from the remaining groups.

Education courses, 21 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements
Students meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.
The department offers two degrees: while students are pursuing their degrees. Numerous internship and part-time employment opportunities with professors. The location within the DFW market offers hosts professionals who serve as guest speakers and adjunct professors. Located within the thriving Dallas–Fort Worth market to preparing students for future careers in the media industry. Courses are designed to provide students with ample and unique opportunities to learn from and work with expert faculty members committed to providing students with a liberal arts education combined with hands-on experience utilizing similar tools used by industry professionals. The media arts department prepares students with the foundational principals, critical thinking, skills and opportunities they need to succeed in today’s ever-changing media world. Courses are designed to provide students with ample and unique opportunities to learn from and work with expert faculty members committed to preparing students for future careers in the media industry or academia.

The department offers two degrees:

- a Bachelor of Arts with a major in media arts (MRTS)
- a Bachelor of Arts with a major in converged broadcast media (CBCM)

The MRTS undergraduate major provides a comprehensive hands-on experience in media production along with courses devoted to writing, industry practices, broadcast and film history, digital media, film styles, genres and critical/cultural studies. The CBCM undergraduate major provides a comprehensive background in media convergence, web-based production of news and information, as well as courses devoted to covering sports, entertainment and politics; interviewing and on-air performance.

With more than 1300 undergraduate students, we are one of the largest and most active programs in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences. Students have the opportunity to work for our local television news station, nTV, or the radio station, KNTU. Students can also join the Short Film Club, a student-run organization focused on peer mentorship and production opportunities.

The Department of Media Arts also offers opportunities to join a Living-Learning Community, a residency program designed to enhance students’ education by creating learning opportunities outside of the classroom.

The department’s diverse faculty include top research scholars and media practitioners with many years of experience. Faculty frequently publish monographs, anthologies, textbooks, and articles in top-tier journals and present research at top-ranked national and international conferences. Our creative faculty have produced multiple award-winning narrative films and documentaries that are screened in local, national, and international festivals. Students also gain expert knowledge from faculty who have years of professional experience working in the media industry.

The department also has an executive board made up of professionals and alumni who provide guidance on curricular development and industry trends.

**Admission to the major**

Only MRTS and CBCM majors can take MRTS courses. Entering students interested in majoring in MRTS or CBCM must fulfill initial requirements and be advised by the advising office. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to either major. Admission to both majors is highly competitive and limited by the number of applicants and available resources. This means that if space or technical resources availability is declining, applications for MRTS or CBCM major status may be submitted to a departmental admissions committee for review. For further information on Admissions and requirements see Media Arts, BA and Converged Broadcast Media, BA.

**Suggested minors for BA with a major in Media Arts**

Students majoring in media arts may choose a minor field of study. Suggested minors coordinated with student career goals are art/photography (for careers in film), business (marketing and management), theatre (production/performance), foreign language, and social sciences (general).

**KNTU-FM**

KNTU-FM 88.1/kntu.com serves the McKinney–Denton–Dallas–Fort Worth area 24 hours a day with educational, news, sports and entertainment content. All students at UNT are eligible to work at KNTU/kntu.com, where they can participate in creating content for KNTU’s broadcast and Internet platforms. More information is available at www.kntu.com.

**North Texas Television**

NTTV (North Texas Television) is a nationally recognized, award winning student-run television operation. NTTV offers a dynamic opportunity to all UNT students by providing them with the opportunity to create, produce, write, direct and broadcast their work across the DFW area. Content areas include news, sports, entertainment and marketing, as well as long-form live productions.

**Organizations**

The department participates actively as an institutional member of the Broadcast Education Association; the University Film and Video Association; the Texas Association of Broadcast Educators; Society for Cinema and Media Studies; and the Radio, Television Digital News Association (RTDNA) student chapter.

**Scholarships**

The Department of Media Arts scholarships are awarded each year in the spring semester. Information for applications is posted in January. Scholarship money is applied toward tuition in the following fall term/semester.
Alan and Beverly Albarran Scholarship is a fund to provide scholarships for undergraduate or graduate students in the Department of Media Arts who are pursuing an industry studies emphasis in their degree.

Cindy Coyle Memorial Scholarship is an academic scholarship for a student in the Department of Media Arts who has expressed a career interest specifically in radio.

Country Radio Broadcasters Scholarship is a fund to provide scholarships for undergraduate students interested in a career in radio.

Edwin L. Glick Scholarship is an academic scholarship award to recognize demonstrated excellence and promise in the study of broadcasting and cable at the University of North Texas.

First Broadcasting Scholarship is an academic scholarship for a student in the Department of Media Arts who has demonstrated an interest in radio broadcasting as a career through participation with either KNTU or off-campus internships.

Kathleen Woody Scholarship is a scholarship for undergraduate students in the Department of Media Arts.

Mark Rybczyk Scholarship is a fund to support undergraduate students in the Department of Media Arts who have demonstrated merit, motivation and talent with the means to complete their education at the University of North Texas.

Media Arts Executive Board Scholarship is a fund for undergraduate students demonstrating academic excellence in the department of media arts.

Paramount Pictures Undergraduate Scholarship is an academic scholarship award to recognize demonstrated excellence and promise in the study and production of electronic media and film at the University of North Texas.

Staples Graduate Scholarship is an academic scholarship awarded to a graduate student in the Department of Media Arts.

Westcott Foundation Scholarship is a fund to support undergraduate students in the Department of Media Arts who have demonstrated merit, motivation and talent with the means to complete their education at the University of North Texas.

Walter P. Deed Scholarship is an academic scholarship awarded to a student in the Department of Media Arts who has expressed a career interest in television engineering.

Requirements

1. Meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Department of Media Arts.
2. Students must be enrolled for at least 12 hours of study in both the spring and fall terms/semesters.
3. Enroll as full-time undergraduate major in the Department of Media Arts.
4. Minimum of 60 hours of course work toward a degree completed at the time of application.
5. Minimum GPA of 3.0 for courses taken at UNT.

Application

Applications are accepted in the spring term/semester after the call for applications is posted. An application must include the student’s name, ID number, hours completed through fall of the previous year, UNT GPA, overall GPA and name of a media arts faculty familiar with your work. The following questions need to be addressed in a typed letter of application:

1. What are your professional goals upon graduation from UNT?
2. How have you prepared to accomplish these goals through your education and outside activities?

How will this award help you accomplish your goals?

Majors

Converged Broadcast Media, BA

In the converged broadcast media program, you will receive a comprehensive education in media convergence, broadcast television, and their social media and Internet components. In addition, you will learn about live TV news broadcasting, live on-location production, sports, entertainment and political events coverage.

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in converged broadcast media integrates a broad and thorough overview of the ever-changing electronic news media, with intermediate and advanced courses in writing and reporting for radio, television and the Internet; interviewing and performance; shooting and editing for television; television and radio news producing; news media analysis; electronic news management; plus classes in legal and ethical issues and covering cross-cultural communities. Students further develop their skills through NTTV, KNTU-FM and their web sites. An optional certificate in television news producing is also available within the major.

To qualify, students must successfully complete at least 42 hours of college courses before applying for major status (see “Admission to the Major”). Initial requirements must be completed with a minimum 2.75 GPA before applying for major status. Students must have and maintain a minimum 2.75 GPA in all university courses to complete this major.

CBCM admission and initial requirements

Only CBCM and MRTS majors may take MRTS courses. Entering students interested in majoring in CBCM must fulfill initial requirements and be advised by the advising office. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the CBCM major. The media arts department’s initial requirements must be fulfilled before a student may apply for CBCM major status. Entering students who elect to pursue the major in converged broadcast media will not be classified as CBCM majors until they fulfill the initial requirements. To do this, a student must successfully complete 42 hours of college courses including the CBCM/MRTS requirements listed below with a UNT grade point average of 2.75 or better and a C or better in each MRTS course. Students may apply for CBCM major status when all of the required classes have been completed.

Admission to the major

Before applying for CBCM major status, a student must first complete:

42 hours of college courses, including

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication or equivalent (contact media arts department for list).
- The Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) requirement of the University Core Curriculum with a grade of C or better.
- The Mathematics requirement of the University Core Curriculum.
- The foreign language requirement at least through
the 1020 level (or the placement equivalent).

**Requirements to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 2210 or MRTS 2400**

Students who wish to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 2210 or MRTS 2400 must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Entering freshmen with no college credit must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT course work with a UNT GPA of 2.75 or better.
2. Transfer students with college credit must transfer a minimum of 12 hours of course work accepted by UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT course work with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

Note: Students may not register for any upper-level MRTS courses until full-major status is attained.

**Continued enrollment in MRTS courses**

Students must meet the following minimum standards for continued enrollment in MRTS courses:

1. Complete MRTS 1310, MRTS 2210 and MRTS 2400 with a grade of C or better. Students earning less than a C in any one of these three courses will be allowed to repeat that course only once. Students failing to earn a C or better on the second attempt will not be allowed to repeat these courses and will not be awarded major status in the department.
2. Have at least a 2.75 UNT GPA. CBCM majors must maintain a UNT GPA of 2.75. CBCM students whose GPAs fall below this standard will be informed of their status by the media arts department and may not take any classes in the media arts department until they return their UNT GPA to 2.75 or better.

**Degree requirements**

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

42 hours in the major

Students must complete 42 hours in the major (at least 33 advanced), including:

- MRTS 2400 - Digital Media Writing
- MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
- MRTS 2210 - Introduction to Media Arts Production

18 hours from

- MRTS 3500 - Video Photography, Editing and Reporting for Digital Media
- MRTS 3525 - Content Development for Digital Media
- MRTS 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News
- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
- MRTS 4480 - Internship in Media Arts

**Plus 6 hours from the following**

- MRTS 4170 - Television Field Production
- MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
- MRTS 4670 - Media Economics
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing

MRTS electives, 9 additional hours

9 additional hours of electives selected from the following:

- MRTS 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
- MRTS 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
- MRTS 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
- MRTS 3482 - Radio Practicum
- MRTS 3501 - Television Practicum
- MRTS 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum
- MRTS 4130 - Convergence Practicum
- MRTS 4360 - International Communication
- MRTS 4410 - Media Studies Topics
- MRTS 4411 - Video Production Topics
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- MRTS 4480 - Internship in Media Arts

**Other course requirements**

None.

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other requirements**

COMM 1010 or equivalent. A minimum 2.75 cumulative UNT GPA is required to graduate. Only 12 hours of MRTS courses taken at other institutions may be applied toward the major.

Students must observe prerequisites for each MRTS course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to administrative drop from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many MRTS courses, students who miss the first class without consent of the instructor are subject to be dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse
should notify the department office the day of the absence.

Students may register for only one section of a course at a time. Students registered for more than one section of a course will be dropped from all sections of that course without notice. The policy does not apply to courses such as special topics, which may bear the same course number but different topics and are therefore different courses.

Specific competency and departmental approval for internship, seminar and special problems courses are required.

**Media Arts, BA**

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in media arts provides a strong, theoretical education combined with hands-on experience utilizing the same tools used by industry professionals.

**Admission to the major and initial requirements**

Note: Only media arts (MRTS) and converged broadcast media (CBCM) majors can take MRTS courses.

Entering students interested in majoring in MRTS must fulfill initial requirements and will be advised by the media arts department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the MRTS major. Admission to the major is highly competitive and is limited by the number of applicants and available resources.

The media arts department’s initial requirements must be fulfilled before a student can apply for MRTS major status.

Entering students who elect to pursue the MRTS-BA major will not be classified as MRTS majors until they fulfill the initial requirements. To do this, a student must successfully complete 42 hours of college courses including the MRTS requirements listed below with a UNT grade point average of 2.75 or better and a C or better in the MRTS courses. A student may apply for major status when all of the required classes have been completed.

Before applying for MRTS major status, a student must first:

- Complete at least 42 hours of college courses including:
  - a. COMM 1010 or equivalent (contact department);
  - b. The Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) requirement of the University Core Curriculum with a grade of C or better;
  - c. The Mathematics requirement of the University Core Curriculum;
  - d. The foreign language requirement through at least the 1020 level (or the placement equivalent); and
  - e. The following courses, all with a grade of C or better.
    - ○ MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
    - ○ MRTS 1320 - Perspectives on Film
    - ○ MRTS 2010 - Introduction to Media Arts Writing

Note: Students earning less than a C in any one of these three courses will be allowed to repeat that course only once. Students failing to earn a C or better on the second attempt will not be allowed to repeat MRTS 1310, MRTS 1320 or MRTS 2010 for a third time and will not be awarded MRTS major status in the department.

**Requirements to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 1320 or MRTS 2010**

Students who wish to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 1320 or MRTS 2010 must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Entering freshmen with no college credit must successfully complete at least 12 hours UNT course work with a UNT GPA of 2.75 or better.
2. Transfer students with college credit must transfer a minimum of 12 hours of course work accepted by UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT course work with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

Note: Students may not register for any upper-level MRTS courses until full-major status is attained.

**Minimum standards for continued enrollment in MRTS courses**

Have at least a 2.75 UNT GPA.

MRTS majors must maintain a UNT GPA of 2.75. MRTS major students whose GPAs fall below this standard will be informed of their status by the media arts department and will not be able to take any classes in the media arts department until they return their UNT GPA to 2.75 or better.

**Degree requirements**

Hours required and general/college requirements A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Students interested in a BA with a major in media arts must apply to the department after successfully completing the initial requirements specified under “Admission to the MRTS Major,” above.

**Major requirements**

Students must complete 42 hours (at least 30 advanced) in the major, including:

**Required courses**

- MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
- MRTS 1320 - Perspectives on Film
- MRTS 2010 - Introduction to Media Arts Writing
- MRTS 2210 - Introduction to Media Arts Production

**Production and performance, 6 hours**

6 hours of advanced credit in production and performance courses selected from:

- MRTS 3210 - Audio Production
- MRTS 3220 - Video Production
- MRTS 3230 - Film Style Production
- MRTS 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
- MRTS 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
- MRTS 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
- MRTS 3482 - Radio Practicum
- MRTS 3483 - Film Practicum
- MRTS 3501 - Television Practicum
- MRTS 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum
- MRTS 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News
- MRTS 3650 - Advanced Audio Production
- MRTS 4140 - Intermediate Film Production
- MRTS 4160 - Advanced Videography
- MRTS 4170 - Television Field Production
- MRTS 4400 - Advanced Film Production
- MRTS 4411 - Video Production Topics
- MRTS 4412 - Film Production Topics
- MRTS 4413 - Audio Production Topics
- MRTS 4650 - Location Recording and Post Sound Production
- MRTS 4740 - Theories and Techniques of Visual Editing
- MRTS 4750 - Advanced Video Production
- MRTS 4760 - Documentary Preproduction
- MRTS 4810 - Directing Narrative Media
- MRTS 4820 - Producing and Managing Narrative Media
- MRTS 4840 - Advanced Film Production
- MRTS 4850 - Producing and Managing Narrative
- MRTS 4860 - Documentary Preproduction

Industry studies, 6 hours
6 hours of advanced credit in industry studies courses selected from:
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- MRTS 4100 - Professional Event Directing: Theory and Practice
- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4360 - International Communication
- MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
- MRTS 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- MRTS 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
- MRTS 4470 - Topics in Media Writing
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
- MRTS 4510 - Corporate Media
- MRTS 4670 - Media Economics
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing

History or criticism, 6 hours
6 hours of advanced credit in history or criticism courses selected from:
- MRTS 3465 - American Film History
- MRTS 3470 - Film History to 1945
- MRTS 3475 - Film History from 1945
- MRTS 3610 - Film and Television Analysis
- MRTS 4110 - U.S. Radio History
- MRTS 4120 - U.S. Television History
- MRTS 4200 - Applied Multimedia Aesthetics
- MRTS 4220 - Post-War European Film
- MRTS 4240 - Hitchcock Films
- MRTS 4340 - History of the Documentary
- MRTS 4350 - Film Authors
- MRTS 4410 - Media Studies Topics
- MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres
- MRTS 4520 - African-American Film
- MRTS 4530 - Gender and Sexuality in the Horror Film
- MRTS 4540 - Lesbian, Gay and Queer Film and Video
- MRTS 4550 - Cinema and Video Verite

Additional requirements
- 12 hours of advanced MRTS electives.
- No more than 6 hours of MRTS practicum, internship or special problem courses may be applied toward the 42 hours of MRTS courses required for the degree.

Other course requirements
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication or equivalent.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum 2.75 cumulative UNT GPA is required to graduate. Only 12 hours of MRTS courses taken at other institutions may be applied toward the 42-hour requirement.

Students majoring in media arts are required to have a minimum grade of C in all MRTS courses to receive MRTS credit. Students may have only two attempts for a grade of C or better for each required MRTS course.

Students must observe prerequisites for each MRTS course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to administrative drop from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many MRTS courses, students who miss the first class without consent of the instructor are subject to be dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse should notify the department office the day of the absence.

Students may register for only one section of a course at a time. Students registered for more than one section of a course will be dropped from all sections of that course without notice. The policy does not apply to courses such as special topics, which may bear the same course number but are different courses.

Aural competency in distinguishing discrete sounds, and visual competency in distinguishing shapes, forms, colors and movements are required to complete MRTS critical studies courses. Additional visual competency to utilize...
studio and location equipment and manual dexterity to operate equipment are required to complete MRTS production courses. Articulation competency to achieve broadcast industry standards may be required. Specific competency and departmental approval for internship, seminar and special problems courses are required.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Digital Media Studies certificate (MRTS)

In this certificate program, students learn to utilize and analyze a variety of digital media tools for the purposes of communication, collaboration and research, and to develop social, political, academic and professional networks. The certificate is interdisciplinary; students must take the three core courses from MRTS, COMM and TECM. Applicable electives may be taken from any department with permission.

Certificate requirements

Students may receive a certificate in digital media studies by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher.

Required courses, 9 hours

- COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career or
- TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication

Electives, 6 hours

Selected from the following courses:

- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- Internship option (TECM 4920, MRTS 4480 or COMM 4800) with departmental approval
- Other courses approved by certificate advisor

Media Management certificate

This certificate is designed to provide students interested in non-production careers a credential that will be useful in seeking entry-level employment in the electronic media industry.

Required courses

- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4670 - Media Economics

Plus two courses selected from

- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4360 - International Communication
- MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- Or other course approved by program advisor

Spanish Language Media certificate

This certificate program provides students with a basic understanding of Spanish history, culture, politics, language and media. The certificate requires 15 hours (an optional internship is recommended). Eligible students for this certificate are those majoring in MRTS or CBCM and are taking Spanish to fulfill their language requirement.

Required courses

- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies (when taught as “Seminar in Spanish Language Media”)
- SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions

Plus 3 hours from

- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization

Electives, 6 hours

Two electives from the following:

- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810-Present
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when taught as “Latin America”)
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- WGST 4240 - Latinas Today

Television News Producing certificate

This certificate program is open to students majoring in MRTS. Interested students must apply and be admitted into the restricted television news producing certificate program. Students must complete 18 hours in MRTS and CBCM courses as described below. An internship in a professional news operation (radio, television, web, etc.) is recommended to supplement the program, but is not required for completion of the certificate.

MRTS courses, 15 hours

- MRTS 2400 - Digital Media Writing
- MRTS 3500 - Video Photography, Editing and Reporting for Digital Media
- MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
- MRTS 2210 - Introduction to Media Arts Production
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing

Elective, 3 hours

Plus one 3-hour elective course selected from:

- MRTS 3525 - Content Development for Digital
Department of Philosophy and Religion

Main Departmental Office
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building, Room 225
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310920
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2266
Fax: 940-565-4448
E-mail: philosophy@unt.edu
Web site: www.phil.unt.edu
Michael Thompson, Director of Undergraduate Studies and Undergraduate Advisor
E-mail: michael.thompson@unt.edu
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building, Room 320E
James Kennedy, Chair

Faculty

The great virtue of philosophy is that it teaches not what to think, but how to think. It is the study of meaning, of the principles underlying conduct, thought and knowledge. The skills it hones are the ability to analyze, to question orthodoxies and to express things clearly. However arcane some philosophical texts may be... the ability to formulate questions and follow arguments is the essence of education.... Philosophy is, in commercial jargon, the ultimate “transferable work skill.”


Philosophy, from the Greek words “philein” and “sophia” translated as “love of wisdom”, has always been an important part of higher education. In the early Greek proto-universities, the Academy of Plato and the Lyceum of Aristotle, philosophy was the very foundation of all study. It has been studied as an end in itself and in its relation to other areas. Most specialized sciences find their origins in philosophical questions. It is also an excellent preparation for studies in graduate and professional schools.

Studying philosophy develops analytic skills and problem-solving abilities that are extremely useful in almost any academic or scientific field and in a variety of professional careers, such as journalism, business, law, medicine and government. It provides insight into our cultural heritage through courses in the history of ideas and critical insight into many other fields in the humanities and the sciences through such courses as philosophy of science, social-political philosophy, epistemology and logic. Philosophy seeks to teach students methods of thinking about perennial questions—such as ‘what is truth’ and ‘what is beauty’—and about the timeless themes of goodness and wisdom.

The study of religions is also an important part of higher education. Religions are an integral part of our history, social life, politics, economy, foreign policy and domestic interactions. Religious studies exposes students to the beliefs, practices and histories of various religious traditions and analyzes their significance to societies. It also provides the opportunity for inter-religious comparison and evaluation. Religious studies is an interdisciplinary major, with courses from many departments, such as philosophy, history, anthropology, sociology, political science, art history, English and music.

The study of religions helps students think and write critically, engage in big questions about worldviews, and apply disciplinary knowledge to local and global issues. This major equips students for employment in the public, private...
and nonprofit sectors including medicine, law, business, publishing, social service and teaching. Religious studies is also excellent preparation for graduate and professional schools.

**Scholarships and financial aid**

A $500 award is given to the John Kimmey Memorial Scholar in the spring semester. The scholar is selected by the department and is the honoree at the Honors Day convocation.

The Samuel and Mabel Danford Scholarship in Religion awards $1,000 to one student every fall term. A student must be a religious studies major to apply. Inquiries concerning the scholarship should be directed to philosophy@unt.edu.

A scholarship in honor of Richard Owsley provides an annual award of $500 to a recipient who submits and wins an essay competition held each spring. The topic of the essay should fall within the scope of continental philosophy.

**Majors**

**Philosophy, BA**

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy involves the study of the history of Western and non-Western philosophy and religion. Our course work will provide you not only insight into the world's cultural heritage, but also into every other field of study in the sciences and humanities.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

The major requires completion of 30 hours in philosophy including:

- PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
  or
  PHIL 3300 - Symbolic Logic
- PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 3330 - Modern Philosophy
- PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics
  or
  PHIL 4100 - Epistemology
  or
  PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion
- PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory
  or
  PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
- PHIL 3450 - Philosophy of Technology
  or
  PHIL 4750 - Philosophy and Public Policy
- PHIL 4450 - Philosophy of Ecology
  or
- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
  or
- PHIL 4740 - Environmental Justice
- PHIL 4970 - Philosophy Capstone
- 6 additional hours of philosophy advanced courses

**Other course requirements**

None.

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

**Religious Studies, BA**

With a Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies, you gain a thorough understanding of the beliefs, practices and histories of multiple religious traditions and hone your oral and written communication skills.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies.

**Hours required/general college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the General university requirements in the “Academics” section of the UNT Undergraduate Catalog.

**Major requirements**

Majors must complete 33 hours of credit.

Introduction to Religious Studies, 3 hours

- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society

Theoretical Approaches, 3 hours

- ANTH 4751 - The Supernatural: Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
- PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion
- SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion

Christianity, 3 hours

- PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
- PHIL 3500 - Christianity and Philosophy
- PHIL 3520 - Early Christian Thought

Judaism, 3 hours

- PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
- PHIL 3530 - Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism, Myth and Magic
PHIL 3535 - Classical Jewish Thought: The 13 Principles of Faith
PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy

Islam, 3 hours
HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights

South Asian Religions, 3 hours
PHIL 3620 - South Asian Philosophy and Religion
PHIL 3625 - Modern South Asian Philosophy and Religion
PHIL 3630 - Jainism

Religion, Science and the Environment, 3 hours
PHIL 3650 - Religion and Science
PHIL 3660 - Western Religion and the Environment
PHIL 3665 - Eastern Religion and the Environment

Religion and History, 3 hours
HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation
HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
HIST 4550 - Imperial China

Capstone seminar, 3 hours
PHIL 4975 - Religious Studies Capstone Seminar

Advanced electives, 6 hours
Students must take two advanced electives, either from the above groups of courses or any of the following approved electives:

- PHIL 3515 - David, Saul and Solomon: The Early Israelite Monarchy
- PHIL 3550 - Jewish Business Ethics
- PHIL 3635 - Bollywood
- PHIL 3680 - Buddhism, Daoism, Shintoism
- SOCI 3900 - Race and Christianity
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
- ENGL 4440 - Milton

- PSCI 4150 - Religion and Politics in the United States
- AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
- MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany
- MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Optional.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required for all courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies. Students majoring in religious studies must contact the Department of Philosophy and Religion Director of Undergraduate Studies, ENV 320C, to prepare their degree audits.

Minors

Philosophy minor
A minor in philosophy consists of 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours.

Religion Studies minor
A minor in religion studies consists of 18 semester hours from the departments of philosophy and religion, anthropology, history and English. Courses must be selected from an approved list. Courses not on the approved list are to be approved by the Department of Philosophy and Religion advisor.
Department of Political Science

Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 125
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #305340
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2276
Web site: www.politicalscience.unt.edu

Political Science Advising Office
Wooten Hall, Room 141
940-565-2310
Matthew Eshbaugh-Soha, Chair

Faculty
Department courses meet the needs of both undergraduate and graduate students preparing to enter national, state and local government employment; public and private foreign service; law; politics; public and private research; writing and reporting of public affairs and political science; and government and social science teaching.

Pre-law information
UNT annually prepares many students to enter law school. To be competitive with nationally recognized law schools, a grade point average of 3.5 or higher is recommended, and a GPA of 3.0 or higher is recommended for application to any law school. While many students undertake a liberal arts degree, law schools place important emphasis on the diversity of their student body and seek persons from different backgrounds, including the natural sciences. Consequently, there is no required pre-law program of courses, and students from any major are encouraged to consider law school; however, UNT offers an array of courses that will help prepare students for law school.

Future law school students should take courses that emphasize writing and oral skills; analytical reasoning; reading comprehension and integration of multiple texts; and logical reasoning. Pre-law students may wish to consider a certificate of legal studies (contact the department for more information). Pre-law students should take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) during the summer before or fall term/semester of their senior year. Students should plan to attend a pre-law orientation session early in their career (freshman or sophomore year) at UNT. For more information, check www.cas.unt.edu/advising/prelaw/ or send inquiries to prelaw@unt.edu.

Political science requirement
The university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American government that include consideration of the Constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses may be substituted for PSCI 2305. The student may satisfy part (3 hours) or all of the 6-hour political science requirement by credit through examination.

Global learning programs
The Department of Political Science is home to several global learning programs. Students may participate in the global learning program in London, where courses on British politics, British legal systems, European politics and terrorism have been taught. Students also meet with members of the British Parliament, key leaders of British political parties, cabinet ministers, and judges and practitioners in the British legal system. The summer program in The Hague, Netherlands, brings students to the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia where they study international law and attend sessions of the court. Students also meet with judges, members of the prosecutor’s office and other top officials.

Degree audits
During the sophomore year of enrollment, the student should make a degree audit. The student must meet with the departmental advisor, with whom an advisory sheet is made. Advisory sheets are then sent to General Academic Building, Room 220, for the completion of the degree audit. The process should be completed in time for the next registration period.

Pender Scholars
The department annually awards two $1,000 scholarships based on merit to incoming students (fall term) who declare their intention to major in political science. The awardees are known as Pender Scholars in honor of the first chair of the political science department, J.W. “Dad” Pender.

High school seniors must rank in the top quarter of their class and have a score of at least 1100 on the SAT (or its equivalent). Transfer students must have a 3.5 grade point average and a score of at least 1100 recentered on the SAT (or its equivalent). Application deadline is April 1; awards are announced September 15. Contact the undergraduate advisor in Wooten Hall, Room 141, for more information.

Majors

Latino and Mexican American Studies, BA
BA with major in Latino and Mexican American Studies (LMAS) examines the politics, history, language, culture, literature, sociology, anthropology, economics, and creative accomplishments of Latinos in the US. This diverse population includes people who trace their heritage to Mexico, Cuba, Puerto Rico, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, and many other Latin American and Caribbean nations. Students take four required substantive classes (12 hours), four classes (12 hours) in two of three elective areas and also complete either an internship and/or senior research paper (6 hours). LMAS will prepare students to be more competitive in the increasingly challenging and diverse workforce environment.

Requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Coursework
A minimum of 30 hours is required in the major, including:

Required Courses, 18 hours
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government

Department of Political Science
Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 125
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #305340
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2276
Web site: www.politicalscience.unt.edu

Political Science Advising Office
Wooten Hall, Room 141
940-565-2310
Matthew Eshbaugh-Soha, Chair

Faculty
Department courses meet the needs of both undergraduate and graduate students preparing to enter national, state and local government employment; public and private foreign service; law; politics; public and private research; writing and reporting of public affairs and political science; and government and social science teaching.

Pre-law information
UNT annually prepares many students to enter law school. To be competitive with nationally recognized law schools, a grade point average of 3.5 or higher is recommended, and a GPA of 3.0 or higher is recommended for application to any law school. While many students undertake a liberal arts degree, law schools place important emphasis on the diversity of their student body and seek persons from different backgrounds, including the natural sciences. Consequently, there is no required pre-law program of courses, and students from any major are encouraged to consider law school; however, UNT offers an array of courses that will help prepare students for law school.

Future law school students should take courses that emphasize writing and oral skills; analytical reasoning; reading comprehension and integration of multiple texts; and logical reasoning. Pre-law students may wish to consider a certificate of legal studies (contact the department for more information). Pre-law students should take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) during the summer before or fall term/semester of their senior year. Students should plan to attend a pre-law orientation session early in their career (freshman or sophomore year) at UNT. For more information, check www.cas.unt.edu/advising/prelaw/ or send inquiries to prelaw@unt.edu.

Political science requirement
The university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American government that include consideration of the Constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses may be substituted for PSCI 2305. The student may satisfy part (3 hours) or all of the 6-hour political science requirement by credit through examination.

Global learning programs
The Department of Political Science is home to several global learning programs. Students may participate in the global learning program in London, where courses on British politics, British legal systems, European politics and terrorism have been taught. Students also meet with members of the British Parliament, key leaders of British political parties, cabinet ministers, and judges and practitioners in the British legal system. The summer program in The Hague, Netherlands, brings students to the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia where they study international law and attend sessions of the court. Students also meet with judges, members of the prosecutor’s office and other top officials.

Degree audits
During the sophomore year of enrollment, the student should make a degree audit. The student must meet with the departmental advisor, with whom an advisory sheet is made. Advisory sheets are then sent to General Academic Building, Room 220, for the completion of the degree audit. The process should be completed in time for the next registration period.

Pender Scholars
The department annually awards two $1,000 scholarships based on merit to incoming students (fall term) who declare their intention to major in political science. The awardees are known as Pender Scholars in honor of the first chair of the political science department, J.W. “Dad” Pender.

High school seniors must rank in the top quarter of their class and have a score of at least 1100 on the SAT (or its equivalent). Transfer students must have a 3.5 grade point average and a score of at least 1100 recentered on the SAT (or its equivalent). Application deadline is April 1; awards are announced September 15. Contact the undergraduate advisor in Wooten Hall, Room 141, for more information.

Majors

Latino and Mexican American Studies, BA
BA with major in Latino and Mexican American Studies (LMAS) examines the politics, history, language, culture, literature, sociology, anthropology, economics, and creative accomplishments of Latinos in the US. This diverse population includes people who trace their heritage to Mexico, Cuba, Puerto Rico, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, and many other Latin American and Caribbean nations. Students take four required substantive classes (12 hours), four classes (12 hours) in two of three elective areas and also complete either an internship and/or senior research paper (6 hours). LMAS will prepare students to be more competitive in the increasingly challenging and diverse workforce environment.

Requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Coursework
A minimum of 30 hours is required in the major, including:

Required Courses, 18 hours
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government

295
Electives, 12 hours
Plus four classes (12 hours) in two of three elective areas:

Politics and Public Policy
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when topic is “US Immigration Policy/Politics”)
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when topic is “Politics of Race and Ethnicity”)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when topic is “Latin America Politics”)
- PSCI 3700 Area Politics (when topic is “Politics of Mexico”)
- PSYC 4849 - Topics in Psychology (when topic is “Psychology of Race in the United States”)
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics (when topic is “Politics and Issues of Development”)
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4650 - Comparative Public Policy
- WGST 4240 - Latinas Today

Political Science, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in political science combines cutting-edge research with award-winning teaching to ensure your academic and career goals are met. Our courses provide a deep understanding of relevant issues in local, national and international governments.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in political science.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

30 hours in political science

Political science majors must complete 30 hours in political science:
- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- or PSCI 2316 - Honors American Government
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
- or PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy
- PSCI 1060 - American Government: Topics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- 21 advanced hours, including at least one advanced course each in three of the listed areas of study; and completion of either PSCI 4951, PSCI 4952, PSCI 4953 or PSCI 4954.

Advanced courses

Advanced courses are offered in six areas of study:

Field A, American government and politics
- PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government *
- PSCI 3110 - The Legislative Process
- PSCI 3120 - Women and Politics
• PSCI 3130 - Interest Groups
• PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
• PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
• PSCI 4020 - Urban Politics
• PSCI 4100 - Political Parties
• PSCI 4120 - Public Opinion and Participation
• PSCI 4140 - The Presidency
• PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis

Field B, Public law
• PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
• PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
• PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Powers of Government
• PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
• PSCI 4220 - Jurisprudence
• PSCI 4810 - International Law
• PSCI 4230 - The Constitution and the Rights of Criminal Defendants

Field C, Political theory and methodology
• PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century
• PSCI 3320 - Political Theory: Eighteenth Century to the Present
• PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory
• PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
• PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory *
• PSCI 4300 - Topics in Political Research Methodology

Field D, Public policy
• PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
• PSCI 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
• PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
• PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy

Field E, Comparative government and politics
• PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
• PSCI 3700 - Area Politics *
• PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
• PSCI 4650 - Comparative Public Policy
• PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
• PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
• PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
• PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
• PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics

Field F, International relations
• PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
• PSCI 3810 - International Relations
• PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
• PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
• PSCI 4810 - International Law
• PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems *
• PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
• PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
• PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
• PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
• PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
• PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
• PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy
• PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
• PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy

Notes
Courses listed in more than one area of study may be counted toward the requirements of only one area.
*May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
Academic requirements for graduation with a BA degree in political science: A student must have a minimum of 2.5 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work in all courses, and in all courses counting toward the political science major.

Grad Track Options

Political Science, BA with grad track option leading to Political Science, MA

The Department of Political Science offers a grad-track pathway in which the student can complete a Bachelor’s Degree in four years, and then earn a master’s degree in the fifth year. This is for highly motivated political science majors who have maintained at least a 3.5 GPA. Students must apply to this program by their junior year. Admitted students will take twelve graduate hours during their senior year, which can count both toward their bachelor’s and master’s degrees as permitted by university rules.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they were admitted to the accelerated program or enrollment in graduate level course work may be suspended.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students are eligible for acceptance at the end of their junior year, upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including:
• PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
• PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
Program policies

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they were admitted to the accelerated program or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Admitted students will take twelve graduate hours during their senior year, which will also count toward their BA as permitted by university rules.

Program requirements

In lieu of 4 advanced undergraduate electives in the fourth year, students will take:

- PSCI 5340 - Seminar in Political Science Scope and Methods
- PSCI 6320 - Quantitative Political Research Methods

Plus two courses from the following:

- PSCI 5310 - Proseminar in Political Theory
- PSCI 5610 - Proseminar in Comparative Government
- PSCI 6000 - Research Seminar
- PSCI 6900 - Special Problems

See the BA with a major in political science for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Peace Studies minor

Students wishing to obtain a minor in peace studies must complete a minimum of 18 hours (6 advanced), including PSCI 3500 plus at least one course from each of these three areas:

Determinants of violence

- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict

Or, when topic is appropriate

- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History

Conflict management

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics

Or, when topic is appropriate

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics

Issues of justice

- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities

Or, when topic is appropriate

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy
• PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
• PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
• PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory

Remaining 6 hours may be from
Any of the following courses may also be taken to fulfill the remaining 6 hours:
• ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
• HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
• HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
• HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
• HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon
• JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
• PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution
• PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
• PSCI 3810 - International Relations
• PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
• SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
• SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

Or, when topic is appropriate
• ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
• HIST 4260 - Topics in History

Additional information
Practicums, internships and special problems courses may also apply if approved by the Director of Peace Studies. Interested students should contact Dr. David Mason, Department of Political Science, Wooten Hall, by phone at 940-565-2386, or by e-mail at masontd@unt.edu.

Political Science minor
A minor in political sciences requires 18 hours:
Required courses
• PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
• PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy

Plus 12 hours
Plus 12 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours.
Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Legal studies certificate
A legal studies certificate may be earned by students who have completed a concentration of academic work designed to prepare them for admission to and success in law school, regardless of major or minor at UNT. The Department of Political Science will award the certificate to students who have completed 15 hours of approved course work and maintained a 3.25 in the courses taken for the certificate as well as a 3.0 cumulative UNT GPA. Classes that count toward the student’s major, minor or core requirements may also count toward this certificate.

Requirements
All recipients of the certificate MUST complete one course from each of the following five areas:

Foundations, 3 hours
Choose from:
• PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
• CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems

Analytical reasoning, 3 hours
Choose from:
• COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
• COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
• ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
• PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic

Ethics, 3 hours
Choose from:
• BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
• CJUS 4250 - Law and Social Problems
• PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory

Oral and written advocacy, 3 hours
Choose from:
• COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
• ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities

Applied legal studies, 3 hours
One course from the following:
• BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
• BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
• CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
• COMM 4440 - Issues in Freedom of Speech
• PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Powers of Government
• PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
• PSCI 4230 - The Constitution and the Rights of Criminal Defendants

Additional information
For more information, please visit www.cas.unt.edu/advising/prelaw or contact the pre-law advising office at prelaw@unt.edu. If you wish to declare your intent to seek a legal studies certificate, contact the College of Arts and Sciences Student Advising office.

Peace Studies certificate
Fifteen hours, at least 9 of which must be upper division, including PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies and at least one course from each of three areas in the peace studies minor: determinants of violence, conflict resolution and issues of justice. Three hours of internship credit can be accepted.

Requirements
Department of Psychology

Main Departmental Office
Terrill Hall, Room 316

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311280
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2671
Fax: 940-565-4682

Web site: www.psychology.unt.edu
Undergraduate Advising Office
Terrill Hall, Room 330
940-565-2376

Vicki Campbell, Chair
Faculty

The Department of Psychology offers training for individuals interested in combining a major in psychology with a variety of career areas. Careful selection of courses required to complete a major in psychology along with an accompanying 18-hour minor from another field provide the following possibilities: (1) graduate training in such specialty areas of psychology as experimental, clinical, counseling, quantitative, health psychology/behavioral medicine, physiological; (2) application to dental, medical and law schools; or (3) entry-level employment in such fields as advertising, gerontology, child development/child care, computer science, criminal justice, marketing, recreation, rehabilitation, social work and technical writing. Other areas also are available upon consultation with an advisor.

Programs of study

Programs offered by the department are listed below: The Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology is primarily for those students planning to enter a graduate program in psychology leading to a PhD degree. It requires the completion of Introduction to Psychological Measurement (PSYC 3630) and Honors Thesis (PSYC 4950).

Graduation requirements

The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major, over and above those course requirements stated in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science paragraphs below:

1. Once the psychology major has been applied for and approved a certain GPA must be maintained.
   • Psychology, BA – a GPA of 2.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate. If the psychology GPA falls below 2.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 2.5 GPA to graduate.
   • Psychology, BS – a GPA of 3.5 in all psychology courses in order for the student to graduate. If the psychology GPA falls below 3.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 3.5 GPA to graduate.
2. Psychology majors must earn a grade of C or better for any psychology courses used in the degree.

Majors

Psychology, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology gives you a scientific basis of psychological knowledge. With practical experience and classes, you learn the many ways psychology is applied to everyday life.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

At least 35 hours of psychology course work.

Psychology core, 17 hours

These courses are prerequisites for many of the advanced psychology courses.

- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods
- PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
- PSYC 4600 - History and Systems

Note: PSYC 1630, PSYC 1650, PSYC 2317 and PSYC 2950 are prerequisites for many of the advanced psychology courses.

Additional advanced courses, 18 hours

Plus 18 additional hours of psychology course work selected with and approved by a faculty advisor.

Other course requirements

- MATH 1680/MATH 1681 or approved substitution.
- Completion of the university composition requirement with a grade of C or better (recommended before enrolling in advanced psychology course work).

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

At least 18 hours of psychology course work must be taken at UNT. Of these 18 hours, at least 12 hours must be advanced hours.

Graduation requirements

The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major:

1. A GPA of 2.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate with a psychology major. If the psychology GPA falls below 2.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain
a 2.5 GPA to graduate as a psychology major.

2. Psychology majors must earn a grade of C or better for any psychology courses used in the degree.

**Psychology, BS**

A Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology gives you a scientific basis of psychological knowledge. This degree can prepare you to enter medical school, law school or seminary.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

At least 35 hours of psychology course work.

Psychology core, 23 hours

- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods (prerequisite MATH 1680 or MATH 1681)
- PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement
- PSYC 4600 - History and Systems
- PSYC 4950 - Honors Thesis

**Note:** PSYC 1630, PSYC 1650, PSYC 2317 and PSYC 2950 are prerequisites for many of the advanced psychology courses.

Additional psychology courses, 12 hours

Plus 12 additional hours of psychology course work selected with and approved by a faculty advisor.

**Other course requirements**

- MATH 1680/MATH 1681 or approved substitution.
- Completion of the university composition requirement with a grade of C or better (recommended before enrolling in advanced psychology course work).

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other requirements**

At least 18 hours of psychology course work must be taken at UNT. Of these 18 hours, at least 12 hours must be advanced hours.

A 3.5 GPA in psychology course work.

**Graduation requirements**

The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major:

1. A GPA of 3.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate with a psychology major. If the psychology GPA falls below 3.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 3.5 GPA to graduate as a psychology major.

2. Psychology majors must earn a grade of C or better for any psychology courses used in the degree.

**Minors**

**LGBT Studies minor**

A minor in LGBT studies requires 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. Courses across the curriculum address the impact of sexual attitudes and behaviors on history, politics, social arrangements, artistic and literary creation, and conceptions of the self. Students investigate the ways in which human sexuality has been shaped by medical and scientific discourse, economic imperatives, philosophy, religion, law, politics, art, visual culture and literature. Students choose from a multidisciplinary list of approved courses updated annually. For more information, visit www.lgbt.unt.edu. Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Mark Vosvick, Department of Psychology, Terrill Hall.

**Psychology minor**

A minor in psychology requires 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours. Some fields may require more than the minimum 18 hours to provide adequate background for employment. Faculty advisors are available to assist students who minor in psychology.
Department of Sociology

Faculty

The Department of Sociology offers a variety of degrees, including a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in sociology; a Bachelor of Science (BS) with a major in sociology; a Master of Arts (MA) and Master of Science (MS), both with majors in sociology; and a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) with a major in sociology.

Faculty teach and conduct research in a variety of areas, including sustainable societies, sociology of disaster, globalization, medical sociology, sociology of the family, sociology of culture, environmental sociology, economic sociology, sociology of religion, sociology of education and other topics.

The undergraduate degree with a major in sociology focuses on developing a core set of marketable skills required by all sociologists and then allows students to investigate specific social institutions or structures of interest. Through a combination of required and elective courses, students develop well-rounded skills, grounded in both theory and research methods.

The program is designed to prepare students for graduate study in sociology or for professional careers in a variety of fields, including research, education, government, social services, probation, law enforcement and aging services.

A minor in sociology provides useful background for those pursuing a degree in areas such as business, psychology, art, communications, education and music.

Degree Plan

Degree plans are worked out in consultation with the undergraduate faculty advisor, Dr. Helen Potts. Call 940-565-2296 or e-mail Helen.Potts@unt.edu.

Majors

Sociology, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in sociology provides a well-rounded and comprehensive understanding of social theory and research methods and prepares you for numerous careers in human services and corporations or for an entry-level research job as an interviewer or statistician.

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in sociology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements

30 hours in sociology, of which 21 must be advanced, including the sociology core curriculum (15 specified hours in sociology), of which 12 must be taken at UNT and at the advanced level (3000 or 4000). Note: Students must receive a C or better in sociology core curriculum courses.

Sociology core curriculum

- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 3200 - Sociological Theory
- SOCI 3260 - Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods
- SOCI 3280 - Quantitative Data Analysis
- SOCI 4990 - Sociology Capstone

Minor

Recommended but not required.

Other requirements

- Minimum sociology grade point average of 2.5 is required for graduation.
- A total of 42 hours upper-division work (advanced courses).
- 30-hour residence requirement.

Sociology, BS

Recommended for students intending to pursue graduate education in sociology or related fields.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in sociology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements

36 hours in sociology, of which 24 must be advanced, including the sociology core curriculum (18 specified hours in sociology), of which 12 must be taken at UNT and at the advanced level (3000 or 4000). Note: Students must receive a C or better in sociology core curriculum courses.

Sociology core curriculum

- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 3200 - Sociological Theory
- SOCI 3220 - Quantitative Data Collection
- SOCI 3240 - Qualitative Data Collection
- SOCI 3280 - Quantitative Data Analysis
- SOCI 4990 - Sociology Capstone

Minor

Recommended but not required.

Other requirements

- Minimum sociology grade point average of 2.5 is required for graduation.
- A total of 42 hours upper-division work (advanced courses).
Minors

Sociology minor

A minor in sociology requires a minimum of 18 hours, including 6 advanced and SOCI 1510.

Department of Technical Communication

Main Departmental Office
Auditorium Building, Room 317
Mail address:
1155 Union Circle #305298
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4458
Fax: 940-369-8976

Undergraduate Advising Office
Auditorium Building, Room 105C

Kim Sydow Campbell, Professor and Chair

Faculty

The field of technical communication focuses on making technical topics understandable and using technology to make information usable. The Department of Technical Communication emphasizes evidence-based approaches to preparing students with the technical communication skills required in modern workplaces: writing, designing, and coding. We offer graduate and undergraduate degrees and certificates. Courses are taught by an internationally recognized faculty whose research is at the forefront of the field. Students have leadership opportunities through teaching assistant positions for both B.A. and M.A. students, lab tutor positions in our Tech Comm Lab, and involvement in our student organization (ETC). We facilitate connections among faculty, students, and practitioners through client-sponsored course projects, internships, regular networking events, and our industry-led Advisory Board.

The B.A. program prepares students for entry-level positions as technical writers/editors, content developers, or usability professionals, most commonly working on teams to create user guides, web content, and proposals in companies within the information technology, consulting, and healthcare industries. Texas employs more technical communicators than any other state except California, and the DFW metroplex employs the sixth most technical communicators among metropolitan areas in the United States. The number of employed technical communicators should increase 10% from 2014 to 2024, which is greater than the 7% increase expected for all occupations and the 4% for all media and communication workers (Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2016-2017 edition).

Majors

Professional and Technical Communication, BA

The BA program prepares students for entry-level positions as technical writers/editors, content developers, or usability professionals, most commonly working on teams to create user guides, web content, and proposals in companies within the information technology, consulting, and healthcare industries. Texas employs more technical communicators than any other state except California, and the DFW metroplex employs the sixth most technical communicators among metropolitan areas in the United States. The number of employed technical communicators should increase 10% from 2014 to 2024, which is greater than the 7% increase expected for all occupations and the 4% for all media and communication workers (Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2016-2017 edition).

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a
Bachelor of Arts with a major in professional and technical communication.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Majors must complete 36 hours.

Required PTC major courses, 24 hours
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- TECM 3100 - Commercial Publications for High-Tech Industries
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4950 - Senior Capstone Course (must be taken in the final semester)

Four of the following courses, 12 hours
- TECM 3000 - Teaching Technical Communication in the High School
- TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication
- TECM 3550 - Content Strategy and Social Media in Technical Communication
- TECM 4100 - Writing Grants and Proposals
- TECM 4200 - Research Methods for the Practitioner
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4300 - Usability and User Experience in Technical Communication
- TECM 4400 - Advanced Information Design in Technical Communication
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences
- TECM 4800 - Topics in Technical and Professional Communication
- TECM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Technical Communication
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements
Students must earn a minimum GPA of 2.5 in the 24 hours of required PTC major courses, with a minimum grade of C in all courses counted toward the major. Students must contact the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Auditorium Building, Room 317, to prepare their degree audits.

Minors

Technical Communication minor
The minor requires a total of 18 semester hours. A minimum grade of C is required in each technical communication course counted toward the minor in technical communication.

Required courses, 9 hours
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing

Remaining 9 hours
Students must choose an additional 3 courses (9 hours) from the list below. At least 2 of these courses must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 4100 - Writing Grants and Proposals
- TECM 4200 - Research Methods for the Practitioner
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences
- TECM 4800 - Topics in Technical and Professional Communication
- TECM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Technical Communication
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Digital Media Studies certificate (TECM)
Certificate requirements
Students may receive a certificate in digital media studies by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher.

Required courses, 9 hours
- COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
Electives, 6 hours
Selected from the following courses:
- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- Internship option (TECM 4920, MRTS 4480 or COMM 4800) with departmental approval
- Other courses approved by certificate advisor

Technical Writing certificate
Students may receive a certificate in technical writing from the Department of Technical Communication by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher:
Courses
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4100 - Writing Grants and Proposals or
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals or
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Additional information
Contact the Department of Technical Communication for more information.

Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures
Main Departmental Office
Language Building, Room 101
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311127
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2404
Fax: 940-565-2581
Web site: www.worldlanguages.unt.edu
Marijn S. Kaplan, World Languages Chair
Samuel Manickam, Spanish Chair

Faculty
The Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures offers students instruction that enables them to understand, speak, read and write the language chosen for study. Further, the department helps students to gain, through the use of these tools, a knowledge of the country where the language is spoken and, as a result of this knowledge, to gain an understanding of the people themselves.

The department’s place in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences is based on the effective performance of the task of creating a climate of understanding between peoples separated by linguistic and cultural barriers. The department maintains and promotes a strong program of studies in French, Spanish and German, furnishing the appropriate courses in language, literature, culture and pedagogy.

Departmental examination
Prior to enrollment in a foreign language course, a student who has earned high school credit for foreign language or who has acquired language skills will be required to take an examination to determine appropriate enrollment. Based on the results of the examination and if credit is desired, the student will pay a fee for the posting of 3–12 hours of credit corresponding to credit earned in courses 1010–2050. Students will be required to enroll for their first language course at UNT according to the course level indicated by the results of the examination. Any questions should be directed to the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures.

Study abroad program in Germany
Students majoring, minoring or just wanting to complete their foreign language requirement abroad can participate in a faculty-led program offered every other year and study in Freiburg, Germany: Five-week summer session.

Study abroad programs in Mexico and Spain
Students majoring, minoring or just wanting to complete their foreign language requirement abroad can participate in any of these three faculty-led programs:

1. Study in Puebla, Mexico: Five week summer session.
3. Study in San José, Costa Rica: Five-week summer session at Veritas University.
4. Study in Buenos Aires, Argentina: Three-week Maymester Session

Contact the departmental office for additional information.
**Bilingual Education concentration**

Interested students should consult with the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in the College of Education for further information.

Unless otherwise noted, all program courses in the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures are taught in the specific language of the corresponding program.

**Majors**

**French, BA**

Programs offered by the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures provide insight into world cultures and languages. You can perfect your French as well as earn a certificate in professional French through immersive study at UNT and abroad.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in French.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

39 hours of French, including

- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French
- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- FREN 3040 - France Today
- FREN 3045 - The Francophone World
- FREN 3350 - The French: Myths and Realities
- FREN 3050 - Advanced Readings in French
- FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
- FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation
- FREN 3065 - Advanced French Conversation
- FREN 3070 - Advanced French Grammar and Composition
- FREN 3075 - Writing in French: Style and Technique
- FREN 3080 - Advanced French Literature

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050

**Suggested minors for BA with a major in French**

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, hospitality management, economics or computer science.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other course requirements**

- Students majoring in French should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in French course work is required for graduation.

**German, BA**

Programs offered by the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures provide insight into world cultures and languages. You can perfect your German with a Bachelor of Arts.

**Degree Requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in German.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of the catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**

39 hours of German, including

- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
- Plus 27 semester hours of advanced work, including 9 hours in 4000-level courses or above

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050

**Other course requirements**

None.

**Suggested minors for the BA with a major in German**

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, hospitality management, economics or computer science.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour.
requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other requirements**
- Students majoring in German should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in German course work is required for graduation.

**Japanese, BA**

Programs offered by the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures provide insight into world cultures and languages. You can perfect your Japanese as well as earn a certificate of achievement in Japanese through immersive study at UNT and abroad.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Japanese.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements requirements.

**Major requirements**

39 hours of Japanese, including
- JAPN 1010 - Elementary Japanese
- JAPN 1020 - Elementary Japanese
- JAPN 2040 - Intermediate Japanese
- JAPN 2050 - Intermediate Japanese
- JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I
- JAPN 3030 - Advanced Japanese II

Courses, 21 hours

Students take an additional 21 semester hours of advanced work, including 9 hours in 4000-level courses.

**Suggested minors for BA with a major in Japanese**

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, hospitality management, economics or computer science.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree.

**Other requirements**
- Students majoring in Japanese should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.

---

**Spanish, BA**

The Spanish section provides insight into world cultures and languages. While perfecting your Spanish, you can consider teacher certification, a certificate in professional Spanish or a minor in another language. There are opportunities for Spanish majors to study abroad.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Spanish.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements requirements.

**Major requirements, 36-39 hours**

A minimum of 36-39 hours of Spanish, including:

**Required Spanish courses, 9-12 hours**
- SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish and
- SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
  or
- SPAN 1030 - Review of Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish

**Spanish core, 18 hours**

A core of 18 hours of specific course work must be met:

- Required grammar and literature courses, 6 hours
  - SPAN 3090 - Advanced Spanish Grammar I
  - SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature (this course is also a prerequisite for all 4000-level Spanish literature courses)
- Composition and oral practice, 3 hours
  - SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice
  - SPAN 3080 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice for Bilinguals *
  (course substitutions require departmental consent)

**Note**

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040 and SPAN 2050.

**Spanish core, 18 hours**

A core of 18 hours of specific course work must be met:

**Required grammar and literature courses, 6 hours**
- SPAN 3090 - Advanced Spanish Grammar I
- SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature (this course is also a prerequisite for all 4000-level Spanish literature courses)

**Electives**

3 hours selected from
- SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice
- SPAN 3080 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice for Bilinguals *

**Note**

*The SPAN 3080 option is available only to native or near-native Spanish speakers who qualify according to results on the departmental proficiency test or by departmental consent.

**Hispanic culture (3000 level), 3 hours**

3 hours of a 3000-level Hispanic culture course:
• SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
• SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
• SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization
• SPAN 3180 - Latin American Culture Through Film

Hispanic literature survey (4000 level), 6 hours
6 hours of 4000-level Hispanic literature survey courses:
• SPAN 4310 - Survey of Spanish Literature
• SPAN 4320 - Survey of Spanish Literature
• SPAN 4360 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature
• SPAN 4370 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature

Advanced Spanish courses, 9 hours
9 hours of advanced Spanish courses (3000- and 4000-level courses). At least 6 hours must be at the 4000 level.

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Suggested minors: Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language. Spanish majors should also consider history, geography, business, hospitality management and cultural studies courses that deal specifically with their area of interest.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
• Students majoring in Spanish should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
• A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
• Minimum GPA of 2.75 in Spanish course work is required for graduation.

Grad Track Options

French, BA with grad track option leading to French, MA
The Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures offers a grad track pathway through which students can complete a bachelor’s degree in four years and then earn a master’s degree in the fifth year. This is for highly motivated French majors who have maintained a high GPA in advanced French courses. Students must apply to this program during their junior year; at the time of application, students must have already completed 12 advanced hours in French.

Students will not be fully admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School until the bachelor’s degree has been earned; however, students may be conditionally admitted to this Grad Track Pathway after successfully completing 75 credit hours. Students conditionally admitted to this Grad Track Pathway must complete 90 credit hours before enrolling in Pathway courses.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students are eligible for acceptance upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including at least 12 hours of advanced French courses.

Minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5.
Recommended minimum GPA of 3.8 in 12 or more hours of advanced French courses.
French proficiency level of advanced or higher for writing and speaking is required (according to the Proficiency Guidelines published by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages).
The following items must be submitted:
• one letter of recommendation from a full-time member of the French faculty
• a statement of purpose (1-2 pages in English)
• a writing sample (minimum 2 pages in French)
• an application to the Toulouse Graduate School

Submission of GRE scores is not required.
For students in the UNT Honors College, admission to the graduate program is guaranteed for students who satisfy these requirements.

Program policies
Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they are enrolled in graduate-level courses; otherwise, enrollment in graduate-level courses may no longer be allowed.
Admitted students will take 12 graduate hours during their senior year, which count first toward the bachelor’s degree, and then, upon completion of the bachelor’s degree, the courses may be transferred to the master’s degree.

Program requirements
In lieu of 4 advanced French courses in the fourth year, students will take any French courses at the 5000 level, except FREN 5016 and FREN 5026.
See French, BA for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

• FREN 5150 - Seminar in French
• FREN 5200 - Seminar in French
• FREN 5300 - French Linguistics
• FREN 5310 - Analysis of French Discourse
• FREN 5320 - New Technologies for Teaching French
• FREN 5330 - History of the French Language
• FREN 5340 - French Structures and Stylistics
• FREN 5350 - Theory and Analysis of Literary Texts
• FREN 5360 - French Translation Theory & Practice
• FREN 5410 - Topics in Medieval Literature
• FREN 5430 - Topics in Renaissance Literature
• FREN 5450 - 17th and 18th century French Theatre
• FREN 5460 - The 17th and 18th Century French Epistolary Novel
• FREN 5500 - Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century French Poetry
• FREN 5520 - Nineteenth-Century French Prose
• FREN 5540 - Twentieth-Century French Novel
• FREN 5600 - French Women Writers
• FREN 5710 - History of French Civilization to 1789
• FREN 5715 - History of French Civilization Since 1789
• FREN 5720 - Contemporary France
• FREN 5730 - Topics on Contemporary France
• FREN 5740 - Quebec Society and Culture

Minors

Arabic minor
A minor in Arabic consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Arabic, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to ARBC 1010 through ARBC 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Chinese minor
A minor in Chinese consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Chinese, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to CHIN 1010 through CHIN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

French minor
A minor in French consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in French, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to FREN 1010 through FREN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

German minor
A minor in German consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in German, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to GERM 1010 through GERM 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Italian minor
A minor in Italian consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Italian, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to ITAL 1010 through ITAL 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Japanese minor
A minor in Japanese consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in Japanese, including JAPN 3020 and JAPN 3030. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to JAPN 1010 through JAPN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Latin minor
A minor in Latin consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Latin, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to LATI 1010 through LATI 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Russian minor
A minor in Russian consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Russian, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to RUSS 1010 through RUSS 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Spanish minor
A minor in Spanish consists of a minimum of 18-21 semester hours in Spanish, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to SPAN 1010 through SPAN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

All Level Teacher Certification

French teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in French.

Requirements
• FREN 1010 - Elementary French
• FREN 1020 - Elementary French
• FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
• FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
• FREN 3040 - France Today
  or
• FREN 3045 - The Francophone World
  or
• FREN 3350 - The French: Myths and Realities
• FREN 3050 - Advanced Readings in French
  or
• FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
• FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation
  or
• FREN 3065 - Advanced French Conversation
• FREN 3070 - Advanced French Grammar and Composition
  or
• FREN 3075 - Writing in French: Style and Technique
• FREN 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment
• 6 hours of 4000-level French courses
• 6 hours of 3000- or 4000-level French courses
• Must pass the TExES Languages Other than English (LOTE) - French or the equivalent for French
• Must choose one of the following options to demonstrate level of oral proficiency in French prior to graduation: Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI); Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview - Computer (OPI-C); or
German teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in German.

Requirements

- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
- GERM 3060 - Advanced German Composition and Oral Practice or
- GERM 3070 - Advanced German Composition and Oral Practice or
- GERM 3020 - Topics in German Studies (when taught as “Advanced Grammar”) or
- GERM 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment
- 6 hours of 4000-level German courses
- 15 hours of 3000- or 4000-level German courses
- Must pass the TExES Languages Other than English (LOTE)-German or the equivalent for German
- Must choose one of the following options to demonstrate the candidate’s level of oral proficiency in German: Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI); Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview - Computer (OPI-C); or Official ACTFL Advance Level Check

Education courses, 21 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements for Spanish

Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Spanish teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Spanish.

Requirements

- SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish and
- SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish or
- SPAN 1030 - Review of Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice *
- SPAN 3090 - Advanced Spanish Grammar I
- SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature
- SPAN 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment
- SPAN 4210 - Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation or
- SPAN 4260 - Linguistic Structures of Spanish
- 3 hours of 3000-level SPAN culture
- 6 hours of 4000-level SPAN literature
- 3 hours of any advanced SPAN course
- Must pass the TExES Languages Other than English (LOTE)-Spanish or the equivalent for Spanish or the Bilingual Target Language Proficiency Test (BTLPT) for Spanish.
- Must choose one of the following options to demonstrate level of oral proficiency in Spanish prior to graduation; Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI); Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview - Computer (OPI-C); or Official ACTFL Advance Level Check.
Note
*SPAN 3080 may substitute for SPAN 3060.

Education courses, 21 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements
Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Certificate of Achievement in Japanese

Required courses
- JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I
- JAPN 3030 - Advanced Japanese II
- JAPN 4020 - Advanced Japanese III
- JAPN 4030 - Advanced Japanese IV

Professional French certificate
This undergraduate academic certificate requires 12 hours of advanced French, including:

Professional French, 6 hours
Selected from:
- FREN 3090 - Professional French
- FREN 3095 - French for Science and Technology
- FREN 4080 - Business French
- FREN 4085 - French Media and Current Events
- FREN 4090 - French for Tourism
- FREN 4400 - French Linguistics and Translation
- FREN 4430 - French Social Media

6 additional advanced hours
Two other French courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Professional Spanish certificate
This undergraduate academic certificate requires 12 hours of advanced Spanish, including:

Professional Spanish, 6 hours
Two courses in professional Spanish chosen from:
Department of Aerospace Studies

Departmental Office
AFROTC Building, Room 123
AFROTC-Det 835

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305400
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2074

Web site: afrotc.unt.edu
Lt Col Jody A. Addison, Chair

Faculty
Addison, McCombs, Stifflerire

The Air Force Reserve Office Training Corps (ROTC) program (Aerospace Studies) recruits, educates and commissions officer candidates as an integral part of the UNT curriculum. The Air Force ROTC program consists of three parts: the General Military Course (first two years); Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD) training over the summer; and the Professional Officer Course (last two years). Students enroll in AERO classes at the same time and in the same manner as for other UNT courses. AERO courses normally receive academic credit as part of a student's electives. Each instructor is an active duty Air Force officer.

Four-year program
The first two years of the Air Force ROTC four-year program—the General Military Course (GMC)—consist of one hour of classroom work and two hours of leadership laboratory each week. Cadets who wish to compete for an enrollment allocation and entry into the last two years of the program—the Professional Officer Course (POC)—must do so under the requirements of the Professional Officer Course Selection System. This system uses qualitative factors such as grade point average, unit commander evaluation and aptitude test scores to determine a student's officer potential. After POC selection, students must complete the four-week Leadership Evaluation and Development training encampment at an assigned Air Force base. Cadets enrolled in the POC attend class three hours a week and participate in a weekly leadership laboratory lasting two hours. All GMC and POC cadets must participate in weekly physical training consisting of three sessions lasting one hour each.

In the POC, cadets apply what they have learned in the GMC and at LEAD. The AFROTC detachment at UNT has a cadet corps based on the Air Force organizational pattern of flight, squadron, group and wing. POC cadets are assigned to leadership positions, conduct the leadership laboratories and manage the unit's cadet corps.

Once enrolled in the POC, cadets are enlisted in the Air Force Reserve and assigned to the obligated reserve section. This entitles them to a monthly, non-taxable allowance during the calendar year.

Two- and three-year programs
The last two years of the AFROTC program consist of the Professional Officer Course (POC). Students with at least two undergraduate academic years remaining at UNT may apply for a two- or three-year program, sign up for GMC courses, and compete for an enrollment allocation for entry into the POC. Entrance into the POC is highly competitive; two- and three-year applicants must be selected through the selection system described above.

Leadership Laboratory
Cadets must take a required Leadership Laboratory (LLAB) that consists of a two-hour block per week throughout their enrollment in AFROTC. LLAB is conducted within the framework of the cadet organization with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential. The curriculum involves study of Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Air Force, and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer. Students develop leadership in a wide variety of practical, supervised environments.

Physical Training (PT)
Each cadet must attend three one-hour Physical Training (PT) sessions per week. PT is designed to motivate cadets to pursue an active, physically fit lifestyle. Cadets must meet Air Force physical fitness requirements to attend LEAD, enter the POC, and to be commissioned.

Uniforms and textbooks
Uniforms and textbooks for AFROTC courses are issued at no cost to the cadets.

Scholarships
Current emphasis in the Air Force ROTC college scholarship program is to award scholarships to candidates pursuing undergraduate engineering or other scientific and technical disciplines. Nearly 90 percent of Air Force ROTC scholarships are awarded in these disciplines. However, students in every degree program enjoy scholarship opportunities as the Air Force seeks to engage students who excel both academically and militarily. Scholarships are awarded at various amounts in increments of four, three and two years. Entitlements may be extended to cover a 5th year of school if the student is taking an approved technical major.

Eligibility requirements
Air Force ROTC is open to any male and female UNT students completing any undergraduate academic degree.

GMC entry requirements include:
1. full-time student status (minimum 12 hours);
2. good physical condition;
3. being of good moral character; and
4. being able to compete for POC before reaching 29 years if programmed for non-flying training.

POC entry requirements include:
1. requirements 1–4 above;
2. U.S. citizenship;
3. at least a 2.5 cumulative grade point average;
4. at least two undergraduate academic years remaining at UNT;
5. passing score on the Air Force Physical Fitness Test;
6. pass Air Force medical examination; and
7. completion of Summer Field Training encampment.

Contact the Aerospace Studies department at 940-565-2074 for additional information on how to join.

Active-duty service commitments
Cadets in the POC and second-year Air Force scholarship
cadets are contract cadets who agree to accept a commission as a second lieutenant in the Air Force after completing all Air Force ROTC and academic degree requirements. Most cadets incur a four-year, active-duty commitment which begins after commissioning, but can extend to up to ten years of active duty if selected for pilot duty.

Credit for University Core Curriculum
With written approval from the student’s major department, completion of upper-division AERO courses may be substituted for up to 3 hours credit toward the Political Science requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

Courses of instruction
All courses of instruction are located in Course descriptions.
The GMC curriculum includes 1000- and 2000-level AERO lecture courses with associated lab and recitation hours.
The POC curriculum includes 3000- and 4000-level AERO lecture courses with associated lab and recitation hours.

Minors
Aerospace Studies minor
Requirements
A minor in aerospace studies requires 18 hours, including:
- Two semesters of GMC or applicable cooperative education class approved by department chair
- AERO 3310 - Leadership Studies
- AERO 3320 - Leadership Studies
- AERO 4310 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty
- AERO 4320 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty

Department of Military Science
Departmental Office
Athletic BLDG 1
Army ROTC
Mailing address:
712 North Texas Blvd.
Denton, TX 76201
940-369-8011
Web site: www.armyrotc.unt.edu
Capt Thomas Chorman, Chair

Faculty
Burke, Figueredo, Martinez, Widener
The Department of Military Science offers an Army ROTC program that develops leadership skills and provides military education vital to a career as an Army officer as an integral part of the UNT curriculum. Active-duty Army personnel provide all classroom instruction and program administration.
The program is open to male and female students. Freshmen may enroll in the four-year program, and sophomores through graduate students with at least two undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining at UNT may apply for a two- or three-year program. Deviations from these programs must be approved by the chair of the Department of Military Science. Students who complete any program with at least a bachelor’s degree are awarded commissions as U.S. Army officers.

Three- and four-year program eligibility requirements
1. Full-time student (12 credit hours).
2. Good physical condition (APFT 270 or above).
3. Good moral character.
4. Able to complete the Basic/Advanced Course prior to the age of 31 years (year of commissioning). Non-scholarship students can be granted waivers up to 39 years of age.
5. Able to meet eligibility requirements 2–5 of the two-year program below after the first two years of Army ROTC training (Basic Course).

Enrollment procedures for the first two years of Army ROTC, known as the Basic Course, are the same as for any other course at UNT. In the last semester of the Basic Course, students who wish to enroll for the last two years of the program, known as the Advanced Course, must contract with the U.S. Army.
Requirements for contracting (non-scholarship) are a 2.5 GPA, approved medical screening (DODMERB), and a passing score on the Army Physical Fitness Test. As a Contracted cadet, each student receives a tax-free stipend for the duration of the school year. Juniors receive $450 per month and seniors receive $500 per month.

Two-year program eligibility requirements
1. Meet eligibility requirements 1–4 of the four-year program.
3. Have at least a 2.5 cumulative grade point average to be awarded an Army scholarship.
4. Have at least two undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining at UNT.
5. Pass a physical fitness test and pass a Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB) medical examination.

6. Complete a paid four-week summer training course at Fort Knox, Ky.

Once students in the two-year program compete successfully for a slot and enter into the Advance Course, they will receive the same stipend as the cadets in the three- and four-year program. Each student accepted into the two-year program must contract with the U.S. Army.

Credit for required courses
Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses can be substituted for PSCI 1050 with prior written approval from the student’s major department.

Leadership Laboratory
A required corresponding level leadership laboratory is taken an average of two hours per week throughout the student’s enrollment in AROTC. Instruction is conducted within the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student’s leadership potential.

Leadership laboratory involves a study of Army customs and courtesies, tactics and techniques, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of an Army junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory, which typically includes scenario-driven activities.

Army ROTC physical training (PT) program
This required program includes three mandatory one-hour PT sessions each week. PT involves enhancing the fitness level of cadets and prepares them to meet AROTC and Army standards. The program is designed to motivate cadets to pursue a physically fit and active lifestyle and to improve both safety and efficiency of physical training within AROTC. Cadets must meet physical fitness requirements in order to be commissioned.

Special consideration to veterans
Students with at least six months of active military service may be granted waivers on a portion of the Basic Course. For information, consult the department office.

Uniforms
Uniforms and equipment for Army ROTC courses are issued to contracted/scholarship cadets. Textbooks and study material are issued at no cost to non-contracted cadets.

Scholarships
Scholarships, available to qualified students in the four-year, three-year and two-year programs, provide full tuition, fees, a textbook allowance ($1,200) and a tax-free subsistence allowance between $300 and $500 per month. Competition is based on SAT or ACT results, high school or college academic record, and extracurricular and athletic activities. For information, contact the department office.

Minors

Military Science minor
To be eligible for a minor in military science, the student must meet the following requirements.

- Be enrolled in the University of North Texas ROTC program (see program description).
University Courses

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 220
College of Arts and Sciences

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2051

Jean B. Schaake, Associate Dean

University Courses are interdisciplinary and may be counted as elective hours by all eligible UNT students. On recommendation of the department concerned, they may be counted toward a major or minor.
College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: cmht.unt.edu
Judith C. Forney, Dean
Dee K. Knight, Associate Dean

The mission of the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism is to transform learning, research and engagement for a global experience economy. Our vision is to lead the paradigm shift in learning and research of digitally networked, sustainable and socially responsible products and services for empowered consumers in the global economy.

Academic advising
Information regarding academic matters is available in the office of the CMHT dean. Advising for entering freshmen and transfer students is available from academic advisors in the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism. The advising staff answers questions concerning degree audits, application of transfer credit, general academic requirements, policies and procedures and application for graduation, and assists students in the selection and sequencing of courses.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree and core requirements should consult their academic advisor.

Bachelor of Science
The College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism offers the Bachelor of Science degree with majors in digital retailing, home furnishings merchandising, hospitality management, merchandising, and retailing. The school also offers teacher certifications in Family and Consumer Sciences and in Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science.

Degree audit
Each student should have a degree audit prepared by the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism advising office. This degree audit should be made by the end of the freshman year. Transfer students should have degree audits prepared during their first term/semester at UNT.

Minors
The minor requires at least 18 hours, including 6 advanced. To receive a minor in any of the Merchandising, Digital Retailing and Hospitality Management programs, a grade of C or above must be earned in each College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Scholarships
Information about the following scholarships may be obtained by writing to the Associate Dean, College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism, 1155 Union Circle #31100, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Completed scholarship applications are due February 1 in the office of the Dean of the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for academic awards, unless otherwise noted. To keep a scholarship, a student must maintain:

- 3.0 GPA each term/semester and 3.0 overall GPA;
- status as a major in the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism, taking required courses on degree audit and enrolling in at least two College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism classes per term/semester;
- full-time status (i.e., 12 credit hours for undergraduate students and 9 credit hours for graduate students).

The following scholarships may be awarded to either merchandising and digital retailing or hospitality and tourism management majors:

Bobye J. Riney—Sophomore
D. Oleana Sifuentes Memorial
Dean Suzanne V. LaBrecque
Ellen L. Flottman—Junior
Florence I. Scoular
Associate Dean Johnny Sue Reynolds
Merchandising and Hospitality Management
R. L. Cartwright Memorial
Woodruff Memorial

The following scholarships are awarded to merchandising and digital retailing majors:

Apparel Group Ltd.
Bette Bunge MacArthur Memorial
Fossil
Furniture Library Association Award
Jack Finger Memorial
JC Penney Company
Merchandising Board of Governors
Murray Munves
Nordstrom
Pier 1 Imports
Shop.org Ray M. Greenley (digital retailing)
Target
Van Wyk

The following scholarships are awarded to hospitality and tourism management majors:

Alicia Hawkins Memorial
Alladin Hussein Memorial
Banfi Vintners
Ben E. Keith
Billie L. Parker
Chancellor’s Hotel and Restaurant Management
City Club of Fort Worth
Colin Ridgway Memorial
Don Paul and Esther Smith Memorial
Dr. Lea R. Dopson
Dr. Richard F. Tas
Felcor Lodging Trust Fund
Gaylord Texas Resort and Convention Center
Gregory S. and Barbara Hirsch
Guerra Family Endowment
Accreditation

The hospitality management program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA) (P.O. Box 400, Oxford, MD 21654; 410-226-5527).

Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: www.cmht.unt.edu
Lisa Kennon, Interim Chair

Faculty

Mission

The mission of the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management is to educate students for leadership in the global hospitality and tourism industries and to advance the profession through excellence in teaching, research and service.

Accreditation

The hospitality management program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA) (P.O. Box 400, Oxford, MD 21654; 410-226-5527).

Majors

Hospitality Management, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management gives you a solid academic education combined with extensive training in hospitality business skills, using the best modern technology. You can also gain insight into the industry through field trips, attending special lectures and meeting executives in our executive-in-residence program.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science.

Admission to hospitality major

To declare a major in hospitality management, a student must have completed at least 45 hours of college course work, including the courses listed below, have a cumulative UNT GPA of at least 2.5, and have completed at least 100 documented work hours in the hospitality industry. A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT.

Pre-majors who have completed these requirements and who have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 may file a formal application for major status. Approved majors may then enroll in those advanced courses designated “hospitality majors/minors only.”

- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2280 - Hospitality Accounting I - Financial
- HMGT 2480 - Hospitality Accounting II - Managerial
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
Hours required and general/school requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CHMT core, 12 hours

- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management (Students are required to complete 500 documented pre-internship work hours in the hospitality industry, plus 300 internship work hours, for a total of 800 hours. See course description for details.)

Hospitality management, 57 hours

A total of 57 hours including the following courses:

- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2280 - Hospitality Accounting I - Financial
- HMGT 2480 - Hospitality Accounting II - Managerial
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3200 - Hospitality Industry Law
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales
- HMGT 3600 - Management of Human Resources in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Accounting III - Cost Controls
- HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
- HMGT 4480 - Hospitality Industry Finance
- HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism
- HMGT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
- HMGT 4860 - Hospitality Business Strategies

Plus 6 hours selected from

- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- HMGT 3240 - Special Event Management
- HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry
- Other relevant lower- and upper-division courses as approved

Other course requirements

English courses must be sequenced as follows:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Additional Requirements:

Students must complete ECON 1110 (satisfies Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement). HMGT 2460, Nutrition Science, is recommended (satisfies a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement).

Minor requirements

None.

Electives

9 hours.

Other requirements

GPA requirements

- It is required that students entering the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.5 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRDL, RETL, and HMGT.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:
  a. A minimum of 2.5 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRDL, RETL, and HMGT courses.
  b. A minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.
  c. A minimum of 2.0 grade point average
in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

**Hospitality Management, BS (Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certification)**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management gives you a solid academic education combined with extensive training in hospitality business skills, using the best modern technology. With family and consumer sciences teacher certification, you are prepared to begin your career in teaching.

**Degree requirements**

The department offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in hospitality management leading to certification in Family and Consumer Sciences (grades 8–12).

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120–129 semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements, plus requirements for teacher certification as outlined by the College of Education.

**Major requirements**

64 hours, including:

- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- MDSE 3250 - Product Development II
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- 6 hours (advanced) from hospitality management.

**Other course requirements (3 hours)**

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development (may be used to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

**Electives**

See major requirements.

**Other requirements**

**Admission to teacher education**

Prior to enrolling in the first education courses, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core.);
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Passed the THEA test (with test scores of 240 reading; 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Professional education requirements, 21 hours**

**Pedagogy, 12 hours**

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

**Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours**

- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading

**Internship (student teaching), 6 hours**

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

**Eligibility for teacher certification and endorsements**

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive
recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Science credential.

**Hospitality Management, BS (Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science teacher certification)**

The Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management gives you a solid academic education combined with extensive training in hospitality business skills, using the best modern technology. By getting your certification in hospitality, nutrition and food science, you will also be prepared to begin a career in teaching.

**Degree requirements**

The department offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in hospitality management leading to certification in Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science (grades 8–12).

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120–129 semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements, plus requirements for teacher certification as outlined by the College of Education.

**Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science**

60 hours, including:

- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HMGTP 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGFP 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMGTP 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGPT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGTP 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGPT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGTP 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGPT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMGPT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- HMGPT 4210 - Hospitality Accounting III - Cost Controls
- HMGPT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
- HMGPT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism
- HMGPT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- 12 hours of electives

**Other course requirements (3 hours)**

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development (may be used to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

**Electives**

See major requirements.

**Other requirements**

**Admission to teacher education**

Prior to enrolling in the first education courses, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core.);
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Passed the THEA test (with test scores of 240 reading; 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Professional education requirements, 21 hours**

**Pedagogy, 12 hours**

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

**Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours**

- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
Internship (student teaching), 6 hours
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Eligibility for teacher certification and endorsements
Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:
- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Science credential.

Grad Track Options

Hospitality Management, BS with grad track option leading to Hospitality Management, MS
The grad pathway leading toward an MS with a major in hospitality management offers students an opportunity to earn first a Bachelor of Science then a Master of Science degree in a shorter time period and at less cost. Exceptional students in the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management can obtain degrees in an expedited time frame. The grad pathway is intended for selected students as preparation to pursue career goals or for preparation to pursue a doctoral degree.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students seeking admission to the pathways graduate program apply both to the program area and to the graduate school for conditional admission. An applicant must have successfully completed 75 or more credit hours of their bachelor’s degree program with an overall GPA of at least 3.25 before applying.

Program policies
Students conditionally admitted to the graduate school will start taking pathways courses after completion of at least 90 credit hours of course work toward the bachelor’s degree program. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathways course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study.

Students who satisfy all requirements for the undergraduate degrees and who successfully complete the graduate courses required by the grad track pathway curriculum receive unconditional admission to the graduate degree program.

Grad track pathway applicants must receive approval from their undergraduate advisor and the graduate pathways program from which they seek admission to ensure that the graduate pathways courses satisfy degree requirements for the bachelor’s degree programs prior to admission to a grad track pathway.

Program requirements
Students may select up to 12 hours from the following courses, which are all 3 credits. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken from courses marked with (*).
- CMHT 5000 - Global Discovery*
- CMHT 5100 - Introduction to Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- CMHT 5350 - Issues and Trends
- CMHT 5600 - Managing Customer Experiences
- CMHT 5830 - Legal Aspects
- HMGT 5200 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry*
- HMGT 5210 - Hospitality Cost Controls*
- HMGT 5260 - Hospitality Business Strategies*
- HMGT 5480 - Hospitality Industry Finance*
- HMGT 5580 - Hospitality and Tourism Information Technology Strategies
- HMGT 5630 - Event Management
- HMGT 5820 - Facilities, Planning, Equipment Layout and Design*

For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see the Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management.

Minors

Hospitality Management minor

Required courses
- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism

Plus two of the following
- HMGT 2480 - Hospitality Accounting II - Managerial
- HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce (may
Department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: www.mdr.unt.edu
Bugao Xu, Chair

Faculty

Mission

The mission of the department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing is to develop talent for careers in the trend-driven global retail marketplace. The mission embraces innovative and diverse curricula, experiential learning, applied technologies, research experiences, industry involvement and professional development of students. A merchandising degree can lead to careers in the multifaceted industry, including product development, manufacturing, wholesaling and retailing.

Majors

Digital Retailing, BS

Our digital retailing program is a unique program among U.S. universities. It is an interdisciplinary degree that focuses on e-commerce merchandising processes. Through innovative course work, you develop skills in merchandising processes, marketing, consumer segments and design architecture.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in digital retailing:

Admission and pre-major requirements

All students entering UNT who wish to pursue the Bachelor of Science with a major in digital retailing enter as pre-majors. Before applying to major status, pre-majors must complete at least 30 hours of college course work, including the following:

Pre-major requirements

Minimum grade of C required in each course.

- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- MDSE 2350 - Product Development I or HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings or HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets or MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- Completion of the first course of the Composition requirement of the University Core Curriculum
- UNT GPA of 2.5 or higher

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/school requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours including:
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Digital retailing
A total of 48 hours including the following courses:
- DRTL 2080 - Digital Platforms and Web Site Development in Digital Retailing
- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- DRTL 3190 - Digital Retailing Strategies
- DRTL 4070 - Digital Retail Analytics
- DRTL 4090 - Digital Merchandising
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
- MDSE 4660 - Advanced Application
- RETL 3880 - Profit-Centered Retailing

One of the following pairs of classes, 6 hours
- MDSE 2350 - Product Development I and MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings and HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HMG 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism or
- HMG 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism
  and
- HMG 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales

Plus 6 hours selected from
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 4860 - Digital Branding in Practice
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HMG 3920 - Recent developments in the Hospitality Industry
- MDSE 3250 - Product Development II
- MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
- MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
- MDSE 4560 - Sustainable Strategies in Merchandising
- RETL 2550 - Retail Operations
- RETL 3950 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion
- RETL 4080 - Retail Start-Up
- RETL 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
- RETL 4850 - Brand Development
- RETL 4880 - Omni Channel Retail Strategy

Other course requirements

Journalism, 6 hours
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media

Business, 9 hours
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Other degree requirements, 3 hours
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Minor
None required.

Electives
3 hours.

GPA requirements
- It is required that students entering the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism have a
minimum grade point average of at least 2.5 on all courses completed at UNT.

- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT.

- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:

  1. a minimum of 2.5 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT courses;
  2. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
  3. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Home Furnishings Merchandising, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in home furnishings merchandising teaches you how to apply merchandising strategies in a consumer-driven global market and to understand the growing industry phenomenon of brand extension across apparel and home furnishings products.

Program requirements

Admission and pre-major requirements

All students entering UNT who wish to pursue the Bachelor of Science with a major in home furnishings merchandising enter as pre-majors. Before applying to major status, pre-majors must complete at least 30 hours of college course work, including the following:

Pre-major requirements

- HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- Complete the first course of the Composition requirement of the University Core Curriculum
- UNT GPA of 2.5 or higher

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/school requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours

- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Home furnishings merchandising

A total of 48 hours including the following courses:

- HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3405 - Drawing and Planning for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3410 - CAD for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings
- MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
- MDSE 4660 - Advanced Application
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
  or
- RETL 4850 - Brand Development

Plus 9 hours selected from

- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 2080 - Digital Platforms and Web Site Development in Digital Retailing
- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- DRTL 4860 - Digital Branding in Practice
- MDSE 2350 - Product Development I
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3250 - Product Development II
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
- MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
- MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and
Admission and pre-major requirements

All students entering UNT who wish to pursue the Bachelor of Science with a major in merchandising enter as pre-majors. Before applying to major status, pre-majors must complete at least 30 hours of college course work, including the following:

Pre-major requirements

Minimum grade of C required in each course.

- MDSE 2350 - Product Development I
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- Complete the first course of the Composition requirement of the University Core Curriculum
- UNT GPA of 2.5 or higher

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/school requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

Merchandising, BS

As a student pursuing the Bachelor of Science with a major in merchandising, you become skilled in consumer studies, textiles, fashion theory, trend analysis, brand development, and promotion. This curriculum was developed in consultation with leaders of the Dallas-Fort Worth retail industry to give you the essential skills for the job market.

Program requirements
Plus 12 hours to be selected from

- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- DRTL 3190 - Digital Retailing Strategies
- DRTL 4680 - Digital Branding in Practice
- HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
- MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
- MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
- RETL 4080 - Retail Start-Up
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
- MDSE 4560 - Sustainable Strategies in Merchandising
- RETL 2550 - Retail Operations
- RETL 3880 - Profit-Centered Retailing
- RETL 3950 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion
- RETL 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
- RETL 4850 - Brand Development
- RETL 4880 - Omni Channel Retail Strategy

Business focus, 12 hours

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business or MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior or MGMT 4470 - Leadership

Other degree requirements, 3 hours

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Electives

3-9 hours.

GPA requirements

- It is required that students entering the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.5 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:
  a. a minimum of 2.50 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT courses;
  b. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
  c. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Retailing, BS

Retailing pre-major

All students entering UNT who wish to pursue the Bachelor of Science with a major in retailing enter as pre-majors. Before applying for major status, pre-majors must:

1. complete the first course of the Composition requirement of the University Core Curriculum
2. have a UNT GPA of 2.5 or higher and
3. complete 30 hours of college course work, with a grade of C or better in each of the following courses:

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
- RETL 2550 - Retail Operations

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, for fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours

- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Retailing, 45 hours

Retail specialization, 36 hours

- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
**GPA requirements**
- It is required that students entering the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.5 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:
  - a minimum of 2.50 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT courses;
  - a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
  - a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Grad Track Options

**Merchandising, BS with grad track option leading to Merchandising, MS**

The grad pathway leading toward an MS with a major in merchandising offers students an opportunity to earn first a Bachelor of Science then a Master of Science degree in a shorter time period and at less cost. Exceptional students in the Department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing can obtain degrees in an expedited time frame. The grad pathway is intended for selected students as preparation to pursue career goals or for preparation to pursue a doctoral degree.

**Admission requirements and program policies**

**Admission requirements**

Students seeking admission to the pathways graduate program apply both to the program area and to the graduate school for conditional admission. An applicant must have successfully completed 75 or more credit hours of their bachelor’s degree program with an overall GPA of at least 3.25 before applying.

**Program policies**

Students conditionally admitted to the graduate school will start taking pathways courses after completion of at least 90 credit hours of course work toward the bachelor’s degree program. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathways course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study.

Students who satisfy all requirements for the undergraduate degrees and who successfully complete the graduate courses required by the grad track pathway curriculum receive unconditional admission to the graduate degree program.

Grad track pathway applicants must receive approval from their undergraduate advisor and the graduate pathways program from which they seek admission to ensure that the graduate pathways courses satisfy degree requirements for the bachelor’s degree programs prior to admission to a grad track pathway.

**Program requirements**

Students may select up to 12 hours from the following courses, which are all 3 credits. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken from courses marked with (*).

- CMHT 5000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management*
- CMHT 5100 - Introduction to Research in Merchandising
- CMHT 5440 - Consumer Theory
- CMHT 5550 - Promotional Strategies
• CMHT 5600 - Managing Customer Experiences
• MDSE 5080 - Merchandising Ventures*
• MDSE 5090 - Virtual Merchandising*
• MDSE 5510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation*
• MDSE 5560 - Sustainable Strategies Merchandising*
• MDSE 5650 - International Sourcing
• MDSE 5660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications*
• MDSE 5850 - Brand Development*

For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see the Bachelor of Science with a major in merchandising.

Minors

**Home Furnishings Merchandising minor**

The minor in home furnishings merchandising requires 18 hours.

**Required courses**

• HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
• HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
• HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
• HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings

Plus 3 hours selected from

• DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
• HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies

**Alternative requirements for interior design majors**

Students majoring in interior design who wish to minor in home furnishings merchandising are encouraged to take the following courses (instead of the courses listed above):

• HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
• HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies

Plus 9 hours selected from

• HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
• HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings
• DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels

---

**Merchandising minor**

**Required**

• MDSE 2350 - Product Development I
• MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
• MDSE 3370 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance
• MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
• DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels

Plus one of the following

• MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
College of Music

Main Office
Music Building, Room 247

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311367
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2791
Fax: 940-565-2002

Web site: www.music.unt.edu

John W. Richmond, Dean
Warren H. Henry, Associate Dean for Academic Affairs
Jon C. Nelson, Associate Dean for Operations
Raymond Rowell, Assistant Dean for Scholarships and External Affairs
Joseph Klein, Chair, Division of Composition Studies
Richard Sparks, Chair, Division of Conducting and Ensembles
John Holt, Chair, Division of Instrumental Studies
John Murphy, Chair, Division of Jazz Studies
Steven Harlos, Chair, Division of Keyboard Studies
Debbie Rohwer, Chair, Division of Music Education
Frank Heidberger, Chair, Division of Music History, Theory and Ethnomusicology
Stephen Austin, Chair, Division of Vocal Studies

Jaymee Haefner, Director of Undergraduate Studies
Office of Undergraduate Advising
Music Building, Room 268
940-565-3739

Benjamin Brand, Director of Graduate Studies
Office of Graduate Studies in Music
Music Building, Room 317
940-435-3550

Joel D. Wiley, Director of Admissions
Chilton Hall, Room 211
940-565-4349

Faculty
The College of Music, among the largest in the nation, offers a comprehensive musical environment and unlimited opportunities for the pursuit of excellence in the musical arts for talented and dedicated musicians. The breadth of the musical experience includes the study and performance of the extended gamut of Western art music, the music of global cultures, and the creative contributions of contemporary jazz and electronic/experimental media.

The depth of the instruction is provided by a faculty of internationally acclaimed performers, composers, scholars, and educators who are able to share their knowledge, skills and insights with the next generation of musicians, from the baccalaureate to the doctoral and artist levels. The entire program is enhanced by the holdings of the UNT Music Library, the largest and most comprehensive collection among universities in the South and Southwest. Graduates of the College of Music hold positions of leadership and influence throughout the nation in the areas of concert, opera, symphony and jazz performance, in higher education and scholarship, and in public school music education.

The College of Music, with its wealth of campus concert experiences and varied instructional programs, is a unique asset in the cultural and intellectual life of the university community; in turn, its effectiveness is enhanced by being part of a large, comprehensive university.

The mission of the College of Music is to:

- Provide a dynamic learning environment for both future professionals and the broader university community in which each student’s fullest musical potential may be achieved;
- Promote the highest standards of excellence and generate the most significant professional impact in all areas of scholarly and artistic activity;
- Support new music and new collaborations between music and related disciplines, and cultivate new approaches to scholarship, performance and education; and
- Affirm the fundamental value of music in educational settings and in society at large, going beyond advocacy to enhance the musical life of the community, the Metroplex, and the region.

Admission requirements

Freshman and transfer admission

Admission to the College of Music is contingent on clear admission to the university.

Those students who intend to be music majors must qualify by audition on their principal instrument or voice. Preference will be given to applications received by December 1 for fall admission. For additional procedures and opportunities, please contact the College of Music at collegeofmusic@unt.edu.

Repertoire

Audition repertoire requirements for all instruments can be found on our web site at music.unt.edu/comp/admissions/undergraduate-repertoire. Transfer applicants for composition must also submit a composition portfolio at music.unt.edu/comp/admissions/undergraduate.

Prospective students unable to audition in person may submit a recording representative of their performance abilities. After passing an audition and being accepted, students planning to major in composition may begin the undergraduate program through open enrollment in Beginning Composition I (see “Supplemental Information for the Bachelor of Music with a Major in Composition”).

At Freshman Orientation, students will take placement examinations in piano. Transfer students will take similar examinations at Transfer Orientation.

Scholarships

In addition to UNT scholarships, College of Music scholarships and service awards are available for study in all of the college’s programs. All prospective students who apply and audition for admission to the College of Music are considered for scholarship, based on their audition.

Scholarship recipients are required to enroll full-time, maintain minimum academic grade requirements and perform in appropriate music laboratories and ensembles as assigned.

For information, audition dates and step by step instructions on how to apply to UNT and the College of Music, visit our web site at music.unt.edu/admissions/undergraduate-how-to-apply.
General requirements for majors

Music fees
Music fees are charged for private music lessons, practice on university instruments, instrument rental (only a limited number of instruments are available for rental), practice rooms and lockers. Music course fees average approximately $55 per course. Total music course fees per semester will average approximately $450 for undergraduate students. For specific fees, check essc.unt.edu/saucs.

All fees must be paid before instruction is given or use of facilities is permitted.

Applied music
Study in applied music (private lessons) is identified by the categories major, concentration or secondary. The type and amount of applied study is specified in the student’s degree plan.

Applied major — study of the student’s principal instrument (or voice) toward a degree in performance.

Concentration — applied music study of the student’s principal instrument (or voice) toward a degree other than in performance.

Secondary — study of an instrument or voice in addition to the major or concentration.

Upper Division Examination
The Upper Division Examination is administered to all music majors at the conclusion of the fourth consecutive long term/semester of study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. It will be given during pre-finals week in place of the Jury Examination by the appropriate faculty, i.e., the area of declared applied major or concentration. The Upper Division Examination determines admission and continuation in applied study at the MUAM or MUAC 3500 level. Guitarists who major in jazz studies will take the Upper Division Examination on jazz guitar.

Juries
During each term/semester of required applied study, the student must pass performance examination(s) before a jury composed of faculty members. Jury requirements are available on request from the music office (please specify major, concentration or secondary, and particular performance medium — voice, trumpet, etc.).

Concert/recital attendance
Each student with a major in music is expected to attend a variety of concerts and recitals in addition to required departmental recitals as a graduation requirement.

Music history and theory lecture series attendance
As a graduation requirement, each undergraduate student with a declared major in music theory (BM) or a declared emphasis in music history (BA) is expected to attend all lectures presented in the division of music history, theory and ethnomusicology lecture series during each long term/semester of full-time enrollment (12 hours).

Music laboratories
Music laboratories are an integral part of the college. Each Bachelor of Music student must enroll in a laboratory each long term/semester. Exceptions require final approval from the associate dean for academic affairs.

A minimum of eight terms/semesters is required for the Bachelor of Music degree, except the BM in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification), which requires a minimum of seven terms/semesters. Six terms/semesters are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Laboratories are a cappella choir, concert choir, University Singers, men’s chorus, women’s chorus, symphony orchestra, concert orchestra, wind symphony, symphonic band, concert band, marching band, brass band, lab bands, jazz guitar lab, jazz repertory ensemble, Latin jazz lab, jazz keyboard laboratory, jazz singers and accompanying. Auditions are held at the beginning of the term/semester and are prerequisite for admission to the laboratory.

A Cappella Choir — organized in 1938; composed of 45 voices; has made more than 700 appearances, including annual tours, and television and radio broadcasts; yearly performances with major symphony orchestras; professional recordings; two European tours sponsored by the State Department. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Concert Choir — organized in 1940; major performing ensemble of about 50 mixed voices; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

University Singers — composed of 50-70 voices selected primarily from undergraduate students. Repertoire includes selections from a broad range of vocal literature. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Men’s Chorus — subsidiary organization of the a cappella and concert choirs; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Women’s Chorus — subsidiary organization of the a cappella and concert choirs; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Symphony Orchestra — composed of about 105 musicians; has appeared at state, regional and national music conventions; programs include standard symphonic works and premiers of contemporary compositions; presents at least eight campus concerts per year. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Concert Orchestra — subsidiary organization of the Symphony Orchestra; membership may be shifted from one orchestra to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Wind Symphony — study and performance of traditional and contemporary band literature; requiring an advanced level of performance ability. Appears by invitation at state, regional and national conventions; annual spring tour. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Symphonic Band — study and performance of repertoire for the wind band. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Concert Band — study and performance of standard band repertoire. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Marching Band — offered fall term/semester only. Open to all students within the university who have had high school band experience. Study and performance of the fundamentals of drill and pageantry at athletic events. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Lab Bands — 19-piece jazz ensembles. Open to all university students by audition. Study and performance of traditional and progressive repertoire. Public concerts each term/
Jazz Guitar Laboratory  — composed of 15 electric guitarists, bass and drums. Open to all by audition. The music performed is a combination of big band literature and original music, which provide the student with an opportunity to develop reading skills and section playing. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Repertory Ensemble  — a history-based learning and performing group dedicated to the collection, study, preservation, and re-creation of classic music from the entire history of jazz. The ensemble ranges in number from 15 to 20 students. The group is committed to playing only authentic compositions and arrangements or recreations of classic recorded performances by such jazz legends as Fletcher Henderson, Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Benny Goodman, Woody Herman, Gil Evans and Charles Mingus. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Latin Jazz Laboratory  — this ensemble ventures into musical fusions between Latin American rhythmic expressions and American Jazz compositional/improvisational forms. Open to all by audition with priority given to jazz studies majors. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Keyboard Laboratory  — the repertoire is devoted primarily to electronic idioms and the reading of notated melodic passages as well as chord symbols. Open to all by audition. Good acoustic piano technique and improvisational skills are required. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Singers Laboratory  — mixed voices and rhythm, composed of 15 to 20 musicians. Open by audition; required of vocal jazz majors. Jazz Singers I has appeared at numerous international conventions and records annually.

Accompanying  — for students majoring in piano and for students with piano concentrations who desire proficiency in reading and accompanying.

Chamber music  
Chamber music coaching is offered under course numbers MUCM 3510/MUCM 5510, MUCM 3520/MUCM 5520, MUCM 3530/MUCM 5530, MUCM 3540/MUCM 5540 and MUCM 3550/MUCM 5550. Small groups include string quartets, strings with piano, woodwind and brass quintets, saxophone quartets and jazz groups.

Ensembles  
A variety of conducted ensembles is offered under course numbers MUEN 2602/MUEN 5602, MUEN 2605/MUEN 5605, MUEN 2611/MUEN 5611, MUCM 3617/MUEN 5617, MUEN 2621/MUEN 5621, MUEN 2624/MUEN 5624, MUEN 2625/MUEN 5625, MUCM 3630/MUEN 5630 and MUEN 4585/MUEN 5585. Many groups perform publicly, appear at conventions and tour extensively. Ensembles include brass choir, trumpet choir, horn choir, trombone choir, tuba-euphonium ensemble, wood ensemble, collegium musicum, percussion ensemble and marimba ensemble, steel drum band, African ensemble, gamelan ensemble, flute choir, jazz ensembles, strings, classical guitar and electric guitar, NOVA ensemble and harp ensemble.

Opera Theatre  
The UNT Opera Theatre presents at least one fully mounted major operatic production each year, accompanied by orchestra, with scenery, costumes and lighting. Auditions are open to all students. Those chosen for solo roles should be currently enrolled in opera theatre courses or have been enrolled previously.

Voice majors take MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre, as part of their degree requirements.

Music achievement examinations  
Students must pass all required achievement examinations before applying for graduation.

Upper Division Examination  — The Upper Division Examination is administered to all music majors at the conclusion of the fourth consecutive term/semester of study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. It will be given during pre-finals week in place of the Jury Examination by the appropriate faculty, i.e., the area of declared applied major or concentration. The Upper Division Examination determines admission and continuation in applied study at the MUAM or MUAC 3500 level. Guitarists who major in jazz studies will take the Upper Division Examination on jazz guitar.

Piano Proficiency Examination  — This examination is required of all students majoring in music. To prepare for this examination, all non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano — MUAG 1011, MUAG 1012, MUAG 1013, MUAG 1014, or MUAS 1501 — each long term/semester until the proficiency is passed. A list of examination requirements for non-keyboard majors is available from the music office. Keyboard majors and concentrations should consult the keyboard division for departmental requirements.

Voice Proficiency Examination  — If noted on the degree plan, the student must demonstrate knowledge of breath control, principles of enunciation and pronunciation in singing and tone placement, and essentials in interpretation. Examination compositions are chosen by faculty.

Instrumental Proficiency Examination  — This proficiency examination is for the student whose course outline requires brass, woodwinds, strings and/or percussion class. A working knowledge of all instruments is required.

Theory Proficiency Examination  — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in music (BM and BA); it covers part writing and ear training.

Concentration Proficiency Examination  — This examination must be passed for each concentration (all majors except performance and jazz studies); it covers applied music requirements through the third year of study.

Conducting Proficiency Examination  — This examination is required for students who major in general, choral and instrumental music and who transfer conducting course work from another institution. It must be passed prior to student teaching.

Jazz Studies Continuation Examination  — This examination is required for all jazz majors. It must be passed prior to enrolling in upper-level courses (MUJS 3360, MUJS 3370, MUJS 4610, MUJS 4620 or MUJS 4470).

Jazz Studies Applied Concentration Examination  — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in jazz studies. Performance and Vocal Emphasis students must pass this exam before a senior recital is allowed.

Jazz Arranging Proficiency Examination  — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in jazz with an emphasis of jazz arranging before a senior recital is allowed.

Music education student review  
This examination is required for a major in general, choral and instrumental music. It must be passed prior to student teaching.
Academic advising

Information about academic matters is available in the main office, from the division chairs for the various degree programs and performing instruments, and from the degree program advisors (Chilton Hall, Room 211). For further information, see the College of Music Handbook or visit www.music.unt.edu/advising.

Degree plan

The degree plan is an official document that lists courses completed, courses to be completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree program. Each student makes a degree plan in conference with a designated music advisor. The degree plan should be made by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should have degree plans made during their first term/semester at UNT.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult a degree program advisor.

Bachelor of Music

This degree may be earned with a major in (1) performance; (2) general, choral and instrumental music; (3) composition; (4) music theory; or (5) jazz studies.

The student who majors in performance may choose piano (performance), piano (pedagogy), organ (performance), organ (church music), harpsichord, voice or an orchestral instrument. Additional choices include classical guitar and multiple woodwinds.

Each student should secure from the music office or advisor the eight-term/semester outline for the chosen major. Instruction in each area is designed to train students for public performance and teaching in schools or private studios, to prepare them for passing barrier examinations, to develop them culturally, to develop musicianship and technical proficiency, to strengthen sight-reading and the ability to assimilate music without guidance, and to prepare them for participation in church services, orchestras, ensemble groups or graduate work. The curriculum for general, choral and instrumental music majors also leads to teacher certification by the State of Texas. Instruction is given in both group and individual settings.

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Music must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: Completion of a minimum of 121–134 total semester hours (depending on major, see below); 31 hours must be completed at UNT; 42 hours must be advanced (24 of which must be taken at UNT). Fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. Major requirements: Major of 32–66 hours in music in a prescribed field, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. Other course requirements: See individual major below.

4. Minor: Minor of 18 hours minimum, 6 of which must be advanced. See specific degree plan for required minor below.

5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other requirements:
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Other proficiency examinations as required in specific programs. See individual major.
   - Participation in a music laboratory (MULB) each long term/semester with a minimum of eight terms/semesters, except the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification), which requires a minimum of seven terms/semesters.

General academic requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts; Language, Philosophy and Culture; and Component Area Option categories of the core.

- Completion of College of Music Core Curriculum (50 hours): music theory, 14 hours; music history and literature, 12 hours; music laboratory each long term/semester (a minimum of 8 hours); concentration or major instrument, 12 hours; secondary instrument, 2 hours; conducting, 2 hours.

- Completion of major program requirements and electives, for a total of 121–134 hours.

General academic requirements for all music majors include completion of courses in the University Core Curriculum. Consult the degree outlines for the various programs and the list of courses to satisfy University Core Curriculum Requirements available from the degree program advisor.

Majors in general, choral and instrumental music also must satisfy specific Teacher Certification course requirements, most of which are included in the University Core Curriculum (consult the degree outline). In addition to developmental reading, music theory, music history and literature, performance, conducting, and music laboratory requirements, a general, choral and instrumental music major must complete 18 hours of professional education that include 6 hours of music education courses to complete the course requirement of 129 hours.

Teacher certification

Requirements for all-level music certification are included in the requirements for the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music.

Consult the College of Music and the College of Education for further requirements.
Bachelor of Arts

Students completing the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in music will have developed a strong understanding of music history, literature, and theory. Musicianship skills will be developed to a level commensurate with a liberal arts degree. The curriculum can serve as a basis for advanced degrees in non-performance areas of music. This degree may be earned with an emphasis in (1) general music or (2) music history and literature.

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. Major requirements: Major of 51 hours in music, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. Other course requirements: See individual major.


5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other requirements:
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Computer Proficiency Examination.
   - Successful completion of Upper Division Examination in applied lessons (MUAC).

General academic requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts, Life and Physical Sciences, and Component Area Options categories of the core.

- For the emphasis in music history and literature, students must complete all music history credits with no grade lower than B.

Academic Review and Dismissal Policy

Transcripts of music majors (BM and BA) will be reviewed the freshman and sophomore years. Students who have received three or more grades of D, F or WF in any courses during their studies at UNT will be notified of insufficient academic progress. Students who continue to show insufficient academic progress in subsequent semesters will be dismissed from the College of Music. In most cases, students who are placed on university academic probation or suspension will be removed from the UNT College of Music. Students may appeal this decision by contacting the College of Music Dean for Academic Affairs.

Center for Experimental Music and Intermedia

The Center for Experimental Music and Intermedia (CEMI) provides extensive instructional, research, and performance facilities for composers, researchers, and presenters of computer music and intermedia compositions. It also presents the annual CEMI Event Series featuring computer music and intermedia works created at the University of North Texas and elsewhere, and supports an ongoing program of professional composer residencies. The advanced studio facilities of the division of composition studies are utilized for electroacoustic composition, software synthesis, algorithmic composition, intermedia composition, MIDI applications, computer music notation, digital sampling and resynthesis, and other computer music applications.

Composition, BM

Students in the undergraduate program in composition will be expected to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of contemporary repertoire, composers, styles, instrumentation, and electroacoustic/computer music, which are applied through a variety of compositional techniques to produce original compositions. Students completing the program will have a clear sense of the social and cultural context of their work and their place therein. Graduates will be prepared for professional careers in the field or for graduate studies in composition.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Music with a major in composition.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

27–32 hours, including:

- MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
- MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
- MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
- MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
- MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
• MUCP 3190 - Advanced Composition II
• MUCP 4180 - Advanced Composition III
• MUCP 4195 - Senior Composition Recital Capstone
• MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
• MUCP 4670 - Introduction to Electroacoustic Music

Plus 6 hours selected from
• MUCP 4320 - Orchestration
• MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
• MUCP 4590 - History and Technology of Electroacoustic Music
• Other 4000-level MUCP courses approved by the composition division

Other course requirements
• MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
• MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
• MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
• MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
• MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (8)
• MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (4)
• MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (any music laboratory; 4 must be band, orchestra or choir) (each long term/semester; minimum of 8)
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor requirements
23 hours of music theory, including:
• MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Electives
5–10 hours.

Supplemental information

1. Any music major may begin the undergraduate composition program by enrolling in MUCP 1180 - MUCP 1190 (Beginning Composition I and II), which is to be taken either concurrently with or following successful completion of MUTH 1400 - MUTH 1410 or MUTH 1500 - MUTH 1510. Continuation in the program is contingent upon meeting the following requirements:
   a. Completion of the following with no grade lower than a B
      • MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
      • MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
   b. Completion of the following with no grade lower than a B
      • MUTH 1400 - Theory I
      • MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
      • MUTH 1500 - Theory II
      • MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
   c. Successful completion of the Freshman Barrier Examination (see Composition Student Handbook);
   d. Acceptance at the concentration level on an instrument or voice;
   e. Continuous enrollment in a music laboratory;
   f. Regular attendance at composition division events; and
   g. Consent of the composition faculty.

2. Only those students who have fulfilled the following requirements by the end of the term/semester they are enrolled in MUCP 2190 will be allowed to major in composition:
   a. Completion of following with no grade lower than B
      • MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
      • MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
      • MUTH 2400 - Theory III
      • MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
      • MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
      • MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
   b. Successful completion of Upper Divisional Examination;
   c. Successful completion of Piano Proficiency Examination;
   d. Continuous enrollment in concentration instrument/voice with no grade lower than B;
   e. Continuous enrollment in a music laboratory;
   f. Regular attendance at composition division events; and
   g. Composition faculty recommendation of continuation in the program following jury review.
1. Composition majors must meet with the degree program advisor each term/semester until the first 60 hours of course work are completed. It is highly recommended that students continue to meet with the advisor on a regular basis throughout the remainder of the degree program.

2. All students enrolled in composition lessons are expected to attend division events, including concerts, reading sessions, seminars and weekly Music Now departmentals. Failure to attend these events may result in a lower composition lesson grade. This requirement is additional to any other attendance and assigned work expectations of the course. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the composition instructor.

3. Composition majors must achieve a grade of B or better in all required theory and composition courses in order to remain in the program.

4. Students may enroll in no more than one composition lesson each term/semester.

5. Students may take composition lessons during the summer, but must enroll in both sessions in order for the credits to be counted toward the degree. Because senior recitals are scheduled only during long terms/semesters, MUCP 4190 is not offered during the summer.

6. Composition majors are expected to present at least two public performances and/or readings of original compositions each year; these may include SPECTRUM programs, CEMI Centerpieces, composers forums, concerts, reading sessions, student recitals, or any off-campus venues.

7. Composition degree candidates are to maintain a portfolio that includes completed works, recordings and a record of works and performances. This portfolio is submitted to the composition faculty for evaluation at the senior recital hearing.

8. During the senior year a major recital of original works will be presented, the content of which will be determined in consultation with the composition instructor and approved by the composition faculty in a hearing at the beginning of the term/semester in which the senior recital is presented. Fulfillment of this requirement is contingent upon approval of the senior recital and portfolio by the composition faculty. Students must be enrolled in MUCP 4195 during the term/semester in which the recital is presented.

9. Candidates must participate in a music laboratory each long term/semester they are enrolled, and must complete a minimum of eight terms/semesters of laboratory requirements, four of which must be in band, orchestra or choir. Any deviation from this plan must be approved by the associate dean for academic affairs.

10. Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Examination in the principal instrument or voice prior to the senior recital hearing.

Note
Please refer to the composition division web site for additional information concerning policies and procedures: http://music.unt.edu/comp/students/policies-procedures.

General, Choral and Instrumental Music (teacher certification), BM

The Division of Music Education at the University of North Texas is dedicated to empowering students through learning opportunities that are contextual and relevant to a career in teaching. To become an effective music educator, each student must commit to excellence in both teaching and musicianship.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Music with a major in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 128 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

A minimum grade of C is required for all courses listed as “major requirements” and “minor requirements” for the Bachelor of Music with a major in General, Choral, and Instrumental Music.

66–72 hours, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUED 2310 - Musicianship for Teaching I
- MUED 3100 - Musicianship for Teaching II

Music history, 3 hours

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

Plus the following courses according to specialization

Choral–Keyboard or Guitar

- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
• MUAG 1907 - German Diction
• MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
• MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
• MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
• MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
• MUED 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods
• MUAC 1501 - Piano (applied concentration) (8)
• MUAC 3501 - Piano (applied concentration) (4)
• MUAC 3527 - Guitar (applied concentration) (4)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
• MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
• MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
• MULB 1812 - Marching Band (3)

Additional requirements
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each long term/semester.

Instrumental–Band, Brass or Percussion
• MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument) (8)
• MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
• MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class

4 hours from
• MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
• MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
• MULB 1812 - Marching Band
• MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Additional requirements

Note
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each long term/semester.

Choral–Vocal
• MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
• MUAG 1906 - French Diction
• MUAG 1907 - German Diction
• MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
• MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
• MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
• MUAG 11221 - Strings Class
• MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
• MUED 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods
• MUAC 1501 - Piano (applied concentration) (8)
• MUAC 3503 - Voice (applied concentration) (4)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
• MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
• MUAG 11221 - Strings Class
• MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
• MUED 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods

7 hours from
• MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
• MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
• MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus
• MULB 1815 - Men’s Chorus
• MULB 1816 - University Singers

Additional requirements
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each long term/semester.

Instrumental–Band, Brass or Percussion
• MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument) (8)
• MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
• MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class

4 hours from
• MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
• MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
• MULB 1812 - Marching Band
• MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Additional requirements
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit (not including marching band) with permission of division. Lab participation on concentration instrument is required each long term/semester.

**Instrumental–Orchestra**

- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
  
  or

- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (8)
  
  MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument) (4)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
  
  MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary.)
- MULB 1805 - Orchestra (minimum of 7)
  
  Lab participation is required each long term/semester.

**Additional requirements**

Harp students will take both MUAG 1121 and MUAG 1221 on the MUED degree plan. In addition, harp students will replace one brass class (MUAG 1102) and one woodwinds class (MUAG 1125) with a minimum of 2 semesters of secondary lessons on a bowed string instrument. In order to determine the specific number of high and/or low bowed string secondary lessons that will be necessary, the MUED string faculty member in conjunction with a music education faculty committee will complete an internal check of high and low string competence prior to MUED 4000-level course enrollment.

**Instrumental–Elementary**

- Declaration after MUED 3100.
  
  Must interview with music education faculty before declaring the instrumental–elementary track
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUED 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials for Elementary General Music Instruction
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
- MUAS 1503 - Voice (1000-level secondary) (2)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
  
  MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary.)
- MULB 1805 - Orchestra (minimum of 7)
  
  Lab participation is required each long term/semester.

**Electives**

4 hours

**Additional requirements**

One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit as long as students have at least 2 marching band and 2 choir credits, with permission of division chair.

Harp students will take both MUAG 1121 and MUAG 1221 on the MUED degree plan. In addition, harp students will replace one brass class (MUAG 1102) and one woodwinds class (MUAG 1125) with a minimum of 2 semesters of secondary lessons on a bowed string instrument. In order to determine the specific number of high and/or low bowed string secondary lessons that will be necessary, the MUED string faculty member in conjunction with a music education faculty committee will complete an internal check of high and low string competence prior to MUED 4000-level course enrollment.

**Other course requirements**

- EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound

**Minor requirements**

A minimum grade of C is required for all courses listed as “major requirements” and “minor requirements” for the Bachelor of Music with a major in General, Choral, and Instrumental Music. 18 hours in music and education, including:

- MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
with a minimum grade point average of 2.75, including
Students apply formally after completing 60 semester hours
Admission to teacher education
program also leads to Texas teacher certi
in music performance, literature and pedagogy. This degree
curriculum emphasizes public school teacher competencies
the music teaching profession and related career areas. The
This program is designed to prepare students for entry into
Supplemental information
Other requirements
1–4 hours, depending on area of specialization:
Choral—Keyboard or Guitar track: 1 hour
Choral—Vocal track: 1 hour
Instrumental—Band, Brass or Percussion: 3 hours
Instrumental—Orchestra (strings): 3 hours
Instrumental Music—Elementary: 4 hours
Additional requirements
Choral–Keyboard or Guitar students also take MUED 4103.
Instrumental and Instrumental–Elementary students also take
MUED 4109.
Electives
EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education

Other requirements
Students majoring in general, choral and instrumental music
must minor in education and complete a minimum of 12
hours of applied music in one concentration and 2 hours in
the secondary applied field.
The curriculum is designed to develop teacher knowledge
and skills as a public school general music teacher,
choral director, band director or orchestra director. It is
recommended that the student’s applied music concentration be
appropriate to the intended teaching specialty (voice for the
general music and choral areas, and band/orchestral
instrument for the instrumental areas). Those students who
choose a keyboard or guitar concentration must take the
secondary voice/instrument appropriate to the intended
teaching area and qualify for participation in the appropriate
music laboratory (see section on “Graduation Requirements”).
Candidates must pass the Concentration
Proficiency Exam in the principal instrument or voice.
Instrumental–Elementary students must pass the
Secondary Voice Proficiency.

College of Music
The student must earn no grade lower than C in each required
music course and have an overall 2.75 grade point average.
Completion of:

EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education

Additional requirements
Students must present acceptable admissions scores at the
time of application. See the College of Education section for
further information about admission to teacher education.

Student teaching program
The student must meet the following requirements prior to
Student teaching.

EDME 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials
for Elementary General Music Instruction
EDME 4109 - Methods and Materials for Teaching
Instrumental Music in Elementary Schools
EDME 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods
EDME 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental

College of Education
Students must complete the requirements of the State
of Texas for teacher certification as listed in the College
of Education, including 12 hours of courses and student
teaching:

EDME 3103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education
Additional requirements

- The student must be within 6 semester hours (including only University Core Curriculum requirements) of completing degree course work.
- By midterm of the term/semester prior to student teaching, the student must file student-teaching application forms.
- Before filing student-teaching application forms, the student must have passed the Piano Proficiency Examination, Theory Proficiency Examination, Conducting Proficiency Examination (or equivalent course credit), Instrumental Proficiency Examinations or Voice Proficiency Examination, and Concentration Proficiency Examination.

Students should refer to the College of Education section in this catalog for further information regarding student teaching programs

Graduation requirements

Candidates for graduation must complete all of the following laboratory requirements. Any deviation must be approved by the associate dean for academic affairs.

1. All students whose applied music concentration is in a band/orchestral instrument or voice participate in music laboratories appropriate to their intended teaching area each term/semester in residence.
   a. Band curriculum:
      - MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
      - MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
      - MULB 1813 - Concert Band
      - MULB 1812 - Marching Band (a minimum of three terms/semesters)
   b. Orchestra curriculum:
      - MULB 1805 - Orchestra
   c. Choral curriculum:
      - MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
      - MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
      - MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus
      - MULB 1815 - Men’s Chorus
      - MULB 1816 - University Singers

2. All students whose applied music concentration is in piano or organ participate a minimum of two terms/semesters in MULB 1811 - Accompanying, with remaining laboratories to be in their intended teaching area (as shown above in 1) each long term/semester.

Jazz Studies (instrumental, arranging or vocal emphasis), BM

The jazz studies degree’s primary purpose is (1) to prepare students for successful careers as jazz performers, composers/arrangers and educators; (2) to cultivate students’ knowledge of and appreciation for the jazz tradition and the broader musical traditions from which it has grown; (3) to encourage students’ creative efforts, and to share the results of students’ efforts on
the university, local, regional, national and international levels by means of performances and recordings; (4) to integrate undergraduate instruction in jazz studies with the rest of the undergraduate curriculum in the College of Music and the university.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

A minimum grade of B is required for all courses applying toward “major requirements” in the Bachelor of Music with a major in jazz studies. The major requires the following 43 hours, plus music laboratory and special requirements according to the student’s emphasis (see below).

- 8 hours of MUAC 1000 (applied concentration)
- 6 hours of MUAC 3000 (applied jazz concentration) on any one instrument
- MUJS 1131 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals I (percussion concentration students take MUAG 1117 instead)
- MUJS 1132 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals II
- MUJS 1360 - Jazz Fundamentals
- MUJS 1361 - Jazz Aural Fundamentals
- MUJS 1370 - Jazz Fundamentals
- MUJS 1371 - Jazz Keyboard Fundamentals
- MUJS 1470 - Introduction to Jazz Recordings
- MUJS 2360 - Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 2370 - Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 3610 - Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 3620 - Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 3470 - Jazz Lecture Series (2)
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUJS 4720 - Jazz Senior Recital Capstone

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from (a maximum of 2 hours of non-jazz lab band or choir may be substituted)

- MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
- MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory
- MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory
- MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory
- MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory
- MULB 1821 - Latin Jazz Lab

Special requirements for arranging emphasis

- MUJS 4610 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 4620 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition

- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Special requirements for instrumental emphasis

- MUJS 3360 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 3370 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
- MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music (4)

Special requirements for vocal performance emphasis

- MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music (2)
- MUJS 3120 - Vocal Jazz Techniques (4)
- MUJS 3900 - Vocal Pedagogy for Non-classical Styles
- MUJS 3920 - Songwriting
- MUJS 4120 - Vocal Jazz Styles

Other required courses

- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting

Minor

None required.

Electives

Arranging emphasis: 4 hours (3 hours of electives or core courses must be advanced).

Instrumental emphasis: 8 hours (6 hours of electives or core courses must be advanced.)

Vocal emphasis: 4 hours.

Other requirements

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Students majoring in jazz studies must qualify for admission to the applied concentration program for their instrument. They also must qualify by audition for participation in the Jazz Lab every term/semester
  - MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
Music Theory, BM

The Bachelor of Music in with a major in music theory is designed for students who are interested in the theoretical and analytical bases of music. The purpose of the program is to provide students with a solid and well-rounded foundation in understanding, analyzing and comparing the melodic, harmonic and formal structures of the styles of Western music, and to put them into appropriate historical context, and to prepare students for advanced study at the master’s and doctoral level in music history.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Music with a major in music theory.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 128 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

44 hours, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUTH 4520 - Twentieth-Century Techniques
- MUTH 4680 - Advanced Topics in Music Theory
- MUTH 4920 - Advanced Colloquium in Music Theory
- MUCP 3090 - Class Composition II
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Other course requirements

- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Foreign language requirements

- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- or
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

Music history, 3 hours

Choose one from below:

- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Minor requirements

24 hours in applied music, including:

- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (4)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency Upon Entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MULB (any music laboratory, each long term/semester) (minimum of 8)

Electives

3 hours.

Other requirements

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Examination in the principal instrument or voice.
- Theory major candidates must complete the following with a B average and no grade lower than a C: MUTH 1400, MUTH 1410, MUTH 1500, MUTH 1510, MUTH 2400, MUTH 2410, MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.
- Complete all remaining theory courses with no grade lower than a B: MUTH 3410, MUTH 3420, MUTH 3510, MUTH 3520, MUTH 4370, MUTH 4520, MUTH 4920, MUCP 3090, MUCP 4310.
- All music theory majors are expected to attend division events, including the MHTE lecture series (Wednesdays at 4:00 p.m.), hosted conferences, and departmental events (once to twice per semester).
Failure to attend these events may result in removal from the program. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the area coordinator.

**Music with an emphasis in Music History and Literature, BA**

The Bachelor of Arts with an emphasis in music history and literature is designed for music majors who are ready to embark upon a rigorous program of study in music history that stresses critical thinking and excellence in verbal expression and writing. Classes cover a variety of musical periods, genres, cultural sources, and the music of representative composers. The primary goal of the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music and an emphasis in music history and literature is to prepare students for graduate study in musicology or other related careers.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music and an emphasis in music history and literature must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

**Major requirements**

Completion of 51 hours of music, including

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)

**Keyboard skills, 2 hours**

(may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors

**Applied music, 8 hours**

Concentration level (MUAC)

Music laboratory (MULB), 6 hours

**Music history and literature, 18 hours**

- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750

Plus 9 hours from

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature

- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUMH 4900 - Special Problems (with consent of music history faculty mentor)
- MUMH 4910 - Special Problems (with consent of music history faculty mentor)

**Thesis project, 3 hours**

- MUMH 4920 - Senior Thesis in Music History
- MUMH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

**Other course requirements**

- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (required of music majors and will satisfy one half of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

**Foreign language requirement**

Minimum of 12 hours in the same language, including 6 advanced hours.

**General studies electives, 18 hours (advanced)**

The advanced courses (3000 level or higher) must be from outside the College of Music.

**Minor**

Optional.

**Other requirements**

- In order to be accepted to the music history and literature emphasis, students must submit two writing samples to the music history area. This may be done as early as the spring semester (March 1) of the freshman year or at any point thereafter (it is strongly recommended to submit before the completion of the sophomore year). The first sample is a personal statement. The second sample should be a paper that the student has written for any college-level class, with the professor’s comment and grade on it. The music history area will assign a professor to serve as mentor to students whom it accepts as majors. Students who are rejected may apply only one more time, in a subsequent semester, to the emphasis.

- Students should choose the general studies elective credits in consultation with their mentor (music history faculty). Recommended fields include (but are not limited to) philosophy, history, art, English literature and foreign languages.

- German is the recommended foreign language if the student intends to pursue musicology at the graduate level. Another language may be more appropriate if the student has alternative career goals. The language should be selected in consultation with the student’s mentor.

- Students must complete all music history credits with no grade lower than B.

- Completion of the University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See “University Core Curriculum Requirements.” Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts, Life and Physical Sciences,
Discovery and Capstone categories of the University Core Curriculum.

University Core Curriculum requirements include:
- Component Area Option (6)
- Communication (6) – ENGL 1310 and ENGL 1320 recommended
- Mathematics (3) – MATH 1580 or MATH 1581 recommended
- Life and Physical Sciences (6) – PHYS 1270 and additional laboratory science
- Creative Arts (3)
- Language, Philosophy and Culture (3)
- American History (6) – HIST 2610 and HIST 2620
- Government/Political Science (6) – PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (3)

- Proficiency Examinations:
  - Theory Proficiency Examination
  - Piano Proficiency Examination

Successful completion of Upper Division examination in applied lessons (MUAC)

Music, BA

Students completing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music will have developed a strong understanding of music history, literature and theory. Musicianship skills will have been developed to a level commensurate with a liberal arts degree. The curriculum serves as a basis for advanced degrees in non-performance areas of music.

Degree requirements

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts with a major in music should consult their advisor about core requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

51 hours of music including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors

(replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)

- 8 hours in applied music, concentration level (MUAC)
- 6 hours of MULB enrollment

Music history and literature, 12 hours
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750

Plus 3 hours from
- 4000-level MUMH course
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

Music electives, 9 hours (advanced)

9 advanced credit hours in music (guided electives). See specific emphasis requirements.

Other course requirements
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Foreign language requirement

Minimum of 12 hours in the same language, including 6 advanced hours.

Minor

Optional.

General studies electives, 18 hours (advanced)

18 advanced credit hours of courses must be from courses outside the College of Music (3000 level or higher). See specific emphasis requirements.

Other requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See “University Core Curriculum requirements.” Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Visual and Performing Arts, Natural Sciences, Discovery and Capstone categories of the University Core Curriculum. University Core Curriculum requirements include:
  - Component Area Option (6)
  - Communication (6) — ENGL 1310 and ENGL 1320 recommended.
  - Mathematics (3) — MATH 1580 or MATH 1581 recommended.
  - Life and Physical Sciences (6) — PHYS 1270 and an additional laboratory science.
  - Creative Arts (3) — met by MUMH 1610.
  - Language, Philosophy and Culture (3)
  - American History (6) — HIST 2610 and HIST 2620.
- Government/Political Science (6) — PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305.
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (3)
- Proficiency examinations:
  - Theory Proficiency Examination
  - Piano Proficiency Examination
  - Successful completion of Upper Division Examination in applied lessons (MUAC)

**Performance (specialization: Harpsichord), BM**

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and specialization in harpsichord is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges.

**Program requirements**

**Bachelor of Music**

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

**Major in Performance**

The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
- Percussion
- Harp
- Classical Guitar

**General requirements for majors in Performance**

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.
1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of

**Graduation requirements for majors in Performance**

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 132 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

**Major requirements**

33 hours, including:
- MUAM 1528 - Harpsichord (12)
- MUAM 3528 - Harpsichord (12)
- MUAG 4410 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4420 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone

Other required courses
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (any music laboratory) (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Foreign language
- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French or
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

Music theory requirements
20 hours in music theory, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced electives in music
Choose 3 hours from the following courses
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

Electives
10 hours, 4 of which must be in music, and 1 of which must be advanced.

Other requirements
- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- Demonstration of proficiency in continuo playing in a variety of styles by public performance totaling at least one hour.
- Attendance at all area recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (specialization: Orchestral Instruments - Multiple Woodwinds), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in orchestral instruments—multiple woodwinds is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of the performance profession; to increase students' preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in master's graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena as performers and teachers; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through student participation in external performances, lectures/master classes and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements
Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar
General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.

2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication

3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.

4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)

2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).

3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.

4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.

5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).

7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 123 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

40 hours, including:

- MUAM (1000-level applied major) (8)
- MUAM (3000-level applied major) (6)
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (first auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (second auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (third auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (fourth auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire or MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
- MUAG 4710 - Instrumental Studies Senior Recital Capstone
- MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Music Theory

17 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
Advanced electives in music
Choose 6 hours from the following courses:
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Electives
3 hours (1 of which must be advanced).

Other requirements
All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed. Sixteen hours are required in one principal (major) instrument and 4 hours in each of the remaining four (concentration) woodwind instruments for a total of 32 hours.

Performance (specialization: Orchestral Instruments), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in orchestral instruments is:
- to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres;
- to familiarize students with various aspects of the performance profession;
- to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in master’s graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena as performers and teachers;
- to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through student participation in external performances, lectures/master classes and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication

3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.

5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).

7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 121 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

36 hours, including:

- MUAM (1000-level applied major) (12)
- MUAM (3000-level applied major) (12)
- MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
- or
- MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire (may be offered only in summer)
- MUAG 4710 - Instrumental Studies Senior Recital Capstone

Chamber music, 6 hours

Note: percussion majors may use MUCM 3617; harp majors may use MUCM 3630; guitar majors may use MUEN 2621; substitutions may result in needing to add additional advanced hours.

- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music
- MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music
- MUCM 3530 - Brass Chamber Music
- MUCM 3540 - Percussion Chamber Music

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from

Note: MULB 1805 is specified for majors in violin, viola, cello and double bass.

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Music theory

17 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced electives in music

Choose 6 hours from the following courses:

- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Electives

5 hours (1 of which must be advanced).

Other requirements

All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.

Stringed instruments (violin, viola, cello, double bass)

- A minimum of eight terms/semesters of MULB 1805, Symphony Orchestra, each long term/semester.
- A minimum of 2 hours in a performance versatility requirement chosen from:
  1. a secondary stringed instrument,
  2. orchestral repertoire,
  3. applied lessons on a baroque instrument.
- Preparation of two programs of representative works from classic, romantic and contemporary
styles. The equivalent of one-half recital must be given the junior year and a full recital in the senior year.

Performance (specialization: Organ), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and specialization in organ is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone, euphonium, horn and tuba
- Percussion
- Harp
- Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.

2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)

3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.

4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)

2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).

3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.

4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.

5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).

7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 130 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

38 hours, including:

- MUAM 1502 - Organ (12)
- MUAM 3502 - Organ (12)
- MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy (3)
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (3)
- MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I (2) (a grade of B or better satisfies the Piano Proficiency Exam requirement)
MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music (6)

Other required courses
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000-level) (choral laboratory recommended) (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Music theory requirements
20 hours in music theory, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced theory electives
Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Advanced history electives
Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

Electives
7 hours (6 of which must be advanced)

Other requirements
- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- Demonstration of proficiency in performance equivalent to the Service Playing Examination of the American Guild of Organists.
- Organ majors must perform one major work from memory on the degree recital.
- Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
- A grade of B or better in MUAG 4720 satisfies the piano proficiency requirement for Organ Performance majors.

Performance (specialization: Organ, Church Music Emphasis), BM
The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in organ with an emphasis in church music is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements
Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance
Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.
1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.

2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication

3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.

4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)

2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).

3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.

4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.

5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).

7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

38 hours, including:
- MUAM 1502 - Organ (12)
- MUAM 3502 - Organ (6)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
- MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone
- MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I (2) (a grade of B or better satisfies the Piano Proficiency Exam requirement)
- MUAG 4730 - Organ Service Playing II (2)
- MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music (6)

Other required courses
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived upon successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary) and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (choral laboratory recommended) (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Music theory requirements

20 hours in music theory, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Advanced electives in theory

Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music

Advanced electives in history

Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

**Electives**
7 hours (1 of which must be advanced)

**Other requirements**
- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- This option with church music emphasis is available to students who wish to prepare for careers as church musicians.
- Demonstration of proficiency in performance at a level equivalent to the Service Playing Examination of the American Guild of Organists.
- Attendance at all area recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
- A grade of B or better in MUAG 4720 satisfies the piano proficiency requirement for Organ Performance majors.

**Performance (specialization: Piano Pedagogy), BM**

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in piano pedagogy is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges.

**Program requirements**

**Bachelor of Music**
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

**Major in Performance**
The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar

**General requirements for majors in Performance**

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

**Graduation requirements for majors in Performance**

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.
Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

37 hours, including:

- MUAM 1501 - Piano (8)
- MUAM 3501 - Piano (6)
- MUAS 3523 - Functional Piano (2)
- MUAG 3260 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 4160 - Elementary Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4170 - Intermediate Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4001 - Student Teaching in Studio Piano
- MUAG 4002 - Student Teaching in Group Piano
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music (2)
- MULB 1811 - Accompanying (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Music theory requirements

23 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis

Advanced music electives

Choose 3 hours from the following courses:

- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Electives

4 hours.

Other requirements

- Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
- Successful completion of the Open Score/Transposition exam.

Performance (specialization: Piano), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and specialization in piano is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon
saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba

- Percussion
- Harp
- Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).

7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

36 hours including:

- MUAM 1501 - Piano (12)
- MUAM 3501 - Piano (9)
- MUAG 3260 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 4160 - Elementary Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4170 - Intermediate Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music (2)
- MULB 1811 - Accompanying (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Music theory requirements

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced electives in music, 3 hours

Students select 3 hours from the following courses.
• MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying
• MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
• MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
• MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
• MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
• MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature

Electives
8 hours (3 hours of which must be in music; 5 of which must be advanced)

Other requirements
• Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
• Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
• Successful completion of the Open Score/Transposition exam.

Performance (specialization: Voice), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in voice is: to provide students with training which will develop their native vocal talent; to develop their musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to prepare students to apply for continued study in master’s graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry into the professional arena as performers and teachers; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; to expose students to successful individuals who are working as performers, teachers, coaches, and as professional agents through periodic master classes held on our campus; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through student participation in external performances, lectures/master classes and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.

• Piano (performance)
• Piano (pedagogy)
• Organ (performance)
• Organ (church music)
• Harpsichord
• Voice
• Orchestral Instruments
  • Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  • Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba

General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   • MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   • MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 134 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements, 36 hours
- MUAM 1503 - Voice (8)
- MUAM 3503 - Voice (9)
- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
- MUAG 4210 - Vocal Literature
- MUAG 4300 - Science and Pedagogy of Singing
- MUAG 4712 - Voice Senior Recital Capstone
- MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre (2)

Other required courses
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
  or
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Foreign language
- ITAL 1010 - Elementary Italian and
- ITAL 1020 - Elementary Italian

Followed by
- GERM 1010 - Elementary German and
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
  or
- FREN 1010 - Elementary French and
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from
- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus

Other requirements
- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Prior to the fifth term/semester, the student must have completed diction courses in English, Italian, German and French, and one year of foreign language (see degree outline, in this section).
- Presentation of a junior recital (one-half length).
- Presentation of a senior recital that includes a group of Italian, French, German and English songs and an aria from opera or oratorio.

Minors

Music minor
For a first minor in music, students must complete a minimum of 18 hours, 6 of which must be advanced, representing theory, piano, music history and music electives.

Minimum hours in each area are as follows: theory, 6 semester hours credit (MUTH 1300 and MUTH 1350); class piano, 2 semester hours credit (MUAG 1001 and MUAG 1002 or placement in the piano sequence by passing appropriate placement tests); music history (MUMH 3000 and MUMH 3010); additional music electives, 4 semester hours credit (may include courses with the following UNT course prefixes: MUAG, MUCM, MUET, MUGC, MUJS, MUAC, MUAM, MUAS, MUCP, MUED, MUEN, MUMH, MULB, MUTH).

Requirements

College of Music Degree Requirements

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core
requirements should consult a degree program advisor.

**Bachelor of Music**

This degree may be earned with a major in (1) performance; (2) general, choral and instrumental music; (3) composition; (4) music theory; or (5) jazz studies.

The student who majors in performance may choose piano (performance), piano (pedagogy), organ (performance), organ (church music), harpsichord, voice or an orchestral instrument. Additional choices include classical guitar and multiple woodwinds.

Each student should secure from the music office or advisor the eight-term/semester outline for the chosen major. Instruction in each area is designed to train students for public performance and teaching in schools or private studios, to prepare them for passing barrier examinations, to develop them culturally, to develop musicianship and technical proficiency, to strengthen sight-reading and the ability to assimilate music without guidance, and to prepare them for participation in church services, orchestras, ensemble groups or graduate work. The curriculum for general, choral and instrumental music majors also leads to teacher certification by the State of Texas. Instruction is given in both group and individual settings.

**Degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Music must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours required and general/college requirements:** Completion of a minimum of 121–134 total semester hours (depending on major, see below); 31 hours must be completed at UNT; 42 hours must be advanced (24 of which must be taken at UNT). Fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music Core Curriculum.

2. **Major requirements:** Major of 32–66 hours in music in a prescribed field, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. **Other course requirements:** See individual major below.

4. **Minor:** Minor of 18 hours minimum, 6 of which must be advanced. See specific degree plan for required minor below.

5. **Electives:** See individual major.

6. **Other requirements:**
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Other proficiency examinations as required in specific programs. See individual major.
   - Participation in a music laboratory (MULB) each long term/semester with a minimum of eight terms/semesters, except the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification), which requires a minimum of seven terms/semesters.

**General academic requirements**

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts; Language, Philosophy and Culture; and Component Area Option categories of the core.

- Completion of College of Music Core Curriculum (50 hours): music theory, 14 hours; music history and literature, 12 hours; music laboratory each long term/semester (a minimum of 8 hours); concentration or major instrument, 12 hours; secondary instrument, 2 hours; conducting, 2 hours.

- Completion of major program requirements and electives, for a total of 121–134 hours.

General academic requirements for all music majors include completion of courses in the University Core Curriculum. Consult the degree outlines for the various programs and the list of courses to satisfy University Core Curriculum Requirements available from the degree program advisor.

Majors in general, choral and instrumental music also must satisfy specific Teacher Certification course requirements, most of which are included in the University Core Curriculum (consult the degree outline). In addition to developmental reading, music theory, music history and literature, performance, conducting, and music laboratory requirements, a general, choral and instrumental music major must complete 18 hours of professional education that include 6 hours of music education courses to complete the course requirement of 129 hours.

**Teacher certification**

Requirements for all-level music certification are included in the requirements for the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music.

Consult the College of Music and the College of Education for further requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts**

Students completing the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in music will have developed a strong understanding of music history, literature, and theory. Musicianship skills will be developed to a level commensurate with a liberal arts degree. The curriculum can serve as a basis for advanced degrees in non-performance areas of music. This degree may be earned with an emphasis in (1) general music or (2) music history and literature.

**Degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours required and general/college requirements:** Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. **Major requirements:** Major of 51 hours in music, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. **Other course requirements:** See individual major.

4. **Minor:** Optional.

5. **Electives:** See individual major.
6. Other requirements:
   o Theory Proficiency Examination.
   o Piano Proficiency Examination.
   o Computer Proficiency Examination.
   o Successful completion of Upper Division Examination in applied lessons (MUAC).

General academic requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts, Life and Physical Sciences, and Component Area Options categories of the core.

- For the emphasis in music history and literature, students must complete all music history credits with no grade lower than B.
College of Science

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311365
Denton, TX 76203-5017
Web site: cos.unt.edu
Office of Student Advising
Web site: cos.unt.edu/advising

Su Gao, Dean
Pamela Padilla, Associate Dean
John Quintanilla, Associate Dean

Mission
The mission of the College of Science at the University of North Texas is to provide a supportive, inclusive, and collaborative environment for students, faculty, and staff, integrating a contemporary education in science with the pursuit of research at the forefront of the natural and mathematical sciences.

Vision
The College of Science at the University of North Texas will be known for its:

- Internationally recognized excellence in scientific research and discovery;
- Top quality science education for future scientists, teachers, health professionals, and other world citizens;
- Essential role as a pillar of the university’s reputation as a top tier research institution; and

Successful promotion of scientific literacy, innovation, and economic development.

The college consists of the following departments and areas of study:

- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Forensic Science
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Teach North Texas

Academic advising
Academic advisors and counselors are available in the College of Science Office of Student Advising to assist students in the development and pursuit of meaningful educational goals.

The College of Science Office of Student Advising has trained academic advisors who are assigned to specific majors. The academic advisors prepare students’ degree audits, assist majors with core curriculum issues and requirements for their chosen major, and process graduation applications. Faculty advisors in the department assist the students in their major.

Degree requirements
The basic structure of all bachelor’s degrees consists of a large set of general education requirements common to all degrees (University Core Curriculum – 42 hours at UNT), a small set of requirements unique to the school or college offering the degree (college requirements), a set of requirements defining a major field of study as determined by a department (major/professional/concentration – a minimum of 24 hours, including 12 advanced hours earned at UNT), and electives chosen freely or in consultation with an advisor to reach the minimum number of hours required for the degree. A lesser field of study, a minor (minimum of 18 hours), is optional unless specified in the degree requirements. All degrees require that 30 hours be earned at UNT and that at least 42 hours are at the advanced level (3000- and 4000-level courses).

Degree audit
A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit when certain of their major by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department. Transfer students will need to bring:

- copies of transfer transcripts;
- catalog descriptions of transfer courses; and
- the initial Core Curriculum Transfer Evaluation from orientation.

After the degree audit advising session with the faculty advisor, the degree audit request form is sent to the Office of Student Advising for preparation of the degree audit. Within a few weeks, an official degree audit will be mailed to the address provided. Students may view their degree audit online at mydegreeaudit.unt.edu anytime or obtain an updated copy each term/semester from the Office of Student Advising. Academic advisors in the Office of Student Advising are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Programs of study
The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Sciences and Physics;
- Professional, preprofessional and specialized programs
- Minors in a variety of disciplines – see individual departments
- Academic certificates

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees must satisfy all “General degree requirements” for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all requirements of the College of Science degree requirements listed below.

Bachelor of Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours Required for the Degree: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. General University Requirements: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. College of Science Degree Requirements: See “College of Science degree requirements” in this section of the catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.
4. **Major Requirements**: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.

5. **Minor**: See individual major.

6. **Electives**: See individual major.

7. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.

8. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

**Bachelor of Science degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree**: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. **General University Requirements**: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **Major Requirements**: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.

4. **Minor**: See individual major.

5. **Electives**: See individual major.

6. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.

7. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

**Core curriculum**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the College of Science must complete the University Core and the College of Science degree requirements shown below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree may have other options for the foreign language requirement. Students should see the departmental advisor for their major for more information.

**University Core Curriculum**

1. **Component Area Option Category 1 (3 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

2. **Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) (6 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **Mathematics (3 hours)**: See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

4. **Life and Physical Sciences (6 hours)**: See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

5. **American History (6 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

6. **Government/Political Science (6 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

7. **Creative Arts (3 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

8. **Language, Philosophy and Culture (3 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

9. **Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

10. **Component Area Option Category 2 (3 hours)**: See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

**College of Science degree requirements**

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

**Laboratory Science, 3–4 hours**

In addition to the university core requirement.

One course from the natural and life sciences or the physical sciences (some majors require specific and/or additional laboratory science courses; see your departmental advisor for more information). Note: The College of Science requires students to complete at least 9 hours of laboratory science (including at least 6 hours in the university core) with at least one course in the natural and life sciences and at least one course in the physical sciences, as listed below:

**Natural and Life Sciences**

- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology
- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1142 - Microbes and Society
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- HMGT 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science
### Physical Sciences

- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry * and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 220 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

### Note

*For honors students only*

### Foreign Language, 3–12 hours (or proficiency)

Must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010). Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree should consult their advisor about core requirements.

### Requirements

#### College of Science degree requirements

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

#### Laboratory Science, 3–4 hours

In addition to the university core requirement.

One course from the natural and life sciences or the physical sciences (some majors require specific and/or additional laboratory science courses; see your departmental advisor for more information). Note: The College of Science requires students to complete at least 9 hours of laboratory science (including at least 6 hours in the university core) with at least one course in the natural and life sciences and at least one course in the physical sciences, as listed below:

**Natural and Life Sciences**

- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology or ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1142 - Microbes and Society
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- HMGT 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science

**Physical Sciences**

- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry * and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry * and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Note
*For honors students only

Foreign Language, 3–12 hours (or proficiency)
Must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010). Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree should consult their advisor about core requirements.

Teach North Texas
Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 337
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305028
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2265
Fax: 940-565-3546
Web site: www.teachnorthtexas.unt.edu
Pamela Harrell, Co-Director
Ruthanne Thompson, Co-Director

Faculty
Biehahn, Collier, Jacobs, Sherman, Terry, Walls, Watson
For more information about the UNT faculty, go to the faculty page.
UNT is authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in biology, chemistry, biochemistry, information technology, mathematics or physics.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, each certificate has unique requirements. What applies to one certificate is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, additions, deletions and revisions to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification. Many certificates previously available have been or are scheduled to be replaced or deleted. Although overlap provisions exist for some certificates they are not broadly applicable to all content areas. Special conditions apply to students pursuing certification who already are licensed to teach in Texas and to teachers seeking transfer of their certification from another state or country. Therefore, it is impractical to list requirements for individual content areas in this catalog.

The student is responsible for initiating the degree/certification plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally accepted to the university. Advising should be sought in the Teach North Texas Office.

Teacher certification and endorsements
Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, the student must have:
- successfully completed the Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching minor requirements;
- successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. Additional certifications may require satisfactory scores on portions related to those areas.

Access to Texas teacher certification exams (TExES) is granted to students who have been formally admitted to the Teacher Education program at UNT. Some content areas require that students take their content practice exam as part of a course requirement, or prerequisite for Early Field
Experience. Only students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may sit for the practice exam. The TExES practice exams are offered four times in the long semesters, twice during the summer. Students should visit with the TExES Advising Office in Mathews Hall, Room 103, for further information about their required exams (940-369-8601).

Minors

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching minor

See the Teach North Texas page for more information regarding this minor.

The minor requires 22 hours:

Course requirements

- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
  EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science and
- EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4628 - Apprentice Teaching Seminar in Science, Math and Computer Science

Note

1. Enrollment in TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 is open to all students after consultation with and consent of the Teach North Texas advisor.
2. For eligible students, TNTX 1300 may be substituted for both TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200.
3. Students who fail to complete EDSE 4608, EDSE 4618 and/or EDSE 4628 may petition the Teach North Texas program advisor for substitutions for these classes. Students who elect this option may not apply the minor to either the Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (teacher certification) or the Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (teacher certification). Students who elect this option will not be recommended for state licensure by UNT and should consult a College of Arts and Sciences academic advisor for additional information regarding degree completion, including satisfying the University Core Capstone requirement and the 42 advanced hours requirement.
4. Certification requirements are subject to change by the State Board for Education Certification. A recommendation for certification must meet the current requirements as set forth by the Texas State Board for Educator Certification administrator.
5. TNT candidates must meet requirements (published elsewhere) for overall GPA, GPA for all UNT courses, GPA for all content courses, and (if applicable) any GPA requirement set forth by an individual department. Students who fail to meet any of these requirements are permitted to petition the Admission, Retention and Review Committee of the Department of Teacher Education and Administration.

Other requirements

1. Admission to Teacher Education and Administration at the University of North Texas.
2. Meet and continue to meet the TNT program requirements which are subject to change based on changes to the Texas laws related to teacher certification.
3. Pass a criminal background check.

A minimum GPA of 2.75 for all courses in the minor.
Department of Biological Sciences

Main Departmental Office
Life Sciences, Room A210
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305220
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2011
Web site: www.biology.unt.edu

Undergraduate Advising Office
Life Sciences Building, Room A210
940-565-3627
Fax: 940-565-3821

Art Goven, Chair

Faculty
Modern biology encompasses the study of all aspects of living systems from the molecular basis of genetic inheritance to the interactions between organisms and the environment. The mission of the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide quality education leading to bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees in biology, environmental biology, biochemistry and allied health sciences. A vital component of that mission is scholarly activity, and faculty in the department conduct relevant basic and applied research and provide professional expertise and service to local, state and national constituencies. Central to our mission is quality teaching, and faculty engage in instructional development to enhance their abilities to train professionals who will have the most up-to-date skills and professional ethics for meeting the demands of a technological society. Our success is measured by the success of our students and the quality of our intellectual contributions to the improvement of society.

Preprofessional programs
See “Preprofessional studies” in the College of Sciences section of this catalog.

Advanced courses
The use of the term “advanced” as applied to courses means any upper-division (3000- or 4000-level) course.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching
Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Sciences section of this catalog.

Majors
Biochemistry, BA

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry prepares you with a strong foundation in biochemistry and molecular biology for careers ranging from industry to teaching.

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry allows a less structured curriculum with more elective options than does the Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry. Further, it serves as an excellent degree program for those who wish to teach sciences at the high school level in the areas of biochemistry, chemistry and biology. Additionally, the program serves well those who wish to go into medicine, dentistry or other biologically related professional programs of study.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements
Major of 33 hours in biochemistry, of which 19 must be advanced. Required courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

(More courses as above are to be completed with C or better.)

- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
Note
BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550/BIOC 4560 may be substituted for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Other course requirements
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (prerequisite MATH 1610 or MATH 1650, with a grade of C or better)
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Minor requirements
- Minor of 20 hours in biology, including:
  - BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
  - BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
  - BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  or
  - BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
  - BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
  - BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
  or
  - BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
  - BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
  - BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
  - BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
  plus an additional 8 hours of advanced biology courses with laboratories

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Sciences.

Other requirements
- Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biochemistry, BSBC
The Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry provides hands-on training for a research or medical career in biochemistry.

Degree requirements
- Hours required and general/college requirements
  A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Foreign language requirement options
Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option 1
- Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exam(s) as specified by the College of Sciences.

Option 2
- Complete two courses from the approved groups below (a minimum of 6 hours). A student who wishes to fulfill the foreign language requirement by Option 2 must first be counseled by an undergraduate advisor of the Department of Biological Sciences and must obtain written approval of Option 2 for inclusion in the student’s degree plan. Students must choose one course from each group as follows for a total of 6 hours. All courses must be a minimum of 3 hours. Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences (BIOL 4920) is excluded:
  - Group 1
    - TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
    or
    - TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences
  - Group 2
    - Select one course from the following:
      - A biology course at the 3000 level or higher if it is not used to complete a biology minor (excludes special problems 4900-4910 courses and Honors Research Thesis 4940, 4950, 4951)
      - A chemistry course at the 3000 level or higher if it is not used in the biochemistry major
      - A computer science course for computer science majors that is above the CSCE 1020 level
      - EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
      - EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
      - TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
      - TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
      - GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
      - GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic
Information Systems

- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- Any other math course above the level of MATH 1720
- PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
- PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
- A physics course for physics majors at the 3000 level or higher

Major requirements

A major of at least 39 hours in chemistry/biochemistry, of which 25 semester hours must be advanced, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
  CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
- BIOL 4540 - Biochemistry I and
- BIOL 4550 - Biochemistry II and
- BIOL 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

Other course requirements

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (prerequisite MATH 1610 or MATH 1650, with a grade of C or better) and
  MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
  and
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
  and
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Minor requirements

A minor of 20 hours in biology, including:

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  or
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
  or
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
  BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
  BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
  BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- Plus 4 advanced hours in biology with laboratory
Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Sciences.

Other requirements
Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biology, BA
Earning a Bachelor of Arts with a major in biology develops your knowledge of biology from molecules to organisms in support of careers in industry, teaching, or medicine.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in biology.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements
Complete the following with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
  BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
  BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  or
  BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
  BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Two selections from
Complete two of the following with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
  - BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
  or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
  or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
  or
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
  - BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
  and
  - BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
  - BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

Advanced biology requirements
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
  - BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
  - BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

One physiology course with laboratory chosen from
- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
  - BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
  - BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
  - BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory

Plus 7 additional advanced biology elective hours (Each course used must be a minimum of 3 hours.)

Courses not applicable to the biology elective requirements
The following courses may not be applied to the biology elective requirements for the BA.

- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
- BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
- BIOL 4050 - Animal Ecology
- BIOL 4160 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 4170 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 4180 - Techniques in Molecular Biology
- BIOL 4190 - Techniques in Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series
- BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar
- BIOL 4900 - Special Problems
- BIOL 4910 - Special Problems
- BIOL 4920 - Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences
- BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology
• BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology
• BIOL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other course requirements

TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
• PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
• PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I (MATH 1610 or MATH 1650 prerequisite, with a grade of C or better)
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent (with a grade of C or better)

Chemistry requirements

Students must complete a minor in chemistry with a minimum of 20 hours, which must include the following courses:
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

(All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry or equivalent and
• CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory or equivalent

Plus 4 advanced hours chosen from
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
• CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory or
• CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science or
• BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
• BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note

Premedical and pre-dental students are advised to substitute BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550 for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Sciences.

Other requirements

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biology, BSBIO

The university’s investment in cross-disciplinary research clusters and our participation in the Howard Hughes Medical Institute’s Science Education Alliance gives you hands-on experience in complex research as you earn your Bachelor of Science in Biology.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Foreign language requirement options

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

Option 1

Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exam(s) as specified by the
College of Arts and Sciences.

Option 2

Complete two courses from the approved groups listed below (a minimum of 6 hours). A student who wishes to fulfill the foreign language requirement by Option 2 must first be counseled by an undergraduate advisor of the Department of Biological Sciences and must obtain written approval of Option 2 for inclusion in the student’s degree audit. Students must choose one course from each group listed below for a total of 6 hours. All courses must be a minimum of 3 hours. Special Problems (BIOL 4900 - BIOL 4910), Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences (BIOL 4920) and Honors Research/Thesis (BIOL 4940, BIOL 4950, BIOL 4951) are excluded.

Group 1

- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
  or
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Group 2

Select one course from the following:

- A biochemistry or chemistry course at the 3000 level or higher if it is not used to complete the major requirement for advanced chemistry
- A computer science course for computer science majors that is above the CSCE 1020 level
- EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or other math course above the level of MATH 1710
- PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
- PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
- A physics course for physics majors at the 3000 level or higher

Note

All courses must be appropriate for majors within the department that offers them. Normal limitations for undergraduate enrollment in graduate classes will still apply.

Major requirements

A major of 42 hours in the biological sciences, of which 28 must be advanced.

Required courses

Complete the following with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  or
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Two selections from Complete two of the following with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
  or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
  or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals

Advanced biology requirements

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
  BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

One physiology course with laboratory chosen from

- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory

Plus 16 advanced hours

(Excluding BIOL 3350/BIOL 3360, BIOL 3500, and BIOL 4050) of which 2 courses must be with laboratory. By selecting upper-division biology courses from a subdiscipline, it is possible for the BS student to establish, unofficially, an area of study in general biology, microbiology, animal physiology/neuroscience, cell and molecular biology/genetics, or the plant sciences.
in consultation with the undergraduate advisor. The subdisciplines of general biology, microbiology, plant sciences, and neuroscience have been defined with the courses listed below. Please consult with a biology faculty advisor in Room A128 of the Life Sciences Complex for further information.

Other course requirements
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II or
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (MATH 1610 or MATH 1650 prerequisite, with a grade of C or better) or equivalent

Chemistry requirements
Students must complete a minor in chemistry with a minimum of 20 hours, which must include the following courses:
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

(All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory or equivalent

Plus 4 advanced hours chosen from
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory or
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science or
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note
Premedical and pre-dental students are advised to substitute BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550 for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Ecology for Environmental Science, BS
The ecology for environmental science degree program will expose you to a wide range of courses and facilities that focus your understanding from an ecological perspective.

Degree requirements
The Bachelor of Science with a major in ecology for environmental science requires the following:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the General University Requirements in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements, 42 hours
Required courses, 30 hours
Lower-level biology courses

Biology for science majors
Students select one from each pair from the following:
BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I  
or  
BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I  
plus  
BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II  
or  
BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II  
plus  
BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I  
or  
BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory  
or  
BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory  
(All courses above are to be completed with a grade of C or better prior to taking upper-level biology courses.)

Additional lower-level biology courses  
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology  
- BIOL 2141 - Ecology Laboratory  
BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals  
(Both are to be completed with a C or better prior to taking upper-level biology courses.)

Required upper-level biology courses  
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics  
- BIOL 4052 - Genetics Laboratory  
- BIOL 4051 - Community Ecology and  
- BIOL 4052 - Community Ecology Laboratory  
- BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution  
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and  
BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory  
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and  
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory  

Additional upper-level biology courses, 12 hours  
Majors must select an additional 12 hours, including two courses with laboratory, from the following courses:  
- BIOL 3000 - Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates  
- BIOL 3150 - Conservation Biology Laboratory  
- BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology  
- BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society  
- BIOL 4000 - Plant Ecology  
- BIOL 4045 - Foundations of Ecological Theory  
- BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation  
- BIOL 4054 - Tracing Darwin's Path  
- BIOL 4055 - Ornithology  
- BIOL 4056 - Ornithology Laboratory  
- BIOL 4057 - Mammalian Ecology and Evolution  
- BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology  
- BIOL 4091 - Parasitology  
- BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory  
- BIOL 4093 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment  
- BIOL 4120 - Environmental Chemistry  
- BIOL 4261 - Principles of Evolution Laboratory  
- BIOL 4280 - Aquatic Botany  
- BIOL 4290 - Marine Biology  
- BIOL 4370 - General Toxicology  
- BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology  
- BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management  
- BIOL 4420 - Invertebrate Biology  
- BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology  
- BIOL 4550 - Aquatic Insects of North America  
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory  
- BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course  
- BIOL 4720 - Sediment Toxicology  
- BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series  
- BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar  
- BIOL 4900 - Special Problems  
- BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology  
- BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology  
- BIOL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis  

Other course requirements  
Chemistry, 16 hours  
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors  
or  
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College  
or  
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry  
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry  
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors  
or  
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College  
or  
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry  
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry  
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry  
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory  
(All above are to be completed with a C or better and prior to taking upper level biology courses.)  
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry  
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory  

Physics, 8 hours  
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and  
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I  
or  
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
Programs: Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS), in cooperation with the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences in affiliation with the following schools of clinical laboratory science that are approved by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS), in cooperation with the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs:

- Texas A&M University – Corpus Christi: Joe Lewis, MD, Medical Director; Jean Sparks, PhD, MLS (ASC), Program Director
- Baylor Scott and White, Temple: Kathleen Jones, MD, Medical Director; Mary Ruth Beckham, MEd, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Tarleton State University at All Saints Hospital, Fort Worth: Clifton Daniel, MD, Medical Director; Sally Lewis, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Houston Methodist Hospital, Houston: Christopher Leveque, MD, Medical Director; Tattia Feltman, MD, MT (ASCP) SM, Program Director
- United Regional Medical Health Care System (School of Medical Technology), Wichita Falls: Stuart Smith, MD, Medical Director; Asma Javed, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Parkview School of Medical Laboratory Science, Pueblo, CO: Jenney Mead, MLS(ASCP)CM, MBA, Program Director

Students complete a minimum of 88 semester hours at UNT (prior to entering clinical training) and a minimum of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Upon graduation, students are eligible to take national examinations given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists Board of Certification (ASCPB). The ASCPBOC examination is administered by computer several times a year. Upon passing the registry examination the student is considered a certified medical laboratory scientist. The awarding of the degree is not contingent upon students’ passing national board examinations.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements

Satisfactory completion of a minimum of 12 months of professional training at an approved medical laboratory sciences school as verified by an official transcript sent to the UNT medical laboratory sciences program director. The transcript is evaluated by the director who recommends to the dean of the College of Science and the Registrar that a minimum of 32 hours of credit be granted for the completed professional training. These hours are exempt from the UNT residency requirement.

Biography course requirements

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Other requirements

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Medical Laboratory Sciences, BSMLS

Course work for the Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences teaches you to perform tests on blood, tissue and body fluids to determine proper treatment for illnesses and diseases. These technical skills may be used in operating and repairing laboratory instruments and monitoring quality-control programs.

The Department of Biological Sciences offers a Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences in affiliation with the following schools of clinical laboratory science that are approved by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS), in cooperation with the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs:

- Texas A&M University – Corpus Christi: Joe Lewis, MD, Medical Director; Jean Sparks, PhD, MLS (ASC), Program Director
- Baylor Scott and White, Temple: Kathleen Jones, MD, Medical Director; Mary Ruth Beckham, MEd, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Tarleton State University at All Saints Hospital, Fort Worth: Clifton Daniel, MD, Medical Director; Sally Lewis, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Houston Methodist Hospital, Houston: Christopher Leveque, MD, Medical Director; Tattia Feltman, MD, MT (ASCP) SM, Program Director
- United Regional Medical Health Care System (School of Medical Technology), Wichita Falls: Stuart Smith, MD, Medical Director; Asma Javed, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Parkview School of Medical Laboratory Science, Pueblo, CO: Jenney Mead, MLS(ASCP)CM, MBA, Program Director

Students complete a minimum of 88 semester hours at UNT (prior to entering clinical training) and a minimum of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Upon graduation, students are eligible to take national examinations given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists Board of Certification (ASCPB). The ASCPBOC examination is administered by computer several times a year. Upon passing the registry examination the student is considered a certified medical laboratory scientist. The awarding of the degree is not contingent upon students’ passing national board examinations.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements

Satisfactory completion of a minimum of 12 months of professional training at an approved medical laboratory sciences school as verified by an official transcript sent to the UNT medical laboratory sciences program director. The transcript is evaluated by the director who recommends to the dean of the College of Science and the Registrar that a minimum of 32 hours of credit be granted for the completed professional training. These hours are exempt from the UNT residency requirement.

Biography course requirements

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
• BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology and
BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory
• BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
• BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
• BIOL 4201 - Immunology and
BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory

Plus two courses, with laboratory, from
• BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
• BIOL 4091 - Parasitology and
BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
• BIOL 4300 - Histology
• BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene or
• BIOL 3770 - Biotechnology

Chemistry course requirements
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry
• BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Other course requirements
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in University Core Curriculum)
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
• MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
• Completion of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Minor
None required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
• A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.0 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.
• Submission to the program director of a transcript evaluation request, including the name(s) of medical laboratory sciences school(s) where the student is applying.
• Filing, in the program director’s office before leaving campus, the name of the accredited medical laboratory sciences school to be attended.

Minors

Biological Sciences Minor
The minor requires a minimum of 18 hours with at least 6 advanced BIOL hours. Courses in the minor must be at least 3 hours.

Satisfactory completion of
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I or
BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I and
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II or
BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
• BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology or
• BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants or
BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
• and at least two upper-level BIOL courses, one of which must include a laboratory.

Notes
• The following courses may not be used toward a minor in biology: BIOL 3030, BIOL 3500, BIOL 4080, BIOL 4160/BIOL 4170, BIOL 4180/BIOL 4190, BIOL 4800, BIOL 4805, BIOL 4850, BIOL 4900, BIOL 4910, BIOL 4920, BIOL 4940, BIOL 4950 and BIOL 4951.
• Advanced electives in the minor should be selected in consultation with an advisor in the Department of Biological Sciences.
• Students must meet all prerequisites for courses before enrolling.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Chemistry teacher certification (Biochemistry)
The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in chemistry is also available in conjunction with a major in chemistry.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1424 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

Requirements utilizing the BS in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
• BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II
• BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
  BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
• BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
  BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
  or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Additional requirements
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.
Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Life Science teacher certification (Biology)
The College Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Biology Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Life Science.
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
  and
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
  and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Requirements utilizing the BS in Biology
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Life Science.
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I or
• BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I and
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II or
• BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
• BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
• BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology or
• BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants or
• BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
• BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
• BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
• BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
• BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
• BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
• BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology (recommended) and
• BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
• BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
• BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
• BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
• BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology or
• BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology or
• BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment or
• BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology or
• BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology or
• BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course
• BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
• BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
Two advanced biology electives of at least 3 credit hours
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Additional information
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Physical Science teacher certification (Biochemistry)
The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in physical science is also available in conjunction with majors in chemistry and physics.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and

CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
  BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
  BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
  MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Requirements utilizing the BS in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
The certificate is designed to enable students in degree programs in biological sciences and chemistry to begin careers in forensic laboratories.

Requirements

Students must complete 19 hours of course work, including:

- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics
- BIOL 4240 - Forensic Microscopy
- BIOL 4590 - Forensic Molecular Biology Laboratory
- CHEM 4351 - Forensic Chemistry
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
  CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- Completion of the Forensic Science Aptitude Test offered by the American Board of Criminalistics

Additional information

Contact the forensic science program office or visit the web site for more information (www.forensic.unt.edu).

The Certificate in Forensic Science in conjunction with a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology and Chemistry is accredited by the Forensic Science Education Programs Accreditation Commission [410 North 21st Street, Colorado Springs, CO 80904; 719-636-1100].
Department of Chemistry
Main Departmental Office
Chemistry Building, Room 101
Mailing Address:
1155 Union Circle #305070
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2713
Fax: 940-565-4318
E-mail: chem@unt.edu
Web site: chemistry.unt.edu
Undergraduate Advising Office
Chemistry Building, Room 207
940-565-3554
Fax: 940-369-8474
Michael G. Richmond, Chair
Faculty

Chemistry, the study of matter and its reactions, provides a basic understanding needed to deal with a variety of societal and scientific needs, including energy, food production, health and medicine, biotechnology, new materials, environmental concerns, new processes, and national defense. Chemistry is a science central to the study of medicine, biology and modern physics. Current frontiers of experimental and theoretical chemical investigation involve the areas of chemical reactions and reactivity, synthesis, analytical methods, catalysis, materials and life processes.

Preprofessional programs
See “Preprofessional studies” in the College of Science section of this catalog.

Programs of study
All programs are listed below. The department offers a chemistry minor, a chemical technicians minor and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in chemistry or physical sciences. Recipients of the BS in Chemistry, and in some cases the BA, are certified by the American Chemical Society (ACS) if all requirements for professional training of chemists are met. Courses required for ACS certification may be obtained from the department’s Undergraduate Affairs Committee.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching
Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Science section of this catalog.

Forensic Science certificate
Students who major in chemistry may wish to complete the Forensic Science certificate.

Majors

Chemistry, BA
The Bachelor of Arts with a major in chemistry prepares students for careers in chemistry-related areas like business, professional health services, environmental studies and pharmacology. You may also get a teaching certification that equips you for teaching in secondary schools.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in chemistry.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements

Option 1 required courses
Minimum of 31 hours, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
- Plus 3 additional hours of chemistry at the 4000 level (except CHEM 4940)
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
  This option is recommended for those planning to pursue advanced studies in chemistry.

Option 2 required courses
Minimum of 31 hours, including:
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
- Plus 7 additional hours, which may include BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622 and any 4000-level chemistry course (except CHEM 4940)

Other course requirements
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
  PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
  PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (required of all students who expect to take further course work in physics)

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
GPA of 2.5 on all advanced courses attempted in science and engineering courses (biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics).

Chemistry, BSCHM
The Bachelor of Science in Chemistry qualifies you to be a professional chemist or to earn a certificate in forensic science. The UNT forensic science program is one of only two undergraduate programs in Texas and one of only 38 programs nationwide.
The BSCHM is a good choice for students planning to pursue graduate study in chemistry.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry must meet the following requirements.
**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science degree requirements (excluding foreign language and natural and life sciences). The laboratory science requirement is satisfied only by physical sciences.

**Major requirements**

Minimum of 42 hours, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- Plus 6 additional hours at the 4000 level or above (BIOC 4540 to satisfy ACS certification requirements).

**Note**

CHEM 4940 may not be used to meet degree requirements for the chemistry major.

**Other course requirements**

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
  - MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

**Minor requirements**

A minor of at least 18 hours in mathematics, computer science, physics, biology, geology (if taken as a laboratory science) or materials science, of which 6 must be advanced.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

**Other requirements**

GPA of 2.5 on all advanced courses attempted in science and engineering (biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics).

**Minor requirements**

Completion of this minor satisfies course requirements for certification as a “Certified Chemical Technician” by the American Institute of Chemists.

**Required courses**

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
or
- CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
  or
  CHEM 3610 - Quantitative Techniques
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory

**Chemistry minor**

**Recommended minor**

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  plus
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
  or
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
  or
- CHEM 4670 - Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry
  (plus 1 advanced hour)
  or
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

**Note**

CHEM 4940 may not be used to meet degree requirements for the chemistry minor.

**Secondary Teacher Certification**

The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in chemistry is also available in conjunction with a major in biochemistry.

**Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Chemistry**

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
  or
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
  CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)
  3 hours of approved chemistry
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
  BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and Laboratory II
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Requirements utilizing the BS in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and Laboratory
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and Laboratory
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and Laboratory
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

3 hours of approved chemistry
- BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and Laboratory
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and Laboratory
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Additional requirements

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Physical Science teacher certification (Chemistry)

The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in physical science is also available in conjunction with majors in biochemistry and physics.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and Laboratory
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and Laboratory
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory

CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
or
CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
and
CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence

CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry

CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)

3 hours of approved chemistry

BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
or

PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Requirements utilizing the BS in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory

CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence

CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry

CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and
CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory

CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

3 hours of approved 4000-level chemistry

BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I

PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Additional requirements

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.
Department of Mathematics
Main Departmental Office
General Academic Building, Room 435
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #3111430
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2155
Fax: 940-565-4805
E-mail: mathchair@unt.edu
Web site: www.math.unt.edu

Su Gao, Chair

Faculty
The department offers programs of study leading to the BA, MA, MS and PhD degrees with a major in mathematics, and the BSMTH. It also offers minors in mathematics and statistics, and undergraduate academic certificates in actuarial science, the latter in cooperation with the College of Business and the Department of Economics. Its faculty is dedicated to excellence in scholarship and teaching. The faculty supports a strong program of instruction and research, having as its core a solid foundation of mathematical theory that furnishes the tools necessary to address and solve crucial problems in maintaining, improving and protecting the world. The program also promulgates mathematics as a discipline in its own right, a body of pure knowledge with exceptional power, enabling its practitioners and those who diligently study it to be adaptable and effective forces in the workplace.

Students who earn degrees in mathematics readily obtain jobs with high-technology companies and in business, industry, government and teaching. Salaries and working conditions compare with those of engineers and scientists.

Students who plan to major in mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology or computer science should have had four years of mathematics in high school, including pre-calculus. Students who are required to take mathematics as part of their degree program in college should have had at least two years of algebra and one year of geometry in high school.

Required placement and testing
The Department of Mathematics enforces prerequisites for MATH 1100, MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710. Students not meeting prerequisites for courses in which they enroll are required to drop the course or face academic penalty.

New students will receive notification of placement in mathematics from the Office of Admissions. Placement is based on materials submitted for admission to UNT including SAT/ACT scores and class rank. Enrollment in mathematics courses beyond the initial placement will depend upon the score on the ACCUPLACER College-Level Mathematics Test.

For more information about placement procedures, please contact the mathematics advising office at 940-565-4045.

Prerequisites
MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1650: MATH 1100 or equivalent with a grade of C or better, or UNT mathematics department approval. MATH 1190 may also be taken after completing MATH 1180 with a grade of C or better.

Preparing for graduate school
The degree requirements specified in this catalog are the minimal requirements for an undergraduate degree in mathematics. For students who plan to go to graduate school in mathematics, the department strongly recommends the following courses: MATH 3410, MATH 3510, MATH 3610 and MATH 4500. Other advanced courses should be selected in consultation with the faculty and the undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching
Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences section of this catalog.

Scholarships and financial assistance
The department administers five scholarship funds: the E. H. Hanson Scholarship, the Roger L. Perry Memorial Scholarship, the Mildred Masters McCarty Scholarship, the John Ed Allen Scholarship, the John W. Neuberger Scholarship and the David F. Dawson Endowment for Student Excellence. Jobs as tutors and graders also are available for mathematics majors. Contact the mathematics department office for information and application forms.

Majors
Mathematics, BA (non–teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics provides you the skills needed to work on important, challenging, real-world problems in business, industry, medicine, government, and scientific research.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (non–teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement
For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements
37 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:
Mathematics core, 19 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
* Incoming students who have already received an introduction to mathematical proofs may request substitution of MATH 2000 for an upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher. Please see an advisor for more information.

At least one of the following
At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:
• MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
• MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Depth Requirement, 6 hours
Two courses from one of the following areas:

Analysis
Two of the following:
• MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
• MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
• MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
• MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
• MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
• MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
• MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra
Two of the following:
• MATH 3400 - Number Theory
• MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
• MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
• MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
• MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
• MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II

Probability/statistics
Two of the following:
• MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
• MATH 4610 - Probability
• MATH 4650 - Statistics

Geometry/topology
Two of the following:
• MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
• MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
• MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology

Breadth requirement, 9 hours
One course in each of the three areas not used to satisfy the depth requirement.

Mathematics elective, 3 hours
One additional upper-level mathematics courses chosen from mathematics courses numbered 3350 or above.

Other course requirements

Science
Three laboratory science courses are required, as follows:
Option 1
Group I, Biology for science majors with laboratory
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
Group II, One physical science for science majors, with laboratory, chosen from
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Group III, One additional course
One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the life and physical sciences.
Note: Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement.

Mathematics majors with a minor in geography or geology may also choose from the following
Mathematics majors with a minor in geography or geology may also choose from the following in Group I above.
• GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Option 2
Group I, Two physical science courses for science majors, with laboratories, chosen from
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Group II, One additional laboratory science course
One laboratory science chosen from any course meeting the natural and life sciences component of the laboratory science requirement of the College Science.
Note: Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement.
Option 3

Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Foreign language

Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to the 2050 level is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Computer programming

- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Additional information

Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement.

Minor requirements

One of the following is required:

- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor of at least 18 hours

A minor of 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.

Secondary teacher preparation, 18 hours

- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
- MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

Analysis, 3 hours

One of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra, 3 hours

One of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement

For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Mathematics, BA (teacher certification)

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (teacher certification) provides you the math foundation and analytical skills for a successful career in education.

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student’s certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.
At least one of the following
At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Other course requirements
Mathematics education
- TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry

Science
Three laboratory science courses are required, as follows:
Option 1
Group I, Biology for science majors with laboratory
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Group II, Physical science for science majors with laboratory chosen from
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Group III, One additional course
One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the life and physical sciences.

Foreign language
Students are encouraged to choose Spanish for the foreign language requirement.

Computer programming
Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:
- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements
A minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching, administered by Teach North Texas, is required.

Other requirements
Students must achieve at least a 2.0 GPA in all mathematics
courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Mathematics, BSMTH (non–teacher certification)

A Bachelor of Science in Mathematics provides you the skills needed to work on important, challenging, real-world problems in business, industry, medicine, government, and scientific research.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement

For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements

43 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 19 hours

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

* Incoming students who have already taken an introduction to mathematical proofs may request substitution of MATH 2000 by an upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher. Please see an advisor for more information.

At least one of the following

At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Depth requirement, 9 hours

9 hours from one of the following areas

Analysis

- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Plus two of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I

Plus two of the following

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II

Probability/statistics

- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Geometry/topology

- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology

Breadth requirement, 9 hours

One course in each of the three areas not used to satisfy the depth requirement.

Mathematics electives, 6 hours

Two additional upper-level mathematics courses chosen from mathematics course numbered 3350 or above.

Other course requirements

Laboratory science

Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required as follows:

Option 1, Biology emphasis (must be biology intended for science majors)

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Plus one of the following (must be physical science intended for science majors)

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

or

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 2, Chemistry emphasis (must be chemistry intended for science majors)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 3, Physics emphasis (must be calculus-based physics

One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirements for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from CHEM numbered at least 2000.

Option 3, Physics emphasis (must be calculus-based physics
intended for science majors)

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from PHYS numbered at least 2000.

Option 4

Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Option 5

To satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major, students with a minor in geography or geology may use:
- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Plus one of the following lecture and laboratory combinations

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Foreign language

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

Option 1

Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Option 2

Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Computer programming

Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:

- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements

One of the following is required:

a. A minor of at least 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.

b. Completion of a second major in addition to mathematics.

c. Completion of the certificate program in actuarial science. Students must take MATH 3680, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 for fulfilling degree requirements; students are also encouraged to take MATH 3350 and MATH 3740. Also, no mathematics courses may be chosen for fulfilling the elective requirements of the certificate program.

Other requirements

Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Mathematics, BSMTH (teacher certification)

A Bachelor of Science in Mathematics with teacher certification provides you the math foundation and analytical skills for a successful career in education.

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student’s certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement

For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements

46 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:
Mathematics core, 16 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

Secondary teacher preparation, 18 hours
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
- MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

Analysis, 3 hours
One of the following:
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra, 3 hours
One of the following:
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II

Mathematics electives, 6 hours
Two additional upper-level mathematics courses numbered 3350 or higher. Recommended courses are:
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

At least one of the following
At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Other course requirements

Mathematics education
- TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry

Laboratory science
Three laboratory science courses are required, as follows (equivalent honors courses may also be used):

Option 1, Biology emphasis
(must be biology intended for science majors)
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Plus one of the following physical sciences, with laboratory, chosen from
(must be physical science intended for science majors)
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 2, Chemistry emphasis
(must be chemistry intended for science majors)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from CHEM numbered at least 2000.

Option 3, Physics emphasis
(must be calculus-based physics intended for science majors)
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from PHYS numbered at least 2000.

Option 4
Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.
Option 5
To satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major, students with a minor in geography or geology may use:

- GEOL 1610 - Geology: Rock On!
- GEOL 1710 - Earth Science

Plus one of the following lecture and laboratory combinations

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Additional requirements
Students seeking certification in both math and physics are required to take:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Foreign language
Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option 1
Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students are encouraged to choose Spanish for the foreign language requirement.

Option 2
Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Computer programming
Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000 level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:

- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- or
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements
A minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching, administered by Teach North Texas, is required.

Other requirements
Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Minors

Mathematics minor
Students planning to minor in mathematics should consult the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Mathematics. The minor requires at least 18 hours of math courses, 6 of which must be advanced.

Requirements

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- At least 12 hours of mathematics courses (6 advanced) above MATH 1720

Interdisciplinary studies majors may substitute 3 hours
In place of 3 of the 12 hours required above MATH 1720, interdisciplinary studies majors seeking certification in elementary education may substitute 3 hours from:

- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- or
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II

Note
Generally, transfer credit may be applied toward a mathematics minor only if it is a mathematics (or statistics) course at the level of calculus or above and taught by mathematics (or statistics) faculty under a MATH (or STAT) course number. Students with questions about the applicability of transfer credit toward a mathematics minor should consult an advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Recommended advanced course selections to complement various majors

Computer science majors

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices

Engineering majors

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Biology and chemistry majors
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics

Business and economics majors
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I (if interested in economics doctoral programs or theoretical graduate programs in finance)
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4610 - Probability

Physics majors
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable
- MATH 4610 - Probability

Interdisciplinary studies (elementary education) majors
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I (Math specialist)
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics

Statistics minor
A minor in statistics requires 22 hours.
Requirements
Mathematics, 19 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Application of statistical methods to another discipline, 3 hours
In addition, one additional course concerning the application of statistical methods to another discipline must be taken from the following.
If this course may ordinarily be applied toward the student’s major, the student will be permitted to apply the course both toward the major and toward the statistics minor.
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis

Additional information
Other courses may be permissible if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.
Undergraduate Academic Certificates
Actuarial Science certificate
Students interested in this interdisciplinary certificate program should contact the undergraduate advisor of the mathematics department.
Requirements for admission to program
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- or
- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
- or
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- or
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I (CSCE 1040 is encouraged but not required)
- FINA 3770 - Finance

Certificate requirements
This certificate requires 18 hours of courses in one of the following two tracks:
Math major track
Students whose only major is mathematics and who wish to earn a certificate in actuarial science must complete:
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives

Plus three courses selected from
- FINA 4300, FINA 4310 and FINA 4400. FINA 4310 is recommended.
- RMIN 2500 or any 4000-level RMIN course. Recommended courses are RMIN 2500, RMIN 4200 and RMIN 4310. Students are also encouraged to seek internships that may be pursued in conjunction with RMIN 4800.
- ECON 4030, ECON 4180 and ECON 4875.
Any other course must receive approval from an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Note: Students whose only major is mathematics may not apply mathematics courses toward this certificate. Actuarial certificate students who are math majors should take MATH 3350, MATH 3410, MATH 3740, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 as part of the requirements for the math major.

Non-math major track

Students whose degree program includes a major other than mathematics and who wish to earn a certificate in actuarial science must complete:

- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
- MATH 4610 - Probability

Plus two courses selected from

- MATH 3350, MATH 3410, MATH 3740, MATH 4600 and MATH 4650. MATH 4600 is recommended.
- FINA 4300, FINA 4310 and FINA 4400. FINA 4310 is recommended.
- RMIN 2500 or any 4000-level RMIN course. Recommended courses are RMIN 2500, RMIN 4200 and RMIN 4310. Students are also encouraged to seek internships that may be pursued in conjunction with RMIN 4800.
- ECON 4030, ECON 4180 and ECON 4875.
- Any other course must receive approval from an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Preparation for actuarial exams

This program should prepare students for the preliminary actuarial exams, as follows:

a. Actuarial Exam 1/P

Students are encouraged to take MATH 4610 and attempt Exam 1/P before the end of the junior year.

- MATH 4610 - Probability

b. Actuarial Exam 2/FM

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives

c. VEE (Validation by Educational Experience) - Economics

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics

d. VEE - Applied Statistical Methods

- ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

e. VEE - Corporate Finance

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4200 - Investments

Additional information

More information about the actuarial exams, the VEE requirements, careers in actuarial science and internship opportunities may be found at www.beanactuary.org, www.soa.org and www.casact.org.

Mathematics of Scientific Computation certificate

A certificate in the mathematics of scientific computation consists of 18 hours of course work as follows:

Required courses

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I

Plus 9 hours selected from

9 hours of advanced courses with at least one math class and one non-math class selected from:

- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- BIOL 4810 - Biocomputing
- BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- CHEM 4660 - Introduction to Computational Chemistry
- CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems
- CSCE 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Science
- CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Computational Life Science
- CSCE 4300 - Digital Image Processing
- CSCE 4810 - Computer Based Physics
- CSCE 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- CSCE 4900 - Computer Based Physics
- CSCE 4910 - Computer Based Physics
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- PHYS 3010 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4600 - Computer Based Physics

Additional Information:

Other courses may be allowed if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics. Although not required, students completing this certificate are also strongly encouraged to complete CSCE 1040.
Statistics certificate
A certificate in statistics consists of:

Requirements
Mathematics, 12 hours
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

One course chosen from
One additional course concerning the application of statistical methods to another discipline chosen from the following:
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement

Additional information
Other courses may be permissible if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.
College of Science requirements.

Major requirements
27 hours in physics to include:
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
  or
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
  and
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
  PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
  or
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- Plus 15 more hours of advanced level physics courses.

Courses that may not count toward the degree
- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Other course requirements
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
  MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Other requirements
Substitutions in the BA or BS degree programs may be made only with the written consent of the department chair. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 in all advanced-level science and mathematics courses is required for graduation with a degree in physics.

Physics, BSPHY
A Bachelor of Science in Physics gives you the strong math, problem solving and analytical skills needed to study the structure and interaction of matter and energy — the way things work.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements (excluding foreign language and natural and life sciences).

Major requirements

Option I required courses
Minimum of 46 hours in physics, including:
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
  or
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
  and
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
  PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 3420 - Electronics
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
- PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
- Plus 9 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

Courses that may not count toward the degree
- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Option II required courses
Minimum of 36 hours in physics, including:
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics or
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
  PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
- PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
- Plus 3 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

Courses that may not count toward the degree
- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Other course requirements
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- Plus 9 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development

Minor requirements
Option II requires a minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching or a minor in physical science secondary teaching or a minor in general engineering technology. Students seeking secondary teacher certification should see requirements listed under “Teacher Certification.”

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
Substitutions in the BA or BS degree programs may be made only with the written consent of the department chair. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 in all advanced-level science and mathematics courses is required for graduation with a degree in physics.

Minors

Physics minor
A minor in physics consists of a minimum of 18 hours of physics courses, including 10 advanced hours. PHYS 2900, PHYS 2910, PHYS 4900 and PHYS 4910 may not count toward a minor in physics.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Physical Science teacher certification (Physics)
The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in physical science is also available in conjunction with majors in biochemistry and chemistry.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Physics
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
• PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
  12 hours any upper-division PHYS courses (except PHYS 4900, PHYS 4910)
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus

Requirements utilizing the BS in Physics, Option II

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.
  • PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
    PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
  • PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
    PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
  • PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
    PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
  • PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
  • PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
  • PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
  • PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
  • PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
  • PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
  • PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
  • PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
  • CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  • CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  • CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
  • CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  • CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
    CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  • CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  • CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  • CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
  • CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  • CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
    CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  • CSCE 1020 - Program Development
  • MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  • MATH 1720 - Calculus II
  • MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
  • MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
  • MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I

Additional information
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.
Students must also complete the required 22 hours for the mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Physics/Mathematics teacher certification

The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The Teach North Texas program advisor can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Physics

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physics/Mathematics.
  • PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
  12 hours of any upper-division PHYS courses (except PHYS 4900, PHYS 4910)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
  MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
  PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
  CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

Requirements utilizing the BS in Physics, Option II

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physics/Mathematics.
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics

Additional Information:
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 22 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.
College of Visual Arts and Design

Main Office
Art Building, Room 107

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2855
Fax: 940-565-4717

Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Student Services Office
Art Building, Room 111
940-565-2216

Greg Watts, Dean
Eric Ligon, Associate Dean for Administrative Affairs
Denise Amy Baxter, Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

The College of Visual Arts and Design is a faculty of artists, designers and scholars engaged in the integrated activities of teaching and research. Faculty in the college believe a high level of professional activity not only enhances teaching, but also provides students with models upon which to pattern their own careers. Building on a traditional arts foundation, the faculty prize innovation in their work and in that of their students. The college’s size, numerous programs and location in the Dallas–Fort Worth region create multiple opportunities for students to grow in their own disciplines. Because the students have varied socioeconomic backgrounds, their interactions create an atmosphere of heightened artistic initiative and independence.

Instruction is offered for students seeking a cultural foundation in art, but the curriculum focuses primarily on professional programs for those majoring and minoring in various art fields.

The College of Visual Arts and Design is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, VA, 20190; 703-437-0700).

Mission

To engage our diverse student population with issues of artistic heritage, to stimulate their imagination and involvement with the world, to foster their critical and analytical thinking, and to inspire their creativity through educational opportunities in art education, art history, design, and studio arts, supported by a vital program of creative research.

Goals

Access: To provide undergraduate and graduate students, many of whom are first generation college students, access to outstanding programs.

Pursuit of excellence: To recruit and retain highly qualified students, to develop student potential, and to manage selective degree programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels, providing a high quality environment that prepares students to become leading professionals in their fields.

Service to the region and the world: To provide programming and access to resources in collaboration with educational, governmental, and cultural agencies, reflecting our role as part of a multi-campus university system integrated into the Dallas–Fort Worth–Denton region and networked worldwide.

Prominence: To ensure the prominence of our students, faculty, programs, and institutes regionally, nationally and internationally, and continue our role as leaders in visual arts education.

Entering students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will initially be advised by the office of Student Services. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. All students will be classified as pre-majors until they meet the criteria for their chosen major. For full details see an academic advisor in the Art building, Room 111.

Admission requirements

Admission to the College of Visual Arts and Design

Academic advising

Academic advisors are available to assist continuing, freshman and transfer students in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111. Advisors assist students in the selection of courses and answer questions about selecting a major, degree audits, application of transfer credit, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures. New students and continuing art majors who are on probation must consult an advisor prior to registration.

Transfer credits

A transferred course must be reviewed for approval in order to be substituted for a required art course. Transfer credits in art from other schools can be substituted for UNT degree requirements only when content of the two courses is the same. Art core courses (Art Appreciation, Design I, Design II, Drawing I, Drawing II, Art History Survey I and Art History Survey II) are transferable from most schools. The student should provide a transcript of all college work so the advisor may better assist the student with course selection. Transfer students’ transcript evaluations are tentative, pending successful completion of a term/semester of work in art at UNT.

Transfer courses in the major area of art are evaluated by program faculty to be sure that students have acquired necessary competencies. It is the student’s responsibility to provide the faculty advisor with a copy of the catalog that describes the content of any course to be transferred. Examples of work created in the class may also be required for evaluation of skill level. Faculty advisors are available by appointment when school is in session.

Students who transfer to UNT as art majors generally need at least three years at the university to complete degree requirements in sequence, regardless of the number of credit hours previously completed.

Academic requirements

Art majors and art minors must take courses on the four class levels in sequence and must maintain at least a 2.5 grade point average in all art courses. Only grades of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward a student’s degree requirements. A grade of C or better is required in any art course to count as a prerequisite. The teacher certification program for visual arts studies majors requires a 2.75 cumulative GPA on all UNT and transfer work.

Advanced Placement

Students who have completed Advanced Placement art courses in high school, earning scores of 4 or 5, may receive the following credit toward UNT degrees in art:
Department of Studio Art
Department of Design
Department of Art Education and Art History

Programs of study

International Baccalaureate

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Programs of study

Suggested four-year plans

Degree audit

Major and minor

Scholarships

College of Visual Arts and Design galleries

College of Visual Arts and Design degree requirements

401
questions regarding degree and core requirements should consult a college degree program advisor.

Programs of study
The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). BA and BFA degree programs are offered through the following departments:

Department of Art Education and Art History
- BA—Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies
- BA—Art History
- BFA—Visual Art Studies

Department of Design
- BFA—Communication Design
- BFA—Fashion Design
- BFA—Interior Design

Department of Studio Art
BFA—Studio Art, with concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking, and sculpture.

Other Programs
Generic Art Minor

Department of Art Education and Art History
Main Office
Art Building, Room 224
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4777
Fax: 940-565-4717
E-mail: aeah@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu
Kelly Donahue-Wallace, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Art Education and Art History offers the BA degree with majors in art history and interdisciplinary art and design studies, and the BFA degree with a major in visual arts studies. The MA degree is offered with majors in art history and art education. The PhD is offered with a major in art education. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair.

Mission/Vision Statement
The mission of the Department of Art Education and Art History in the College of Visual Arts and Design is to enhance students’ understanding of contemporary and past visual art forms. The department is committed to excellence in teaching and research. Within and between its comprehensive degree-granting programs, the department provides students and faculty with the opportunity to examine global artistic production, relevant technologies, critical methods, learning theories, and innovative approaches to pedagogy and knowledge acquisition.

Pre-majors

Visual Arts Studies pre-major

Visual Arts Studies admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.
To be admitted to the visual arts studies major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements.

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Complete two of the following with a grade of C or better
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
- ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques
  ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
Complete one of the following with a grade of C or better
- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I

Apply to the program
Successfully complete the application process while enrolled in AEAH 3753.

Minimum GPA of 2.75
Passing scores on ACT/SAT/Praxis
Or appropriate exemption.

Art History, BA
The art history program enhances your understanding of past and contemporary visual art forms. We teach you about global artistic production, relevant technologies, critical methods, learning theories and innovative approaches.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in art history must meet the following requirements.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation

21 hours of advanced art history courses (Numbered 4801 through 4844) of which at least 9 hours must be taken from the following group:
- AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece
- AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome
- AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art
- AEAH 4807 - Topics in Seventeenth-Century Art
- AEAH 4808 - Eighteenth-Century Art
- AEAH 4809 - Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art

Note
Other AEAH advanced art history courses addressing art before the year 1800 may be substituted with the faculty advisor’s permission. AEAH 4840 may not be taken for advanced art history credit.

Minor requirements
A minimum of 18 hours, of which 6 must be advanced, from a field outside the College of Visual Arts and Design. Check with the minor department for specific requirements. The art history faculty strongly recommends that students minor in the foreign language relevant to their career plans in art history. Students double-majoring in art history and any other major are not required to have a minor.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 18 hours of art (including 12 advanced) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.
Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies with a concentration in Arts Management, BA

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include:

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non–Art Majors
  or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- AEAH 4899 - Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies Capstone

Arts Management concentration

- AEAH 4614 - Art and Business
- AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945
- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art
- AEAH 4940 - Understanding Art Museums
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- an advanced art elective

Plus 6 hours from

- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- or any 1000- or 2000-level ART, ADES or ASTU course

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Minor requirements
Students must choose from management or leadership of community and non-profit organizations.

Note:
A grade of C or above must be earned in the “major requirements” in the IADS degree as listed in the UNT Catalog to be considered for credit toward the CVAD degree. This grade requirement also includes courses completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies with a concentration in Design Management, BA

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- an advanced art elective

Plus 6 hours from

- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- or any 1000- or 2000-level ART, ADES or ASTU course

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Minor requirements
Students must choose from management or leadership of community and non-profit organizations.

Note:
A grade of C or above must be earned in the “major requirements” in the IADS degree as listed in the UNT Catalog to be considered for credit toward the CVAD degree. This grade requirement also includes courses completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• AEAH 4899 - Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies Capstone

Design Management concentration
• ADES 4660 - Seminar in Design Management
• ADES 4662 - Design Management Integrative Capstone
• MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
• MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
• MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

3 hours from
• ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
• ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts

3 hours from
• ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
• ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
• ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design

Menu hours requirement
The minimum number of menu hours required by this degree is 33 hours.

Menu 1, 6 hours selected from
• ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
• ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
• AEAH 4815 - History of Interiors and Furniture II
• AEAH 4841 - History of Interiors and Furniture I
• AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design

Menu 2, 3–6 hours selected from
• ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
• ADES 1510 - Typography I
• ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
• ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
• ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
• ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
• ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory
• ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I
• ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design

Menu 3, 9–12 hours selected from
(6 hours must be advanced)
• ART 4120 - Art on Location
• ART 4570 - Interdisciplinary Topics in Art
• ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Note:
A grade of C or above must be earned in the “major requirements” in the IADS degree as listed in the UNT Catalog to be considered for credit toward the CVAD degree. This grade requirement also includes courses completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies, BA

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include:

ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non-Art Majors or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- AEAH 4614 - Art and Business
- AEAH 4899 - Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies Capstone
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts

9 hours of advanced art history, including 3 hours from

- AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art
- AEAH 4819 - Topics in Native American Art
- AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica
- AEAH 4821 - Topics in Pre-Columbian Art
- AEAH 4822 - African Art
- AEAH 4823 - Asian Art
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
- AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History (with IADS coordinator approval)

Menu 1, 6 hours from
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature or Any 1000- or 2000-level ART, ADES or ASTU course

Menu 2, 9 hours from
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
- ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
- ANTH 4070 - Urban Ethnic Cultures
- ANTH 4110 - Design Anthropology
- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management (3 hours)
- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging
- COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture
- COMM 4460 - Performance Art
- EENG 4850 - Computer Vision and Image Analysis
- FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
- FREN 4070 - French Culture and Literature through Film
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories
Merchandising

- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- ITAL 3050 - Contemporary Italian Culture Through Film
- JOUR 3020 - Advertising Account Planning
- JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy
- JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative
- JOUR 3055 - Visual Strategy
- JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York
- JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
- JOUR 4070 - Advertising Campaigns
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4730 - Advanced Visual Communication
- LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
- LTEC 4210 - Digital Multimedia in Education and Training
- MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel
- MDSE 3370 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
- RETL 4080 - Retail Start-Up
- MDSE 4560 - Sustainable Strategies in Merchandising
- RETL 4850 - Brand Development
- MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
- MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
- PHIL 3100 - Aesthetics
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
- RUSS 3080 - Russian Through Music and Film
- SOCI 4600 - Sociology of Mass Communication
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3180 - Latin American Culture Through Film
- SPAN 4385 - Hispanic Culture in the United States
- SPAN 4430 - Sexualities in Contemporary Spanish Cinema
- SPAN 4450 - Contemporary Spanish Culture Through Cinema
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
- THEA 3143 - Costume II
- THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
- THEA 4130 - Lighting III: Design
- THEA 4143 - Costume III: Design
- THEA 4146 - Stagecraft III: Design

Note
Most external courses have prerequisites and/or are open only to students minoring in those disciplines. Consult current course descriptions for more information.

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Minor requirements
Students must pursue a minor outside of the College of Visual Arts and Design. Students should select a minor that corresponds to their ultimate career goal, such as marketing, merchandising (fashion emphasis), business, archaeology, anthropology, computer education, management, history, or journalism.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 18 hours of art (including 12 advanced) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Visual Arts Studies, BFA
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in visual arts studies prepares you for a career in elementary, middle or high school art education or a career in community art programs. This degree also grooms you for graduate study in other education areas such as art museum education.

Visual Arts Studies pre-major requirements

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 66 hours of art and 21 hours of professional development to include:

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
- ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
  or
  ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
- AEAH 3770 - Visual Arts Studies: Computer Art Applications
- AEAH 4760 - Visual Arts Studies: A Global Examination of Aesthetics
- AEAH 4790 - Visual Arts Studies: Inquiry and Dialogue About Art
- AEAH 4795 - Topics in Visual Arts Studies
- 9 advanced hours of art history
- 3 advanced hours of studio art (ASTU)

3 hours from

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
- ASTU 2150 - Metallsmithing and Jewelry I

Additional requirements

In addition to the above courses, AEAH 4750 and AEAH 4780 must be taken as part of the professional development sequence. The major in visual arts studies prepares students to teach art in public schools. Students must meet entrance requirements for and be accepted into the College of Education. Once accepted, they must subsequently meet state certification requirements and all general requirements specified by the College of Education.

Other course requirements

- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDSE 4138 - Student Teaching Secondary School – Art

Minor

No minor is required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.75 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.
- A minimum certification GPA of 2.75 is required for all UNT and transfer course work.
- A GPA of 2.75 is required on all certification courses (pass/no pass courses do not contribute to the GPA).

Minors

Art History minor

A minor in art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 9 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Course sequence

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- 9 hours of 4000-level art history

Note:
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Department of Design
Main Office
Art Building, Room 237
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3621
Fax: 940-565-4717
E-mail: design@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu
Cynthia Mohr, Chair
Faculty
The Department of Design offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree with majors in communication design, fashion design and interior design, and administers the Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies with a concentration in Design Management, BA, which is housed in the Department of Art Education and Art History. The department offers two graduate degrees: the Master of Fine Arts (MFA) degree with a major in design is offered with concentrations in fashion design, interior design and design research, and the Master of Arts (MA) with a major in design with concentrations in design research and interior design for sustainability. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair.

Mission/Vision Statement
The three professional programs in the Department of Design share a common mission that prepares students not only to meet, but also to define and re-invent solutions for the fundamental challenges that impact their respective professions in an increasingly changing world. The curricula in each of these programs have been designed and are being taught to help future designers develop the conceptual, aesthetic, analytical and technical skills necessary to achieve these objectives.

Communication Design
The BFA degree program with a major in communication design is structured to help students who complete the program become effective conceptual thinkers and, most importantly, effective problem solvers who learn how to design (among other things) books, web sites, advertising campaigns, corporate identity systems, posters, electronic motion graphics, interactive information delivery systems and retail packaging. Students emerge from this program with the ability to generate original, creative messages and ideas, and the skills necessary to visually communicate them to specific audiences. They learn to do this by thoughtfully manipulating typography and imagery within carefully constructed systems and structures to direct, inform, educate, clarify, evoke, expose and beautify in both print and electronic media.

Fashion Design
The fashion design program prepares its students for successful careers in the fashion industry. In this pursuit, they develop a thorough understanding of the fashion design industry, historically and present day, and the technical skills necessary to design, develop, and merchandise womenswear or menswear lines for the ready-to-wear market. They are also trained in the technological proficiencies necessary to function in the current-day apparel design and manufacturing business. The students acquire the ability to design and create, applying conceptual design practices through a rigorous series of courses.
Interior Design
The CIDA accredited interior design program is structured to provide students with a complete exposure to residential and commercial interior design practice. Our curriculum prepares students for analyzing interior design problems, assessing existing conditions, researching and synthesizing solutions, visually and verbally presenting solutions, and reviewing the process for insights on future improvements, all with the goal of creating interior design solutions that are beautiful, conceptually relevant and safe.

Portfolio Reviews
Each major has a review system. Some majors require an entry-level portfolio review and a mid-point portfolio review, which the student must pass to continue in the major. All majors require that seniors pass an exit review and/or a capstone course prior to graduation. It is the students’ responsibility to familiarize themselves with all requirements for their major. Further information regarding the review system for each major is available from the Department of Design Office, Art Building, Room 237. Students who do not pass one or another of the successive required reviews should consult with their faculty advisor and/or the department chair regarding further options.

Students are responsible for notifying faculty that they need to participate in the exit review. A faculty advisor in the student’s major should be contacted at the beginning of the student’s last fall or spring term/semester prior to graduation. Exit reviews are conducted only in fall and spring terms/semesters. Students who anticipate summer graduation must have their work reviewed during the previous spring term.

Note: Students should contact a faculty advisor in their major for specific expectations and procedures for all portfolio reviews.

Accreditation
The Bachelor of Fine Arts program in interior design is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (206 Grandville Avenue, Suite 350, Grand Rapids, MI 49503-4014; 616-458-0400), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and a member of the Association of Specialized and Professional Accreditors (ASPA).

Communication Design pre-major
Communication Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the communication design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1510 - Typography I
- ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
- ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory

Entry portfolio
Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the department web site) to the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review and have been admitted prior to starting the Communication Design Freshman and Sophomore studio sequence.

Portfolio review
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the Communication Design Mid-Point Portfolio Review during the sophomore year.

GPA requirements
- Have at least a 2.75 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Fashion design pre-major
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

Fashion Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the fashion design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I

Portfolio review
Submit and pass the portfolio to the Fashion Design Entry
Portfolio Review at the end of ADES 2550.

GPA requirements
- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

**Interior Design pre-major**

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

**Interior Design admission and pre-major requirements**

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the interior design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I

**Portfolio review**
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the sophomore review in the fall semester to gain admittance into ADES 2640.

**GPA requirements**
- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on the required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

**Majors**

**Communication Design, BFA**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in communication design produces effective conceptual thinkers and creative problem solvers, and socially responsible citizens. You will gain the ability to generate original, creative messages and ideas and will create a professional portfolio to submit to potential employers.

**Admission requirements**

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

**Communication Design admission and pre-major requirements**

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the communication design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements.

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1600 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1510 - Typography I
- ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
- ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory

**Entry portfolio**
Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the department web site) to the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review and have been admitted prior to starting the Communication Design Freshman and Sophomore studio sequence.

**Portfolio review**
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the Communication Design Mid-Point Portfolio Review during the sophomore year.

**GPA requirements**
- Have at least a 2.75 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

**Degree requirements**

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must
be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 75 hours of art to include 21 hours of art core (required for all design majors):

Art core
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Communication Design major
(in addition to the 21-hour core)
- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1510 - Typography I
- ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
- ADES 2510 - Typography II
- ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory
- ADES 2520 - Graphic Design
- ADES 3500 - Publication Design
- ADES 3510 - Interaction Design I
- ADES 3545 - Communication Design Studio (6 hours)
- ADES 4515 - Cause-Based Design
- ADES 4520 - Graphic Design Advanced Campaigns
- ADES 4525 - Graphic Design Final Portfolio
- ADES 4541 - Portfolio Development
- AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design
- 3 hours of printmaking, painting, watercolor, ceramics, jewelry and metalsmithing, fibers, photography, or sculpture
- Advanced art history (6 hours)

Other required courses
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- BEHV 3150 - Basic Behavior Principles
- JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative
- JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Electives
Usually 9 hours (6 advanced). Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Fashion Design, BFA
Through the Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in fashion design, you will discover the skills necessary to conceptualize, present and develop finished garments from your original designs. We also provide you a thorough understanding of the fashion design industry from historical and present day perspectives.

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.
Fashion Design admission and pre-major requirements

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the fashion design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  - ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design

Once these courses are completed with a grade of C or better, students are eligible to receive codes for ADES 1560 and ADES 2550.

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I

Portfolio review
Submit and pass the portfolio to the Fashion Design Entry Portfolio Review at the end of ADES 2550.

GPA requirements
- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in fashion design.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of art, including an 18-hour art core (required for all design majors):

Art core
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Fashion Design major
Completion of at least 57 hours of art to include (in addition to the 18-hour core)
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I
- ADES 2555 - Fashion: Patternmaking II
- ADES 2560 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2570 - Fashion Drawing
- ADES 3550 - Fashion: Draping
- ADES 3560 - Technical Design in Fashion
- ADES 3555 - Fashion: Industry Techniques
- ADES 3570 - Computers in Fashion: Presentation
- ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion: Concept to Product
- ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
- ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
- ADES 4550 - Fashion: Target Market
- ADES 4555 - Fashion: Collection
- ADES 4560 - Fashion Design Concepts
- ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice
- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
- ADES 3565 - Fashion Accessories
- ADES 3570 - Fashion Drawing
- ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion: Concept to Product
- ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
- ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
- ADES 4550 - Fashion: Target Market
- ADES 4555 - Fashion: Collection
- ADES 4560 - Fashion Design Concepts
- ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice
- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
- ADES 3565 - Fashion Accessories
- ADES 3570 - Fashion Drawing
- ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion: Concept to Product
- ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
- ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
- ADES 4550 - Fashion: Target Market
- ADES 4555 - Fashion: Collection
- ADES 4560 - Fashion Design Concepts
- ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT
art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.

- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

**Interior Design, BFA**

In the Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in interior design, you will learn, among other subjects, about computer-aided design, lighting, green and sustainable design, design for special populations, and the history of furniture and architecture.

**Program requirements**

**Admission requirements**

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

**Interior Design admission and pre-major requirements**

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the interior design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

**30 hours of college courses**

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design

Complete with a grade of C or better

- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I

**Portfolio review**

Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the sophomore review in the fall semester to gain admittance into ADES 2640.

**GPA requirements**

- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on the required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

**Major requirements**

Completion of at least 75 hours of art, including an 18-hour art core (required for all design majors):

**Art core**

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Required courses, at least 57 hours (in addition to the 18-hour core)

- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ADES 2640 - Interior Design: Space Planning I
- ADES 3610 - Interior Design: Presentation Techniques
- ADES 3620 - Interior Design: AutoCAD
- ADES 3630 - Interior Design: Space Planning II
- ADES 3635 - Interior Design: Detailing
- ADES 3640 - Interior Design: Space Planning III
- ADES 3645 - Interior Design: Building Systems
- ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design (6 hours)
- ADES 4625 - Interior Design: Professional Practice
- ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV
- ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- AEAH 4815 - History of Interiors and Furniture I
- AEAH 4841 - History of Interiors and Furniture I

**Professional support courses**

Students are also required to take the following professional support courses:

- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
Grad track option. Other admission requirements include:
work or the equivalent before applying for admission to the
completed at least 75 credit hours of undergraduate course
Interior design undergraduate majors at UNT must have

Admission requirements and program
Admission requirements

Grad Track Options

Interior Design, BFA with grad track
option leading to Design with a
concentration in Interior Design for
Sustainability, MA

The Department of Design offers a grad track pathway for
the existing UNT undergraduate student pursuing a major
in interior design to first earn their bachelor’s and then earn
their master’s degree in a shorter period of time. In this grad
track option, the student will take a maximum of 12 credit
hours of graduate courses while completing the BFA with a
major in interior design. These credits will then be counted
toward the MA with a major in design and a concentration
in interior design for sustainability. Prior to registering for
graduate courses, the student must have been admitted into
the grad track option.

Admission requirements and program
Admission requirements

- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course
selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour
requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for
the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor
in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services
Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced
  hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT
  art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty
  advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all
  art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art
courses will count toward degree requirements.

- 415
Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to Studio classrooms are open to students most evenings and weekends for completion of required class work. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair. Students who do not pass one or another of the successive entry-level portfolio review and a mid-point portfolio review, which the student must pass to continue in the concentration. All concentrations require that seniors pass an exit review, which the student must pass to continue in the concentration. The following studio concentrations require you complete the stated courses with a “B” or better:

- Ceramics – ASTU 2050
- Drawing and Painting – ASTU 2210 and ASTU 2215
- Metalsmithing and Jewelry – ASTU 2150
- New Media Art – ASTU 2450
- Photography – ASTU 2250 and ASTU 2255
- Printmaking – 6 SCH from ASTU 3305, ASTU 3310, ASTU 3315, ASTU 3320, ASTU 3330, ASTU 3340
- Sculpture – ASTU 2350 and ASTU 3350

GPA requirements
- Have a minimum 2.5 GPA on required ART courses.
- Have a minimum 2.0 GPA overall

Note
The Drawing and Painting, New Media Art, Photography, Printmaking and Sculpture programs all require selection through entry portfolio (as described on web site) in order to
move to major status.
Additionally, Metalsmithing and Jewelry students must take two 3000-level courses in the program, earn a “C” or better on them, and pass the mid-point review in order to move to major status.

Majors

**Studio Art with a concentration in Ceramics, BFA**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in ceramics is designed to assist the undergraduate student in achieving excellence in his or her personal direction in the medium. The curriculum is structured to challenge the student both conceptually and technically through a series of progressively more intense assignments and experiences. In the beginning classes, early emphasis is placed on a common foundation of basic fabrication and decorating techniques and is followed by opportunities to expand those skills in intermediate and upper-level courses.

**Program requirements**

**Admission requirements**

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

**Pre-major requirements**

See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

**General degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

**Major requirements**

Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation

or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

**Ceramics concentration**

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics: Wheel Throwing
- ASTU 3055 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- ASTU 4050 - Advanced Ceramics Studio (9 hours)
- ASTU 4051 - Advanced Ceramics Studio I
- ASTU 4052 - Advanced Ceramics Studio II
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft field
- 3 hours from a third craft field
- 6 advanced hours of art history
- 15 hours (12 advanced) of art electives

**Note:**

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

**Minor requirements**

No minor is required.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

**Other requirements**

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

**Studio Art with a concentration in Drawing and Painting, BFA**

The mission of the drawing and painting concentration is to provide a comprehensive educational program designed to lay
a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, to foster critical thinking, and to inspire creativity so that each student may find his or her own aesthetic voice and develop a sustainable studio practice.

Program requirements

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements

See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Drawing and Painting concentration

- AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945
- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
- ASTU 2215 - Painting II
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 3210 - Intermediate Painting I
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio I
- ASTU 4215 - Advanced Drawing Studio I

3 hours from

- ASTU 3212 - Intermediate Painting II
- ASTU 3220 - Figure Painting I

Menu 1, 3 hours

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I

Menu 2, 6 hours

- ASTU 4212 - Advanced Painting Studio II
- ASTU 4217 - Advanced Drawing Studio II
- ASTU 4220 - Figure Painting Studio
- ASTU 4230 - Hybrid Forms
  (May only take each course once)

Menu 3, 3 hours

- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
- ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

Art electives, 12 hours

12 hours (6 advanced) of art electives.

Additional requirements

- Entry review administered after ASTU 2215.
- Intermediate review administered after ASTU 3212 or ASTU 3220.
- Exit review conducted during final enrollment in a 4000-level drawing or painting course.

Note:

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit towards a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.
Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Fibers, BFA
Students graduating with a Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in fibers are expected to have a basic understanding of surface design and weaving techniques and to have the ability to balance conceptual ideas with formal aesthetics. Students are expected to use proper terms when discussing fiber techniques, processes, equipment and materials. Additionally, it is expected that each student is knowledgeable of current issues relating to the fiber art field.

Program requirements
Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Fibers concentration
- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3131 - Weaving I
- ASTU 3135 - Fibers: Alternative Processes
- ASTU 3141 - Surface Design I
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- ASTU 4120 - Weaving II
- ASTU 4133 - Weaving III
- ASTU 4142 - Surface Design II
- ASTU 4143 - Surface Design III

Additional course work
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft
- 6 hours of advanced art history
- 9 hours (6 advanced) of art electives

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services
Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Metalsmithing and Jewelry, BFA

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in metalsmithing and jewelry is designed to assist the undergraduate student to achieve excellence in his or her personal ambitions within related metalsmithing and jewelry fields. Early emphasis is placed on a common foundation of experiences in jewelry and metal design, problem solving and fabrication techniques. This is followed by extensive experience in traditional and contemporary technical aspects of the field, greater awareness of the historical and social relationships of their work and maintenance and safe use of equipment. Some emphasis is placed specifically on jewelry and other functional objects in the basic courses, but students are encouraged to examine the concept of function and how it has evolved within the field and the culture at large.

Program requirements

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis.

Pre-major requirements

See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Metalsmithing and Jewelry concentration

- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
- 6 hours from
  - ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface
  - ASTU 3155 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Plasticity
  - ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment
  - ASTU 3165 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Technology
  - ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Mechanisms and Multiples

- 6 hours from
  - Must take 6 hours from any combination of the following:
    - ASTU 4150 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio I
    - ASTU 4151 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio II

Program review requirements

Mid-point Review administered while student is enrolled in second 3000-level Metalsmithing and Jewelry course. Students must pass the Metalsmithing and Jewelry Mid-point Review in order to proceed to the 4000-level Metalsmithing and Jewelry courses.

Additional course requirements

- 3 additional hours from the metalsmithing and jewelry options
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft
- 3 hours from a third craft
- 6 advanced hours of art history (3 of which must be AEAH 4840)
- 18 hours (15 advanced) of art electives

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour
requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in New Media Art, BFA
The goal of the new media art concentration is to inspire students to find their individual artistic voice. Through enforcing a rigorous studio practice, as well as technical and conceptual competencies within the new media art field, students are prepared to become independent artists and thinkers able to achieve their personal aesthetic and intellectual goals. Upon graduation, BFA students have the qualifications to be successful artists, excellent candidates for MFA application and trained for any work which requires a fine arts degree combined with technical skills.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

New Media Art concentration
• ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art
• ASTU 2455 - Introduction to Performance Art
• ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
• ASTU 4450 - Topics in New Media Art (9 hours)
• ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art (6 hours)
• AEAH 4843 - History of Photography
• 6 advanced hours of art history
• 15 hours advanced art elective, unless ASTU 3350 was taken, then, 12 hours of advanced art electives + 3 hours of art electives

6 hours from
• ASTU 2250 - Photography I
• ASTU 2255 - Photography II
• ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
• ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II

Note
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Photography, BFA
The Bachelors of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in photography at the University of North Texas is designed to provide undergraduate students with the opportunity to build technical skills while developing a strong conceptual basis for their art. Through a rigorous program of study including classes with instruction in digital imaging, black and white photography, view camera, alternative processes, and time based media, students are encouraged to develop both conceptually and technically. Photographic study includes researching historical references and contemporary issues to inform the creative process and to further artistic development.

Program requirements
Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Photography concentration
• AEAH 4843 - History of Photography
• ASTU 2250 - Photography I
• ASTU 2255 - Photography II
• ASTU 2210 - Painting I
or
• ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
• ASTU 3250 - Photography III
• ASTU 3270 - Darkroom Photography
• ASTU 4250 - Photography Studio (6 hours)
• ASTU 4260 - Photography and the Web
• ASTU 4270 - Alternative Photographic Processes
• ASTU 4280 - Photography: Advanced Lighting Techniques
or
• ASTU 4290 - Topics in Photography
• 3 advanced hours of art history
• 12 hours (9 advanced) of art electives
• Must pass entry review held at the end of ASTU 2255

3 hours from
• ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
• ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
• ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I

3 hours from
• ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
• ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
• ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
• ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
• ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
• ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
• ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

Note:
All students seeking a BFA in Studio Art with a concentration in Photography must receive a grade of B or better in ASTU 2250 for the course to count toward their degree. This requirement also includes course equivalents that are transferred to UNT.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design, unless otherwise specified by their degree’s major requirements. This requirement includes both course that are completed in residence and those that are transferred to UNT. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Printmaking, BFA
The mission of the concentration in printmaking is to promote excellence in the print arts through a comprehensive educational program designed to transmit our artistic heritage, lay a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, foster critical thinking, and inspire creativity so that each student may find his or her own aesthetic voice.

Program requirements
Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for
the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

**Major requirements**

Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

**Printmaking concentration**

- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- AEAH 4844 - History of Prints
- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
- ASTU 2250 - Photography I
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 4300 - Printmaking Studio (6 hours)

9 hours from:

- ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
- ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

6 hours from:

- ASTU 4305 - Advanced Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 4310 - Printmaking: Advanced Etching
- ASTU 4315 - Printmaking: Advanced Monotype Printing
- ASTU 4320 - Printmaking: Advanced Screen Printing
- ASTU 4330 - Printmaking: Advanced Lithography
- ASTU 4340 - Printmaking: Advanced Relief Printmaking

**Art electives**

15 hours of art electives (12 advanced)

**Entry review**

Students who wish to be in the printmaking concentration must participate in the Printmaking Entry Review during their second Menu 1 printmaking course. Students must pass the Printmaking Entry Review in order to proceed to the 4000-level printmaking courses. Reviews are offered in Fall and Spring semesters only. Students who wish to be in the printmaking concentration are discouraged from taking their second Menu 1 course during a summer term. If they do so, they must participate in the Entry Review during the Fall semester and will not be permitted to enroll in 4000-level printmaking courses during the Fall term. Students who do not pass the review may request permission to resubmit an improved portfolio for review the following long semester. Failure to pass the review after two attempts will automatically eliminate the student from the printmaking program.

**Minor requirements**

No minor is required.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

**Other requirements**

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

**Studio Art with a concentration in Sculpture, BFA**

The mission of the concentration in sculpture is to promote excellence in three-dimensional design and sculpture through a comprehensive educational program designed to transmit our artistic heritage, lay a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, foster critical thinking, and inspire creativity, so that each student may find his or her own aesthetic voice and successfully convey his or her concepts through three-dimensional form. Students of sculpture, by understanding issues of space, scale, and the relationship of the body to the built environment, contribute to the cultural, historical, and intellectual discourse of our time.

**Program requirements**

**Admission requirements**

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
Toulouse Graduate School
Main Office
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2383
Fax: 940-565-2141
E-mail: graduateschool@unt.edu
Web site: www.gradschool.unt.edu

Victor Prybutok, Vice Provost
Joseph R. Oppong, Associate Dean of Research and Professional Development

Graduate degrees offered
For listings of graduate degree programs offered at UNT, navigate to the Graduate Catalog using the drop-down menu above, and then select “Degrees, certificates, teacher certifications” from the left-hand navigation.

Admission to the Toulouse Graduate School
General admission requirements to the Toulouse Graduate School, specific admission requirements to graduate degree programs and descriptions of graduate courses are located in the Graduate Catalog. Please refer to the Graduate Catalog for this information.
Administration, faculty and librarians

UNT system and university officers

Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chair (2021), Dallas
Milton B. Lee (2017), Austin
Ashok (A.K.) Mago (2021), Dallas
Donald Potts (2017), Dallas
Rusty Reid (2019), Fort Worth
Gwyn Shea (2013), Dallas
Al Silva (2017), San Antonio
B. Glen Whitley (2019), Hurst
Laura Wright (2021) Dallas

Student Regent

Appointed annually

UNT system administration

Lee F. Jackson, MPA, Chancellor of the University of North Texas System
Michael R. Williams, DO, MD, MBA, President of the UNT Health Science Center at Fort Worth
Robert Mong, President of UNT Dallas
Rosemary R. Haggett, PhD, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, Board Secretary
Jack Morton, JD, Vice Chancellor for Governmental Relations
Nancy S. Footer, JD, Vice Chancellor and General Counsel
James Maguire, MArch, AUA, NCARB, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction
Tracy Grunig, MPA, CPA, CFE, CISSP, Chief Audit Executive

UNT administration

Neal J. Smatresk, PhD, President
Finley Graves, PhD, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
David Wolf, PhD, Vice President for Advancement
Bob Brown, MBA, Vice President for Finance and Administration
Deborah S. Lelaurt, MEd, Vice President for University Relations and Planning
Shannon Goodman, MEd, Vice President for Enrollment
Elizabeth With, EdD, Vice President for Student Affairs
Richard Villarreal, BS, Director of Athletics
Thomas McCoy, PhD, Vice President for Research and Economic Development
Joanne Woodard, MA, Vice President for Institutional Equity and Diversity

Academic deans

Honors College

Glênisson de Oliveira, PhD, Interim Dean

College of Arts and Sciences

David Holdeman, PhD, Interim Dean

College of Business

Marilyn Wiley, PhD, Dean

College of Education

Jerry R. Thomas, EdD, Dean

College of Engineering

Costas Tsatsoulis, PhD, Dean

College of Information

Herman L. Totten, PhD, Dean

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Dorothy Bland, PhD, Dean

College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism

Judith C. Forney, PhD, Dean

College of Music

James Scott, DMA, Dean

College of Public Affairs and Community Service

Thomas L. Evenson, PhD, Dean

College of Visual Arts and Design

Eric Ligon, MFA, Interim Dean

Toulouse Graduate School

Costas Tsatsoulis, PhD, Interim Dean

University Libraries

Martin Halbert, PhD, Dean

Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science

Glênisson de Oliveira, PhD, Dean

Faculty and librarians

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (https://faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.

Graduate faculty of the Graduate School of Bio-medical Sciences and the School of Public Health at the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC) also are members of the graduate faculty of the University of North Texas and thus can serve as mentors or committee members of UNT graduate students appropriate to their graduate appointment. See the UNTHSC Graduate Catalog for UNTHSC graduate faculty listings.

Emeritus faculty

Baird, James, Arts and Sciences (1966-2011).
Beitinger, Thomas L., Arts and Sciences (1976-2011).
Benet, Diana, Arts and Sciences (2001-2012).
Booth, John, Arts and Sciences (1984-2011).
Brady, William T., Arts and Sciences (1962-1999).
Brateman, Paul S., Arts and Sciences (1988-2006).
Buckalew, Mary, Arts and Sciences (1965-1998).
Chipman, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1964-2002).
Clark, Thomas, Music (1976-2004).
Cleveland, Donald, Library and Information Sciences (1977-2004).
Coda, Bernard, Business Administration (1965-1997).
Colson, Ted, Arts and Sciences (1956-1993).
Cooke, J. V., Arts and Sciences (1937-1974).
Copeland, Ben, Business Administration (1963-2000).
Crowder, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1979-1997).
Davidson, Martin, Arts and Sciences (1967-1984).
Desiderato, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1966-2004).
Dickson, Kenneth L., Arts and Sciences (1978-2010).
Donahue, Manus, Arts and Sciences (1982-2002).
Duggan, Jerome, Arts and Sciences (1973–2008).
Fink, Ron, Music (1964-2000).
Gough, Georgia Leach, Arts and Sciences (1952-1975).
Groom, Joan, Music (1973-2011).
Hardin, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1956-1994).
Harrison, Thomas, Arts and Sciences (1972-2004).
Hays, Henry, Business Administration (1964-2004); Dean.
Henderson, Sam, Arts and Sciences (1953-1985).
Henoch, Miriam, Arts and Sciences (1996-2005).
Holman, John, Public Affairs and Community Service (1984-2006).
Hudnall, Margaret, Music (1968-2004).
Jeffrey, Lloyd N., Arts and Sciences (1955-1983).
Kennelly, Kevin, Arts and Sciences (1967-2000).
Kesterson, David, Arts and Sciences (1968–2007).
LaForte, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1968-2000).
Mackey, James, Arts and Sciences (1969-1999).
Mahoney, James H., Education (1956-1982).
Marcello, Ronald E., Arts and Sciences (1967–2009).
Martin, Barbara, Library and Information Science (1984-2010).
Masarachia, Ruthann, Arts and Sciences (1990-2002).
Mason, Diana, Arts and Sciences (2001-2012).
McKee, Bill, Arts and Sciences (1978-2011).
McLeod, Pat, Education (1954-2000).
McTee, Cindy, Music (1984-2010).
Miller, James R., Education (1977-1996); Dean.
Morrison, Clovis C., Jr., Arts and Sciences (1962-1997).
Nahrgang, Lee, Arts and Sciences (1965-2007).
Nash, Jerry, Arts and Sciences (1997-2007).
Neeley, Paden, Business Administration (1960-2003).
Neuberger, John, Arts and Sciences (1977–2010).
Newell, Charldean, Community Service (1965-2002).
Nichols, Margaret I., Library and Information Sciences (1956-1995).
Nichols, Martha, Arts and Sciences (1964-1997).
Olsen, Solveig, Arts and Sciences (1968-2005).
deOnis, Carlos, Arts and Sciences (1968-1995).
Paz, Denis, Arts and Sciences (1995-2013).
Pickens, Donald K., Arts and Sciences (1965-2006).
Poirot, James, Education (1976-2014).
Preston, Thomas R., Arts and Sciences (1982-2006); Dean.
Reynolds, Johnny Sue, Merchandising and Hospitality Management (1990-2006).
Riggs, James, Music (1973-2008).
Saleh, Farida, Arts and Sciences (1978-2005).
Schafer, Rollie, Arts and Sciences (1976-2007).
Seward, Rudy, Public Affairs and Community Service (1973-2011).
Shadley, James, Music (1992-2006).
Smallwood, J. B., Arts and Sciences (1965-2000).
Smith, Don W., Arts and Sciences (1967-2011).
Smith, Howard, Education (1969-1997); Acting President.
Smith, John, Arts and Sciences (1964-1993).
Staples, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1979-2004).
Summers, Patricia, Arts and Sciences (1967-2002).
Sybert, Jim, Arts and Sciences (1956-2002).
Tanner, James T.F., Arts and Sciences (1965–2012).
Terrell, Sandra, Arts and Sciences (1979-2011).
Thompson, John, Arts and Sciences (1967-1995).
Toulouse, Robert B., Education (1948-1985); Provost.
Vanecce, Michael T., Business Administration (1978-2006).
Vann, J. Don, Arts and Sciences (1964-1999).
Vela, Roland, Arts and Sciences (1965-2000).
Vidrine, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1968-1998).
Westmoreland, Reginald, Arts and Sciences (1963-1998).
Wheeless, Lawrence, Arts and Sciences (1993-2004).
Williams, Fred, Business (1968-2007).
Williams, John, Education (1968-2006).
Wright, Eugene P., Arts and Sciences (1966-2006).

Dates indicate years at UNT.

Emeritus librarians
* Dean Emeritus
**Associate Dean Emeritus

Dates indicate years at UNT.

President emeritus
V. Lane Rawlins (2010-2014).

‘Fessor Graham award
The most recent winner of the ‘Fessor Graham Award is Michael Thompson, Senior Lecturer in Philosophy and Religion.
The ‘Fessor Graham Award is the highest honor bestowed by the student body at UNT. The award recognizes one faculty member each year for outstanding and unselfish service beyond the call of duty to students. It is named for the late Professor Floyd Graham, who taught at UNT for more than 40 years.

**Previous winners**

James Riddlesperger, Political Science, 1972
Charles Foster, Business, 1973
Leo Estrada, Sociology, 1974
Ben Chappell, Speech Communications, 1975
Milan J. Reban, Political Science, 1976
T. Bullock Hyder, Economics, 1977
Anshel Brusilow, Music, 1978
Umesh C. Banerjee, Biology, 1979
Tommie Collins Lawhon, Education, 1980
Douglas P. Starr, Journalism, 1981
David R. Fitch, Business, 1982
Jerry Lee Yeric, Political Science, 1983
John James Haynie, Music, 1984
Lee Knox, Geography, 1985
J. B. Spalding, Business, 1986
John S. Gossett, Communication and Public Address, 1987
Richard H. Wells, Journalism, 1988
Ernest F. Crystle, Foreign Languages and Literatures, 1989
Dan Haerle, Music, 1990
Valerie D. Martinez, Political Science, 1991
Fred Hamilton, Music, 1992
Kenneth Godwin, Political Science, 1993
Robert S. LaForte, History, 1994
Norris D. Fox, Education, 1995
Ann S. Windle, Education, 1996
Donald E. Chipman, History, 1997
P.R. Chandrasekaran, Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law, 1998
Juliet Getty, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 1999
William T. Waller, Biological Sciences, 2000
Gladys H. Crawford, Biological Sciences, 2001
Thomas P. Sovik, Music, 2002
Richard Tas, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 2003
Brian L. Bowman, Music, 2004
David W. Hill, Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation, 2005
Kimi King, Political Science, 2006
Dee Ray, Counseling and Higher Education, 2007
Donna Ledgerwood, Management, 2008
Lyndal M. Bullock, Educational Psychology, 2009
Gloria Cox, Political Science, 2010
Armin R. Mikler, Computer Science and Engineering, 2011
Shahla S Ala’i-Rosas, Behavior Analysis, 2012
Andrew Enterline, Political Science, 2013
Brian Lain, Communication Studies, 2014
Bethany Blackstone, Political Science, 2015
Michael Thompson, Philosophy, 2016
Brenda Sweeten, Social Work, 2017
Accrediting institutions

The University of North Texas is accredited to award bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees by the following:

The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges

The University of North Texas is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, master’s and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of the University of North Texas.

Note: The Commission should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support the institution’s significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about UNT, such as admission requirements, financial aid, and educational programs, should be addressed directly to UNT and not the Commission’s office.

The University of North Texas offers programs accredited by the following organizations:

AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
777 South Harbour Island Blvd, Suite 750
Tampa, FL 33602-5370
813-769-6500
www.aacsb.edu

ABET
Computing Accreditation Commission and Technology Accreditation Commission
415 North Charles Street
Baltimore, MD 21201
410-347-7700
www.abet.org

Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA)
PO Box 400
Oxford, MD 21654
410-226-5527
www.acpha-cahm.org

Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
University of Kansas School of Journalism
Stauffer-Flint Hall 1435 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045
785-864-3973
www.ku.edu/~acejmc

American Academy of Forensic Science-FEPAC
410 North 21st Street
Colorado Springs, CO 80904
719-636-1100
www.aafs.org

American Chemical Society
1155 Sixteenth Street NW
Washington, DC 20036
800-333-9511
www.chemistry.org

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
800-545-2433
www.ala.org

American Psychological Association Commission on Accreditation
Commission on Accreditation, Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation
750 First Street, NE
Washington, DC 20002-4242
202-336-5500
www.apa.org/ed/accreditation

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA)
Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
2200 Research Blvd
Rockville, MD 20850
301-296-5700
www.asha.org

Association for Behavior Analysis International
550 W. Centre Avenue
Portage, MI 49024
269-492-9310
www.abainternational.org

Commission on English Language Program Accreditation (CEA)
1001 North Fairfax Street, Suite 630
Alexandria, VA 22314
703-665-3400
www.cea-accredit.org

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)
1001 North Fairfax St., Suite 510
Alexandria, VA 22314
703-535-5990
www.cacrep.org

Council for Interior Design Accreditation
206 Grandville Avenue, Suite 350
Grand Rapids, MI 49503-4014
616-458-0400
www.accredit-id.org

Council on Rehabilitation Education (CORE)
1699 Woodfield Rd., Suite 300
Schaumburg, IL 60173
847-944-1345
www.core-rehab.org

Council on Social Work Education
1701 Duke Street, Suite 200
Alexandria, VA 22314-3457
703-683-8080
www.cswe.org

National Association of Schools of Art and Design
11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21
Reston, VA 20190-5248
703-437-0700
National Association of Schools of Music
11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21
Reston, VA 20190
703-437-0700
nasm.arts-accredit.org

National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
1029 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20005
202-628-8965
www.naspaa.org

National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)
1140 19th Street, Suite 400
Washington, DC 20036
202-223-0077
www.ncate.org

State Board for Educator Certification
1701 North Congress Avenue
Austin, TX 78701
512-463-9734
www.tea.state.tx.us
**Request information or schedule a tour**

We hope the information you obtained from this publication has assisted you. There is, however, no substitute for acquiring information in person. We encourage you to visit our campus and to talk with those who can provide more information or can help clarify information in this publication. Administrative offices are open Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.

Campus tours are available by appointment Monday through Saturday. To make arrangements, call 940-565-4104.

You also may write:

University of North Texas  
University Relations, Communications and Marketing  
1155 Union Circle #311070  
Denton, TX 76203-5017

The tours are available to all visitors and guests of the University of North Texas. Tours do not take place during school holidays.

UNT has much to offer, and we invite you to explore the advantages of attending our university. Please return the information request form to:

University of North Texas  
Office of Admissions  
1155 Union Circle #311277  
Denton, TX 76203-5017

**Online information**

More information is available through our website (www.unt.edu), and the Maps and Tours website (www.unt.edu/visit-unt.htm), where you can click a link to sign up for a tour or contact an Eagle Ambassador.
Faculty

Faculty and Librarians

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (https://faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.
How to read courses

Course Numbering System

- Freshman courses, 1000-1999.
- Sophomore courses, 2000-2999.
- Junior courses, 3000-3999.
- Senior courses, 4000-4999.
- Graduate courses, 5000 and above.

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course.

Special Problems Courses (2900, 2910, 4900 and 4910) are used upon approval of the department chair or dean for individual instruction in any department to cover course content in special circumstances. Courses 5900, 5910, 5920 and 5930 are used in any department that offers graduate work; courses 6900 and 6910 are used in any department that offers doctoral work.

Experimental Courses (1980, 2980 and 4980) are new courses offered on a trial basis for 1-4 hours credit each. Registration is permitted only upon approval of the department chair.

Honors College Capstone Thesis (4951) allows a student in the Honors College to complete an honors thesis as a course within the student’s major. The Honors College Capstone Thesis is a major research project prepared by the student with the mentorship of a faculty member in the student’s major department. An oral defense is required for successful completion of the thesis.

Advanced Courses (numbered 3000 to 4999) are open to students who have 12 semester hours of credit in a given subject or who have the indicated prerequisites, and to those without the prerequisites who have the consent of the department. In some instances, college/school/departmental requirements may vary. Students should consult individual areas prior to enrolling in advanced courses.

General Course Information

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting the course. Students interested in a particular course during a particular period should inquire in advance and/or consult the applicable online Schedule of Classes at registrar.unt.edu.

Figures in parentheses following the course credit hours indicate the number of clock hours per week devoted to lecture and laboratory. When it appears, the third and final number in these parentheses indicates the number of recitation hours per week. Specific information regarding courses within a particular department is located immediately before the course listings.

Graduate course listings and descriptions are found in the Graduate Catalog.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite is a course or other preparation that must be completed before enrollment in another course. All prerequisites are included in catalog course descriptions.

Semester Hour

A semester hour is the unit of credit at UNT; the credit allows for 1 lecture hour a week for 15 weeks or the equivalent.

Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed for the purpose of aiding students in the transfer of general academic courses between colleges and universities throughout Texas. Common courses are freshman and sophomore academic credit courses that have been identified as common by institutions that are members of the common course numbering system. The system ensures that if the student takes a course the receiving institution designates as common, then the course will be accepted in transfer and the credit will be treated as equivalent to the course offered by the receiving institution.

The TCCNS chart lists the courses that the associate deans at UNT have identified as common and their TCCNS equivalents. Students wishing to transfer a course that is not listed should obtain approval from the department of their intended major prior to taking the course. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Before using this table, students should be sure that the institution they attend employs the TCCNS.

Common course numbers shown on this list as equating to 3000-level (upper-division) courses at UNT will transfer as equivalent courses, but will not be counted as upper-division credit.

Information provided is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between UNT and a student or applicant for admission. Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Prospective transfer students should contact the department of their intended major for course work guidelines prior to enrollment. The most current version of the common course numbering system course equivalents for UNT is available from the Office of Admissions.

The TCCNS numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses below the UNT course number and title in the course description, except when two UNT courses are required to meet a TCCNS equivalent. See “How to Read Course Descriptions” in this section for an example. Grade points earned at other institutions are excluded in the computations of the UNT cumulative grade point average, but transfer hours accepted are included in determining the classification and minimum required level of performance. Additional information concerning academic status is available from the offices of the academic deans. Additional courses may be equivalent but are not listed as being a part of TCCNS, contact the academic dean of your major at UNT for advising.

Students enrolled at UNT must secure their dean’s approval to enroll concurrently in another college or university. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

For academic advising at the University of North Texas contact the college/school of your major:

Honors College, 940-565-3305
College of Business, 940-565-2110
College of Education, 940-565-2736
College of Engineering, 940-565-2051
College of Health and Public Service, 940-565-4664
College of Information, 940-565-2445
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism, 940-565-2205
College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, 940-565-2051
College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism, 940-
How to Read Course Descriptions

Note: A sample has been compiled to identify different components of the course description and does not accurately reflect an existing course. Explanations are given below the example. Not all course descriptions include every component shown in the following example.

Example from Catalog:

ENGL 1320 – College Writing II
(ENGL 1302)
3 hours (3;0;1)

Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent.
Corequisite(s): ENGL 1210 or consent of department.
Same as COMM 1320.

Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

Explanation of Example:

ENGL is the course prefix. 1320 is the course number. The text in parentheses, (ENGL 1302) is the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) common number, explained under “Texas Common Course Numbering System.” College Writing II is the title of the course. 3 hours represents the number of semester credit hours earned. (3;0;1) shows that 3 hours will be spent in lecture, 0 hours will be spent in laboratory, and 1 hour will be spent in recitation.

Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts is the course description. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent explains that ENGL 1310 must be completed prior to enrolling in ENGL 1320. Corequisite(s): ENGL 1210 or consent of department shows that ENGL 1210 must be completed before or while enrolled in ENGL 1320. Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) refers to the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Same as COMM 1320 indicates that ENGL 1320 and COMM 1320 are cross-listed. Cross-listed courses are the same course, offered under two different prefixes.